

PIC16C6X

# **8-Bit CMOS Microcontrollers**

#### Devices included in this data sheet:

- PIC16C61 PIC16C64A
- PIC16C62 PIC16CR64
- PIC16C62A PIC16C65
- PIC16CR62 PIC16C65A
- PIC16C63 PIC16CR65
- PIC16CR63 PIC16C66
- PIC16C64 PIC16C67

#### **PIC16C6X Microcontroller Core Features:**

- High performance RISC CPU
- Only 35 single word instructions to learn
- All single cycle instructions except for program branches which are two-cycle
- Operating speed: DC 20 MHz clock input DC - 200 ns instruction cycle
- Interrupt capability
- Eight level deep hardware stack
- Direct, indirect, and relative addressing modes
- Power-on Reset (POR)
- Power-up Timer (PWRT) and Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST)
- Watchdog Timer (WDT) with its own on-chip RC oscillator for reliable operation
- Programmable code-protection
- Power saving SLEEP mode
- · Selectable oscillator options

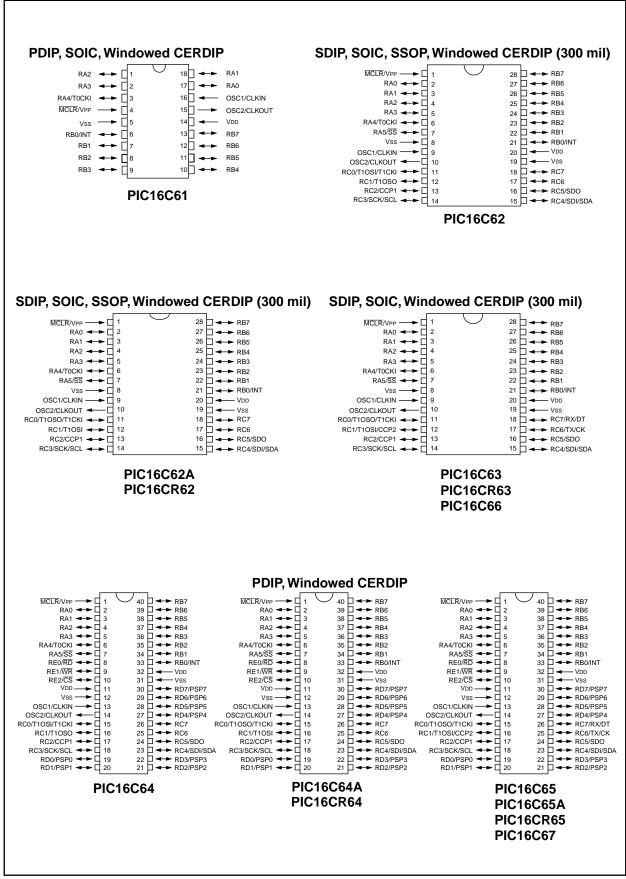
- Low-power, high-speed CMOS EPROM/ROM technology
- Fully static design
- Wide operating voltage range: 2.5V to 6.0V
- Commercial, Industrial, and Extended temperature ranges
- Low-power consumption:
  - < 2 mA @ 5V, 4 MHz
  - 15 μA typical @ 3V, 32 kHz
  - < 1 μA typical standby current

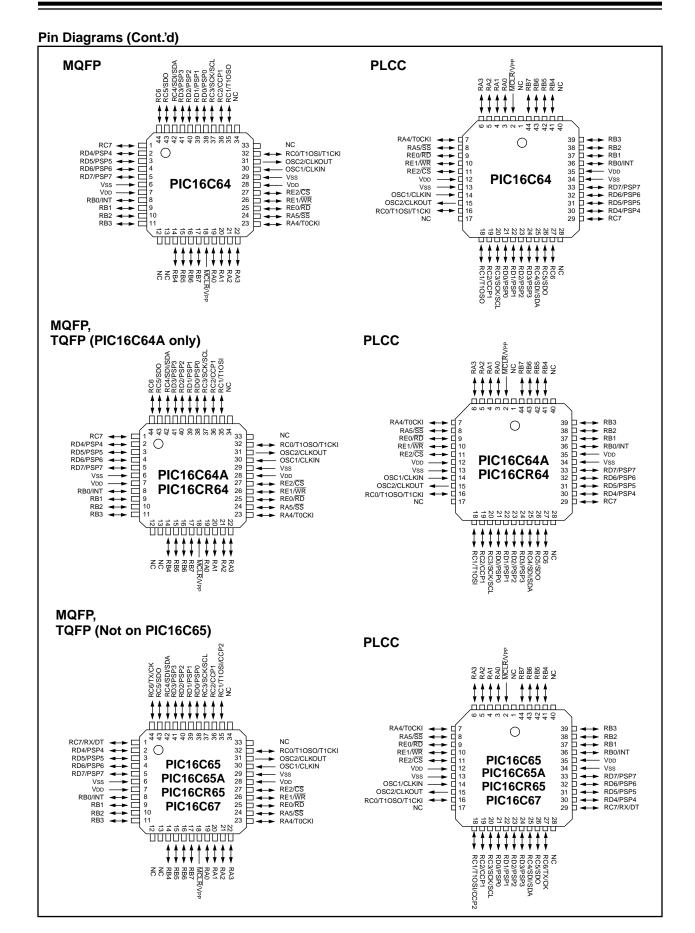
#### **PIC16C6X Peripheral Features:**

- Timer0: 8-bit timer/counter with 8-bit prescaler
- Timer1: 16-bit timer/counter with prescaler, can be incremented during sleep via external crystal/clock
- Timer2: 8-bit timer/counter with 8-bit period register, prescaler and postscaler
- Capture/Compare/PWM (CCP) module(s)
- Capture is 16-bit, max resolution is 12.5 ns, Compare is 16-bit, max resolution is 200 ns, PWM max resolution is 10-bit.
- Synchronous Serial Port (SSP) with SPI<sup>™</sup> and I<sup>2</sup>C<sup>™</sup>
- Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (USART/SCI)
- Parallel Slave Port (PSP) 8-bits wide, with external RD, WR and CS controls
- Brown-out detection circuitry for Brown-out Reset (BOR)

PIC16C6X Features	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67
Program Memory (EPROM) x 14	1K	2K	2K	-	4K	-	2K	2K	-	4K	4K	-	8K	8K
(ROM) x 14	—	-	—	2K	—	4K	—	—	2K	—	—	4K	—	—
Data Memory (Bytes) x 8	36	128	128	128	192	192	128	128	128	192	192	192	368	368
I/O Pins	13	22	22	22	22	22	33	33	33	33	33	33	22	33
Parallel Slave Port	—	-	—	_	—	—	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	—	Yes
Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)	-	1	1	1	2	2	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2
Timer Modules	1	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Serial Communication	—	SPI/ I <sup>2</sup> C	SPI/ I <sup>2</sup> C	SPI/ I <sup>2</sup> C	SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C, USART		SPI/ I <sup>2</sup> C	SPI/ I <sup>2</sup> C	SPI/ I <sup>2</sup> C	SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C, USART				
In-Circuit Serial Programming	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Brown-out Reset	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	—	Yes	Yes	—	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Interrupt Sources	3	7	7	7	10	10	8	8	8	11	11	11	10	11
Sink/Source Current (mA)	25/20	25/25	25/25	25/25	25/25	25/25	25/25	25/25	25/25	25/25	25/25	25/25	25/25	25/25

#### **Pin Diagrams**





#### **Table Of Contents**

1.0 General Description	5
2.0 PIC16C6X Device Varieties	7
3.0 Architectural Overview	
4.0 Memory Organization	
5.0 I/O Ports	
6.0 Overview of Timer Modules	
7.0 Timer0 Module	
8.0 Timer1 Module	
9.0 Timer2 Module	
10.0 Capture/Compare/PWM (CCP) Module(s)	
11.0 Synchronous Serial Port (SSP) Module	83
12.0 Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (USART) Module	105
13.0 Special Features of the CPU	123
14.0 Instruction Set Summary	143
15.0 Development Support	159
16.0 Electrical Characteristics for PIC16C61	163
17.0 DC and AC Characteristics Graphs and Tables for PIC16C61	173
18.0 Electrical Characteristics for PIC16C62/64	183
19.0 Electrical Characteristics for PIC16C62A/R62/64A/R64	199
20.0 Electrical Characteristics for PIC16C65	215
21.0 Electrical Characteristics for PIC16C63/65A	231
22.0 Electrical Characteristics for PIC16CR63/R65	
23.0 Electrical Characteristics for PIC16C66/67	263
24.0 DC and AC Characteristics Graphs and Tables for:	
PIC16C62, PIC16C62A, PIC16CR62, PIC16C63, PIC16C64, PIC16C64A, PIC16CR64,	
PIC16C65A, PIC16C66, PIC16C67	281
25.0 Packaging Information	291
Appendix A: Modifications	307
Appendix B: Compatibility	307
Appendix C: What's New	308
Appendix D: What's Changed	308
Appendix E: PIC16/17 Microcontrollers	
Pin Compatibility	315
Index	317
List of Equation and Examples	326
List of Figures	
List of Tables	330
Reader Response	334
PIC16C6X Product Identification System	335

For register and module descriptions in this data sheet, device legends show which devices apply to those sections. For example, the legend below shows that some features of only the PIC16C62A, PIC16CR62, PIC16C63, PIC16C64A, PIC16CR64, and PIC16C65A are described in this section.

 Applicable Devices

 61
 62
 62
 63
 R63
 64
 64
 R64
 65
 65A
 R65
 66
 67

# To Our Valued Customers

We constantly strive to improve the quality of all our products and documentation. We have spent an exceptional amount of time to ensure that these documents are correct. However, we realize that we may have missed a few things. If you find any information that is missing or appears in error, please use the reader response form in the back of this data sheet to inform us. We appreciate your assistance in making this a better document.

# 1.0 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The PIC16CXX is a family of low-cost, high-performance, CMOS, fully-static, 8-bit microcontrollers.

All PIC16/17 microcontrollers employ an advanced RISC architecture. The PIC16CXX microcontroller family has enhanced core features, eight-level deep stack, and multiple internal and external interrupt sources. The separate instruction and data buses of the Harvard architecture allow a 14-bit wide instruction word with separate 8-bit wide data. The two stage instruction pipeline allows all instructions to execute in a single cycle, except for program branches (which require two cycles). A total of 35 instructions (reduced instruction set) are available. Additionally, a large register set gives some of the architectural innovations used to achieve a very high performance.

PIC16CXX microcontrollers typically achieve a 2:1 code compression and a 4:1 speed improvement over other 8-bit microcontrollers in their class.

The **PIC16C61** device has 36 bytes of RAM and 13 I/O pins. In addition a timer/counter is available.

The **PIC16C62/62A/R62** devices have 128 bytes of RAM and 22 I/O pins. In addition, several peripheral features are available, including: three timer/counters, one Capture/Compare/PWM module and one serial port. The Synchronous Serial Port can be configured as either a 3-wire Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI<sup>TM</sup>) or the two-wire Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C) bus.

The **PIC16C63/R63** devices have 192 bytes of RAM, while the **PIC16C66** has 368 bytes. All three devices have 22 I/O pins. In addition, several peripheral features are available, including: three timer/counters, two Capture/Compare/PWM modules and two serial ports. The Synchronous Serial Port can be configured as either a 3-wire Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) or the two-wire Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C) bus. The Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (USART) is also know as a Serial Communications Interface or SCI.

The **PIC16C64/64A/R64** devices have 128 bytes of RAM and 33 I/O pins. In addition, several peripheral features are available, including: three timer/counters, one Capture/Compare/PWM module and one serial port. The Synchronous Serial Port can be configured as either a 3-wire Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) or the two-wire Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C) bus. An 8-bit Parallel Slave Port is also provided.

The **PIC16C65/65A/R65** devices have 192 bytes of RAM, while the **PIC16C67** has 368 bytes. All four devices have 33 I/O pins. In addition, several peripheral features are available, including: three timer/counters, two Capture/Compare/PWM modules and two serial ports. The Synchronous Serial Port can be configured as either a 3-wire Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) or the two-wire Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C) bus. The Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver Transmit-

ter (USART) is also known as a Serial Communications Interface or SCI. An 8-bit Parallel Slave Port is also provided.

The PIC16C6X device family has special features to reduce external components, thus reducing cost, enhancing system reliability and reducing power consumption. There are four oscillator options, of which the single pin RC oscillator provides a low-cost solution, the LP oscillator minimizes power consumption, XT is a standard crystal, and the HS is for High Speed crystals. The SLEEP (power-down) mode offers a power saving mode. The user can wake the chip from SLEEP through several external and internal interrupts, and resets.

A highly reliable Watchdog Timer with its own on-chip RC oscillator provides protection against software lockup.

A UV erasable CERDIP packaged version is ideal for code development, while the cost-effective One-Time-Programmable (OTP) version is suitable for production in any volume.

The PIC16C6X family fits perfectly in applications ranging from high-speed automotive and appliance control to low-power remote sensors, keyboards and telecom processors. The EPROM technology makes customization of application programs (transmitter codes, motor speeds, receiver frequencies, etc.) extremely fast and convenient. The small footprint packages make this microcontroller series perfect for all applications with space limitations. Low-cost, low-power, high performance, ease-of-use, and I/O flexibility make the PIC16C6X very versatile even in areas where no microcontroller use has been considered before (e.g. timer functions, serial communication, capture and compare, PWM functions, and co-processor applications).

# 1.1 Family and Upward Compatibility

Those users familiar with the PIC16C5X family of microcontrollers will realize that this is an enhanced version of the PIC16C5X architecture. Please refer to Appendix A for a detailed list of enhancements. Code written for PIC16C5X can be easily ported to PIC16CXX family of devices (Appendix B).

# 1.2 Development Support

PIC16C6X devices are supported by the complete line of Microchip Development tools.

Please refer to Section 15.0 for more details about Microchip's development tools.

## TABLE 1-1: PIC16C6X FAMILY OF DEVICES

		PIC16C61	PIC16C62A	PIC16CR62	PIC16C63	PIC16CR63
Clock	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)	20	20	20	20	20
	EPROM Program Memory (x14 words)	1K	2K	-	4K	-
Memory	ROM Program Memory (x14 words)			2К	_	4K
	Data Memory (bytes)	36	128	128	192	192
	Timer Module(s)	TMR0	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2
Peripherals	Capture/Compare/ PWM Module(s)	—	1	1	2	2
	Serial Port(s) (SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C, USART)	—	SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C	SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C	SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C, USART	SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C USART
	Parallel Slave Port	—	—	—	—	—
	Interrupt Sources	3	7	7	10	10
	I/O Pins	13	22	22	22	22
	Voltage Range (Volts)	3.0-6.0	2.5-6.0	2.5-6.0	2.5-6.0	2.5-6.0
eatures	In-Circuit Serial Programming	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Brown-out Reset	—	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Packages	18-pin DIP, SO	28-pin SDIP, SOIC, SSOP	28-pin SDIP, SOIC, SSOP	28-pin SDIP, SOIC	28-pin SDIP, SOIC

		PIC16C64A	PIC16CR64	PIC16C65A	PIC16CR65	PIC16C66	PIC16C67
Clock	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)	20	20	20	20	20	20
	EPROM Program Memory (x14 words)	2К	_	4K	_	8K	8K
Memory	ROM Program Memory (x14 words)	-	2К	—	4K	_	_
	Data Memory (bytes)	128	128	192	192	368	368
	Timer Module(s)	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2
Peripherals	Capture/Compare/PWM Mod- ule(s)	1	1	2	2	2	2
	Serial Port(s) (SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C, USART)	SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C	SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C	SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C, USART	SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C, USART	SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C, USART	SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C, USART
	Parallel Slave Port	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	_	Yes
	Interrupt Sources	8	8	11	11	10	11
	I/O Pins	33	33	33	33	22	33
	Voltage Range (Volts)	2.5-6.0	2.5-6.0	2.5-6.0	2.5-6.0	2.5-6.0	2.5-6.0
	In-Circuit Serial Programming	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Features	Brown-out Reset	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Packages	44-pin PLCC,	40-pin DIP; 44-pin PLCC, MQFP, TQFP		40-pin DIP; 44-pin PLCC, MQFP, TQFP	28-pin SDIP, SOIC	40-pin DIP; 44-pin PLCC, MQFP, TQFP

All PIC16/17 Family devices have Power-on Reset, selectable Watchdog Timer, selectable code protect and high I/O current capability. All PIC16C6X Family devices use serial programming with clock pin RB6 and data pin RB7.

# 2.0 PIC16C6X DEVICE VARIETIES

A variety of frequency ranges and packaging options are available. Depending on application and production requirements, the proper device option can be selected using the information in the PIC16C6X Product Identification System section at the end of this data sheet. When placing orders, please use that page of the data sheet to specify the correct part number.

For the PIC16C6X family of devices, there are four device "types" as indicated in the device number:

- 1. **C**, as in PIC16**C**64. These devices have EPROM type memory and operate over the standard voltage range.
- 2. **LC**, as in PIC16**LC**64. These devices have EPROM type memory and operate over an extended voltage range.
- 3. **CR**, as in PIC16**CR**64. These devices have ROM program memory and operate over the standard voltage range.
- 4. LCR, as in PIC16LCR64. These devices have ROM program memory and operate over an extended voltage range.

#### 2.1 UV Erasable Devices

The UV erasable version, offered in CERDIP package is optimal for prototype development and pilot programs. This version can be erased and reprogrammed to any of the oscillator modes.

Microchip's PICSTART<sup>®</sup> Plus and PRO MATE<sup>®</sup> II programmers both support programming of the PIC16C6X.

#### 2.2 <u>One-Time-Programmable (OTP)</u> <u>Devices</u>

The availability of OTP devices is especially useful for customers who need the flexibility for frequent code updates and small volume applications.

The OTP devices, packaged in plastic packages, permit the user to program them once. In addition to the program memory, the configuration bits must also be programmed.

#### 2.3 <u>Quick-Turnaround-Production (QTP)</u> <u>Devices</u>

Microchip offers a QTP Programming Service for factory production orders. This service is made available for users who choose not to program a medium to high quantity of units and whose code patterns have stabilized. The devices are identical to the OTP devices but with all EPROM locations and configuration options already programmed by the factory. Certain code and prototype verification procedures apply before production shipments are available. Please contact your local Microchip Technology sales office for more details.

### 2.4 <u>Serialized Quick-Turnaround</u> <u>Production (SQTP<sup>SM</sup>) Devices</u>

Microchip offers a unique programming service where a few user-defined locations in each device are programmed with different serial numbers. The serial numbers may be random, pseudo-random, or sequential.

Serial programming allows each device to have a unique number which can serve as an entry-code, password, or ID number.

ROM devices do not allow serialization information in the program memory space. The user may have this information programmed in the data memory space.

For information on submitting ROM code, please contact your regional sales office.

# 2.5 Read Only Memory (ROM) Devices

Microchip offers masked ROM versions of several of the highest volume parts, thus giving customers a low cost option for high volume, mature products.

For information on submitting ROM code, please contact your regional sales office. NOTES:

# 3.0 ARCHITECTURAL OVERVIEW

The high performance of the PIC16CXX family can be attributed to a number of architectural features commonly found in RISC microprocessors. To begin with, the PIC16CXX uses a Harvard architecture, in which, program and data are accessed from separate memories using separate buses. This improves bandwidth over traditional von Neumann architecture where program and data may be fetched from the same memory using the same bus. Separating program and data busses further allows instructions to be sized differently than 8-bit wide data words. Instruction opcodes are 14-bits wide making it possible to have all single word instructions. A 14-bit wide program memory access bus fetches a 14-bit instruction in a single cycle. A twostage pipeline overlaps fetch and execution of instructions (Example 3-1). Consequently, all instructions execute in a single cycle (200 ns @ 20 MHz) except for program branches.

The PIC16C61 addresses 1K x 14 of program memory. The PIC16C62/62A/R62/64/64A/R64 address 2K x 14 of program memory, and the PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65 devices address 4K x 14 of program memory. The PIC16C66/67 address 8K x 14 program memory. All program memory is internal.

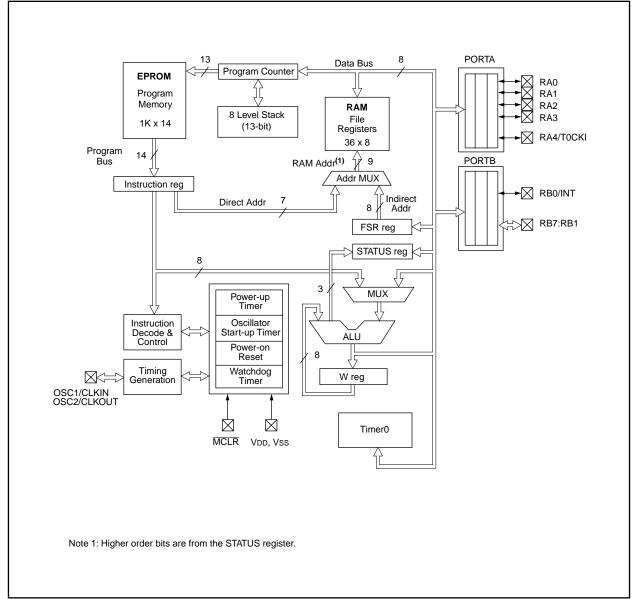
The PIC16CXX can directly or indirectly address its register files or data memory. All special function registers including the program counter are mapped in the data memory. The PIC16CXX has an orthogonal (symmetrical) instruction set that makes it possible to carry out any operation on any register using any addressing mode. This symmetrical nature and lack of "special optimal situations" makes programming with the PIC16CXX simple yet efficient, thus significantly reducing the learning curve. The PIC16CXX device contains an 8-bit ALU and working register (W). The ALU is a general purpose arithmetic unit. It performs arithmetic and Boolean functions between data in the working register and any register file.

The ALU is 8-bits wide and capable of addition, subtraction, shift, and logical operations. Unless otherwise mentioned, arithmetic operations are two's complement in nature. In two-operand instructions, typically one operand is the working register (W register), the other operand is a file register or an immediate constant. In single operand instructions, the operand is either the W register or a file register.

The W register is an 8-bit working register used for ALU operations. It is not an addressable register.

Depending upon the instruction executed, the ALU may affect the values of the Carry (C), Digit Carry (DC), and Zero (Z) bits in the STATUS register. Bits C and DC operate as a borrow and digit borrow out bit, respectively, in subtraction. See the SUBLW and SUBWF instructions for examples.





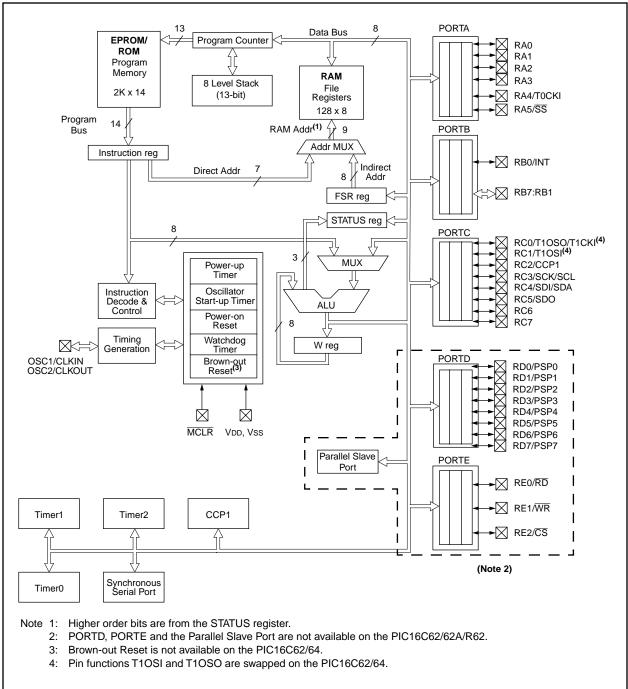
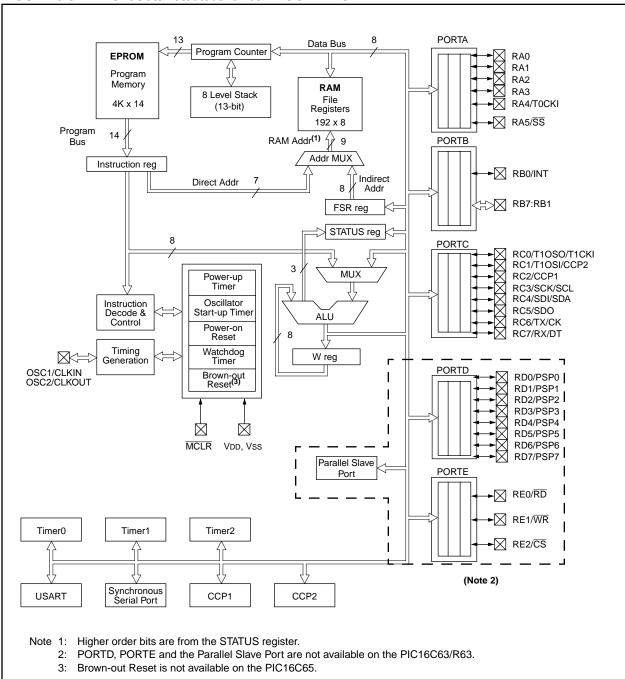


FIGURE 3-2: PIC16C62/62A/R62/64/64A/R64 BLOCK DIAGRAM

# PIC16C6X



#### FIGURE 3-3: PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65 BLOCK DIAGRAM

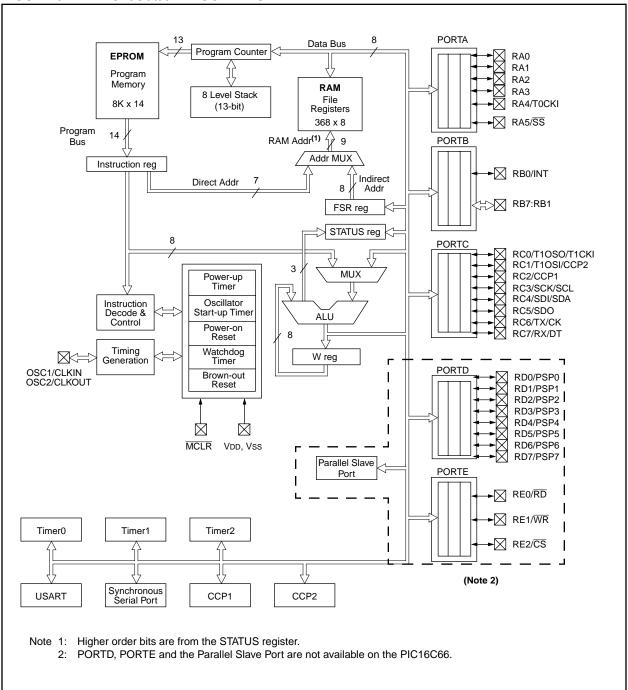


FIGURE 3-4: PIC16C66/67 BLOCK DIAGRAM

Pin Name	DIP Pin#	SOIC Pin#	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description			
OSC1/CLKIN	16	16	1	ST/CMOS <sup>(1)</sup>	Oscillator crystal input/external clock source input.			
OSC2/CLKOUT	15	15	0	_	Oscillator crystal output. Connects to crystal or resonator in crystal oscillator mode. In RC mode, the pin outputs CLKOUT which has 1/4 the frequency of OSC1, and denotes the instruction cycle rate.			
MCLR/VPP	4	4	I/P	ST	Master clear reset input or programming voltage input. This pin is a active low reset to the device.			
					PORTA is a bi-directional I/O port.			
RA0	17	17	I/O	TTL				
RA1	18	18	I/O	TTL				
RA2	1	1	I/O	TTL				
RA3	2	2	I/O	TTL				
RA4/T0CKI	3	3	I/O	ST	RA4 can also be the clock input to the Timer0 timer/counter. Output is open drain type.			
					PORTB is a bi-directional I/O port. PORTB can be software pro- grammed for internal weak pull-up on all inputs.			
RB0/INT	6	6	I/O	TTL/ST <sup>(2)</sup>	RB0 can also be the external interrupt pin.			
RB1	7	7	I/O	TTL				
RB2	8	8	I/O	TTL				
RB3	9	9	I/O	TTL				
RB4	10	10	I/O	TTL	Interrupt on change pin.			
RB5	11	11	I/O	TTL	Interrupt on change pin.			
RB6	12	12	I/O	TTL/ST <sup>(3)</sup>	Interrupt on change pin. Serial programming clock.			
RB7	13	13	I/O	TTL/ST <sup>(3)</sup>	Interrupt on change pin. Serial programming data.			
Vss	5	5	Р	_	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.			
Vdd	14	14	Р	_	Positive supply for logic and I/O pins.			
Legend: I = input	0 = ou — = N	utput lot used	I/O = input/output P = power TTL = TTL input ST = Schmitt Trigger input					

#### **TABLE 3-1: PIC16C61 PINOUT DESCRIPTION**

Note 1: This buffer is a Schmitt Trigger input when configured in RC oscillator mode and a CMOS input otherwise.
 2: This buffer is a Schmitt Trigger input when configured as the external interrupt.

3: This buffer is a Schmitt Trigger input when used in serial programming mode.

TADLE 3-2. FIG TOGOZ/02/A/NOZ/03/NO3/00 FINOUT DESGNIF HON	<b>TABLE 3-2:</b>	PIC16C62/62A/R62/63/R63/66 PINOUT DESCRIPTION
--	-------------------	---

Pin Name	Pin#	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
OSC1/CLKIN	9	I	ST/CMOS <sup>(3)</sup>	Oscillator crystal input/external clock source input.
OSC2/CLKOUT	10	0	_	Oscillator crystal output. Connects to crystal or resonator in crystal oscillator mode. In RC mode, the pin outputs CLKOUT which has 1/4 the frequency of OSC1, and denotes the instruction cycle rate.
MCLR/Vpp	1	I/P	ST	Master clear reset input or programming voltage input. This pin is an active low reset to the device.
				PORTA is a bi-directional I/O port.
RA0	2	I/O	TTL	
RA1	3	I/O	TTL	
RA2	4	I/O	TTL	
RA3	5	I/O	TTL	
RA4/T0CKI	6	I/O	ST	RA4 can also be the clock input to the Timer0 timer/counter. Output is open drain type.
RA5/SS	7	I/O	TTL	RA5 can also be the slave select for the synchronous serial port.
				PORTB is a bi-directional I/O port. PORTB can be software pro- grammed for internal weak pull-up on all inputs.
RB0/INT	21	I/O	TTL/ST <sup>(4)</sup>	RB0 can also be the external interrupt pin.
RB1	22	I/O	TTL	
RB2	23	I/O	TTL	
RB3	24	I/O	TTL	
RB4	25	I/O	TTL	Interrupt on change pin.
RB5	26	I/O	TTL	Interrupt on change pin.
RB6	27	I/O	TTL/ST <sup>(5)</sup>	Interrupt on change pin. Serial programming clock.
RB7	28	I/O	TTL/ST <sup>(5)</sup>	Interrupt on change pin. Serial programming data.
	-			PORTC is a bi-directional I/O port.
RC0/T1OSO <sup>(1)</sup> /T1CKI	11	I/O	ST	RC0 can also be the Timer1 oscillator output <sup>(1)</sup> or Timer1 clock input.
RC1/T1OSI <sup>(1)</sup> /CCP2 <sup>(2)</sup>	12	I/O	ST	RC1 can also be the Timer1 oscillator input <sup>(1)</sup> or Capture2 input/Compare2 output/PWM2 output <sup>(2)</sup> .
RC2/CCP1	13	I/O	ST	RC2 can also be the Capture1 input/Compare1 out- put/PWM1 output.
RC3/SCK/SCL	14	I/O	ST	RC3 can also be the synchronous serial clock input/output for both SPI and I <sup>2</sup> C modes.
RC4/SDI/SDA	15	I/O	ST	RC4 can also be the SPI Data In (SPI mode) or data I/O (I <sup>2</sup> C mode).
RC5/SDO	16	I/O	ST	RC5 can also be the SPI Data Out (SPI mode).
RC6/TX/CK <sup>(2)</sup>	17	I/O	ST	RC6 can also be the USART Asynchronous Transmit <sup>(2)</sup> of Synchronous Clock <sup>(2)</sup> .
RC7/RX/DT <sup>(2)</sup>	18	I/O	ST	RC7 can also be the USART Asynchronous Receive <sup>(2)</sup> of Synchronous Data <sup>(2)</sup> .
Vss	8,19	P	_	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
Vdd	20	Р		Positive supply for logic and I/O pins.
Legend: I = input O =	output	1	O = input/outpu	

Note 1: Pin functions T1OSO and T1OSI are reversed on the PIC16C62.

2: The USART and CCP2 are not available on the PIC16C62/62A/R62.

3: This buffer is a Schmitt Trigger input when configured in RC oscillator mode and a CMOS input otherwise.

4: This buffer is a Schmitt Trigger input when configured as the external interrupt.

5: This buffer is a Schmitt Trigger input when used in serial programming mode.

TABLE 3-3:	PIC16C64/64A/R64/65/65A/R65/67 PINOUT DESCRIPTION
------------	---

Pin Name	DIP Pin#	PLCC Pin#	TQFP MQFP Pin#	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
OSC1/CLKIN	13	14	30	Ι	ST/CMOS <sup>(3)</sup>	Oscillator crystal input/external clock source input.
OSC2/CLKOUT	14	15	31	0	_	Oscillator crystal output. Connects to crystal or resonator in crystal oscillator mode. In RC mode, the pin outputs CLK-OUT which has 1/4 the frequency of OSC1, and denotes the instruction cycle rate.
MCLR/Vpp	1	2	18	I/P	ST	Master clear reset input or programming voltage input. This pin is an active low reset to the device.
						PORTA is a bi-directional I/O port.
RA0	2	3	19	I/O	TTL	
RA1	3	4	20	I/O	TTL	
RA2	4	5	21	I/O	TTL	
RA3	5	6	22	I/O	TTL	
RA4/T0CKI	6	7	23	I/O	ST	RA4 can also be the clock input to the Timer0 timer/counter. Output is open drain type.
RA5/SS	7	8	24	I/O	TTL	RA5 can also be the slave select for the synchronous serial port.
						PORTB is a bi-directional I/O port. PORTB can be software
						programmed for internal weak pull-up on all inputs.
RB0/INT	33	36	8	I/O	TTL/ST <sup>(4)</sup>	RB0 can also be the external interrupt pin.
RB1	34	37	9	I/O	TTL	
RB2	35	38	10	I/O	TTL	
RB3	36	39	11	I/O	TTL	
RB4	37	41	14	I/O	TTL	Interrupt on change pin.
RB5	38	42	15	I/O	TTL	Interrupt on change pin.
RB6	39	43	16	I/O	TTL/ST <sup>(5)</sup>	Interrupt on change pin. Serial programming clock.
RB7	40	44	17	I/O	TTL/ST <sup>(5)</sup>	Interrupt on change pin. Serial programming data.
RC0/T1OSO <sup>(1)</sup> /T1CKI	15	16	32	I/O	ST	PORTC is a bi-directional I/O port. RC0 can also be the Timer1 oscillator output <sup>(1)</sup> or Timer1 clock input.
RC1/T1OSI <sup>(1)</sup> /CCP2 <sup>(2)</sup>	16	18	35	I/O	ST	RC1 can also be the Timer1 oscillator input <sup>(1)</sup> or Capture2 input/Compare2 output/PWM2 output <sup>(2)</sup> .
RC2/CCP1	17	19	36	I/O	ST	RC2 can also be the Capture1 input/Compare1 out- put/PWM1 output.
RC3/SCK/SCL	18	20	37	I/O	ST	RC3 can also be the synchronous serial clock input/out- put for both SPI and I <sup>2</sup> C modes.
RC4/SDI/SDA	23	25	42	I/O	ST	RC4 can also be the SPI Data In (SPI mode) or data I/O ( $I^2$ C mode).
RC5/SDO	24	26	43	I/O	ST	RC5 can also be the SPI Data Out (SPI mode).
RC6/TX/CK <sup>(2)</sup>	25	27	44	I/O	ST	RC6 can also be the USART Asynchronous Transmit <sup>(2)</sup> or Synchronous Clock <sup>(2)</sup> .
RC7/RX/DT <sup>(2)</sup>	26	29	1	I/O	ST	RC7 can also be the USART Asynchronous Receive <sup>(2)</sup> or Synchronous Data <sup>(2)</sup> .
Legend: I = input C	D = outp	ut	I/C	D = input	output	P = power

Note 1: Pin functions T1OSO and T1OSI are reversed on the PIC16C64.

2: CCP2 and the USART are not available on the PIC16C64/64A/R64.

3: This buffer is a Schmitt Trigger input when configured in RC oscillator mode and a CMOS input otherwise.

4: This buffer is a Schmitt Trigger input when configured as the external interrupt.

5: This buffer is a Schmitt Trigger input when used in serial programming mode.

6: This buffer is a Schmitt Trigger input when configured as general purpose I/O and a TTL input when used in the Parallel Slave Port mode (for interfacing to a microprocessor bus).

Pin Name	DIP Pin#	PLCC Pin#	TQFP MQFP Pin#	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description
						PORTD can be a bi-directional I/O port or parallel slave port for interfacing to a microprocessor bus.
RD0/PSP0	19	21	38	I/O	ST/TTL <sup>(6)</sup>	
RD1/PSP1	20	22	39	I/O	ST/TTL <sup>(6)</sup>	
RD2/PSP2	21	23	40	I/O	ST/TTL <sup>(6)</sup>	
RD3/PSP3	22	24	41	I/O	ST/TTL <sup>(6)</sup>	
RD4/PSP4	27	30	2	I/O	ST/TTL <sup>(6)</sup>	
RD5/PSP5	28	31	3	I/O	ST/TTL <sup>(6)</sup>	
RD6/PSP6	29	32	4	I/O	ST/TTL <sup>(6)</sup>	
RD7/PSP7	30	33	5	I/O	ST/TTL <sup>(6)</sup>	
						PORTE is a bi-directional I/O port.
RE0/RD	8	9	25	I/O	ST/TTL <sup>(6)</sup>	RE0 can also be read control for the parallel slave port.
RE1/WR	9	10	26	I/O	ST/TTL <sup>(6)</sup>	RE1 can also be write control for the parallel slave port.
RE2/CS	10	11	27	I/O	ST/TTL <sup>(6)</sup>	RE2 can also be select control for the parallel slave port.
Vss	12,31	13,34	6,29	Р	—	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
Vdd	11,32	12,35	7,28	Р	—	Positive supply for logic and I/O pins.
NC	-	1,17,	12,13,	—	_	These pins are not internally connected. These pins should
		28,40	33,34			be left unconnected.
Legend: I = input	O = outp			) = input/	•	P = power
	— = Not	used	T	$\Gamma L = TTL$	input	ST = Schmitt Trigger input

#### **TABLE 3-3:** PIC16C64/64A/R64/65/65A/R65/67 PINOUT DESCRIPTION (Cont.'d)

Note 1: Pin functions T1OSO and T1OSI are reversed on the PIC16C64.

2: CCP2 and the USART are not available on the PIC16C64/64A/R64.

3: This buffer is a Schmitt Trigger input when configured in RC oscillator mode and a CMOS input otherwise.

4: This buffer is a Schmitt Trigger input when configured as the external interrupt.

5: This buffer is a Schmitt Trigger input when used in serial programming mode.

6: This buffer is a Schmitt Trigger input when configured as general purpose I/O and a TTL input when used in the Parallel Slave Port mode (for interfacing to a microprocessor bus).

#### 3.1 Clocking Scheme/Instruction Cycle

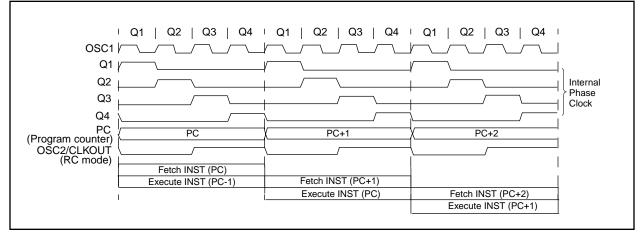
The clock input (from OSC1) is internally divided by four to generate four non-overlapping quadrature clocks namely Q1, Q2, Q3, and Q4. Internally, the program counter (PC) is incremented every Q1, the instruction is fetched from the program memory and latched into the instruction register in Q4. The instruction is decoded and executed during the following Q1 through Q4. The clock and instruction execution flow is shown in Figure 3-5.

#### 3.2 Instruction Flow/Pipelining

An "Instruction Cycle" consists of four Q cycles (Q1, Q2, Q3, and Q4). The instruction fetch and execute are pipelined such that fetch takes one instruction cycle while decode and execute takes another instruction cycle. However, due to the pipelining, each instruction effectively executes in one cycle. If an instruction causes the program counter to change (e.g. GOTO) then two cycles are required to complete the instruction (Example 3-1).

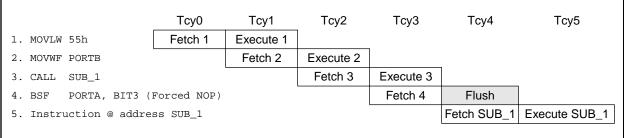
A fetch cycle begins with the program counter (PC) incrementing in Q1.

In the execution cycle, the fetched instruction is latched into the "Instruction Register (IR)" in cycle Q1. This instruction is then decoded and executed during the Q2, Q3, and Q4 cycles. Data memory is read during Q2 (operand read) and written during Q4 (destination write).



#### FIGURE 3-5: CLOCK/INSTRUCTION CYCLE





All instructions are single cycle, except for any program branches. These take two cycles since the fetch instruction is "flushed" from the pipeline while the new instruction is being fetched and then executed.

# 4.0 MEMORY ORGANIZATION

Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### 4.1 Program Memory Organization

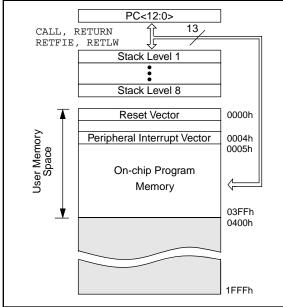
The PIC16C6X family has a 13-bit program counter capable of addressing an 8K x 14 program memory space. The amount of program memory available to each device is listed below:

Device	Program Memory	Address Range
PIC16C61	1K x 14	0000h-03FFh
PIC16C62	2K x 14	0000h-07FFh
PIC16C62A	2K x 14	0000h-07FFh
PIC16CR62	2K x 14	0000h-07FFh
PIC16C63	4K x 14	0000h-0FFFh
PIC16CR63	4K x 14	0000h-0FFFh
PIC16C64	2K x 14	0000h-07FFh
PIC16C64A	2K x 14	0000h-07FFh
PIC16CR64	2K x 14	0000h-07FFh
PIC16C65	4K x 14	0000h-0FFFh
PIC16C65A	4K x 14	0000h-0FFFh
PIC16CR65	4K x 14	0000h-0FFFh
PIC16C66	8K x 14	0000h-1FFFh
PIC16C67	8K x 14	0000h-1FFFh

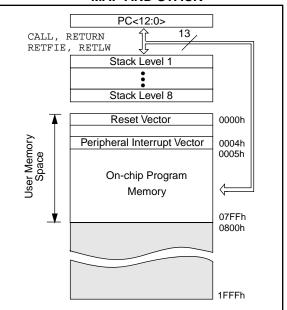
For those devices with less than 8K program memory, accessing a location above the physically implemented address will cause a wraparound.

The reset vector is at 0000h and the interrupt vector is at 0004h.

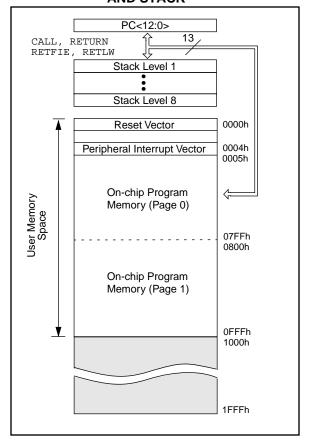
#### FIGURE 4-1: PIC16C61 PROGRAM MEMORY MAP AND STACK



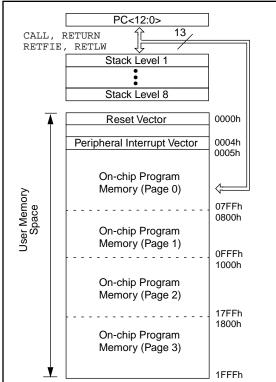
#### FIGURE 4-2: PIC16C62/62A/R62/64/64A/ R64 PROGRAM MEMORY MAP AND STACK



#### FIGURE 4-3: PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65 PROGRAM MEMORY MAP AND STACK



#### FIGURE 4-4: PIC16C66/67 PROGRAM MEMORY MAP AND STACK



#### 4.2 Data Memory Organization

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The data memory is partitioned into multiple banks which contain the General Purpose Registers and the Special Function Registers. Bits RP1 and RP0 are the bank select bits.

RP1:RP0 (STATUS<6:5>)

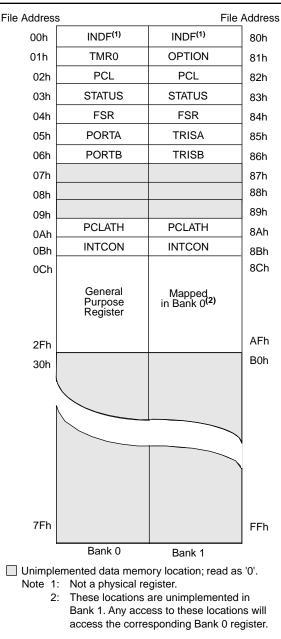
- = 00  $\rightarrow$  Bank0
- = 01  $\rightarrow$  Bank1
- = 10  $\rightarrow$  Bank2
- = 11  $\rightarrow$  Bank3

Each bank extends up to 7Fh (128 bytes). The lower locations of each bank are reserved for the Special Function Registers. Above the Special Function Registers are General Purpose Registers, implemented as static RAM. All implemented banks contain special function registers. Some "high use" special function registers from one bank may be mirrored in another bank for code reduction and quicker access.

#### 4.2.1 GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTERS

These registers are accessed either directly or indirectly through the File Select Register (FSR) (Section 4.5). For the PIC16C61, general purpose register locations 8Ch-AFh of Bank 1 are not physically implemented. These locations are mapped into 0Ch-2Fh of Bank 0.

#### FIGURE 4-5: PIC16C61 REGISTER FILE MAP



### FIGURE 4-6: PIC16C62/62A/R62/64/64A/ R64 REGISTER FILE MAP

File Addre			File Address					
00h	INDF <sup>(1)</sup>	INDF <sup>(1)</sup>	80h					
01h	TMR0	OPTION	81h					
02h	PCL	PCL	82h					
03h	STATUS	STATUS	83h					
04h	FSR	FSR	84h					
05h	PORTA	TRISA	85h					
06h	PORTB	TRISB	86h					
07h	PORTC	TRISC	87h					
08h	PORTD <sup>(2)</sup> PORTE <sup>(2)</sup>	TRISD <sup>(2)</sup> TRISE <sup>(2)</sup>	88h					
09h	POLATH	PCLATH	89h					
0Ah		INTCON	8Ah					
0Bh	INTCON		8Bh					
0Ch	PIR1	PIE1	8Ch					
0Dh			8Dh					
0Eh	TMR1L	PCON	8Eh					
0Fh	TMR1H		8Fh					
10h	T1CON		90h					
11h	TMR2		91h					
12h	T2CON	PR2	92h					
13h	SSPBUF	SSPADD	93h					
14h	SSPCON	SSPSTAT	94h					
15h	CCPR1L		95h					
16h	CCPR1H		96h					
17h	CCP1CON		97h					
18h			98h					
			054					
1Fh			9Fh					
20h		General	A0h					
		Purpose						
	General Purpose	Register	BFh					
	Register		C0h					
7Fh			FFh					
	Bank 0	Bank 1						
	nplemented data me e 1: Not a physica	-	ead as 'U'.					
	2: PORTD and	PORTE are not a	vailable on					
the PIC16C62/62A/R62.								

#### FIGURE 4-7: PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65 REGISTER FILE MAP

	REGISTER FILE MAP										
File Addre	ess		File Address								
00h	INDF <sup>(1)</sup>	INDF <sup>(1)</sup>	80h								
01h	TMR0	OPTION	81h								
02h	PCL	PCL	82h								
03h	STATUS	STATUS	83h								
04h	FSR	FSR	84h								
05h	PORTA	TRISA	85h								
06h	PORTB	TRISB	86h								
07h	PORTC	TRISC	87h								
08h	PORTD <sup>(2)</sup> PORTE <sup>(2)</sup>	TRISD <sup>(2)</sup> TRISE <sup>(2)</sup>	88h								
09h	PCLATH	PCLATH	89h 8Ah								
0Ah	INTCON	INTCON	8Bh								
0Bh 0Ch	PIR1	PIE1									
	PIR1	PIE2									
0Dh			8Dh								
0Eh	TMR1L	PCON	8Eh								
0Fh	TMR1H		8Fh								
10h	T1CON		90h								
11h	TMR2		91h								
12h	T2CON	PR2	92h								
13h	SSPBUF	SSPADD	93h								
14h	SSPCON	SSPSTAT	94h								
15h	CCPR1L		95h								
16h	CCPR1H		96h								
17h	CCP1CON		97h								
18h	RCSTA	TXSTA	98h								
19h	TXREG	SPBRG	99h								
1Ah	RCREG		9Ah								
1Bh	CCPR2L		9Bh								
1Ch	CCPR2H		9Ch								
1Dh	CCP2CON		9Dh								
1Eh			9Eh								
1Fh			9Fh								
20h	General	General	A0h								
7Fh	Purpose Register	Purpose Register	FFh								
	Bank 0	Bank 1									
	nplemented data more 1: Not a physica 2: PORTD and l the PIC16C6	Il register PORTE are not a									
	e 1: Not a physica 2: PORTD and I	ll register PORTE are not a									

#### FIGURE 4-8: PIC16C66/67 DATA MEMORY MAP

Indirect addr.(*)	00h	Indirect addr.(*)	80h	Indirect addr.(*)	100h	Indirect addr.(*)	180
TMR0	01h	OPTION	81h	TMR0	101h	OPTION	181
PCL	02h	PCL	82h	PCL	102h	PCL	182
STATUS	03h	STATUS	83h	STATUS	103h	STATUS	183
FSR	04h	FSR	84h	FSR	104h	FSR	184
PORTA	05h	TRISA	85h	_	105h		185
PORTB	06h	TRISB	86h	PORTB	106h	TRISB	186
PORTC	07h	TRISC	87h	-	107h		187
PORTD (1)	08h	TRISD <sup>(1)</sup>	88h		108h		188
PORTE <sup>(1)</sup>	09h	TRISE (1)	89h		109h		189
PCLATH	0Ah	PCLATH	8Ah	PCLATH	10Ah	PCLATH	18A
INTCON	0Bh	INTCON	8Bh	INTCON	10Bh	INTCON	18E
PIR1	0Ch	PIE1	8Ch		10Ch		180
PIR2	0Dh	PIE2	8Dh		10Dh		180
TMR1L	0Eh	PCON	8Eh		10Eh		18E
TMR1H	0Fh		8Fh		10Fh		18F
T1CON	10h		90h		110h		190
TMR2	11h		91h		111h		191
T2CON	12h	PR2	92h		112h		192
SSPBUF	13h	SSPADD	93h		113h		193
SSPCON	14h	SSPSTAT	94h		114h		194
CCPR1L	15h		95h		115h		195
CCPR1H	16h		96h		116h		196
CCP1CON	17h		97h	General	117h	General	197
RCSTA	18h	TXSTA	98h	Purpose Register	118h	Purpose Register	198
TXREG	19h	SPBRG	99h	16 Bytes	119h	16 Bytes	199
RCREG	1Ah	0. 2. 0	9Ah	,	11Ah		19A
CCPR2L	1Bh		9Bh		11Bh		19E
CCPR2H	1Ch		9Ch		11Ch		190
CCP2CON	1Dh		9Dh		11Dh		190
	1Eh		9Eh		11Eh		19E
	1Fh		9Fh		11Fh		19F
	20h		A0h		120h		1A0
			AUI				
General Purpose		General Purpose		General Purpose		General Purpose	
Register		Register		Register		Register	
96 Bytes		80 Bytes	EFh	80 Bytes	16Fh	80 Bytes	1EF
		accesses	F0h	accesses	170h	accesses	1FC
		70h-7Fh in Bank 0		70h-7Fh in Bank 0		70h-7Fh in Bank 0	
Bank 0	7Fh	Bank 1	FFh	Bank 2	17Fh	Bank 3	1FF
Bank U		Dank I		Dalik Z		Darik 3	
Unimplemente	ed data me	mory locations, read	l as '0'.				
Not a physical	l register.						
nese registers are	e not impler	mented on the PIC16	6C66.				
Note: The u	nnor 16 h	vtos of data mam	ny in ha	nks 1, 2, and 3 are	mannad	in Ronk O. This ma	v roc

#### 4.2.2 SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS:

The Special Function Registers are registers used by the CPU and peripheral modules for controlling the desired operation of the device. These registers are implemented as static RAM. The special function registers can be classified into two sets (core and peripheral). The registers associated with the "core" functions are described in this section and those related to the operation of the peripheral features are described in the section of that peripheral feature.

TABLE 4-1:	SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS FOR THE PIC16C61

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on: POR	Value on all other resets <sup>(3)</sup>
Bank 0			•		·	•	•	•	•	·	•
00h <sup>(1)</sup>	INDF	Addressing	this location	uses conter	nts of FSR to	address data	a memory (n	ot a physical	register)	0000 0000	0000 0000
01h	TMR0	Timer0 mod	dule's registe	r						xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
02h <sup>(1)</sup>	PCL	Program Co	ounter's (PC)	Least Signif	ficant Byte					0000 0000	0000 0000
03h <sup>(1)</sup>	STATUS	IRP <sup>(4)</sup>	RP1 <sup>(4)</sup>	RP0	TO	PD	z	DC	с	0001 1xxx	000q quuu
04h <sup>(1)</sup>	FSR	Indirect dat	a memory ad	dress pointe	er					xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
05h	PORTA	_	—	—	PORTA Dat	a Latch whe	n written: PC	RTA pins wh	en read	x xxxx	u uuuu
06h	PORTB	PORTB Da	ORTB Data Latch when written: PORTB pins when read							xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
07h	—	Unimpleme	Jnimplemented							—	—
08h	—	Unimpleme	Inimplemented							_	
09h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
0Ah <sup>(1,2)</sup>	PCLATH	_									0 0000
0Bh <sup>(1)</sup>	INTCON	GIE	_	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF	0-00 000x	0-00 000u
Bank 1		•			•						
80h <sup>(1)</sup>	INDF	Addressing	this location	uses conter	nts of FSR to	address data	a memory (n	ot a physical	register)	0000 0000	0000 0000
81h	OPTION	RBPU	INTEDG	TOCS	TOSE	PSA	PS2	PS1	PS0	1111 1111	1111 1111
82h <sup>(1)</sup>	PCL	Program Co	ounter's (PC)	Least Signif	ficant Byte	•	•	•	•	0000 0000	0000 0000
83h <sup>(1)</sup>	STATUS	IRP <sup>(4)</sup>	RP1 <sup>(4)</sup>	RP0	TO	PD	z	DC	с	0001 1xxx	000q quuu
84h <sup>(1)</sup>	FSR	Indirect dat	a memory ad	dress pointe	er					xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
85h	TRISA	_	_	—	PORTA Dat	a Direction F	Register			1 1111	1 1111
86h	TRISB	PORTB Da	ta Direction C	Control Regis	ster					1111 1111	1111 1111
87h	-	Unimpleme	Inimplemented							—	—
88h	-	Unimpleme	Inimplemented							_	
89h	-	Unimpleme	Unimplemented							_	—
8Ah <sup>(1,2)</sup>	PCLATH	_	Write Buffer for the upper 5 bits of the Program Counter						ounter	0 0000	0 0000
8Bh <sup>(1)</sup>	INTCON	GIE	_	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF	0-00 000x	0-00 000u
	I				L				L	1	I

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, q = value depends on condition, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'.

Shaded locations are unimplemented and read as '0'

Note 1: These registers can be addressed from either bank.

2: The upper byte of the Program Counter (PC) is not directly accessible. PCLATH is a holding register for the PC whose contents are transferred to the upper byte of the program counter. (PC<12:8>)

3: Other (non power-up) resets include external reset through MCLR and the Watchdog Timer Reset.

4: The IRP and RP1 bits are reserved on the PIC16C61, always maintain these bits clear.

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on: POR, BOR	Value on all other resets <sup>(3)</sup>
Bank 0			·		-	-		-		-	
00h <sup>(1)</sup>	INDF	Addressing	this location	uses conter	nts of FSR to	address data	a memory (n	ot a physica	register)	0000 0000	0000 0000
01h	TMR0	Timer0 mod	dule's registe	r						xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
02h <sup>(1)</sup>	PCL	Program Co	ounter's (PC)	Least Signif	ficant Byte					0000 0000	0000 0000
03h <sup>(1)</sup>	STATUS	IRP <sup>(5)</sup>	RP1 <sup>(5)</sup>	RP0	TO	PD	z	DC	с	0001 1xxx	000q quuu
04h <b>(1)</b>	FSR	Indirect dat	a memory ac	ldress pointe	er					xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
05h	PORTA	_	_	PORTA Dat	a Latch wher	n written: PO	RTA pins wh	en read		xx xxxx	uu uuuu
06h	PORTB	PORTB Da	DRTB Data Latch when written: PORTB pins when read								uuuu uuuu
07h	PORTC	PORTC Da	ORTC Data Latch when written: PORTC pins when read								uuuu uuuu
08h	—	Unimpleme	nimplemented								—
09h	_	Unimpleme	mplemented							_	
0Ah <b>(1,2)</b>	PCLATH	_	Write Buffer for the upper 5 bits of the Program Counter							0 0000	0 0000
0Bh <sup>(1)</sup>	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF	0000 000x	0000 000u
0Ch	PIR1	(6)	(6)	_	—	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	00 0000	00 0000
0Dh	—	Unimpleme	nted							_	—
0Eh	TMR1L	Holding reg	ister for the L	east Signific	cant Byte of t	he 16-bit TM	R1 register			xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
0Fh	TMR1H	Holding reg	ister for the N	Most Signific	ant Byte of th	ne 16-bit TMF	R1 register			xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
10h	T1CON	_	—	T1CKPS1	T1CKPS0	T1OSCEN	T1SYNC	TMR1CS	TMR1ON	00 0000	uu uuuu
11h	TMR2	Timer2 mod	dule's registe	r						0000 0000	0000 0000
12h	T2CON	_	TOUTPS3	TOUTPS2	TOUTPS1	TOUTPS0	TMR2ON	T2CKPS1	T2CKPS0	-000 0000	-000 0000
13h	SSPBUF	Synchrono	us Serial Port	Receive Bu	iffer/Transmit	Register				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
14h	SSPCON	WCOL	SSPOV	SSPEN	СКР	SSPM3	SSPM2	SSPM1	SSPM0	0000 0000	0000 0000
15h	CCPR1L	Capture/Co	mpare/PWM	1 (LSB)						xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
16h	CCPR1H	Capture/Co	Capture/Compare/PWM1 (MSB)							xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
17h	CCP1CON	—	—	CCP1X	CCP1Y	CCP1M3	CCP1M2	CCP1M1	CCP1M0	00 0000	00 0000
18h-1Fh	—	Unimpleme	nted			_					

## TABLE 4-2: SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS FOR THE PIC16C62/62A/R62

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, q = value depends on condition, - = unimplemented location read as '0'. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'.

Note 1: These registers can be addressed from either bank.

2: The upper byte of the Program Counter (PC) is not directly accessible. PCLATH is a holding register for the PC whose contents are transferred to the upper byte of the program counter. (PC<12:8>)

3: Other (non power-up) resets include external reset through MCLR and the Watchdog Timer reset.

4: The BOR bit is reserved on the PIC16C62, always maintain this bit set.

5: The IRP and RP1 bits are reserved on the PIC16C62/62A/R62, always maintain these bits clear.

6: PIE1<7:6> and PIR1<7:6> are reserved on the PIC16C62/62A/R62, always maintain these bits clear.

IADLE	4-Z.	SPECIAI			0002/02/	4/K02 (1	Sont.a)				
Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on: POR, BOR	Value on all other resets <sup>(3)</sup>
Bank 1						•					
80h <sup>(1)</sup>	INDF	Addressing	this location	uses conter	nts of FSR to	address dat	a memory (n	ot a physical	register)	0000 0000	0000 0000
81h	OPTION	RBPU	INTEDG	TOCS	TOSE	PSA	PS2	PS1	PS0	1111 1111	1111 1111
82h <sup>(1)</sup>	PCL	Program Co	ounter's (PC)	Least Sig	nificant Byte					0000 0000	0000 0000
83h <sup>(1)</sup>	STATUS	IRP <sup>(5)</sup>	RP1 <sup>(5)</sup>	RP0	TO	PD	z	DC	С	0001 1xxx	000q quuu
84h <sup>(1)</sup>	FSR	Indirect data	a memory ac	dress point	er	•				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
85h	TRISA	—	_	PORTA Dat	ta Direction R	Register				11 1111	11 1111
86h	TRISB	PORTB Dat	RTB Data Direction Register								1111 1111
87h	TRISC	PORTC Dat	DRTC Data Direction Register								1111 1111
88h	_	Unimpleme	nplemented								_
89h	—	Unimpleme	mplemented								—
8Ah <sup>(1,2)</sup>	PCLATH	—	—	—	Write Buffer	for the uppe	r 5 bits of the	e Program C	ounter	0 0000	0 0000
8Bh <sup>(1)</sup>	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF	0000 000x	0000 000u
8Ch	PIE1	(6)	(6)	_	_	SSPIE	CCP1IE	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	00 0000	00 0000
8Dh	—	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
8Eh	PCON	—	-	—	-	-	—	POR	BOR <sup>(4)</sup>	dd	uu
8Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted	•			•	•	•	_	_
90h	—	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
91h	—	Unimpleme	nted							—	—
92h	PR2	Timer2 Peri	od Register							1111 1111	1111 1111
93h	SSPADD	Synchronou	Synchronous Serial Port (I <sup>2</sup> C mode) Address Register							0000 0000	0000 0000
94h	SSPSTAT	—	_	D/Ā	Р	S	R/W	UA	BF	00 0000	00 0000
95h-9Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_

 TABLE 4-2:
 SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS FOR THE PIC16C62/62A/R62 (Cont.'d)

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, q = value depends on condition, - = unimplemented location read as '0'. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'.

Note 1: These registers can be addressed from either bank.

2: The upper byte of the Program Counter (PC) is not directly accessible. PCLATH is a holding register for the PC whose contents are transferred to the upper byte of the program counter. (PC<12:8>)

3: Other (non power-up) resets include external reset through MCLR and the Watchdog Timer reset.

4: The BOR bit is reserved on the PIC16C62, always maintain this bit set.

5: The IRP and RP1 bits are reserved on the PIC16C62/62A/R62, always maintain these bits clear.

6: PIE1<7:6> and PIR1<7:6> are reserved on the PIC16C62/62A/R62, always maintain these bits clear.

Bank 0 00h <sup>(1)</sup> 01h 02h <sup>(1)</sup> 03h <sup>(1)</sup> 03h <sup>(1)</sup> 05h 05h 05h 05h 07h 08h 09h 00h <sup>(1,2)</sup> 0Ch 0Ch 0Dh 0Eh 0Fh	INDF TMR0 PCL STATUS FSR PORTA PORTB	Timer0 moc Program Cc IRP <sup>(4)</sup>	this location dule's registe punter's (PC) RP1 <sup>(4)</sup>	r	nts of FSR to	address data	-				
01h 02h <sup>(1)</sup> 03h <sup>(1)</sup> 04h <sup>(1)</sup> 05h 06h 07h 08h 09h 00Ah <sup>(1,2)</sup> 0Ch 0Ch 0Ch 0Eh	TMR0 PCL STATUS FSR PORTA	Timer0 moc Program Cc IRP <sup>(4)</sup>	dule's registe punter's (PC)	r	nts of FSR to	address data					
D2h <sup>(1)</sup> D3h <sup>(1)</sup> D4h <sup>(1)</sup> D5h D6h D7h D8h D8h <sup>(1)</sup> D0h <sup>(1,2)</sup> DCh	PCL STATUS FSR PORTA	Program Co	ounter's (PC)				a memory (n	ot a physical	register)	0000 0000	0000 0000
03h <sup>(1)</sup> 04h <sup>(1)</sup> 05h 06h 07h 08h 09h 09h 00Ah <sup>(1,2)</sup> 00Ch 00Ch	STATUS FSR PORTA	IRP <sup>(4)</sup>		Looot Signi						XXXX XXXX	uuuu uuuu
04h <sup>(1)</sup> 05h 06h 07h 08h 09h 00Ah <sup>(1,2)</sup> 00Ah <sup>(1,2)</sup> 00Ch	FSR PORTA		RP1 <sup>(4)</sup>	Least Signi	ficant Byte					0000 0000	0000 0000
205h 206h 207h 208h 209h 20Ah <sup>(1,2)</sup> 20Bh <sup>(1)</sup> 20Ch 20Dh	PORTA	Indirect data		RP0	TO	PD	Z	DC	С	0001 1xxx	000q quuu
06h 07h 08h 09h 0Ah <sup>(1,2)</sup> 0Bh <sup>(1)</sup> 0Ch			a memory ac	dress pointe	er	1	I			xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
07h 08h 09h 09h(1,2) 08h <sup>(1)</sup> 0Ch 0Dh	PORTB	_	_	PORTA Dat	a Latch wher	n written: PO	RTA pins wh	en read		xx xxxx	uu uuuu
08h 09h 0Ah <sup>(1,2)</sup> 0Bh <sup>(1)</sup> 0Ch 0Dh		PORTB Dat	ta Latch whe	n written: PC	ORTB pins wh	nen read				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
09h DAh <sup>(1,2)</sup> DBh <sup>(1)</sup> DCh DDh DEh	PORTC	PORTC Dat	ta Latch whe	n written: PO	ORTC pins wl	hen read				XXXX XXXX	uuuu uuuu
DAh <sup>(1,2)</sup> DBh <sup>(1)</sup> DCh DDh DEh	—	Unimpleme	nted							—	—
DBh <sup>(1)</sup> DCh DDh DEh	—	Unimpleme	nted							—	—
DCh DDh DEh	PCLATH	—	_	_	Write Buffer	for the uppe	r 5 bits of the	e Program C	ounter	0 0000	0 0000
DDh DEh	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF	0000 000x	0000 000u
DEh	PIR1	(5)	(5)	RCIF	TXIF	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	0000 0000	0000 0000
-	PIR2	—	CCP2IF						0	0	
)Fh	TMR1L	Holding reg	ister for the L	_east Signifi	cant Byte of t	he 16-bit TM	R1 register			xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
	TMR1H	Holding reg	ister for the N	Most Signific	ant Byte of th	ne 16-bit TMF	R1 register			xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
10h	T1CON	—	—	T1CKPS1	T1CKPS0	T1OSCEN	<b>T1SYNC</b>	TMR1CS	TMR10N	00 0000	uu uuuu
11h	TMR2	Timer2 mod	dule's registe	r						0000 0000	0000 0000
12h	T2CON	—	TOUTPS3	TOUTPS2	TOUTPS1	TOUTPS0	TMR2ON	T2CKPS1	T2CKPS0	-000 0000	-000 0000
13h	SSPBUF	Synchronou	us Serial Port	t Receive Bu	uffer/Transmit	Register				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
14h	SSPCON	WCOL	SSPOV	SSPEN	СКР	SSPM3	SSPM2	SSPM1	SSPM0	0000 0000	0000 0000
15h	CCPR1L	Capture/Co	mpare/PWM	1 (LSB)						xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
16h	CCPR1H	Capture/Co	mpare/PWM	1 (MSB)						XXXX XXXX	uuuu uuuu
17h	CCP1CON	—	_	CCP1X	CCP1Y	CCP1M3	CCP1M2	CCP1M1	CCP1M0	00 0000	00 0000
18h	RCSTA	SPEN	RX9	SREN	CREN	—	FERR	OERR	RX9D	0000 -00x	0000 -00x
19h	TXREG	USART Trai	nsmit Data R	egister						0000 0000	0000 0000
1Ah	RCREG	USART Red	SART Receive Data Register							0000 0000	0000 0000
1Bh	CCPR2L	Capture/Co	Capture/Compare/PWM2 (LSB)							XXXX XXXX	uuuu uuuu
1Ch	CCPR2H	Capture/Co	Capture/Compare/PWM2 (MSB)						xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu	
1Dh	1	—	_	CCP2X	CCP2Y	CCP2M3	CCP2M2	CCP2M1	CCP2M0	00 0000	00 0000
1Eh-1Fh	CCP2CON	Unimpleme	ntod				•				(

TABLE 4-3: SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS FOR THE PIC16C63/R63

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, q = value depends on condition, - = unimplemented location read as '0'. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'.

Note 1: These registers can be addressed from either bank.

2: The upper byte of the Program Counter (PC) is not directly accessible. PCLATH is a holding register for the PC whose contents are transferred to the upper byte of the program counter. (PC<12:8>)

3: Other (non power-up) resets include external reset through MCLR and the Watchdog Timer reset.

4: The IRP and RP1 bits are reserved on the PIC16C63/R63, always maintain these bits clear.

5: PIE1<7:6> and PIR1<7:6> are reserved on the PIC16C63/R63, always maintain these bits clear.

TABLE	4-3:	SPECIA		FION RE	GISTERS	5 FOR TI	HE PIC1	6C63/R6	3 (Cont	.'d)	
Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on: POR, BOR	Value on all other resets <sup>(3)</sup>
Bank 1											1
80h <sup>(1)</sup>	INDF	Addressing	this location	uses conte	nts of FSR to	address dat	a memory (n	ot a physica	l register)	0000 0000	0000 0000
81h	OPTION	RBPU	INTEDG	TOCS	TOSE	PSA	PS2	PS1	PS0	1111 1111	1111 1111
82h <sup>(1)</sup>	PCL	Program Co	ounter's (PC)	Least Sig	nificant Byte					0000 0000	0000 0000
83h <sup>(1)</sup>	STATUS	IRP <sup>(4)</sup>	RP1 <sup>(4)</sup>	RP0	TO	PD	Z	DC	С	0001 1xxx	000q quuu
84h <sup>(1)</sup>	FSR	Indirect dat	a memory ac	dress point	er					xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
85h	TRISA	_	_	PORTA Da	ta Direction R	egister				11 1111	11 1111
86h	TRISB	PORTB Da	ta Direction I	Register						1111 1111	1111 1111
87h	TRISC	PORTC Da	ta Direction I	Register						1111 1111	1111 1111
88h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	—
89h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
8Ah <sup>(1,2)</sup>	PCLATH	_	_	_	Write Buffer	for the uppe	r 5 bits of the	e Program C	ounter	0 0000	0 0000
8Bh(1)	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF	0000 000x	0000 000u
8Ch	PIE1	(5)	(5)	RCIE	TXIE	SSPIE	CCP1IE	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	0000 0000	0000 0000
8Dh	PIE2	—	—	_	CCP2IE						0
8Eh	PCON	_	—	_	_	_	-	POR	BOR	dd	uu
8Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted	•	•		•	•	•	-	—
90h	—	Unimpleme	nted							-	—
91h	—	Unimpleme	nted							-	—
92h	PR2	Timer2 Peri	iod Register							1111 1111	1111 1111
93h	SSPADD	Synchronou	us Serial Por	t (I <sup>2</sup> C mode)	) Address Reg	gister				0000 0000	0000 0000
94h	SSPSTAT	—	—	D/Ā	Р	S	R/W	UA	BF	00 0000	00 0000
95h	_	Unimpleme	nted	•	•		•	•	•	-	—
96h	—	Unimpleme	nted							—	—
97h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	—
98h <sup>(2)</sup>	TXSTA	CSRC	ТХ9	TXEN	SYNC	—	BRGH	TRMT	TX9D	0000 -010	0000 -010
99h <sup>(2)</sup>	SPBRG	Baud Rate	Generator R	egister						0000 0000	0000 0000
9Ah	—	Unimpleme	nted							-	—
9Bh	—	Unimpleme	nimplemented							-	—
9Ch	—	Unimpleme	Inimplemented							-	_
9Dh	—	Unimpleme	Inimplemented							-	—
9Eh	—	Unimpleme	implemented								—
9Fh	—	Unimpleme	nted							-	—

TADIE 4 9. SPECIAL FUNCTION DECISTERS FOR THE DICACCCO/DCO (Comt/d)

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, q = value depends on condition, - = unimplemented location read as '0'. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'.

Note 1: These registers can be addressed from either bank.

2: The upper byte of the Program Counter (PC) is not directly accessible. PCLATH is a holding register for the PC whose contents are transferred to the upper byte of the program counter. (PC<12:8>)

3: Other (non power-up) resets include external reset through MCLR and the Watchdog Timer reset.

4: The IRP and RP1 bits are reserved on the PIC16C63/R63, always maintain these bits clear.

5: PIE1<7:6> and PIR1<7:6> are reserved on the PIC16C63/R63, always maintain these bits clear.

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on: POR, BOR	Value on all other resets <sup>(3)</sup>
Bank 0	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·										
00h <sup>(1)</sup>	INDF	Addressing	this location	uses conter	nts of FSR to	address data	a memory (n	ot a physica	l register)	0000 0000	0000 0000
01h	TMR0	Timer0 mod	lule's registe	r						xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
02h <sup>(1)</sup>	PCL	Program Co	ounter's (PC)	Least Signif	ficant Byte					0000 0000	0000 0000
03h <sup>(1)</sup>	STATUS	IRP <sup>(5)</sup>	RP1 <sup>(5)</sup>	RP0	TO	PD	Z	DC	С	0001 1xxx	000q quuu
04h <sup>(1)</sup>	FSR	Indirect data	a memory ac	ldress pointe	er	1	I	1	Į	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
05h	PORTA	—	_	PORTA Dat	a Latch wher	n written: PO	RTA pins wh	en read		xx xxxx	uu uuuu
06h	PORTB	PORTB Dat	a Latch whe	n written: PC	ORTB pins wi	nen read				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
07h	PORTC	PORTC Da	ta Latch whe	n written: PC	ORTC pins w	hen read				XXXX XXXX	uuuu uuuu
08h	PORTD	PORTD Da	RTD Data Latch when written: PORTD pins when read								uuuu uuuu
09h	PORTE	_	_	_	—	_	RE2	RE1	RE0	xxx	uuu
0Ah <b>(1,2)</b>	PCLATH	_								0 0000	0 0000
0Bh <sup>(1)</sup>	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF	0000 000x	0000 000u
0Ch	PIR1	PSPIF	(6)	_	—	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	00 0000	00 0000
0Dh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
0Eh	TMR1L	Holding reg	ister for the L	east Signific	cant Byte of t	he 16-bit TM	R1 register			xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
0Fh	TMR1H	Holding reg	ister for the N	Most Signific	ant Byte of th	ne 16-bit TMF	R1 register			xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
10h	T1CON	—	_	T1CKPS1	T1CKPS0	T1OSCEN	T1SYNC	TMR1CS	TMR10N	00 0000	uu uuuu
11h	TMR2	Timer2 mod	lule's registe	r						0000 0000	0000 0000
12h	T2CON	_	TOUTPS3	TOUTPS2	TOUTPS1	TOUTPS0	TMR2ON	T2CKPS1	T2CKPS0	-000 0000	-000 0000
13h	SSPBUF	Synchronou	is Serial Port	Receive Bu	iffer/Transmit	Register				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
14h	SSPCON	WCOL	SSPOV	SSPEN	СКР	SSPM3	SSPM2	SSPM1	SSPM0	0000 0000	0000 0000
15h	CCPR1L	Capture/Co	mpare/PWM	1 (LSB)						XXXX XXXX	uuuu uuuu
16h	CCPR1H	Capture/Compare/PWM1 (MSB)								xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
17h	CCP1CON	_	_	CCP1X	CCP1Y	CCP1M3	CCP1M2	CCP1M1	CCP1M0	00 0000	00 0000
18h-1Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_

#### TABLE 4-4: SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS FOR THE PIC16C64/64A/R64

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, q = value depends on condition, - = unimplemented location read as '0'. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'.

Note 1: These registers can be addressed from either bank.

2: The upper byte of the Program Counter (PC) is not directly accessible. PCLATH is a holding register for the PC whose contents are transferred to the upper byte of the program counter. (PC<12:8>)

3: Other (non power-up) resets include external reset through MCLR and the Watchdog Timer reset.

4: The BOR bit is reserved on the PIC16C64, always maintain this bit set.

5: The IRP and RP1 bits are reserved on the PIC16C64/64A/R64, always maintain these bits clear.

6: PIE1<6> and PIR1<6> are reserved on the PIC16C64/64A/R64, always maintain these bits clear.

IADLE	4-4.	SPECIA			0004/04/	4/K04 (1	sont.a)				
Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on: POR, BOR	Value on all other resets <sup>(3)</sup>
Bank 1	•										
80h <sup>(1)</sup>	INDF	Addressing	this location	uses conte	nts of FSR to	address dat	a memory (n	ot a physical	l register)	0000 0000	0000 0000
81h	OPTION	RBPU	INTEDG	TOCS	TOSE	PSA	PS2	PS1	PS0	1111 1111	1111 1111
82h <sup>(1)</sup>	PCL	Program Co	ounter's (PC)	Least Sig	nificant Byte		-			0000 0000	0000 0000
83h <sup>(1)</sup>	STATUS	IRP <sup>(5)</sup>	RP1 <sup>(5)</sup>	RP0	TO	PD	Z	DC	с	0001 1xxx	000q quuu
84h <sup>(1)</sup>	FSR	Indirect data	a memory ac	dress point	er					xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
85h	TRISA	—	- PORTA Data Direction Register								11 1111
86h	TRISB	PORTB Dat	ORTB Data Direction Register								1111 1111
87h	TRISC	PORTC Da	ORTC Data Direction Register								1111 1111
88h	TRISD	PORTD Da	ORTD Data Direction Register								1111 1111
89h	TRISE	IBF	- OBF IBOV PSPMODE — PORTE Data Direction Bits							0000 -111	0000 -111
8Ah <sup>(1,2)</sup>	PCLATH	—	_	_	Write Buffer	for the uppe	er 5 bits of the	e Program C	ounter	0 0000	0 0000
8Bh <sup>(1)</sup>	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF	0000 000x	0000 000u
8Ch	PIE1	PSPIE	(6)	_	_	SSPIE	CCP1IE	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	00 0000	00 0000
8Dh	_	Unimpleme	nted		•			1		_	_
8Eh	PCON	—	_	_	_	_	_	POR	BOR <sup>(4)</sup>	dd	uu
8Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
90h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
91h	_	Unimpleme	Inimplemented							_	_
92h	PR2	Timer2 Peri	imer2 Period Register							1111 1111	1111 1111
93h	SSPADD	Synchronou	Synchronous Serial Port (I <sup>2</sup> C mode) Address Register							0000 0000	0000 0000
94h	SSPSTAT	—	—	D/Ā	Р	S	R/W	UA	BF	00 0000	00 0000
95h-9Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_

TABLE 4-4:SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS FOR THE PIC16C64/64A/R64 (Cont.'d)

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, q = value depends on condition, - = unimplemented location read as '0'. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'.

Note 1: These registers can be addressed from either bank.

2: The upper byte of the Program Counter (PC) is not directly accessible. PCLATH is a holding register for the PC whose contents are transferred to the upper byte of the program counter. (PC<12:8>)

3: Other (non power-up) resets include external reset through MCLR and the Watchdog Timer reset.

4: The BOR bit is reserved on the PIC16C64, always maintain this bit set.

5: The IRP and RP1 bits are reserved on the PIC16C64/64A/R64, always maintain these bits clear.

6: PIE1<6> and PIR1<6> are reserved on the PIC16C64/64A/R64, always maintain these bits clear.

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on: POR, BOR	Value on all other resets <sup>(3)</sup>
Bank 0						•					
00h <sup>(1)</sup>	INDF	Addressing	this location	uses conter	nts of FSR to	address data	a memory (n	ot a physical	register)	0000 0000	0000 0000
01h	TMR0	Timer0 mod	lule's registe	r						xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
02h <sup>(1)</sup>	PCL	Program Co	ounter's (PC)	Least Signi	ficant Byte					0000 0000	0000 0000
03h <sup>(1)</sup>	STATUS	IRP <sup>(5)</sup>	RP1 <sup>(5)</sup>	RP0	TO	PD	Z	DC	С	0001 1xxx	000g guuu
04h <sup>(1)</sup>	FSR	Indirect data	a memory ac	dress pointe	er					xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
05h	PORTA	_	_	PORTA Dat	a Latch wher	n written: PO	RTA pins wh	en read		xx xxxx	uu uuuu
06h	PORTB	PORTB Dat	ta Latch whe	n written: PC	ORTB pins wl	nen read				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
07h	PORTC	PORTC Da	ta Latch whe	en written: PO	ORTC pins w	hen read				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
08h	PORTD	PORTD Da	ta Latch whe	en written: PO	ORTD pins w	hen read				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
09h	PORTE	_	_	_	_	_	RE2	RE1	RE0	xxx	uuu
0Ah <sup>(1,2)</sup>	PCLATH				Write Buffer	for the uppe	r 5 bits of the	e Program C	ounter	0 0000	0 0000
0Bh <sup>(1)</sup>	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF	0000 000x	0000 000u
0Ch	PIR1	PSPIF	(6)	RCIF	TXIF	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	0000 0000	0000 0000
0Dh	PIR2	—	—	—		—	—	—	CCP2IF	0	0
0Eh	TMR1L	Holding reg	ister for the I	Least Signifi	cant Byte of t	he 16-bit TM	R1 register			xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
0Fh	TMR1H	Holding reg	ister for the I	Most Signific	ant Byte of th	ne 16-bit TMF	R1 register			xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
10h	T1CON	—	_	T1CKPS1	T1CKPS0	T1OSCEN	T1SYNC	TMR1CS	TMR10N	00 0000	uu uuuu
11h	TMR2	Timer2 mod	ule's registe	r						0000 0000	0000 0000
12h	T2CON	_	TOUTPS3	TOUTPS2	TOUTPS1	TOUTPS0	TMR2ON	T2CKPS1	T2CKPS0	-000 0000	-000 0000
13h	SSPBUF	Synchronou	us Serial Por	t Receive Bu	Iffer/Transmit	Register				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
14h	SSPCON	WCOL	SSPOV	SSPEN	СКР	SSPM3	SSPM2	SSPM1	SSPM0	0000 0000	0000 0000
15h	CCPR1L	Capture/Co	mpare/PWM	I1 (LSB)						xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
16h	CCPR1H	Capture/Co	mpare/PWM	1 (MSB)						xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
17h	CCP1CON	—	—	CCP1X	CCP1Y	CCP1M3	CCP1M2	CCP1M1	CCP1M0	00 0000	00 0000
18h	RCSTA	SPEN	RX9	SREN	CREN	—	FERR	OERR	RX9D	0000 -00x	0000 -00x
19h	TXREG	USART Trai	nsmit Data R	Register						0000 0000	0000 0000
1Ah	RCREG	USART Red	ceive Data R	egister						0000 0000	0000 0000
1Bh	CCPR2L	Capture/Co	mpare/PWM	12 (LSB)						XXXX XXXX	uuuu uuuu
1Ch	CCPR2H	Capture/Co	mpare/PWM	l2 (MSB)						xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
1Dh	CCP2CON	—	—	CCP2X	CCP2Y	CCP2M3	CCP2M2	CCP2M1	CCP2M0	00 0000	00 0000
1Eh-1Fh	—	Unimpleme	nted			1	1	1		—	_
										101	

#### TABLE 4-5: SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS FOR THE PIC16C65/65A/R65

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, q = value depends on condition, - = unimplemented location read as '0'. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'.

Note 1: These registers can be addressed from either bank.

2: The upper byte of the Program Counter (PC) is not directly accessible. PCLATH is a holding register for the PC whose contents are transferred to the upper byte of the program counter. (PC<12:8>)

3: Other (non power-up) resets include external reset through MCLR and the Watchdog Timer reset.

4: The BOR bit is reserved on the PIC16C65, always maintain this bit set.

5: The IRP and RP1 bits are reserved on the PIC16C65/65A/R65, always maintain these bits clear.

6: PIE1<6> and PIR1<6> are reserved on the PIC16C65/65A/R65, always maintain these bits clear.

TABLE	4-5:	SPECIA	LFUNC	IION RE	GISTERS	SFOR II	HE PICT	6C65/65/	A/R65 (	Cont.a)	
Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on: POR, BOR	Value on all other resets <sup>(3)</sup>
Bank 1		•									
80h <sup>(1)</sup>	INDF	Addressing	this location	uses conte	nts of FSR to	address dat	a memory (n	ot a physica	l register)	0000 0000	0000 0000
81h	OPTION	RBPU	INTEDG	TOCS	TOSE	PSA	PS2	PS1	PS0	1111 1111	1111 1111
82h <sup>(1)</sup>	PCL	Program Co	ounter's (PC)	Least Sig	nificant Byte			•		0000 0000	0000 0000
83h <sup>(1)</sup>	STATUS	IRP <sup>(5)</sup>	RP1 <sup>(5)</sup>	RP0	TO	PD	Z	DC	С	0001 1xxx	000q quuu
84h <sup>(1)</sup>	FSR	Indirect data	a memory ad	dress point	er			l		xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
85h	TRISA	-	—	PORTA Da	ta Direction R	egister				11 1111	11 1111
86h	TRISB	PORTB Dat	ta Direction I	Register						1111 1111	1111 1111
87h	TRISC	PORTC Da	ta Direction	Register						1111 1111	1111 1111
88h	TRISD	PORTD Da	ta Direction	Register						1111 1111	1111 1111
89h	TRISE	IBF	OBF	IBOV	PSPMODE	_	PORTE Da	ta Direction I	Bits	0000 -111	0000 -111
8Ah <sup>(1,2)</sup>	PCLATH	_	—	_	Write Buffer	for the uppe	r 5 bits of the	e Program C	ounter	0 0000	0 0000
8Bh <sup>(1)</sup>	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF	0000 000x	0000 000u
8Ch	PIE1	PSPIE	(6)	RCIE	TXIE	SSPIE	CCP1IE	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	0000 0000	0000 0000
8Dh	PIE2	_	_	—	_	_	-	—	CCP2IE	0	0
8Eh	PCON	_	_	_	_	_	_	POR	BOR <sup>(4)</sup>	dd	uu
8Fh	_	Unimpleme	nted		•			•		_	_
90h	_	Unimpleme	nted							-	_
91h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
92h	PR2	Timer2 Peri	od Register							1111 1111	1111 1111
93h	SSPADD	Synchronou	us Serial Por	t (I <sup>2</sup> C mode)	Address Reg	gister				0000 0000	0000 0000
94h	SSPSTAT	—	—	D/Ā	Р	S	R/W	UA	BF	00 0000	00 0000
95h	_	Unimpleme	nted		•				•	_	_
96h	—	Unimpleme	nted							-	—
97h	—	Unimpleme	nted							-	—
98h	TXSTA	CSRC	TX9	TXEN	SYNC	—	BRGH	TRMT	TX9D	0000 -010	0000 -010
99h	SPBRG	Baud Rate	Generator R	egister						0000 0000	0000 0000
9Ah	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
9Bh	—	Unimpleme	nted							-	_
9Ch	—	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
9Dh	—	Unimpleme	nted							-	—
9Eh	—	Unimpleme	nted							—	—
9Fh	—	Unimpleme	nted							-	—

 TABLE 4-5:
 SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS FOR THE PIC16C65/65A/R65 (Cont.'d)

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, q = value depends on condition, - = unimplemented location read as '0'. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'.

Note 1: These registers can be addressed from either bank.

2: The upper byte of the Program Counter (PC) is not directly accessible. PCLATH is a holding register for the PC whose contents are transferred to the upper byte of the program counter. (PC<12:8>)

3: Other (non power-up) resets include external reset through MCLR and the Watchdog Timer reset.

4: The BOR bit is reserved on the PIC16C65, always maintain this bit set.

5: The IRP and RP1 bits are reserved on the PIC16C65/65A/R65, always maintain these bits clear.

6: PIE1<6> and PIR1<6> are reserved on the PIC16C65/65A/R65, always maintain these bits clear.

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on: POR, BOR	Value on all other resets <sup>(3)</sup>
Bank 0											
00h <sup>(1)</sup>	INDF	Addressing	this location	register)	0000 0000	0000 0000					
01h	TMR0	Timer0 mod	dule's registe		XXXX XXXX	uuuu uuuu					
02h <sup>(1)</sup>	PCL	Program Co		0000 0000	0000 0000						
03h <sup>(1)</sup>	STATUS	IRP	RP1	RPO TO PD Z DC C					0001 1xxx	000q quuu	
04h <sup>(1)</sup>	FSR	Indirect data	a memory ac	dress pointe	er	1				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
05h	PORTA	—	—	PORTA Dat	a Latch wher	n written: PO	RTA pins wh	en read		xx xxxx	uu uuuu
06h	PORTB	PORTB Dat	ta Latch whe	n written: PC	ORTB pins wi	nen read				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
07h	PORTC	PORTC Dat	ta Latch whe	en written: PC	ORTC pins w	hen read				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
08h <sup>(5)</sup>	PORTD	PORTD Dat	ta Latch whe	en written: PC	ORTD pins w	hen read				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
09h <b>(5)</b>	PORTE	_	_	—	—	_	RE2	RE1	RE0	xxx	uuu
0Ah <b>(1,2)</b>	PCLATH	_	_	_	Write Buffer	for the uppe	r 5 bits of the	e Program C	ounter	0 0000	0 0000
0Bh <sup>(1)</sup>	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF	0000 000x	0000 000u
0Ch	PIR1	PSPIF <sup>(6)</sup>	(4)	RCIF	TXIF	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	0000 0000	0000 0000
0Dh	PIR2	_	_	_		_	_	_	CCP2IF	0	0
0Eh	TMR1L	Holding register for the Least Significant Byte of the 16-bit TMR1 register									uuuu uuuu
0Fh	TMR1H	Holding register for the Most Significant Byte of the 16-bit TMR1 register							xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu	
10h	T1CON	_	_	T1CKPS1	T1CKPS0	T1OSCEN	T1SYNC	TMR1CS	TMR10N	00 0000	uu uuuu
11h	TMR2	Timer2 mod	dule's registe	r						0000 0000	0000 0000
12h	T2CON	_	TOUTPS3	TOUTPS2	TOUTPS1	TOUTPS0	TMR2ON	T2CKPS1	T2CKPS0	-000 0000	-000 0000
13h	SSPBUF	Synchronou	us Serial Por	t Receive Bu	iffer/Transmit	Register				XXXX XXXX	uuuu uuuu
14h	SSPCON	WCOL	SSPOV	SSPEN	CKP	SSPM3	SSPM2	SSPM1	SSPM0	0000 0000	0000 0000
15h	CCPR1L	Capture/Co	mpare/PWM	1 (LSB)						XXXX XXXX	uuuu uuuu
16h	CCPR1H	Capture/Co	mpare/PWM	1 (MSB)						XXXX XXXX	uuuu uuuu
17h	CCP1CON		_	CCP1X	CCP1Y	CCP1M3	CCP1M2	CCP1M1	CCP1M0	00 0000	00 0000
18h	RCSTA	SPEN	RX9	SREN	CREN	—	FERR	OERR	RX9D	0000 -00x	0000 -00x
19h	TXREG	USART Transmit Data Register								0000 0000	0000 0000
1Ah	RCREG	USART Receive Data Register								0000 0000	0000 0000
1Bh	CCPR2L	Capture/Compare/PWM2 (LSB)								xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
1Ch	CCPR2H	Capture/Compare/PWM2 (MSB)								xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
1Dh	CCP2CON	_	_	CCP2X	CCP2Y	CCP2M3	CCP2M2	CCP2M1	CCP2M0	00 0000	00 0000
1Eh-1Fh	—	Unimpleme	nted							—	_

#### TABLE 4-6:SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS FOR THE PIC16C66/67

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, q = value depends on condition, - = unimplemented location read as '0'. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'.

Note 1: These registers can be addressed from any bank.

2: The upper byte of the Program Counter (PC) is not directly accessible. PCLATH is a holding register for the PC whose contents are transferred to the upper byte of the program counter. (PC<12:8>)

3: Other (non power-up) resets include external reset through MCLR and the Watchdog Timer reset.

4: PIE1<6> and PIR1<6> are reserved on the PIC16C66/67, always maintain these bits clear.

5: PORTD, PORTE, TRISD, and TRISE are not implemented on the PIC16C66, read as '0'.

6: PSPIF (PIR1<7>) and PSPIE (PIE1<7>) are reserved on the PIC16C66, maintain these bits clear.

TABLE	4-6:	SPECIA		FION RE	GISTERS	S FOR T	HE PIC1	6C66/67	(Cont.'c	1)	
Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on: POR, BOR	Value on all other resets <sup>(3)</sup>
Bank 1			1								
80h <sup>(1)</sup>	INDF	Addressing	0000 0000	0000 0000							
81h	OPTION	RBPU	INTEDG	TOCS TOSE PSA PS2 PS1 PS0 1.							1111 1111
82h <sup>(1)</sup>	PCL	Program Co	0000 0000	0000 0000							
83h <sup>(1)</sup>	STATUS	IRP	RP1	RP0	TO	PD	Z	DC	С	0001 1xxx	000g quuu
84h <sup>(1)</sup>	FSR	Indirect data	a memory a	ddress point	er		1			xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
85h	TRISA	_	_	PORTA Da	ta Direction R	Register				11 1111	11 1111
86h	TRISB	PORTB Dat	ta Direction	Register						1111 1111	1111 1111
87h	TRISC	PORTC Da	PORTC Data Direction Register								
88h <b>(5)</b>	TRISD	PORTD Da	PORTD Data Direction Register								
89h <b>(5)</b>	TRISE	IBF	OBF	IBOV	PSPMODE	_	PORTE Da	ta Direction I	Bits	0000 -111	0000 -111
8Ah <sup>(1,2)</sup>	PCLATH									0 0000	0 0000
8Bh <sup>(1)</sup>	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF	0000 000x	0000 000u
8Ch	PIE1	PSPIE <sup>(6)</sup>	(4)	RCIE	TXIE	SSPIE	CCP1IE	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	0000 0000	0000 0000
8Dh	PIE2	_	_	_	_	_	_	—	CCP2IE	0	0
8Eh	PCON	_	_	_	_	_	_	POR	BOR	dd	uu
8Fh	_	Unimplemented									—
90h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
91h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
92h	PR2	Timer2 Peri	od Register							1111 1111	1111 1111
93h	SSPADD	Synchronou	us Serial Por	t (I <sup>2</sup> C mode)	Address Reg	gister				0000 0000	0000 0000
94h	SSPSTAT	SMP	CKE	D/Ā	Р	S	R/W	UA	BF	0000 0000	0000 0000
95h	_	Unimpleme	nted			•				_	_
96h	_	Unimplemented									_
97h	—	Unimplemented									—
98h	TXSTA	CSRC	ТХ9	TXEN	SYNC	—	BRGH	TRMT	TX9D	0000 -010	0000 -010
99h	SPBRG	Baud Rate Generator Register									0000 0000
9Ah	_	Unimplemented									_
9Bh	_	Unimplemented									_
9Ch	—	Unimplemented									_
9Dh	—	Unimplemented									—
9Eh	—	Unimplemented									—
9Fh	_	Unimplemented									_

TABLE 4-6: SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS FOR THE PIC16C66/67 (Cont.'d)

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, q = value depends on condition, - = unimplemented location read as '0'. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'.

Note 1: These registers can be addressed from any bank.

2: The upper byte of the Program Counter (PC) is not directly accessible. PCLATH is a holding register for the PC whose contents are transferred to the upper byte of the program counter. (PC<12:8>)

3: Other (non power-up) resets include external reset through MCLR and the Watchdog Timer reset.

4: PIE1<6> and PIR1<6> are reserved on the PIC16C66/67, always maintain these bits clear.

5: PORTD, PORTE, TRISD, and TRISE are not implemented on the PIC16C66, read as '0'.

6: PSPIF (PIR1<7>) and PSPIE (PIE1<7>) are reserved on the PIC16C66, maintain these bits clear.

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on: POR, BOR	Value on all other resets <sup>(3)</sup>
Bank 2	-										·
100h <sup>(1)</sup>	INDF	Addressing	0000 0000	0000 0000							
101h	TMR0	Timer0 mod	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu							
102h <sup>(1)</sup>	PCL	Program Co	0000 0000	0000 0000							
103h <sup>(1)</sup>	STATUS	IRP RP1 RP0 TO PD Z DC C								0001 1xxx	000q quuu
104h <sup>(1)</sup>	FSR	Indirect dat	a memory ac	Idress pointe	er					xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
105h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	_
106h	PORTB	PORTB Da	ta Latch whe	n written: PC	ORTB pins wl	nen read				xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
107h	—	Unimpleme	nted							—	—
108h		Unimpleme	Unimplemented								
109h	_	Unimplemented									_
10Ah <b>(1,2)</b>	PCLATH	—	—	—	Write Buffer	for the uppe	r 5 bits of the	e Program C	ounter	0 0000	0 0000
10Bh <b>(1)</b>	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF	0000 000x	0000 000u
10Ch- 10Fh	_	Unimpleme	Unimplemented								
Bank 3											
180h <sup>(1)</sup>	INDF	Addressing	this location	uses conter	nts of FSR to	address data	a memory (n	ot a physical	register)	0000 0000	0000 0000
181h	OPTION	RBPU	INTEDG	T0CS	TOSE	PSA	PS2	PS1	PS0	1111 1111	1111 1111
182h <sup>(1)</sup>	PCL	Program Co	ounter's (PC)	Least Sigr	nificant Byte					0000 0000	0000 0000
183h <sup>(1)</sup>	STATUS	IRP	RP1	RP0	то	PD	Z	DC	С	0001 1xxx	000q quuu
184h <b>(1)</b>	FSR	Indirect dat	a memory ac	Idress pointe	er		1			xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
185h	_	Unimpleme	nted							_	—
186h	TRISB	PORTB Da	PORTB Data Direction Register								1111 1111
187h	—	Unimplemented								_	—
188h	—	Unimplemented								—	—
189h	—	Unimplemented								-	_
18Ah <b>(1,2)</b>	PCLATH	-      -      Write Buffer for the upper 5 bits of the Program Counter								0 0000	0 0000
18Bh <sup>(1)</sup>	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF	0000 000x	0000 000u
18Ch- 19Fh	_	- Unimplemented									_

# TABLE 4-6: SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS FOR THE PIC16C66/67 (Cont.'d)

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, q = value depends on condition, - = unimplemented location read as '0'. Shaded locations are unimplemented, read as '0'.

Note 1: These registers can be addressed from any bank.

2: The upper byte of the Program Counter (PC) is not directly accessible. PCLATH is a holding register for the PC whose contents are transferred to the upper byte of the program counter. (PC<12:8>)

3: Other (non power-up) resets include external reset through MCLR and the Watchdog Timer reset.

4: PIE1<6> and PIR1<6> are reserved on the PIC16C66/67, always maintain these bits clear.

5: PORTD, PORTE, TRISD, and TRISE are not implemented on the PIC16C66, read as '0'.

6: PSPIF (PIR1<7>) and PSPIE (PIE1<7>) are reserved on the PIC16C66, maintain these bits clear.

#### 4.2.2.1 STATUS REGISTER

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The STATUS register, shown in Figure 4-9, contains the arithmetic status of the ALU, the RESET status and the bank select bits for data memory.

The STATUS register can be the destination for any instruction, as with any other register. If the STATUS register is the destination for an instruction that affects the Z, DC or C bits, then the write to these three bits is disabled. These bits are set or cleared according to the device logic. Furthermore, the TO and PD bits are not writable. Therefore, the result of an instruction with the STATUS register as destination may be different than intended.

For example, CLRF STATUS will clear the upper-three bits and set the Z bit. This leaves the STATUS register as 000u uluu (where u = unchanged).

It is recommended, therefore, that only BCF, BSF, SWAPF and MOVWF instructions are used to alter the STATUS register because these instructions do not affect the Z, C or DC bits from the STATUS register. For other instructions, not affecting any status bits, see the "Instruction Set Summary."

- Note 1: For those devices that do not use bits IRP and RP1 (STATUS<7:6>), maintain these bits clear to ensure upward compatibility with future products.
- Note 2: The C and DC bits operate as a borrow and digit borrow bit, respectively, in subtraction. See the SUBLW and SUBWF instructions for examples.

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-1	R-1	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x				
IRP bit7	RP1	RP0	TO	PD	Z	DC	C bit0	R = Readable bit W = Writable bit - n = Value at POR reset x = unknown			
bit 7:	IRP: RegIster Bank Select bit (used for indirect addressing) 1 = Bank 2, 3 (100h - 1FFh) 0 = Bank 0, 1 (00h - FFh)										
bit 6-5:	<ul> <li>5: RP1:RP0: Register Bank Select bits (used for direct addressing)</li> <li>11 = Bank 3 (180h - 1FFh)</li> <li>10 = Bank 2 (100h - 17Fh)</li> <li>01 = Bank 1 (80h - FFh)</li> <li>00 = Bank 0 (00h - 7Fh)</li> <li>Each bank is 128 bytes.</li> </ul>										
bit 4:	TO: Time-out bit 1 = After power-up, CLRWDT instruction, or SLEEP instruction 0 = A WDT time-out occurred										
bit 3:	<ul> <li>PD: Power-down bit</li> <li>1 = After power-up or by the CLRWDT instruction</li> <li>0 = By execution of the SLEEP instruction</li> </ul>										
bit 2:	<b>Z</b> : Zero bit 1 = The result of an arithmetic or logic operation is zero 0 = The result of an arithmetic or logic operation is not zero										
bit 1:	<b>DC</b> : Digit carry/borrow bit (for ADDWF, ADDLW, SUBLW, and SUBWF instructions) (For borrow the polarity is reversed). 1 = A carry-out from the 4th low order bit of the result occurred 0 = No carry-out from the 4th low order bit of the result										
bit 0:	<ul> <li>C: Carry/borrow bit (for ADDWF, ADDLW, SUBLW, and SUBWF instructions)( For borrow the polarity is reversed).</li> <li>1 = A carry-out from the most significant bit of the result occurred</li> <li>0 = No carry-out from the most significant bit of the result</li> <li>Note: a subtraction is executed by adding the two's complement of the second operand.</li> <li>For rotate (RRF, RLF) instructions, this bit is loaded with either the high or low order bit of the source register.</li> </ul>										

#### FIGURE 4-9: STATUS REGISTER (ADDRESS 03h, 83h, 103h, 183h)

#### 4.2.2.2 OPTION REGISTER

R/W-1

#### Applicable Devices

R/W-1

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The OPTION register is a readable and writable register which contains various control bits to configure the TMR0/WDT prescaler, the external INT interrupt, TMR0, and the weak pull-ups on PORTB.

R/W-1

**Note:** To achieve a 1:1 prescaler assignment for TMR0 register, assign the prescaler to the Watchdog Timer.

#### RBPU INTEDG TOCS TOSE PSA PS2 PS1 PS0 R = Readable bit W = Writable bit bit7 bit0 U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' - n = Value at POR reset bit 7: RBPU: PORTB Pull-up Enable bit 1 = PORTB pull-ups are disabled 0 = PORTB pull-ups are enabled by individual port latch values INTEDG: Interrupt Edge Select bit bit 6: 1 = Interrupt on rising edge of RB0/INT pin 0 = Interrupt on falling edge of RB0/INT pin bit 5: TOCS: TMR0 Clock Source Select bit 1 = Transition on RA4/T0CKI pin 0 = Internal instruction cycle clock (CLKOUT) bit 4: TOSE: TMR0 Source Edge Select bit 1 = Increment on high-to-low transition on RA4/T0CKI pin 0 = Increment on low-to-high transition on RA4/T0CKI pin PSA: Prescaler Assignment bit bit 3: 1 = Prescaler is assigned to the WDT 0 = Prescaler is assigned to the Timer0 module bit 2-0: PS2:PS0: Prescaler Rate Select bits Bit Value TMR0 Rate WDT Rate 000 1:1 1:2 001 1:2 1:4 010 1:4 1:8 011 1:8 1:16 100 1:16 1:32 1:32 101 1:64 1:64 110 1:128 111 1:256 1:128

R/W-1

R/W-1

R/W-1

#### FIGURE 4-10: OPTION REGISTER (ADDRESS 81h, 181h)

R/W-1

R/W-1

#### 4.2.2.3 INTCON REGISTER

Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The INTCON Register is a readable and writable register which contains the various enable and flag bits for the TMR0 register overflow, RB port change and external RB0/INT pin interrupts.

# **Note:** Interrupt flag bits get set when an interrupt condition occurs regardless of the state of its corresponding enable bit or the global enable bit, GIE (INTCON<7>).

#### FIGURE 4-11: INTCON REGISTER (ADDRESS 0Bh, 8Bh, 10Bh 18Bh)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-x			
PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF bit0	R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' - n = Value at POR reset x = unknown		
1 = Enables a	all un-ma	sked interre							
<ul> <li>PEIE:<sup>(2)</sup> Peripheral Interrupt Enable bit</li> <li>1 = Enables all un-masked peripheral interrupts</li> <li>0 = Disables all peripheral interrupts</li> </ul>									
<b>TOIE:</b> TMR0 Overflow Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Enables the TMR0 overflow interrupt									
1 = Enables t	the RB0/I	NT externa	l interrupt						
1 = Enables t	the RB pc	ort change	interrupt						
1 = TMR0 reg	gister ove	erflowed (m	ust be clear	ed in softwa	re)				
1 = The RB0/	/INT exter	rnal interru	ot occurred	•	ared in soft	ware)			
1 = At least o	one of the	RB7:RB4	pins change		Section 5.2	2 to clear the	interrupt)		
	PEIE         GIE: (1) Globa         1 = Enables         0 = Disables         PEIE: (2) Peri         1 = Enables         0 = Disables         TOIE: TMRO         1 = Enables         0 = Disables         TOIE: TMRO         1 = Enables         0 = Disables         INTE: RBO/IN         1 = Enables         0 = Disables         RBIE: RB PO         1 = TMRO reg         0 = TMRO reg         INTF: RBO/IN         1 = The RBO,         1 = TMRO reg         INTF: RBO/IN         1 = The RBO,         0 = TMRO reg         INTF: RBO/IN         1 = The RBO,         0 = The RBO,         0 = The RBO,         1 = At least c         0 = None of t         For the PIC1	PEIE       TOIE         GIE: <sup>(1)</sup> Global Interrup       1 = Enables all un-ma         0 = Disables all interru       PEIE: <sup>(2)</sup> Peripheral Int         1 = Enables all un-ma       0 = Disables all periph         TOIE: TMR0 Overflow       1 = Enables all periph         TOIE: TMR0 Overflow       1 = Enables the TMR0         0 = Disables the TMR0       0 = Disables the TMR0         0 = Disables the RB0/INT Extern       1 = Enables the RB0/I         0 = Disables the RB port Chang       1 = Enables the RB port         0 = Disables the RB port Chang       1 = TMR0 register over         0 = TMR0 register did       INTF: RB0/INT Extern         1 = The RB0/INT extern       1 = The RB0/INT extern         1 = The RB0/INT extern       1 = The RB0/INT extern         1 = The RB0/INT extern       1 = The RB0/INT extern         1 = At least one of the       0 = None of the RB7:F         For the PIC16C61/62/       162/162/162/162/162/162/162/162/162/162/	PEIE       TOIE       INTE         GIE: <sup>(1)</sup> Global Interrupt Enable bit       1 = Enables all un-masked interrupt         0 = Disables all interrupts       PEIE: <sup>(2)</sup> Peripheral Interrupt Enal         1 = Enables all un-masked periph       0 = Disables all peripheral interrupt         0 = Disables all peripheral interrupt       1 = Enables all un-masked periph         0 = Disables all peripheral interrupt       1 = Enables the TMR0 overflow interrupt E1         1 = Enables the TMR0 overflow interrupt       1 = Enables the RB0/INT external         0 = Disables the RB0/INT external       0 = Disables the RB0/INT external         0 = Disables the RB port change       0 = Disables the RB port change         0 = Disables the RB port change       0 = Disables the RB port change         0 = Disables the RB port change       0 = TMR0 register overflow Interrupt FI         1 = TMR0 register overflow Interrupt FI       1 = TMR0 register overflow end (mit)         0 = TMR0 register did not overflow       1 = The RB0/INT external Interrupt         1 = The RB0/INT external Interrupt       1 = The RB0/INT external interrupt         1 = The RB0/INT external interrupt       1 = The RB0/INT external interrupt         1 = The RB0/INT external interrupt       1 = At least one of the RB7:RB4         0 = None of the RB7:RB4 pins has       0 = None of the RB7:RB4 pins has	PEIE       TOIE       INTE       RBIE         GIE: <sup>(1)</sup> Global Interrupt Enable bit       1 = Enables all un-masked interrupts       0 = Disables all interrupts         PEIE: <sup>(2)</sup> Peripheral Interrupt Enable bit       1 = Enables all un-masked peripheral interrupt         0 = Disables all peripheral interrupt       0 = Disables all peripheral interrupts         TOIE: TMR0 Overflow Interrupt Enable bit       1 = Enables the TMR0 overflow interrupt         0 = Disables the TMR0 overflow interrupt       0 = Disables the TMR0 overflow interrupt         0 = Disables the RB0/INT External Interrupt Enable bit       1 = Enables the RB0/INT external interrupt         0 = Disables the RB0/INT external interrupt       0 = Disables the RB0/INT external interrupt         0 = Disables the RB port change interrupt       0 = Disables the RB port change interrupt         0 = Disables the RB port change interrupt       0 = Disables the RB port change interrupt         0 = Disables the RB port change interrupt       0 = TMR0 register overflowed (must be clear         0 = TMR0 register did not overflow       INTF: RB0/INT External Interrupt Flag bit         1 = The RB0/INT external interrupt occurred       0 = The RB0/INT external interrupt occurred         0 = The RB0/INT external interrupt Flag bit       1 = The RB0/INT external interrupt flag bit         1 = The RB0/INT external interrupt Flag bit       1 = The RB0/INT external interrupt occurred         0	PEIE       TOIE       INTE       RBIE       TOIF         GIE: <sup>(1)</sup> Global Interrupt Enable bit       1 = Enables all un-masked interrupts       0 = Disables all interrupts         PEIE: <sup>(2)</sup> Peripheral Interrupt Enable bit       1 = Enables all un-masked peripheral interrupts         0 = Disables all peripheral interrupts       0 = Disables all peripheral interrupts         TOIE: TMR0 Overflow Interrupt Enable bit       1 = Enables the TMR0 overflow interrupt         0 = Disables the TMR0 overflow interrupt       0 = Disables the TMR0 overflow interrupt         0 = Disables the TMR0 overflow interrupt       0 = Disables the RB0/INT external interrupt         0 = Disables the RB0/INT external interrupt       0 = Disables the RB0/INT external interrupt         0 = Disables the RB port change interrupt       0 = Disables the RB port change interrupt         0 = Disables the RB port change interrupt       0 = Disables the RB port change interrupt         0 = Disables the RB port change interrupt       0 = TMR0 register overflowed (must be cleared in softward)         0 = TMR0 register overflowed (must be cleared in softward)       0 = TMR0 register did not overflow         INTF: RB0/INT External Interrupt Flag bit       1 = The RB0/INT external interrupt occurred (must be cleared)         0 = TMR0 register overflowed (must be cleared in softward)       0 = The RB0/INT external interrupt Flag bit         1 = The RB0/INT external interrupt Flag bit       1 = The	PEIE       TOIE       INTE       RBIE       TOIF       INTF         GIE: <sup>(1)</sup> Global Interrupt Enable bit       1 = Enables all un-masked interrupts       0 = Disables all interrupts         0 = Disables all interrupt Enable bit       1 = Enables all un-masked peripheral interrupts       0 = Disables all peripheral interrupts         0 = Disables all un-masked peripheral interrupts       0 = Disables all peripheral interrupts       0 = Disables all peripheral interrupts         TOIE: TMR0 Overflow Interrupt Enable bit       1 = Enables the TMR0 overflow interrupt       0 = Disables the TMR0 overflow interrupt         0 = Disables the TMR0 overflow interrupt       0 = Disables the RB0/INT external interrupt       0 = Disables the RB0/INT external interrupt         0 = Disables the RB0/INT external interrupt       0 = Disables the RB port change interrupt       0 = Disables the RB port change interrupt         0 = Disables the RB port change interrupt       0 = Disables the RB port change interrupt       0 = TMR0 register overflowed (must be cleared in software)       0 = TMR0 register did not overflow         INTF: RB0/INT external Interrupt Flag bit       1 = The RB0/INT external interrupt occurred (must be cleared in soft 0 = The RB0/INT external interrupt did not occur       RBIF: RB Port Change Interrupt Flag bit         1 = At least one of the RB7:RB4 pins changed state (see Section 5.2 0 = None of the RB7:RB4 pins have changed state       5.2 0 = None of the RB7:RB4 pins have changed state	PEIE       TOIE       INTE       RBIE       TOIF       INTF       RBIF         bit0     GIE: <sup>(1)</sup> Global Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Enables all un-masked interrupts 0 = Disables all interrupts PEIE: <sup>(2)</sup> Peripheral Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Enables all un-masked peripheral interrupts 0 = Disables all peripheral interrupts TOIE: TMR0 Overflow Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Enables all un-masked peripheral interrupts 0 = Disables all peripheral interrupts TOIE: TMR0 Overflow Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Enables the TMR0 overflow interrupt INTE: RB0/INT External Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Enables the RB0/INT external interrupt 0 = Disables the RB0/INT external interrupt 0 = Disables the RB0/INT external interrupt 0 = Disables the RB port change interrupt 0 = Disables the RB port change interrupt 0 = Disables the RB port change interrupt 0 = TMR0 register overflowed (must be cleared in software) 0 = TMR0 register did not overflow INTF: RB0/INT external interrupt Flag bit 1 = The RB0/INT external interrupt flag bit 1 = At least one of the RB7:RB4 pins changed state (see Section 5.2 to clear the of the RB7:RB4 pins have changed state 0 = None of the RB7:RB4 pins have changed state		

#### 4.2.2.4 PIE1 REGISTER

 Applicable Devices

 61
 62
 62A
 R62
 63
 R63
 64
 64A
 R64
 65
 65A
 R65
 66
 67

This register contains the individual enable bits for the peripheral interrupts.

Note: Bit PEIE (INTCON<6>) must be set to enable any peripheral interrupt.

#### FIGURE 4-12: PIE1 REGISTER FOR PIC16C62/62A/R62 (ADDRESS 8Ch)

RW-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
_	—	—	—	SSPIE	CCP1IE	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	R = Readable bit		
bit7							bit0	W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' - n = Value at POR reset		
bit 7-6:	Reserved: Always maintain these bits clear.									
bit 5-4:	Unimplem	Unimplemented: Read as '0'								
bit 3:	<b>SSPIE</b> : Synchronous Serial Port Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Enables the SSP interrupt 0 = Disables the SSP interrupt									
bit 2:	<b>CCP1IE</b> : CCP1 Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Enables the CCP1 interrupt 0 = Disables the CCP1 interrupt									
bit 1:	1 = Enables	TMR2IE: TMR2 to PR2 Match Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Enables the TMR2 to PR2 match interrupt 0 = Disables the TMR2 to PR2 match interrupt								
bit 0:	<b>TMR1IE</b> : TM 1 = Enables 0 = Disable	s the TMR1	overflow i	nterrupt	t					

## FIGURE 4-13: PIE1 REGISTER FOR PIC16C63/R63/66 (ADDRESS 8Ch)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
_	—	RCIE	TXIE	SSPIE	CCP1IE	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	R = Readable bit			
bit7							bit0	<ul> <li>W = Writable bit</li> <li>U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'</li> <li>n = Value at POR reset</li> </ul>			
bit 7-6:	Reserved:	Reserved: Always maintain these bits clear.									
bit 5:	1 = Enable	<b>RCIE:</b> USART Receive Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Enables the USART receive interrupt 0 = Disables the USART receive interrupt									
bit 4:	<b>TXIE:</b> USA 1 = Enable 0 = Disable	s the USAF	RT transmit	interrupt							
bit 3:	<b>SSPIE</b> : Synchronous Serial Port Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Enables the SSP interrupt 0 = Disables the SSP interrupt										
bit 2:	<b>CCP1IE</b> : C 1 = Enable 0 = Disable	s the CCP1	interrupt	bit							
bit 1:	<b>TMR2IE</b> : TH 1 = Enable 0 = Disable	s the TMR2	to PR2 m	atch interru	ot						
bit 0:	<b>TMR1IE</b> : The second se	s the TMR1	overflow i	nterrupt	t						

#### FIGURE 4-14: PIE1 REGISTER FOR PIC16C64/64A/R64 (ADDRESS 8Ch)

R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
PSPIE	_	_	—	SSPIE	CCP1IE	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	R = Readable bit			
bit7							bit0	<ul> <li>W = Writable bit</li> <li>U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'</li> <li>n = Value at POR reset</li> </ul>			
bit 7:	PSPIE: Parallel Slave Port Read/Write Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Enables the PSP read/write interrupt 0 = Disables the PSP read/write interrupt										
bit 6:	Reserved:	Reserved: Always maintain this bit clear.									
bit 5-4:	Unimplem	Unimplemented: Read as '0'									
bit 3:	<b>SSPIE</b> : Synchronous Serial Port Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Enables the SSP interrupt 0 = Disables the SSP interrupt										
bit 2:	<b>CCP1IE</b> : C 1 = Enable 0 = Disable	s the CCP1	interrupt	oit							
bit 1:	<b>TMR2IE</b> : TMR2 to PR2 Match Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Enables the TMR2 to PR2 match interrupt 0 = Disables the TMR2 to PR2 match interrupt										
bit 0:	<b>TMR1IE</b> : TH 1 = Enable 0 = Disable	s the TMR1	overflow i	nterrupt	t						

#### FIGURE 4-15: PIE1 REGISTER FOR PIC16C65/65A/R65/67 (ADDRESS 8Ch)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
PSPIE	—	RCIE	TXIE	SSPIE	CCP1IE	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	R = Readable bit W = Writable bit	
bit7							bit0	W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit,	
								read as '0'	
								- n = Value at POR reset	
bit 7:					upt Enable b	oit			
	1 = Enable 0 = Disable			•					
1.11				•					
bit 6:	Reserved:								
bit 5:	RCIE: USA								
				•					
bit 4:	0 = Disables the USART receive interrupt <b>TXIE:</b> USART Transmit Interrupt Enable bit								
on n	1 = Enable								
	0 = Disable								
bit 3:	SSPIE: Syr	nchronous	Serial Port	Interrupt Er	nable bit				
	1 = Enable		•						
	0 = Disable		•						
bit 2:	CCP1IE: C		•	bit					
	1 = Enable 0 = Disable								
bit 1:	TMR2IE: T		•	orrunt Engl	olo hit				
DIC 1.	1 = Enable			•					
	0 = Disable								
bit 0:	TMR1IE: T	MR1 Overfl	ow Interrup	ot Enable bi	t				
	1 = Enable								
	0 = Disable	es the TMR	1 overflow i	nterrupt					

#### 4.2.2.5 PIR1 REGISTER

	Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67													
61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	
		0	ster I inte			IS 1	the	indiv	idu	ial f	ag	bits	foi	the

**Note:** Interrupt flag bits get set when an interrupt condition occurs regardless of the state of its corresponding enable bit or the global enable bit, GIE (INTCON<7>). User software should ensure the appropriate interrupt flag bits are clear prior to enabling an interrupt.

#### FIGURE 4-16: PIR1 REGISTER FOR PIC16C62/62A/R62 (ADDRESS 0Ch)

R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
	_	_	—	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	R = Readable bit			
bit7							bit0	W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' - n = Value at POR reset			
bit 7-6:	Reserved: Always maintain these bits clear.										
bit 5-4:	Unimplemented: Read as '0'										
bit 3:	<pre>SSPIF: Synchronous Serial Port Interrupt Flag bit 1 = The transmission/reception is complete (must be cleared in software) 0 = Waiting to transmit/receive</pre>										
bit 2:	Capture Me 1 = A TMR 0 = No TMI Compare M 1 = A TMR 0 = No TMI PWM Mode	CCP1IF: CCP1 Interrupt Flag bit Capture Mode 1 = A TMR1 register capture occurred (must be cleared in software) 0 = No TMR1 register capture occurred Compare Mode 1 = A TMR1 register compare match occurred (must be cleared in software) 0 = No TMR1 register compare match occurred PWM Mode Unused in this mode									
bit 1:		to PR2 mat	ch occurre	`	bit cleared in so	ftware)					
bit 0:			erflow occui	rred (must b	be cleared in	software)					
globa	Interrupt flag bits get set when an interrupt condition occurs regardless of the state of its corresponding enable bit or the global enable bit, GIE (INTCON<7>). User software should ensure the appropriate interrupt flag bits are clear prior to enabling an interrupt.										

## FIGURE 4-17: PIR1 REGISTER FOR PIC16C63/R63/66 (ADDRESS 0Ch)

	R/W-0	R-0 RCIF	R-0 TXIF	R/W-0 SSPIF	R/W-0 CCP1IF	R/W-0 TMR2IF	R/W-0 TMR1IF	R = Readable bit			
oit7						1	bit0	W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' - n = Value at POR reset			
oit 7-6:	Reserved: Always maintain these bits clear.										
	<b>RCIF:</b> USART Receive Interrupt Flag bit 1 = The USART receive buffer is full (cleared by reading RCREG) 0 = The USART receive buffer is empty										
	<b>TXIF:</b> USART Transmit Interrupt Flag bit 1 = The USART transmit buffer is empty (cleared by writing to TXREG) 0 = The USART transmit buffer is full										
	<ul> <li>SSPIF: Synchronous Serial Port Interrupt Flag bit</li> <li>1 = The transmission/reception is complete (must be cleared in software)</li> <li>0 = Waiting to transmit/receive</li> </ul>										
	CCP1IF: CCP1 Interrupt Flag bit         Capture Mode         1 = A TMR1 register capture occurred (must be cleared in software)         0 = No TMR1 register capture occurred         Compare Mode         1 = A TMR1 register compare match occurred (must be cleared in software)         0 = No TMR1 register compare match occurred         0 = No TMR1 register compare match occurred         0 = No TMR1 register compare match occurred         Unused in this mode										
	<b>TMR2IF</b> : TM 1 = TMR2 t 0 = No TMB	o PR2 mat	ch occurred	d (must be o	bit cleared in so	ftware)					
	<b>TMR1IF</b> : TM 1 = TMR1 r 0 = No TMF	egister ove	rflow occur	red (must b	e cleared in	software)					

R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
PSPIF pit7	_	_	_	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TMR1IF bit0	R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' - n = Value at POR reset		
bit 7:		or a write c	peration h		ace (must be ce	cleared in s	software)			
bit 6:	Reserved: Always maintain this bit clear.									
bit 5-4:	Unimplem	ented: Rea	nd as '0'							
bit 3:	<ul> <li>SSPIF: Synchronous Serial Port Interrupt Flag bit</li> <li>1 = The transmission/reception is complete (must be cleared in software)</li> <li>0 = Waiting to transmit/receive</li> </ul>									
bit 2:	0 = No TMI <u>Compare N</u> $1 = A TMR$	<u>ode</u> 1 register c R1 register <u>Aode</u> 1 register c R1 register <u>9</u>	apture occ capture oc ompare ma	curred	be cleared i ed (must be c red		oftware)			
bit 1:		o PR2 mat	ch occurre	· ·	bit cleared in so	ftware)				
bit 0:	<b>TMR1IF</b> : TI 1 = TMR1 I 0 = No TMI	register ove	erflow occu		e cleared in	software)				
globa		GIE (INTCO						corresponding enable bit or the rupt flag bits are clear prior to		

#### FIGURE 4-18: PIR1 REGISTER FOR PIC16C64/64A/R64 (ADDRESS 0Ch)

#### FIGURE 4-19: PIR1 REGISTER FOR PIC16C65/65A/R65/67 (ADDRESS 0Ch)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	D. D. s. d. b. b. b. b.		
PSPIF pit7	_	RCIF	TXIF	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TMR1IF bit0	<ul> <li>R = Readable bit</li> <li>W = Writable bit</li> <li>U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'</li> <li>n = Value at POR reset</li> </ul>		
bit 7:	<b>PSPIF:</b> Par 1 = A read 0 = No read	or a write o	peration ha	as taken pla	ice (must be ce	cleared in s	oftware)			
bit 6:	Reserved:	Always ma	intain this	bit clear.						
bit 5:	<b>RCIF:</b> USART Receive Interrupt Flag bit 1 = The USART receive buffer is full (cleared by reading RCREG) 0 = The USART receive buffer is empty									
bit 4:	<b>TXIF:</b> USA 1 = The US 0 = The US	SART transr	nit buffer is	empty (cle	eared by writ	ing to TXRE	G)			
bit 3:	<b>SSPIF</b> : Syr 1 = The tra 0 = Waiting	nsmission/r	eception is		ag bit must be clea	ared in softw	vare)			
bit 2:	0 = No TMI Compare M	ode 1 register c R1 register <u>Aode</u> 1 register c R1 register <u>e</u>	apture occi capture oc ompare ma	urred (must curred atch occurre	be cleared i ed (must be c red		oftware)			
bit 1:	<b>TMR2IF</b> : TI 1 = TMR2 t 0 = No TMF	o PR2 mat	ch occurre	d (must be o	bit cleared in so	ftware)				
bit 0:	<b>TMR1IF</b> : TI 1 = TMR1 r 0 = No TMI	register ove	flow occu	rred (must b	e cleared in	software)				
								corresponding enable bit or the rupt flag bits are clear prior to		

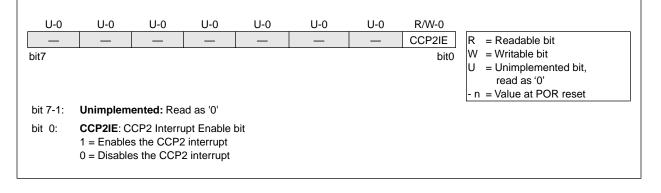
#### 4.2.2.6 PIE2 REGISTER

 Applicable Devices

 61
 62
 62
 R62
 63
 R63
 64
 64
 R64
 65
 65
 R65
 66
 67

This register contains the CCP2 interrupt enable bit.

#### FIGURE 4-20: PIE2 REGISTER (ADDRESS 8Dh)



#### 4.2.2.7 PIR2 REGISTER

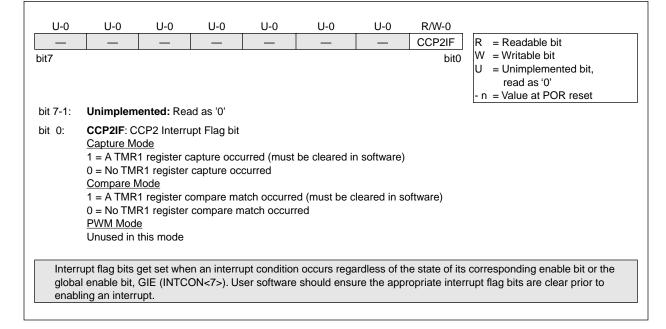
Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

This register contains the CCP2 interrupt flag bit.

Note: Interrupt flag bits get set when an interrupt condition occurs regardless of the state of its corresponding enable bit or the global enable bit, GIE (INTCON<7>). User software should ensure the appropriate interrupt flag bits are clear prior to enabling an interrupt.

#### FIGURE 4-21: PIR2 REGISTER (ADDRESS 0Dh)



#### 4.2.2.8 PCON REGISTER

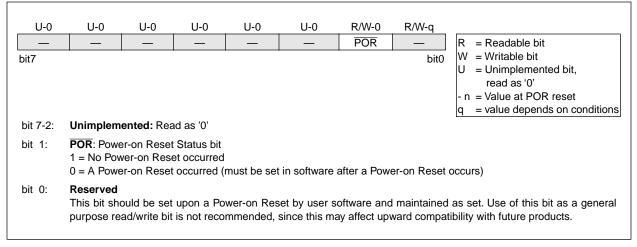
#### Applicable Devices

#### 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

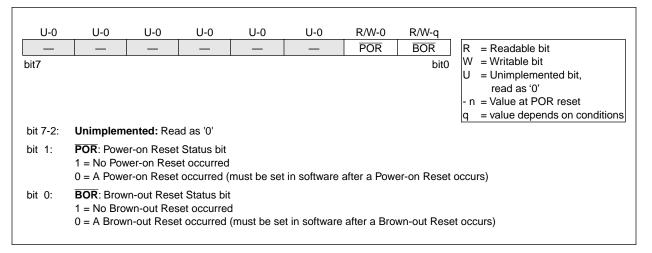
The Power Control register (PCON) contains a flag bit to allow differentiation between a Power-on Reset to an external  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  reset or WDT reset. Those devices with brown-out detection circuitry contain an additional bit to differentiate a Brown-out Reset condition from a Power-on Reset condition.

#### Note: BOR is unknown on Power-on Reset. It must then be set by the user and checked on subsequent resets to see if BOR is clear, indicating a brown-out has occurred. The BOR status bit is a "don't care" and is not necessarily predictable if the brown-out circuit is disabled (by clearing the BODEN bit in the Configuration word).

#### FIGURE 4-22: PCON REGISTER FOR PIC16C62/64/65 (ADDRESS 8Eh)



#### FIGURE 4-23: PCON REGISTER FOR PIC16C62A/R62/63/R63/64A/R64/65A/R65/66/67 (ADDRESS 8Eh)



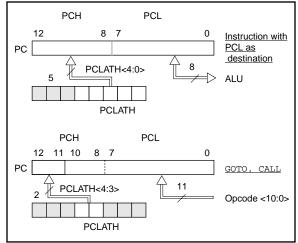
#### 4.3 PCL and PCLATH

Applicable Devices

#### 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The program counter (PC) is 13-bits wide. The low byte comes from the PCL register, which is a readable and writable register. The upper bits (PC<12:8>) are not readable, but are indirectly writable through the PCLATH register. On any reset, the upper bits of the PC will be cleared. Figure 4-24 shows the two situations for the loading of the PC. The upper example in the figure shows how the PC is loaded on a write to PCL (PCLATH<4:0>  $\rightarrow$  PCH). The lower example in the figure shows how the PC is loaded during a CALL or GOTO instruction (PCLATH<4:3>  $\rightarrow$  PCH).

#### FIGURE 4-24: LOADING OF PC IN DIFFERENT SITUATIONS



#### 4.3.1 COMPUTED GOTO

A computed GOTO is accomplished by adding an offset to the program counter (ADDWF PCL). When doing a table read using a computed GOTO method, care should be exercised if the table location crosses a PCL memory boundary (each 256 word block). Refer to the application note *"Implementing a Table Read"* (AN556).

#### 4.3.2 STACK

The PIC16CXX family has an 8 deep x 13-bit wide hardware stack. The stack space is not part of either program or data space and the stack pointer is not readable or writable. The PC is PUSHed onto the stack when a CALL instruction is executed or an interrupt causes a branch. The stack is POPed in the event of a RETURN, RETLW or a RETFIE instruction execution. PCLATH is not affected by a PUSH or a POP operation.

The stack operates as a circular buffer. This means that after the stack has been PUSHed eight times, the ninth push overwrites the value that was stored from the first push. The tenth push overwrites the second push (and so on).

- **Note 1:** There are no status bits to indicate stack overflows or stack underflow conditions.
- Note 2: There are no instructions mnemonics called PUSH or POP. These are actions that occur from the execution of the CALL, RETURN, RETLW, and RETFIE instructions, or the vectoring to an interrupt address

#### 4.4 Program Memory Paging

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

PIC16C6X devices are capable of addressing a continuous 8K word block of program memory. The CALL and GOTO instructions provide only 11 bits of address to allow branching within any 2K program memory page. When doing a CALL or GOTO instruction the upper two bits of the address are provided by PCLATH<4:3>. When doing a CALL or GOTO instruction, the user must ensure that the page select bits are programmed so that the desired program memory page is addressed. If a return from a CALL instruction (or interrupt) is executed, the entire 13-bit PC is pushed onto the stack. Therefore, manipulation of the PCLATH<4:3> bits are not required for the return instructions (which POPs the address from the stack).

Note: PIC16C6X devices with 4K or less of program memory ignore paging bit PCLATH<4>. The use of PCLATH<4> as a general purpose read/write bit is not recommended since this may affect upward compatibility with future products. Example 4-1 shows the calling of a subroutine in page 1 of the program memory. This example assumes that the PCLATH is saved and restored by the interrupt service routine (if interrupts are used).

#### EXAMPLE 4-1: CALL OF A SUBROUTINE IN PAGE 1 FROM PAGE 0

ORG 0x	500	
BSF	pclath,3	;Select page 1 (800h-FFFh)
BCF	pclath,4	;Only on >4K devices
CALL	SUB1_P1	;Call subroutine in
	:	;page 1 (800h-FFFh)
	:	
	:	
ORG 0x	900	
SUB1_P	1:	;called subroutine
	:	;page 1 (800h-FFFh)
	:	
RETURN		;return to Call subroutine
		;in page 0 (000h-7FFh)

#### 4.5 Indirect Addressing, INDF and FSR Registers

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The INDF register is not a physical register. Addressing the INDF register will cause indirect addressing.

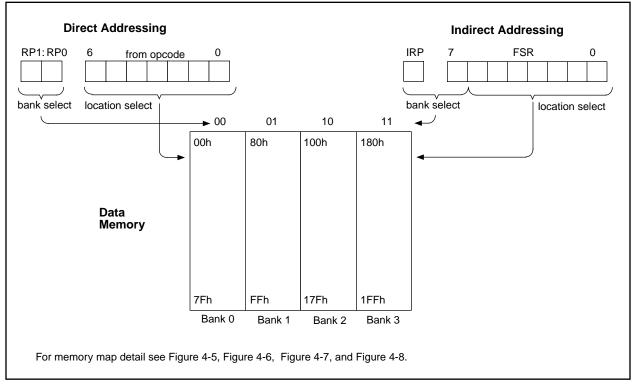
Indirect addressing is possible by using the INDF register. Any instruction using the INDF register actually accesses the register pointed to by the File Select Register, FSR. Reading the INDF register itself indirectly (FSR = '0') will produce 00h. Writing to the INDF register indirectly results in a no-operation (although status bits may be affected). An effective 9-bit address is obtained by concatenating the 8-bit FSR register and the IRP bit (STATUS<7>), as shown in Figure 4-25.

A simple program to clear RAM location 20h-2Fh using indirect addressing is shown in Example 4-2.

#### EXAMPLE 4-2: INDIRECT ADDRESSING

NEXT		0x20 FSR INDF FSR,F FSR,4	<pre>;initialize pointer ; to RAM ;clear INDF register ;inc pointer ;all done?</pre>
~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~	goto	NEXT	;NO, clear next
CONTINUE			
	:		;YES, continue

#### FIGURE 4-25: DIRECT/INDIRECT ADDRESSING



NOTES:

#### 5.0 I/O PORTS

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

Some pins for these I/O ports are multiplexed with an alternate function(s) for the peripheral features on the device. In general, when a peripheral is enabled, that pin may not be used as a general purpose I/O pin.

#### 5.1 PORTA and TRISA Register

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

All devices have a 6-bit wide PORTA, except for the PIC16C61 which has a 5-bit wide PORTA.

Pin RA4/T0CKI is a Schmitt Trigger input and an open drain output. All other RA port pins have TTL input levels and full CMOS output drivers. All pins have data direction bits (TRIS registers) which can configure these pins as output or input.

Setting a bit in the TRISA register puts the corresponding output driver in a hi-impedance mode. Clearing a bit in the TRISA register puts the contents of the output latch on the selected pin.

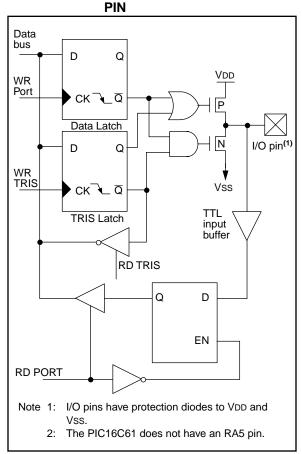
Reading PORTA register reads the status of the pins whereas writing to it will write to the port latch. All write operations are read-modify-write operations. Therefore, a write to a port implies that the port pins are read, this value is modified, and then written to the port data latch.

Pin RA4 is multiplexed with Timer0 module clock input to become the RA4/T0CKI pin.

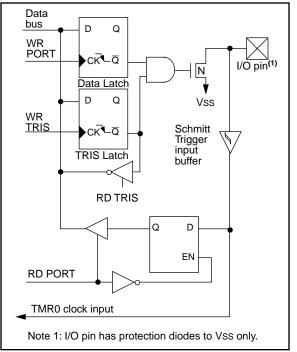
#### EXAMPLE 5-1: INITIALIZING PORTA

BCF	STATUS,	RPO ;	
BCF	STATUS,	RP1 ;	PIC16C66/67 only
CLRF	PORTA	;	Initialize PORTA by
		;	clearing output
		;	data latches
BSF	STATUS,	RPO ;	Select Bank 1
MOVLW	0xCF	;	Value used to
		;	initialize data
		;	direction
MOVWF	TRISA	;	Set RA<3:0> as inputs
		;	RA<5:4> as outputs
		;	TRISA<7:6> are always
		;	read as '0'.

#### FIGURE 5-1: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF THE RA3:RA0 PINS AND THE RA5



# FIGURE 5-2: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF THE RA4/T0CKI PIN



#### TABLE 5-1:PORTA FUNCTIONS

Name	Bit#	Buffer Type	Function
RA0	bit0	TTL	Input/output
RA1	bit1	TTL	Input/output
RA2	bit2	TTL	Input/output
RA3	bit3	TTL	Input/output
RA4/T0CKI	bit4	ST	Input/output or external clock input for Timer0. Output is open drain type.
RA5/SS (1)	bit5	TTL	Input/output or slave select input for synchronous serial port.

Legend: TTL = TTL input, ST = Schmitt Trigger input

Note 1: The PIC16C61 does not have PORTA<5> or TRISA<5>, read as '0'.

#### TABLE 5-2: REGISTERS/BITS ASSOCIATED WITH PORTA

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on: POR, BOR	Value on all other resets
05h	PORTA	—	_	RA5 <sup>(1)</sup>	RA4	RA3	RA2	RA1	RA0	xx xxxx	uu uuuu
85h	TRISA	_	_	PORTA Data Direction Register <sup>(1)</sup>				11 1111	11 1111		

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by PORTA. Note 1: PORTA<5> and TRISA<5> are not implemented on the PIC16C61, read as '0'.

DS30234D-page 52

#### 5.2 PORTB and TRISB Register

Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

PORTB is an 8-bit wide bi-directional port. The corresponding data direction register is TRISB. Setting a bit in the TRISB register puts the corresponding output driver in a hi-impedance mode. Clearing a bit in the TRISB register puts the contents of the output latch on the selected pin(s).

#### EXAMPLE 5-2: INITIALIZING PORTB

BCF	STATUS,	RP0	;	
CLRF	PORTB		;	Initialize PORTB by
			;	clearing output
			;	data latches
BSF	STATUS,	RP0	;	Select Bank 1
MOVLW	0xCF		;	Value used to
			;	initialize data
			;	direction
MOVWF	TRISB		;	Set RB<3:0> as inputs
			;	RB<5:4> as outputs
			;	RB<7:6> as inputs

Each of the PORTB pins has a weak internal pull-up. A single control bit can turn on all the pull-ups. This is performed by clearing bit  $\overline{\text{RBPU}}$  (OPTION<7>). The weak pull-up is automatically turned off when the port pin is configured as an output. The pull-ups are also disabled on a Power-on Reset.

Four of PORTB's pins, RB7:RB4, have an interrupt on change feature. Only pins configured as inputs can cause this interrupt to occur (i.e., any RB7:RB4 pin configured as an output is excluded from the interrupt on change comparison). The input pins (of RB7:RB4) are compared with the old value latched on the last read of PORTB. The "mismatch" outputs of RB7:RB4 are OR'ed together to generate the RB port change interrupt with flag bit RBIF (INTCON<0>).

This interrupt can wake the device from SLEEP. The user, in the interrupt service routine, can clear the interrupt in the following manner:

- a) Any read or write of PORTB. This will end the mismatch condition.
- b) Clear flag bit RBIF.

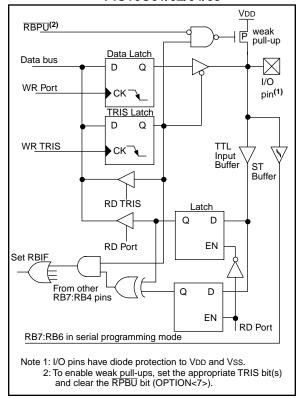
A mismatch condition will continue to set flag bit RBIF. Reading PORTB will end the mismatch condition, and allow flag bit RBIF to be cleared.

This interrupt on mismatch feature, together with software configurable pull-ups on these four pins allow easy interface to a keypad and make it possible for wake-up on key-depression. Refer to the Embedded Control Handbook, Application Note, *"Implementing Wake-up on Key Stroke" (AN552)*.

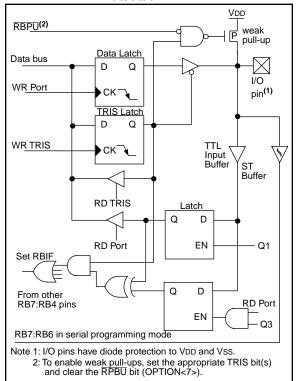
For PIC16C61/62/64/65, if a change on the
I/O pin should occur when a read operation
is being executed (start of the Q2 cycle),
then interrupt flag bit RBIF may not get set.

The interrupt on change feature is recommended for wake-up on key depression operation and operations where PORTB is only used for the interrupt on change feature. Polling of PORTB is not recommended while using the interrupt on change feature.

#### FIGURE 5-3: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF THE RB7:RB4 PINS FOR PIC16C61/62/64/65



#### FIGURE 5-4: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF THE RB7:RB4 PINS FOR PIC16C62A/63/R63/64A/65A/ R65/66/67



#### FIGURE 5-5: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF THE RB3:RB0 PINS

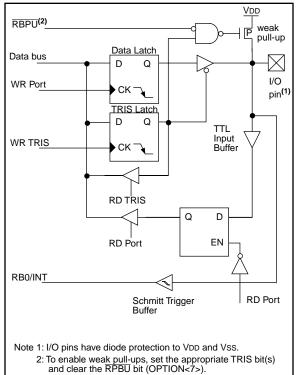


TABLE 5-3:	PORTB FUNCTIONS						
Name	Bit#	Buffer Type	Function				
RB0/INT	bit0	TTL/ST <sup>(1)</sup>	Input/output pin or external interrupt input. Internal software programmable weak pull-up.				
RB1	bit1	TTL	Input/output pin. Internal software programmable weak pull-up.				
RB2	bit2	TTL	Input/output pin. Internal software programmable weak pull-up.				
RB3	bit3	TTL	Input/output pin. Internal software programmable weak pull-up.				
RB4	bit4	TTL	Input/output pin (with interrupt on change). Internal software programmable weak pull-up.				
RB5	bit5	TTL	Input/output pin (with interrupt on change). Internal software programmable weak pull-up.				
RB6	bit6	TTL/ST <sup>(2)</sup>	Input/output pin (with interrupt on change). Internal software programmable weak pull-up. Serial programming clock.				
RB7	bit7	TTL/ST <sup>(2)</sup>	Input/output pin (with interrupt on change). Internal software programmable weak pull-up. Serial programming data.				

Legend: TTL = TTL input, ST = Schmitt Trigger input

Note 1: This buffer is a Schmitt Trigger input when configured as the external interrupt.

2: This buffer is a Schmitt Trigger input when used in serial programming mode.

#### TABLE 5-4: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH PORTB

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on: POR, BOR	Value on all other resets
06h, 106h	PORTB	RB7	RB6	RB5	RB4	RB3	RB2	RB1	RB0	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuuu
86h, 186h	TRISB	PORTB D	ORTB Data Direction Register						1111 1111	1111 1111	
81h, 181h	OPTION	RBPU	INTEDG	TOCS	TOSE	PSA	PS2	PS1	PS0	1111 1111	1111 1111
Levende											

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged. Shaded cells are not used by PORTB.

#### 5.3 PORTC and TRISC Register

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

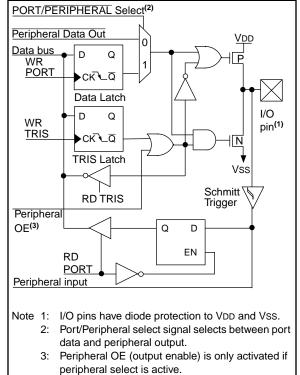
PORTC is an 8-bit wide bi-directional port. Each pin is individually configurable as an input or output through the TRISC register. PORTC is multiplexed with several peripheral functions (Table 5-5). PORTC pins have Schmitt Trigger input buffers.

When enabling peripheral functions, care should be taken in defining TRIS bits for each PORTC pin. Some peripherals override the TRIS bit to make a pin an output, while other peripherals override the TRIS bit to make a pin an input. Since the TRIS bit override is in effect while the peripheral is enabled, read-modify-write instructions (BSF, BCF, XORWF) with TRISC as destination should be avoided. The user should refer to the corresponding peripheral section for the correct TRIS bit settings.

#### **EXAMPLE 5-3: INITIALIZING PORTC**

BCF	STATUS,	RPO ;	
BCF	STATUS,	RP1 ;	PIC16C66/67 only
CLRF	PORTC	;	Initialize PORTC by
		;	clearing output
		;	data latches
BSF	STATUS,	RPO ;	Select Bank 1
MOVLW	0xCF	;	Value used to
		;	initialize data
		;	direction
MOVWF	TRISC	;	Set RC<3:0> as inputs
		;	RC<5:4> as outputs
		;	RC<7:6> as inputs

#### FIGURE 5-6: PORTC BLOCK DIAGRAM



#### TABLE 5-5: PORTC FUNCTIONS FOR PIC16C62/64

Name	Bit#	Buffer Type	Function
RC0/T1OSI/T1CKI	bit0	ST	Input/output port pin or Timer1 oscillator input or Timer1 clock input
RC1/T1OSO	bit1	ST	Input/output port pin or Timer1 oscillator output
RC2/CCP1	bit2	ST	Input/output port pin or Capture1 input/Compare1 output/PWM1 output
RC3/SCK/SCL	bit3	ST	RC3 can also be the synchronous serial clock for both SPI and $ m f^2C$ modes.
RC4/SDI/SDA	bit4	ST	RC4 can also be the SPI Data In (SPI mode) or data I/O (PC mode).
RC5/SDO	bit5	ST	Input/output port pin or synchronous serial port data output
RC6	bit6	ST	Input/output port pin
RC7	bit7	ST	Input/output port pin

Legend: ST = Schmitt Trigger input

Name	Bit#	Buffer Type	Function
RC0/T1OSO/T1CKI	bit0	ST	Input/output port pin or Timer1 oscillator output or Timer1 clock input
RC1/T1OSI	bit1	ST	Input/output port pin or Timer1 oscillator input
RC2/CCP1	bit2	ST	Input/output port pin or Capture input/Compare output/PWM1 output
RC3/SCK/SCL	bit3	ST	RC3 can also be the synchronous serial clock for both SPI and $^{2}$ C modes.
RC4/SDI/SDA	bit4	ST	RC4 can also be the SPI Data In (SPI mode) or data I/O ( $^{2}$ C mode).
RC5/SDO	bit5	ST	Input/output port pin or synchronous serial port data output
RC6	bit6	ST	Input/output port pin
RC7	bit7	ST	Input/output port pin

Legend: ST = Schmitt Trigger input

#### TABLE 5-7: PORTC FUNCTIONS FOR PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65/66/67

Name	Bit#	Buffer Type	Function
RC0/T1OSO/T1CKI	bit0	ST	Input/output port pin or Timer1 oscillator output or Timer1 clock input
RC1/T1OSI/CCP2	bit1	ST	Input/output port pin or Timer1 oscillator input or Capture2 input/Compare2 output/PWM2 output
RC2/CCP1	bit2	ST	Input/output port pin or Capture1 input/Compare1 output/PWM1 output
RC3/SCK/SCL	bit3	ST	RC3 can also be the synchronous serial clock for both SPI and $ m I^2C$ modes.
RC4/SDI/SDA	bit4	ST	RC4 can also be the SPI Data In (SPI mode) or data I/O ( $^{2}$ C mode).
RC5/SDO	bit5	ST	Input/output port pin or synchronous serial port data output
RC6/TX/CK	bit6	ST	Input/output port pin or USART Asynchronous Transmit, or USART Syn- chronous Clock
RC7/RX/DT	bit7	ST	Input/output port pin or USART Asynchronous Receive, or USART Syn- chronous Data

Legend: ST = Schmitt Trigger input

#### TABLE 5-8: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH PORTC

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on: POR, BOR	Value on all other resets
07h	PORTC	RC7	RC6	RC5	RC4	RC3	RC2	RC1	RC0	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
87h	TRISC	PORTC D	Data Direc		1111 1111	1111 1111					

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged.

#### 5.4 PORTD and TRISD Register

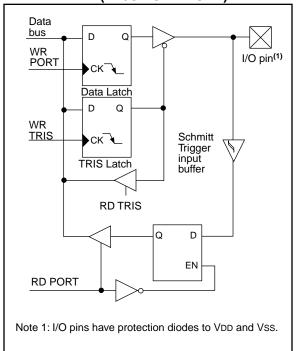
#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

PORTD is an 8-bit port with Schmitt Trigger input buffers. Each pin is individually configurable as input or output.

PORTD can be configured as an 8-bit wide microprocessor port (parallel slave port) by setting control bit PSPMODE (TRISE<4>). In this mode, the input buffers are TTL.

#### FIGURE 5-7: PORTD BLOCK DIAGRAM (IN I/O PORT MODE)



Name	Bit#	Buffer Type	Function
RD0/PSP0	bit0	ST/TTL <sup>(1)</sup>	Input/output port pin or parallel slave port bit0
RD1/PSP1	bit1	ST/TTL <sup>(1)</sup>	Input/output port pin or parallel slave port bit1
RD2/PSP2	bit2	ST/TTL <sup>(1)</sup>	Input/output port pin or parallel slave port bit2
RD3/PSP3	bit3	ST/TTL <sup>(1)</sup>	Input/output port pin or parallel slave port bit3
RD4/PSP4	bit4	ST/TTL <sup>(1)</sup>	Input/output port pin or parallel slave port bit4
RD5/PSP5	bit5	ST/TTL <sup>(1)</sup>	Input/output port pin or parallel slave port bit5
RD6/PSP6	bit6	ST/TTL <sup>(1)</sup>	Input/output port pin or parallel slave port bit6
RD7/PSP7	bit7	ST/TTL <sup>(1)</sup>	Input/output port pin or parallel slave port bit7

#### TABLE 5-9: PORTD FUNCTIONS

Legend: ST = Schmitt Trigger input, TTL = TTL input Note 1: Buffer is a Schmitt Trigger when in I/O mode, and a TTL buffer when in Parallel Slave Port mode.

#### TABLE 5-10: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH PORTD

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on: POR, BOR	Value on all other resets
08h	PORTD	RD7	RD6	RD5	RD4	RD3	RD2	RD1	RD0	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
88h	TRISD	PORTD	PORTD Data Direction Register								1111 1111
89h	TRISE	IBF	OBF	IBOV	PSPMODE	_	PORTE D	ata Directio	0000 -111	0000 -111	

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by PORTD.

#### 5.5 PORTE and TRISE Register

#### Applicable Devices

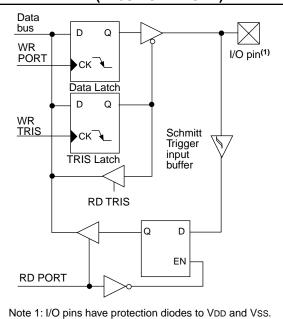
#### 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

PORTE has three pins, RE2/CS, RE1/WR, and RE0/RD which are individually configurable as inputs or outputs. These pins have Schmitt Trigger input buffers.

I/O PORTE becomes control inputs for the microprocessor port when bit PSPMODE (TRISE<4>) is set. In this mode, the user must make sure that the TRISE<2:0> bits are set (pins are configured as digital inputs). In this mode the input buffers are TTL.

Figure 5-9 shows the TRISE register, which controls the parallel slave port operation and also controls the direction of the PORTE pins.

#### FIGURE 5-8: PORTE BLOCK DIAGRAM (IN I/O PORT MODE)



#### FIGURE 5-9: TRISE REGISTER (ADDRESS 89h)

R-0	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1			
IBF	OBF	IBOV	PSPMODE	_	bit2	bit1	bit0	R = Readable bit		
bit7							bitO	<ul> <li>W = Writable bit</li> <li>U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'</li> <li>n = Value at POR reset</li> </ul>		
bit 7 : <b>IBF:</b> Input Buffer Full Status bit 1 = A word has been received and is waiting to be read by the CPU 0 = No word has been received										
bit 6:	1 = The ou	tput buffer	ull Status bit still holds a pr has been read		ritten word					
bit 5:	<ul> <li>it 5: IBOV: Input Buffer Overflow Detect bit (in microprocessor mode)</li> <li>1 = A write occurred when a previously input word has not been read (must be cleared in software)</li> <li>0 = No overflow occurred</li> </ul>									
bit 4:	PSPMODE 1 = Paralle 0 = Genera	I slave por		le Select b	bit					
bit 3:	Unimplem	ented: Rea	ad as '0'							
	PORTE D	ata Direc	tion Bits							
bit 2:	Bit2: Direction Control bit for pin RE2/CS 1 = Input 0 = Output									
bit 1:	Bit1: Direction Control bit for pin RE1/WR 1 = Input 0 = Output									
bit 0:	<b>Bit0</b> : Direct 1 = Input 0 = Output		ol bit for pin RE	0/RD						

#### TABLE 5-11: PORTE FUNCTIONS

Name	Bit#	Buffer Type	Function
RE0/RD	bit0	ST/TTL <sup>(1)</sup>	Input/output port pin or Read control input in parallel slave port mode. RD 1 = Not a read operation 0 = Read operation. The system reads the PORTD register (if chip selected)
RE1/WR	bit1	ST/TTL <sup>(1)</sup>	Input/output port pin or Write control input in parallel slave port mode. WR 1 = Not a write operation 0 = Write operation. The system writes to the PORTD register (if chip selected)
RE2/CS	bit2	ST/TTL <sup>(1)</sup>	Input/output port pin or Chip select control input in parallel slave port mode. CS 1 = Device is not selected 0 = Device is selected

Legend: ST = Schmitt Trigger input, TTL = TTL input

Note 1: Buffer is a Schmitt Trigger when in I/O mode, and a TTL buffer when in Parallel Slave Port (PSP) mode.

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on: POR, BOR	Value on all other resets
09h	PORTE		—	_	—	_	RE2	RE1	RE0	xxx	uuu
89h	TRISE	IBF	OBF	IBOV	PSPMODE		PORTE Data Direction Bits		0000 -111	0000 -111	

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'. Shaded cells not used by PORTE.

#### 5.6 I/O Programming Considerations

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### 5.6.1 BI-DIRECTIONAL I/O PORTS

Any instruction which writes, operates internally as a read followed by a write operation. The BCF and BSF instructions, for example, read the register into the CPU, execute the bit operation and write the result back to the register. Caution must be used when these instructions are applied to a port with both inputs and outputs defined. For example, a BSF operation on bit5 of PORTB will cause all eight bits of PORTB to be read into the CPU. Then the BSF operation takes place on bit5 and PORTB is written to the output latches. If another bit of PORTB is used as a bi-directional I/O pin (e.g., bit0) and it is defined as an input at this time, the input signal present on the pin itself would be read into the CPU and rewritten to the data latch of this particular pin, overwriting the previous content. As long as the pin stays in the input mode, no problem occurs. However, if bit0 is switched into output mode later on, the content of the data latch may now be unknown.

Reading the port register, reads the values of the port pins. Writing to the port register writes the value to the port latch. When using read-modify-write instructions (ex. BCF, BSF, etc.) on a port, the value of the port pins is read, the desired operation is done to this value, and this value is then written to the port latch.

Example 5-4 shows the effect of two sequential read-modify-write instructions on an I/O port.

#### EXAMPLE 5-4: READ-MODIFY-WRITE INSTRUCTIONS ON AN I/O PORT

;Initial PORT settings: PORTB<7:4> Inputs
; PORTB<3:0> Outputs
;PORTB<7:6> have external pull-ups and are
;not connected to other circuitry

;					PORT	latch	PORT	pins
;								
	BCF	PORTB,	7	;	01pp	pppp	11pp	pppp
	BCF	PORTB,	б	;	10pp	pppp	11pp	pppp
	BSF	STATUS	, RP0	;				
	BCF	TRISB,	7	;	10pp	pppp	11pp	pppp
	BCF	TRISB,	6	;	10pp	pppp	10pp	pppp

;Note that the user may have expected the ;pin values to be 00pp pppp. The 2nd BCF ;caused RB7 to be latched as the pin value ;(high).

A pin actively outputting a Low or High should not be driven from external devices at the same time in order to change the level on this pin ("wired-or", "wired-and"). The resulting high output currents may damage the chip.

#### 5.6.2 SUCCESSIVE OPERATIONS ON I/O PORTS

The actual write to an I/O port happens at the end of an instruction cycle, whereas for reading, the data must be valid at the beginning of the instruction cycle (Figure 5-10). Therefore, care must be exercised if a write followed by a read operation is carried out on the same I/O port. The sequence of instructions should be such to allow the pin voltage to stabilize (load dependent) before the next instruction which causes that file to be read into the CPU is executed. Otherwise, the previous state of that pin may be read into the CPU rather than the new state. When in doubt, it is better to separate these instructions with a NOP or another instruction not accessing this I/O port.

PC	X PC	X PC + 1	X PC + 2	( PC + 3	This example shows a write to PO
Instruction fetched	MOVWF PORTB write to PORTB	MOVF PORTB,W	NOP	NOP	followed by a read from PORTB. Note that:
RB7:RB0		ı	X;	ı	data setup time = (0.25Tcy - TPD)
		1 1 1 1	Port pin sampled here		where Tcy = instruction cycle TPD = propagation delay
Instruction executed		MOVWF PORTB write to PORTB	TPD.◀ MOVF PORTB,W	NOP	Therefore, at higher clock frequence a write followed by a read may be p lematic.
		1		1	

#### FIGURE 5-10: SUCCESSIVE I/O OPERATION

#### 5.7 Parallel Slave Port

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

PORTD operates as an 8-bit wide parallel slave port (microprocessor port) when control bit PSPMODE (TRISE<4>) is set. In slave mode it is asynchronously readable and writable by the external world through  $\overline{RD}$  control input (RE0/RD) and  $\overline{WR}$  control input pin (RE1/WR).

It can directly interface to an 8-bit microprocessor data bus. The external microprocessor can read or write the PORTD latch as an 8-bit latch. Setting PSPMODE enables port pin RE0/RD to be the RD input, RE1/WR to be the WR input and RE2/CS to be the CS (chip select) input. For this functionality, the corresponding data direction bits of the TRISE register (TRISE<2:0>) must be configured as inputs (set).

There are actually two 8-bit latches, one for data-out (from the PIC16/17) and one for data input. The user writes 8-bit data to PORTD data latch and reads data from the port pin latch (note that they have the same address). In this mode, the TRISD register is ignored since the microprocessor is controlling the direction of data flow.

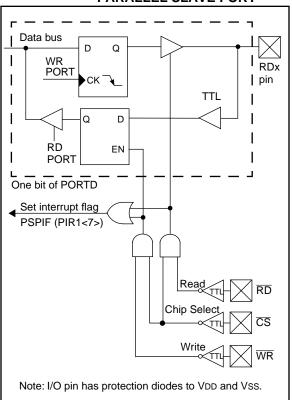
A write to the PSP occurs when both the  $\overline{CS}$  and  $\overline{WR}$ lines are first detected low. When either the  $\overline{CS}$  or  $\overline{WR}$ lines become high (level triggered), then the Input Buffer Full status flag bit IBF (TRISE<7>) is set on the Q4 clock cycle, following the next Q2 cycle, to signal the write is complete (Figure 5-12). The interrupt flag bit PSPIF (PIR1<7>) is also set on the same Q4 clock cycle. IBF can only be cleared by reading the PORTD input latch. The input Buffer Overflow status flag bit IBOV (TRISE<5>) is set if a second write to the Parallel Slave Port is attempted when the previous byte has not been read out of the buffer.

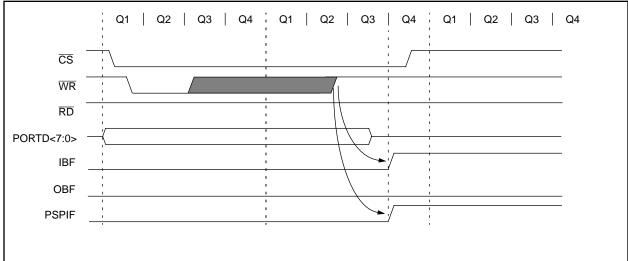
A read from the PSP occurs when both the  $\overline{CS}$  and  $\overline{RD}$  lines are first detected low. The Output Buffer Full status flag bit OBF (TRISE<6>) is cleared immediately (Figure 5-13) indicating that the PORTD latch is waiting to be read by the external bus. When either the  $\overline{CS}$  or  $\overline{RD}$  pin becomes high (level triggered), the interrupt flag bit PSPIF is set on the Q4 clock cycle, following the next Q2 cycle, indicating that the read is complete. OBF remains low until data is written to PORTD by the user firmware.

When not in Parallel Slave Port mode, the IBF and OBF bits are held clear. However, if flag bit IBOV was previously set, it must be cleared in firmware.

An interrupt is generated and latched into flag bit PSPIF when a read or write operation is completed. PSPIF must be cleared by the user in firmware and the interrupt can be disabled by clearing the interrupt enable bit PSPIE (PIE1<7>).

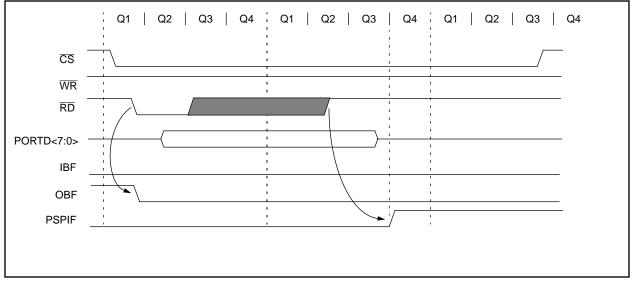
#### FIGURE 5-11: PORTD AND PORTE AS A PARALLEL SLAVE PORT





#### FIGURE 5-12: PARALLEL SLAVE PORT WRITE WAVEFORMS





#### TABLE 5-13: REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH PARALLEL SLAVE PORT

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on: POR, BOR	Value on all other resets
08h	PORTD	PSP7	PSP6	PSP5	PSP4	PSP3	PSP2	PSP1	PSP0	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
09h	PORTE	_		—	_	_	RE2	RE1	RE0	xxx	uuu
89h	TRISE	IBF	OBF	IBOV	PSPMODE	_	PORTE D	ata Directior	n Bits	0000 -111	0000 -111
0Ch	PIR1	PSPIF	(1)	RCIF <sup>(2)</sup>	TXIF <sup>(2)</sup>	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TRM1IF	0000 0000	0000 0000
8Ch	PIE1	PSPIE	(1)	RCIE <sup>(2)</sup>	TXIE <sup>(2)</sup>	SSPIE	CCP1IE	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	0000 0000	0000 0000

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by the PSP.

Note 1: These bits are reserved, always maintain these bits clear.

2: These bits are implemented on the PIC16C65/65A/R65/67 only.

#### 6.0 OVERVIEW OF TIMER MODULES

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

All PIC16C6X devices have three timer modules except for the PIC16C61, which has one timer module. Each module can generate an interrupt to indicate that an event has occurred (i.e., timer overflow). Each of these modules are detailed in the following sections. The timer modules are:

- Timer0 module (Section 7.0)
- Timer1 module (Section 8.0)
- Timer2 module (Section 9.0)

#### 6.1 <u>Timer0 Overview</u>

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The Timer0 module is a simple 8-bit overflow counter. The clock source can be either the internal system clock (Fosc/4) or an external clock. When the clock source is an external clock, the Timer0 module can be selected to increment on either the rising or falling edge.

The Timer0 module also has a programmable prescaler option. This prescaler can be assigned to either the Timer0 module or the Watchdog Timer. Bit PSA (OPTION<3>) assigns the prescaler, and bits PS2:PS0 (OPTION<2:0>) determine the prescaler value. TMR0 can increment at the following rates: 1:1 when the prescaler is assigned to Watchdog Timer, 1:2, 1:4, 1:8, 1:16, 1:32, 1:64, 1:128, and 1:256.

Synchronization of the external clock occurs after the prescaler. When the prescaler is used, the external clock frequency may be higher then the device's frequency. The maximum frequency is 50 MHz, given the high and low time requirements of the clock.

#### 6.2 <u>Timer1 Overview</u>

A	oplicable	Devices
---	-----------	---------

#### 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

Timer1 is a 16-bit timer/counter. The clock source can be either the internal system clock (Fosc/4), an external clock, or an external crystal. Timer1 can operate as either a timer or a counter. When operating as a counter (external clock source), the counter can either operate synchronized to the device or asynchronously to the device. Asynchronous operation allows Timer1 to operate during sleep, which is useful for applications that require a real-time clock as well as the power savings of SLEEP mode.

TImer1 also has a prescaler option which allows TMR1 to increment at the following rates: 1:1, 1:2, 1:4, and 1:8. TMR1 can be used in conjunction with the Capture/Compare/PWM module. When used with a CCP module, Timer1 is the time-base for 16-bit capture or 16-bit compare and must be synchronized to the device.

#### 6.3 <u>Timer2 Overview</u>

#### Applicable Devices

#### 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

Timer2 is an 8-bit timer with a programmable prescaler and a programmable postscaler, as well as an 8-bit Period Register (PR2). Timer2 can be used with the CCP module (in PWM mode) as well as the Baud Rate Generator for the Synchronous Serial Port (SSP). The prescaler option allows Timer2 to increment at the following rates: 1:1, 1:4, and 1:16.

The postscaler allows TMR2 register to match the period register (PR2) a programmable number of times before generating an interrupt. The postscaler can be programmed from 1:1 to 1:16 (inclusive).

#### 6.4 <u>CCP Overview</u>

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The CCP module(s) can operate in one of three modes: 16-bit capture, 16-bit compare, or up to 10-bit Pulse Width Modulation (PWM).

Capture mode captures the 16-bit value of TMR1 into the CCPRxH:CCPRxL register pair. The capture event can be programmed for either the falling edge, rising edge, fourth rising edge, or sixteenth rising edge of the CCPx pin.

Compare mode compares the TMR1H:TMR1L register pair to the CCPRxH:CCPRxL register pair. When a match occurs, an interrupt can be generated and the output pin CCPx can be forced to a given state (High or Low) and Timer1 can be reset. This depends on control bits CCPxM3:CCPxM0.

PWM mode compares the TMR2 register to a 10-bit duty cycle register (CCPRxH:CCPRxL<5:4>) as well as to an 8-bit period register (PR2). When the TMR2 register = Duty Cycle register, the CCPx pin will be forced low. When TMR2 = PR2, TMR2 is cleared to 00h, an interrupt can be generated, and the CCPx pin (if an output) will be forced high.

NOTES:

## 7.0 TIMER0 MODULE

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The Timer0 module has the following features:

- 8-bit timer/counter register, TMR0
  - Read and write capability
  - Interrupt on overflow from FFh to 00h
- 8-bit software programmable prescaler
- · Internal or external clock select
- Edge select for external clock

Figure 7-1 is a simplified block diagram of the Timer0 module.

Timer mode is selected by clearing bit TOCS (OPTION<5>). In timer mode, the Timer0 module will increment every instruction cycle (without prescaler). If TMR0 register is written, the increment is inhibited for the following two instruction cycles (Figure 7-2 and Figure 7-3). The user can work around this by writing an adjusted value to the TMR0 register.

Counter mode is selected by setting bit T0CS. In this mode, Timer0 will increment either on every rising or falling edge of pin RA4/T0CKI. The incrementing edge is determined by the source edge select bit T0SE

(OPTION<4>). Clearing bit TOSE selects the rising edge. Restrictions on the external clock input are discussed in detail in Section 7.2.

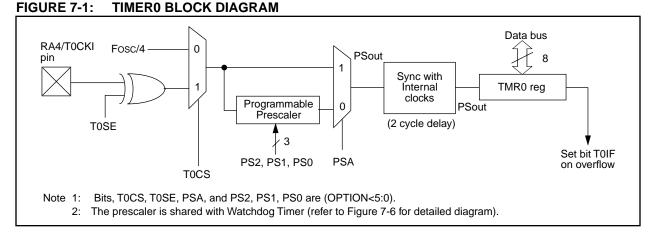
The prescaler is mutually exclusively shared between the Timer0 module and the Watchdog Timer. The prescaler assignment is controlled in software by control bit PSA (OPTION<3>). Clearing bit PSA will assign the prescaler to the Timer0 module. The prescaler is not readable or writable. When the prescaler is assigned to the Timer0 module, prescale values of 1:2, 1:4, ..., 1:256 are selectable. Section 7.3 details the operation of the prescaler.

#### 7.1 TMR0 Interrupt

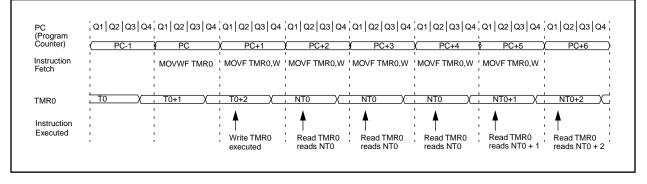
#### Applicable Devices

#### 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

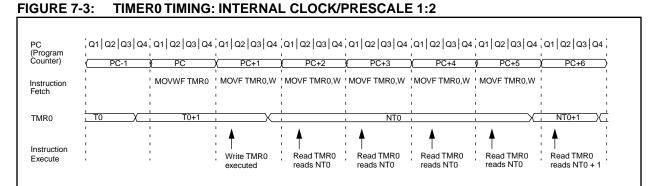
The TMR0 interrupt is generated when the register (TMR0) overflows from FFh to 00h. This overflow sets interrupt flag bit T0IF (INTCON<2>). The interrupt can be masked by clearing enable bit T0IE (INTCON<5>). Flag bit T0IF must be cleared in software by the TImer0 interrupt service routine before re-enabling this interrupt. The TMR0 interrupt cannot wake the processor from SLEEP since the timer is shut off during SLEEP. Figure 7-4 displays the Timer0 interrupt timing.



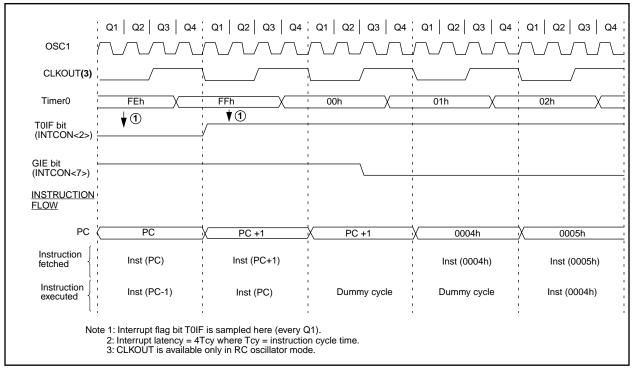
#### FIGURE 7-2: TIMER0 TIMING: INTERNAL CLOCK/NO PRESCALER



# PIC16C6X



#### FIGURE 7-4: TMR0 INTERRUPT TIMING



#### 7.2 Using Timer0 with External Clock

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

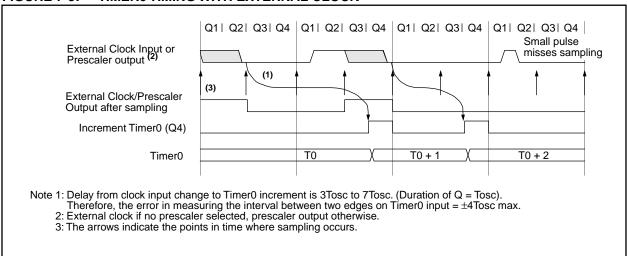
When an external clock input is used for Timer0, it must meet certain requirements. The requirements ensure the external clock can be synchronized with the internal phase clock (Tosc). Also, there is a delay in the actual incrementing of Timer0 after synchronization.

#### 7.2.1 EXTERNAL CLOCK SYNCHRONIZATION

When no prescaler is used, the external clock input is the same as the prescaler output. The synchronization of T0CKI with the internal phase clocks is accomplished by sampling the prescaler output on the Q2 and Q4 cycles of the internal phase clocks (Figure 7-5). Therefore, it is necessary for T0CKI to be high for at least 2Tosc (and a small RC delay of 20 ns) and low for at least 2Tosc (and a small RC delay of 20 ns). Refer to the electrical specification of the desired device. When a prescaler is used, the external clock input is divided by the asynchronous ripple-counter type prescaler so that the prescaler output is symmetrical. For the external clock to meet the sampling requirement, the ripple-counter must be taken into account. Therefore, it is necessary for TOCKI to have a period of at least 4Tosc (and a small RC delay of 40 ns) divided by the prescaler value. The only requirement on TOCKI high and low time is that they do not violate the minimum pulse width requirement of 10 ns. Refer to parameters 40, 41 and 42 in the electrical specification of the desired device.

#### 7.2.2 TIMER0 INCREMENT DELAY

Since the prescaler output is synchronized with the internal clocks, there is a small delay from the time the external clock edge occurs to the time the Timer0 module is actually incremented. Figure 7-5 shows the delay from the external clock edge to the timer incrementing.



#### FIGURE 7-5: TIMER0 TIMING WITH EXTERNAL CLOCK

#### 7.3 Prescaler

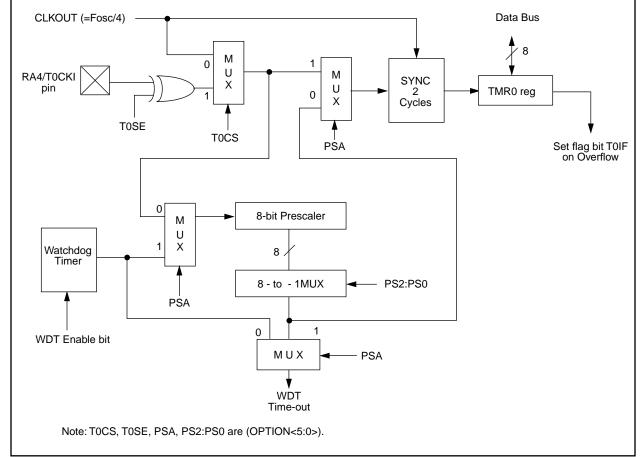
Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

An 8-bit counter is available as a prescaler for the Timer0 module or as a postscaler for the Watchdog Timer (WDT), respectively (Figure 7-6). For simplicity, this counter is being referred to as "prescaler" throughout this data sheet. Note that the prescaler may be used by either the Timer0 module or the Watchdog Timer, but not both. Thus, a prescaler assignment for the Timer0 module means that there is no prescaler for the Watchdog Timer, and vice-versa. The PSA and PS2:PS0 bits (OPTION<3:0>) determine the prescaler assignment and prescale ratio.

When assigned to the Timer0 module, all instructions writing to the TMR0 register (e.g. CLRF TMR0, MOVWF TMR0, BSF TMR0,bitx) will clear the prescaler count. When assigned to the Watchdog Timer, a CLRWDT instruction will clear the Watchdog Timer and the prescaler count. The prescaler is not readable or writable.

Note: Writing to TMR0 when the prescaler is assigned to Timer0 will clear the prescaler count, but will not change the prescaler assignment.





#### 7.3.1 SWITCHING PRESCALER ASSIGNMENT

The prescaler assignment is fully under software control, i.e., it can be changed "on the fly" during program execution.

Note:	To avoid an unintended device RESET, the						
	following instruction sequence (shown in						
	Example 7-1) must be executed when						
	changing the prescaler assignment from						
	Timer0 to the WDT. This precaution must						
	be followed even if the WDT is disabled.						

#### EXAMPLE 7-1: CHANGING PRESCALER (TIMER0→WDT)

	1)	BSF	STATUS, RPO	;Bank 1
Lines 2 and 3 do NOT have to	2)	MOVLW	b'xx0x0xxx'	;Select clock source and prescale value of
be included if the final desired prescale value is other than 1:1. If 1:1 is final desired value, then a temporary prescale value is set in lines 2 and 3 and the final prescale value will be set in lines	3)	MOVWF	OPTION_REG	;other than 1:1
	4)	BCF	STATUS, RPO	;Bank 0
	5)	CLRF	TMR0	;Clear TMR0 and prescaler
	6)	BSF	STATUS, RP1	;Bank 1
	7)	MOVLW	b'xxxx1xxx'	;Select WDT, do not change prescale value
10 and 11.	8)	MOVWF	OPTION_REG	;
	9)	CLRWDT		;Clears WDT and prescaler
	10)	MOVLW	b'xxxx1xxx'	;Select new prescale value and WDT
	11)	MOVWF	OPTION_REG	;
	12)	BCF	STATUS, RPO	;Bank 0

To change prescaler from the WDT to the Timer0 module, use the sequence shown in Example 7-2.

#### EXAMPLE 7-2: CHANGING PRESCALER (WDT -> TIMER0)

CLRWDT;Clear WDT and prescalerBSFSTATUS, RP0 ;Bank 1MOVLWb'xxxx0xxx' ;Select TMR0, new prescale value and clock sourceMOVWFOPTION\_REG ;BCFSTATUS, RP0 ;Bank 0

#### TABLE 7-1: REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH TIMER0

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on: POR, BOR	Value on all other resets
01h, 101h	TMR0	Timer0	module's r	egister						xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
0Bh,8Bh, 10Bh,18Bh	INTCON	GIE	PEIE <sup>(1)</sup>	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF	0000 000x	0000 000u
81h, 181h	OPTION	RBPU	INTEDG	TOCS	TOSE	PSA	PS2	PS1	PS0	1111 1111	1111 1111
85h	TRISA	_	_	PORTA Data	Direction F	Register(1)				11 1111	11 1111

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by Timer0. Note 1: TRISA<5> and bit PEIE are not implemented on the PIC16C61, read as '0'.

NOTES:

## 8.0 TIMER1 MODULE

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

Timer1 is a 16-bit timer/counter consisting of two 8-bit registers (TMR1H and TMR1L) which are readable and writable. Register TMR1 (TMR1H:TMR1L) increments from 0000h to FFFFh and rolls over to 0000h. The TMR1 Interrupt, if enabled, is generated on overflow which is latched in interrupt flag bit TMR1IF (PIR1<0>). This interrupt can be enabled/disabled by setting/clearing the TMR1 interrupt enable bit TMR1IE (PIE1<0>).

Timer1 can operate in one of two modes:

- As a timer
- · As a counter

The operating mode is determined by clock select bit, TMR1CS (T1CON<1>) (Figure 8-2).

In timer mode, Timer1 increments every instruction cycle. In counter mode, it increments on every rising edge of the external clock input.

Timer1 can be enabled/disabled by setting/clearing control bit TMR1ON (T1CON<0>).

Timer1 also has an internal "reset input". This reset can be generated by CCP1 or CCP2 (Capture/Compare/ PWM) module. See Section 10.0 for details. Figure 8-1 shows the Timer1 control register.

For the PIC16C62A/R62/63/R63/64A/R64/65A/R65/ R66/67, when the Timer1 oscillator is enabled (T1OSCEN is set), the RC1 and RC0 pins become inputs. That is, the TRISC<1:0> value is ignored.

For the PIC16C62/64/65, when the Timer1 oscillator is enabled (T1OSCEN is set), RC1 pin becomes an input, however the RC0 pin will have to be configured as an input by setting the TRISC<0> bit.

The Timer1 module also has a software programmable prescaler.

#### FIGURE 8-1: T1CON: TIMER1 CONTROL REGISTER (ADDRESS 10h)

bit 5-4: <b>T1CKPS</b> 11 = 1:8 10 = 1:4 01 = 1:2 00 = 1:1 bit 3: <b>T10SCE</b> 1 = Oscill Note: The	R/W-0       R/W-0         T1CKPS1       T1CKPS0         T1CKPS1       T1CKPS0         mented:       Read as '0'         1:T1CKPS0:       Timer1         Input Clock Presc         Prescale value         Prescale value	
bit 7-6: Unimplet bit 5-4: T1CKPS 11 = 1:8 10 = 1:4 01 = 1:2 00 = 1:1 bit 3: T1OSCE 1 = Oscill 0 = Oscill Note: The	1:T1CKPS0: Timer1 Input Clock Preso Prescale value Prescale value Prescale value Prescale value Prescale value	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' - n = Value at POR reset
bit 5-4: <b>T1CKPS</b> 11 = 1:8 10 = 1:4 01 = 1:2 00 = 1:1 bit 3: <b>T1OSCE</b> 1 = Oscill 0 = Oscill Note: The	1:T1CKPS0: Timer1 Input Clock Preso Prescale value Prescale value Prescale value Prescale value Prescale value	
11 = 1:8 10 = 1:4 01 = 1:2 00 = 1:1 bit 3: <b>T10SCE</b> 1 = Oscill 0 = Oscill Note: The	Prescale value Prescale value Prescale value Prescale value	
1 = Oscill 0 = Oscill Note: The	N: Timer1 Oscillator Enable Control bit	ia
bit 2: T1SYNC	lator is enabled lator is shut off e oscillator inverter and feedback resis	stor are turned off to eliminate power drain.
	Timer1 External Clock Input Synchro	onization Control bit
	<u>S = 1</u> ot synchronize external clock input hronize external clock input	
<u>TMR1CS</u> This bit is	<u>S = 0</u> s ignored. Timer1 uses the internal cloo	pck when TMR1CS = 0.
1 = Exter	Timer1 Clock Source Select bit rnal clock from T1OSI (on the rising ed nal clock (Fosc/4)	dge) (See pinouts for pin with T1OSI function)
bit 0: <b>TMR1ON</b> 1 = Enab 0 = Stops	I: Timer1 On bit	

#### 8.1 <u>Timer1 Operation in Timer Mode</u>

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

Timer mode is selected by clearing bit TMR1CS (T1CON<1>). In this mode, the input clock to the timer is Fosc/4. The synchronize control bit T1SYNC (T1CON<2>) has no effect since the internal clock is always in sync.

#### 8.2 <u>Timer1 Operation in Synchronized</u> <u>Counter Mode</u>

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

Counter mode is selected by setting bit TMR1CS. In this mode the timer increments on every rising edge of clock input on T1OSI when enable bit T1OSCEN is set or pin with T1CKI when bit T1OSCEN is cleared.

Note:	The T1OSI function is multiplexed to differ-
	ent pins, depending on the device. See the
	pinout descriptions to see which pin has
	the T1OSI function.

If  $\overline{\text{T1SYNC}}$  is cleared, then the external clock input is synchronized with internal phase clocks. The synchronization is done after the prescaler stage. The prescaler stage is an asynchronous ripple counter.

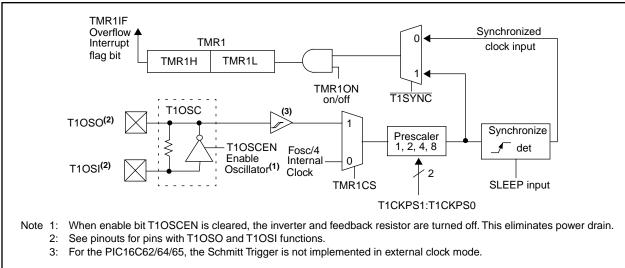
In this configuration, during SLEEP mode, Timer1 will not increment even if an external clock is present, since the synchronization circuit is shut off. The prescaler, however, will continue to increment.

## 8.2.1 EXTERNAL CLOCK INPUT TIMING FOR SYNCHRONIZED COUNTER MODE

When an external clock input is used for Timer1 in synchronized counter mode, it must meet certain requirements. The external clock requirement is due to internal phase clock (Tosc) synchronization. Also, there is a delay in the actual incrementing of TMR1 after synchronization.

When the prescaler is 1:1, the external clock input is the same as the prescaler output. The synchronization of T1CKI with the internal phase clocks is accomplished by sampling the prescaler output on the Q2 and Q4 cycles of the internal phase clocks. Therefore, it is necessary for T1CKI to be high for at least 2Tosc (and a small RC delay of 20 ns) and low for at least 2Tosc (and a small RC delay of 20 ns). Refer to appropriate electrical specification section, parameters 45, 46, and 47.

When a prescaler other than 1:1 is used, the external clock input is divided by the asynchronous ripplecounter type prescaler so that the prescaler output is symmetrical. In order for the external clock to meet the sampling requirement, the ripple counter must be taken into account. Therefore, it is necessary for T1CKI to have a period of at least 4Tosc (and a small RC delay of 40 ns) divided by the prescaler value. The only requirement on T1CKI high and low time is that they do not violate the minimum pulse width requirements of 10 ns). Refer to applicable electrical specification section, parameters 40, 42, 45, 46, and 47.



#### FIGURE 8-2: TIMER1 BLOCK DIAGRAM

## 8.3 <u>Timer1 Operation in Asynchronous</u> <u>Counter Mode</u>

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

If control bit T1SYNC (T1CON<2>) is set, the external clock input is not synchronized. The timer continues to increment asynchronous to the internal phase clocks. The timer will continue to run during SLEEP and generate an interrupt on overflow which will wake the processor. However, special precautions in software are needed to read-from or write-to the Timer1 register pair, TMR1L and TMR1H (Section 8.3.2).

In asynchronous counter mode, Timer1 cannot be used as a time-base for capture or compare operations.

# 8.3.1 EXTERNAL CLOCK INPUT TIMING WITH UNSYNCHRONIZED CLOCK

If control bit  $\overline{T1SYNC}$  is set, the timer will increment completely asynchronously. The input clock must meet certain minimum high time and low time requirements, as specified in timing parameters (45 - 47).

#### 8.3.2 READING AND WRITING TMR1 IN ASYNCHRONOUS COUNTER MODE

Reading TMR1H or TMR1L, while the timer is running from an external asynchronous clock, will ensure a valid read (taken care of in hardware). However, the user should keep in mind that reading the 16-bit timer in two 8-bit values itself poses certain problems since the timer may overflow between the reads.

For writes, it is recommended that the user simply stop the timer and write the desired values. A write contention may occur by writing to the timer registers while the register is incrementing. This may produce an unpredictable value in the timer register.

Reading the 16-bit value requires some care. Example 8-1 is an example routine to read the 16-bit timer value. This is useful if the timer cannot be stopped.

## EXAMPLE 8-1: READING A 16-BIT FREE-RUNNING TIMER

;	All Int	errupts	are	disabled
	MOVF	TMR1H,	W	;Read high byte
	MOVWF	TMPH		;
	MOVF	TMR1L,	W	;Read low byte
	MOVWF	TMPL		;
	MOVF	TMR1H,	W	;Read high byte
	SUBWF	TMPH,	W	;Sub 1st read
				;with 2nd read
	BTFSC	STATUS,	Ζ	;is result = 0
	GOTO	CONTINU	JE	;Good 16-bit read
;	TMR1L mag	y have ro	olle	d over between the read
;	of the h	igh and	low	bytes. Reading the high
;	and low	bytes no	w wi	ll read a good value.
	MOVF	TMR1H,	W	;Read high byte
	MOVWF	TMPH		;
	MOVF	TMR1L,	W	;Read low byte
	MOVWF	TMPL		i
;	Re-enal	ble Inte	rrup	t (if required)
C	ONTINUE			;Continue with
	:			;your code

## 8.4 <u>Timer1 Oscillator</u>

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

A crystal oscillator circuit is built in-between pins T1OSI (input) and T1OSO (amplifier output). It is enabled by setting control bit T1OSCEN (T1CON<3>). The oscillator is a low power oscillator rated up to 200 kHz. It will continue to run during SLEEP. It is primarily intended for a 32 kHz crystal. Table 8-1 shows the capacitor selection for the Timer1 oscillator.

The Timer1 oscillator is identical to the LP oscillator. The user must allow a software time delay to ensure proper oscillator start-up.

#### TABLE 8-1: CAPACITOR SELECTION FOR THE TIMER1 OSCILLATOR

Osc Type	Freq	C1	C2					
LP	32 kHz	33 pF						
	100 kHz	15 pF						
	200 kHz	15 pF	15 pF					
These values are for design guidance only.								
Crystals Tested:								
32.768 kHz	Epson C-00 <sup>2</sup>	± 20 PPM						
100 kHz	Epson C-2 1	± 20 PPM						
200 kHz	STD XTL 20	$\pm$ 20 PPM						
<ul> <li>Note 1: Higher capacitance increases the stability of oscillator but also increases the start-up time.</li> <li>2: Since each resonator/crystal has its own characteristics, the user should consult the resonator/crystal manufacturer for appropriate values of external components.</li> </ul>								

#### 8.5 <u>Resetting Timer1 using a CCP Trigger</u> Output

Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

CCP2 is implemented on the PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/ R65/66/67 only.

If CCP1 or CCP2 module is configured in Compare mode to generate a "special event trigger" (CCPxM3:CCPxM0 = 1011), this signal will reset Timer1.

**Note:** The "special event trigger" from the CCP1and CCP2 modules will not set interrupt flag bit TMR1IF(PIR1<0>).

Timer1 must be configured for either timer or synchronized counter mode to take advantage of this feature. If the Timer1 is running in asynchronous counter mode, this reset operation may not work.

In the event that a write to Timer1 coincides with a special event trigger from CCP1 or CCP2, the write will take precedence.

In this mode of operation, the CCPRxH:CCPRxL registers pair effectively becomes the period register for the Timer1 module.

## 8.6 <u>Resetting of TMR1 Register Pair</u> (TMR1H:TMR1L)

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62 A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The TMR1H and TMR1L registers are not reset to 00h on a POR or any other reset except by the CCP1 or CCP2 special event trigger.

The T1CON register is reset to 00h on a Power-on Reset or a Brown-out Reset, which shuts off the timer and leaves a 1:1 prescaler. In all other resets, the register is unaffected.

# 8.7 <u>Timer1 Prescaler</u>

Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The prescaler counter is cleared on writes to the TMR1H or TMR1L registers.

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value PC BC	,	all o	e on other sets
0Bh,8Bh 10Bh,18Bh	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF	0000	000x	0000	000u
0Ch	PIR1	PSPIF <sup>(2)</sup>	(3)	RCIF <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIF <sup>(1)</sup>	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	0000	0000	0000	0000
8Ch	PIE1	PSPIE <sup>(2)</sup>	(3)	RCIE <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIE <sup>(1)</sup>	SSPIE	CCP1IE	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	0000	0000	0000	0000
0Eh	TMR1L	Holding re	olding register for the Least Significant Byte of the 16-bit TMR1 register									uuuu	uuuu
0Fh	TMR1H	Holding re	olding register for the Most Significant Byte of the 16-bit TMR1 register										
10h	T1CON	_	_	T1CKPS1	T1CKPS0	T1OSCEN	T1SYNC	TMR1CS	TMR1ON	00	0000	uu	uuuu

# TABLE 8-2: REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH TIMER1 AS A TIMER/COUNTER

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by the Timer1 module.

Note 1: The USART is implemented on the PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65/66/67 only.

2: Bits PSPIE and PSPIF are reserved on the PIC16C62/62A/R62/63/R63/66, always maintain these bits clear.

3: PIR1<6> and PIE1<6> are reserved, always maintain these bits clear.

# 9.0 TIMER2 MODULE

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

Timer2 is an 8-bit timer with a prescaler and a postscaler. It is especially suitable as PWM time-base for PWM mode of CCP module(s). TMR2 is a readable and writable register, and is cleared on any device reset.

The input clock (FOSC/4) has a prescale option of 1:1, 1:4 or 1:16, selected by control bits T2CKPS1:T2CKPS0 (T2CON<1:0>).

The Timer2 module has an 8-bit period register, PR2. Timer2 increments from 00h until it matches PR2 and then resets to 00h on the next increment cycle. PR2 is a readable and writable register. The PR2 register is initialized to FFh upon reset.

The match output of the TMR2 register goes through a 4-bit postscaler (which gives a 1:1 to 1:16 scaling, inclusive) to generate a TMR2 interrupt (latched in flag bit TMR2IF (PIR1<1>)).

The Timer2 module can be shut off by clearing control bit TMR2ON (T2CON<2>) to minimize power consumption.

Figure 9-2 shows the Timer2 control register. T2CON is cleared upon reset which initializes Timer2 as shut off with the prescaler and postscaler at a 1:1 value.

### 9.1 <u>Timer2 Prescaler and Postscaler</u>

#### Applicable Devices

## 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The prescaler and postscaler counters are cleared when any of the following occurs:

- a write to the TMR2 register
- · a write to the T2CON register
- any device reset (POR, BOR, MCLR Reset, or WDT Reset).

TMR2 is not cleared when T2CON is written.

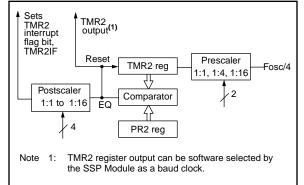
#### 9.2 Output of TMR2

## Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The output of TMR2 (before the postscaler) is fed to the Synchronous Serial Port module which optionally uses it to generate shift clock.

## FIGURE 9-1: TIMER2 BLOCK DIAGRAM



## FIGURE 9-2: T2CON: TIMER2 CONTROL REGISTER (ADDRESS 12h)

U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
_	TOUTPS3	TOUTPS2	TOUTPS1	TOUTPS0	TMR2ON	T2CKPS1	T2CKPS0	R = Readable bit
bit7			d ee 101				bit0	<ul> <li>W = Writable bit</li> <li>U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'</li> <li>n = Value at POR reset</li> </ul>
bit 7:	Unimplem	entea: Rea	d as U					
bit 6-3:	TOUTPS3: 0000 = 1:1 0001 = 1:2 • 1111 = 1:1	postscale postscale		tput Postsca	ale Select bi	ts		
bit 2:	<b>TMR2ON</b> : 1 1 = Timer2 0 = Timer2	is on	oit					
bit 1-0:	<b>T2CKPS1:</b> 00 = 1:1 pr 01 = 1:4 pr 1x = 1:16 p	escale escale	Timer2 Clo	ck Prescale	Select bits			

## TABLE 9-1: REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH TIMER2 AS A TIMER/COUNTER

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value PO BC	R,	Valu all o res	
0Bh,8Bh 10Bh,18Bh	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF	0000	000x	0000	000u
0Ch	PIR1	PSPIF <sup>(2)</sup>	(3)	RCIF <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIF <sup>(1)</sup>	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	0000	0000	0000	0000
8Ch	PIE1	PSPIE <sup>(2)</sup>	(3)	RCIE <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIE <sup>(1)</sup>	SSPIE	CCP1IE	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	0000	0000	0000	0000
11h	TMR2	Timer2 m	odule's reg	ister						0000	0000	0000	0000
12h	T2CON	Ι	TOUTPS3	TOUTPS2	TOUTPS1	TOUTPS0	TMR2ON	T2CKPS1	T2CKPS0	-000	0000	-000	0000
92h	PR2	Timer2 P	eriod regist	er						1111	1111	1111	1111

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by Timer2.

Note 1: The USART is implemented on the PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65/66/67 only.

2: Bits PSPIE and PSPIF are reserved on the PIC16C62/62A/R62/63/R63/66, always maintain these bits clear.

3: PIR1<6> and PIE1<6> are reserved, always maintain these bits clear.

# 10.0 CAPTURE/COMPARE/PWM (CCP) MODULE(s)

#### Applicable Devices

61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	CCP1

**[61] [62] [62] [62] [63] [64] [64] [64] [65] [65A] [R65] [66] [67] [CCP2]** Each CCP (Capture/Compare/PWM) module contains a 16-bit register which can operate as a 16-bit capture register, as a 16-bit compare register, or as a PWM master/slave duty cycle register. Both the CCP1 and CCP2 modules are identical in operation, with the exception of the operation of the special event trigger. Table 10-1 and Table 10-2 show the resources and interactions of the CCP modules(s). In the following sections, the operation of a CCP module is described with respect to CCP1. CCP2 operates the same as CCP1, except where noted.

#### CCP1 module:

Capture/Compare/PWM Register1 (CCPR1) is comprised of two 8-bit registers: CCPR1L (low byte) and CCPR1H (high byte). The CCP1CON register controls the operation of CCP1. All are readable and writable.

## CCP2 module:

Capture/Compare/PWM Register2 (CCPR2) is comprised of two 8-bit registers: CCPR2L (low byte) and CCPR2H (high byte). The CCP2CON register controls the operation of CCP2. All are readable and writable.

For use of the CCP modules, refer to the *Embedded Control Handbook*, "Using the CCP Modules" (AN594).

## TABLE 10-1: CCP MODE - TIMER RESOURCE

CCP Mode	Timer Resource
Capture	Timer1
Compare	Timer1
PWM	Timer2

## TABLE 10-2: INTERACTION OF TWO CCP MODULES

CCPx Mode	CCPy Mode	Interaction
Capture	Capture	Same TMR1 time-base.
Capture	Compare	The compare should be configured for the special event trigger, which clears TMR1.
Compare	Compare	The compare(s) should be configured for the special event trigger, which clears TMR1.
PWM	PWM	The PWMs will have the same frequency, and update rate (TMR2 interrupt).
PWM	Capture	None
PWM	Compare	None

## FIGURE 10-1: CCP1CON REGISTER (ADDRESS 17h) / CCP2CON REGISTER (ADDRESS 1Dh)

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
	—	CCPxX	CCPxY	CCPxM3	CCPxM2	CCPxM1	CCPxM0	R = Readable bit
bit7							bit0	W = Writable bit
								U = Unimplemented bit,
								read as '0' - n =Value at POR reset
hit 7 Ct	l la inc	nlomonto	d. Dood o	a '0'				- II = value at FOR leset
		•	d: Read a					
bit 5-4:			: PWM Le	ast Signific	ant bits			
	Captu Unuse	<u>ire Mode</u>						
		eu are Mode						
	Unuse							
	PWM	Mode						
	These	e bits are t	he two LS	bs of the P	WM duty cy	cle. The eig	ht MSbs are	found in CCPRxL.
bit 3-0:	CCPx	M3:CCP>	(MO: CCP)	Mode Sele	ect bits			
	0000	= Capture	e/Compare	e/PWM off (	resets CCP	x module)		
				ery falling e				
				ery rising e				
		•		ery 4th risi				
				ery 16th ris	n match (bit		sot)	
					on match (bit			
		•		•	•		,	F is set, CCPx pin is unaffected)
								sets TMR1; CCP2 resets TMR1)
	11xx	= PWM m	node					

#### 10.1 Capture Mode

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

In Capture mode, CCPR1H:CCPR1L captures the 16-bit value of the TMR1 register when an event occurs on pin RC2/CCP1 (Figure 10-2). An event is defined as:

- · Every falling edge
- Every rising edge
- Every 4th rising edge
- Every 16th rising edge

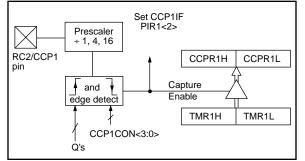
An event is selected by control bits CCP1M3:CCP1M0 (CCP1CON<3:0>). When a capture is made, the interrupt request flag bit CCP1IF (PIR1<2>) is set. It must be cleared in software. If another capture occurs before the value in register CCPR1 is read, the old captured value will be lost.

#### 10.1.1 CCP PIN CONFIGURATION

In Capture mode, the RC2/CCP1 pin should be configured as an input by setting the TRISC<2> bit.

Note:	If the RC2/CCP1 pin is configured as an
	output, a write to PORTC can cause a cap-
	ture condition.

## FIGURE 10-2: CAPTURE MODE OPERATION BLOCK DIAGRAM



#### 10.1.2 TIMER1 MODE SELECTION

Timer1 must be running in Timer mode or Synchronized Counter mode for the CCP module to use the capture feature. In Asynchronous Counter mode, the capture operation may not work consistently.

#### 10.1.3 SOFTWARE INTERRUPT

When the Capture event is changed, a false capture interrupt may be generated. The user should clear enable bit CCP1IE (PIE1<2>) to avoid false interrupts and should clear flag bit CCP1IF following any such change in operating mode.

#### 10.1.4 CCP PRESCALER

There are four prescaler settings, specified by bits CCP1M3:CCP1M0. Whenever the CCP module is turned off, or the CCP module is not in Capture mode, the prescaler counter is cleared. This means that any reset will clear the prescaler counter.

Switching from one capture prescaler to another may generate an interrupt. Also, the prescaler counter will not be cleared, therefore the first capture may be from a non-zero prescaler. Example 10-1 shows the recommended method for switching between capture prescalers. This example also clears the prescaler counter and will not generate the "false" interrupt.

## EXAMPLE 10-1: CHANGING BETWEEN CAPTURE PRESCALERS

CLRF	CCP1CON	;	Turn CCP module off
MOVLW	NEW_CAPT_PS	;	Load the W reg with
		;	the new prescaler
		;	mode value and CCP $\ensuremath{ON}$
MOVWF	CCP1CON	;	Load CCP1CON with
		;	this value

## 10.2 Compare Mode

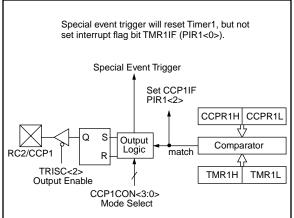
Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

In Compare mode, the 16-bit CCPR1 register value is constantly compared against the TMR1 register pair value. When a match occurs, the RC2/CCP1 pin is:

- Driven High
- Driven Low
- · Remains Unchanged

The action on the pin is based on the value of control bits CCP1M3:CCP1M0 (CCP1CON<3:0>). At the same time interrupt flag bit CCP1IF is set.

## FIGURE 10-3: COMPARE MODE OPERATION BLOCK DIAGRAM



## 10.2.1 CCP PIN CONFIGURATION

The user must configure the RC2/CCP1 pin as an output by clearing the TRISC<2> bit.

Note:	Clearing the CCP1CON register will force
	the RC2/CCP1 compare output latch to the
	default low level. This is not the data latch.

#### 10.2.1 TIMER1 MODE SELECTION

Timer1 must be running in Timer mode or Synchronized Counter mode if the CCP module is using the compare feature. In Asynchronous Counter mode, the compare operation may not work.

#### 10.2.2 SOFTWARE INTERRUPT MODE

When Generate Software Interrupt is chosen, the CCP1 pin is not affected. Only a CCP interrupt is generated (if enabled).

#### 10.2.3 SPECIAL EVENT TRIGGER

In this mode, an internal hardware trigger is generated which may be used to initiate an action.

The special event trigger output of CCP1 and CCP2 resets the TMR1 register pair. This allows the CCPR1H:CCPR1L and CCPR2H:CCPR2L registers to effectively be 16-bit programmable period register(s) for Timer1.

For compatibility issues, the special event trigger output of CCP1 (<u>PIC16C72</u>) and CCP2 (all other <u>PIC16C7X</u> devices) also starts an A/D conversion.

**Note:** The "special event trigger" from the CCP1and CCP2 modules will not set interrupt flag bit TMR1IF (PIR1<0>).

## 10.3 PWM Mode

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

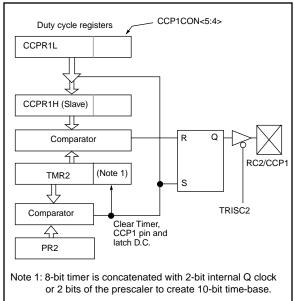
In Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) mode, the CCP1 pin produces up to a 10-bit resolution PWM output. Since the CCP1 pin is multiplexed with the PORTC data latch, the TRISC<2> bit must be cleared to make the CCP1 pin an output.

Note: Clearing the CCP1CON register will force the CCP1 PWM output latch to the default low level. This is not the PORTC I/O data latch.

Figure 10-4 shows a simplified block diagram of the CCP module in PWM mode.

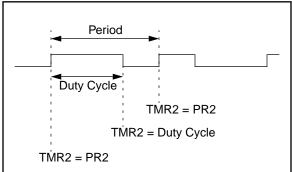
For a step by step procedure on how to set up the CCP module for PWM operation, see Section 10.3.3.

#### FIGURE 10-4: SIMPLIFIED PWM BLOCK DIAGRAM



A PWM output (Figure 10-5) has a time base (period) and a time that the output stays high (duty cycle). The frequency of the PWM is the inverse of the period (1/period).

#### FIGURE 10-5: PWM OUTPUT



#### 10.3.1 PWM PERIOD

The PWM period is specified by writing to the PR2 register. The PWM period can be calculated using the following formula:

PWM period = [(PR2) + 1] • 4 • TOSC • (TMR2 prescale value)

PWM frequency is defined as 1 / [PWM period].

When TMR2 is equal to PR2, the following three events occur on the next increment cycle:

- TMR2 is cleared
- The PWM duty cycle is latched from CCPR1L into CCPR1H
- The CCP1 pin is set (exception: if PWM duty cycle = 0%, the CCP1 pin will not be set)

Note:	The Timer2 postscaler (see Section 9.1) is
	not used in the determination of the PWM
	frequency. The postscaler could be used to
	have a servo update rate at a different fre-
	quency than the PWM output.

#### 10.3.2 PWM DUTY CYCLE

The PWM duty cycle is specified by writing to the CCPR1L register and to the CCP1CON<5:4> bits. Up to 10-bit resolution is available: the CCPR1L contains the eight MSbs and the CCP1CON<5:4> contains the two LSbs. This 10-bit value is represented by CCPR1L:CCP1CON<5:4>. The following equation is used to calculate the PWM duty cycle in time:

#### PWM duty cycle = (CCPR1L:CCP1CON<5:4>) • Tosc • (TMR2 prescale value)

CCPR1L and CCP1CON<5:4> can be written to at any time, but the duty cycle value is not latched into CCPR1H until after a match between PR2 and TMR2 occurs (i.e., the period is complete). In PWM mode, CCPR1H is a read-only register.

The CCPR1H register and a 2-bit internal latch are used to double buffer the PWM duty cycle. This double buffering is essential for glitchless PWM operation.

When the CCPR1H and 2-bit latch match TMR2 concatenated with an internal 2-bit Q clock or 2 bits of the TMR2 prescaler, the CCP1 pin is cleared.

Maximum PWM resolution (bits) for a given PWM frequency:

$$= \frac{\log\left(\frac{FOSC}{FPWM}\right)}{\log(2)} \quad \text{bits}$$

**Note:** If the PWM duty cycle value is longer than the PWM period the CCP1 pin will not be forced to the low level.

### EXAMPLE 10-2: PWM PERIOD AND DUTY CYCLE CALCULATION

Desired PWM frequency is 78.125 kHz, Fosc = 20 MHz TMR2 prescale = 1

 $1/78.125 \text{ kHz} = [(PR2) + 1] \cdot 4 \cdot 1/20 \text{ MHz} \cdot 1$ 12.8 \mu s = [(PR2) + 1] \cdot 4 \cdot 50 \text{ ns} \cdot 1 PR2 = 63

Find the maximum resolution of the duty cycle that can be used with a 78.125 kHz frequency and 20 MHz oscillator:

1/78.125 kHz	$= 2^{\text{PWM RESOLUTION}} \bullet 1/20 \text{ MHz} \bullet 1$
12.8 µs	$=2^{\text{PWM RESOLUTION}} \bullet 50 \text{ ns} \bullet 1$
256	$=2^{\text{PWM RESOLUTION}}$
log(256)	= (PWM Resolution) • $log(2)$
8.0	= PWM Resolution

At most, an 8-bit resolution duty cycle can be obtained from a 78.125 kHz frequency and a 20 MHz oscillator, i.e.,  $0 \leq$  CCPR1L:CCP1CON<5:4>  $\leq$  255. Any value greater than 255 will result in a 100% duty cycle. In order to achieve higher resolution, the PWM frequency must be decreased. In order to achieve higher PWM frequency, the resolution must be decreased.

Table 10-3 lists example PWM frequencies and resolutions for Fosc = 20 MHz. The TMR2 prescaler and PR2 values are also shown.

10.3.3 SET-UP FOR PWM OPERATION

The following steps should be taken when configuring the CCP module for PWM operation:

- 1. Set the PWM period by writing to the PR2 register.
- 2. Set the PWM duty cycle by writing to the CCPR1L register and CCP1CON<5:4> bits.
- 3. Make the CCP1 pin an output by clearing the TRISC<2> bit.
- 4. Set the TMR2 prescale value and enable Timer2 by writing to T2CON.
- 5. Configure the CCP1 module for PWM operation.

## TABLE 10-3: EXAMPLE PWM FREQUENCIES AND RESOLUTIONS AT 20 MHz

PWM Frequency	1.22 kHz	4.88 kHz	19.53 kHz	78.12 kHz	156.3 kHz	208.3 kHz
Timer Prescaler (1, 4, 16)	16	4	1	1	1	1
PR2 Value	0xFF	0xFF	0xFF	0x3F	0x1F	0x17
Maximum Resolution (bits)	10	10	10	8	7	5.5

## TABLE 10-4: REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH TIMER1, CAPTURE AND COMPARE

Add	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	PC	e on: DR, DR	all o	ie on other sets
0Bh,8Bh 10Bh,18Bh	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF	0000	000x	0000	000u
0Ch	PIR1	PSPIF <sup>(2)</sup>	(3)	RCIF <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIF <sup>(1)</sup>	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	0000	0000	0000	0000
0Dh <sup>(4)</sup>	PIR2	—	—	_	_	—	_	_	CCP2IF		0		0
8Ch	PIE1	PSPIE <sup>(2)</sup>	(3)	RCIE <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIE <sup>(1)</sup>	SSPIE	CCP1IE	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	0000	0000	0000	0000
8Dh <sup>(4)</sup>	PIE2	—	—	_	_	—			CCP2IE		0		0
87h	TRISC	PORTC D	Data Dire	ction registe	ər					1111	1111	1111	1111
0Eh	TMR1L	Holding re	egister fo	r the Least	Significant	Byte of the	16-bit TMF	R1 register	•	xxxx	xxxx	uuuu	uuuu
0Fh	TMR1H	Holding re	egister fo	r the Most S	Significant l	Byte of the '	16-bit TMR	1 register		xxxx	xxxx	uuuu	uuuu
10h	T1CON	—	—	T1CKPS1	T1CKPS0	T1OSCEN	T1SYNC	TMR1CS	TMR10N	00	0000	uu	uuuu
15h	CCPR1L	Capture/0	Compare/	PWM1 (LS	B)					xxxx	xxxx	uuuu	uuuu
16h	CCPR1H	Capture/0	Compare/	PWM1 (MS	SB)					xxxx	xxxx	uuuu	uuuu
17h	CCP1CON	—	_	CCP1X	CCP1Y	CCP1M3	CCP1M2	CCP1M1	CCP1M0	00	0000	00	0000
1Bh <sup>(4)</sup>	CCPR2L	Capture/C	Capture/Compare/PWM2 (LSB)									uuuu	uuuu
1Ch <sup>(4)</sup>	CCPR2H	Capture/0	Compare/	PWM2 (MS	SB)					xxxx	xxxx	uuuu	uuuu
1Dh <sup>(4)</sup>	CCP2CON	—	_	CCP2X	CCP2Y	CCP2M3	CCP2M2	CCP2M1	CCP2M0	00	0000	00	0000

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used in these modes.

Note 1: These bits are associated with the USART module, which is implemented on the PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65/66/67 only.

2: Bits PSPIE and PSPIF are reserved on the PIC16C62/62A/R62/63/R63/66, always maintain these bits clear.

3: The PIR1<6> and PIE1<6> bits are reserved, always maintain these bits clear.

4: These registers are associated with the CCP2 module, which is only implemented on the PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65/66/67.

Addr	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on: POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
0Bh,8Bh 10Bh,18Bh	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF	0000 000x	0000 000u
0Ch	PIR1	PSPIF <sup>(2)</sup>	(3)	RCIF <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIF <sup>(1)</sup>	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	0000 0000	0000 0000
0Dh <sup>(4)</sup>	PIR2	_	—	_	_	_	_	_	CCP2IF	0	0
8Ch	PIE1	PSPIE <sup>(2)</sup>	(3)	RCIE <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIE <sup>(1)</sup>	SSPIE	CCP1IE	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	0000 0000	0000 0000
8Dh <sup>(4)</sup>	PIE2	_	—	_	_		—	_	CCP2IE	0	0
87h	TRISC	PORTC D	Data Directio	on register						1111 1111	1111 1111
11h	TMR2	Timer2 m	odule's regi	ster						0000 0000	0000 0000
92h	PR2	Timer2 m	odule's Peri	iod register						1111 1111	1111 1111
12h	T2CON	_	TOUTPS3	TOUTPS2	TOUTPS1	TOUTPS0	TMR2ON	T2CKPS1	T2CKPS0	-000 0000	-000 0000
15h	CCPR1L	Capture/0	Compare/PV	VM1 (LSB)						xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
16h	CCPR1H	Capture/0	Compare/PV	VM1 (MSB)	)					xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
17h	CCP1CON	_	_	CCP1X	CCP1Y	CCP1M3	CCP1M2	CCP1M1	CCP1M0	00 0000	00 0000
1Bh <sup>(4)</sup>	CCPR2L	Capture/0	Compare/PV		xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu					
1Ch <sup>(4)</sup>	CCPR2H	Capture/0	Compare/PV		xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu					
1Dh <sup>(4)</sup>	CCP2CON	—	—	CCP2X	CCP2Y	CCP2M3	CCP2M2	CCP2M1	CCP2M0	00 0000	00 0000

## TABLE 10-5:REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH PWM AND TIMER2

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used in this mode.

Note 1: These bits are associated with the USART module, which is implemented on the PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65/66/67 only.

2: Bits PSPIE and PSPIF are reserved on the PIC16C62/62A/R62/63/R63/66, always maintain these bits clear.

3: The PIR1<6> and PIE1<6> bits are reserved, always maintain these bits clear.

4: These registers are associated with the CCP2 module, which is only implemented on the PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65/66/67.

# 11.0 SYNCHRONOUS SERIAL PORT (SSP) MODULE

#### 11.1 SSP Module Overview

The Synchronous Serial Port (SSP) module is a serial interface useful for communicating with other peripheral or microcontroller devices. These peripheral devices may be Serial EEPROMs, shift registers, display drivers, A/D converters, etc. The SSP module can operate in one of two modes:

- Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)
- Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C)

The SSP module in  $I^2C$  mode works the same in all PIC16C6X devices that have an SSP module. However the SSP Module in SPI mode has differences between the PIC16C66/67 and the other PIC16C6X devices.

The register definitions and operational description of SPI mode has been split into two sections because of the differences between the PIC16C66/67 and the other PIC16C6X devices. The default reset values of both the SPI modules is the same regardless of the device:

11.2 SPI Mode for PIC16C62/62A/R62/63/R63/64/	
64A/R64/65/65A/R6584	
11.3 SPI Mode for PIC16C66/6789	
11.4 I2C <sup>™</sup> Overview95	
11.5 SSP I2C Operation	

Refer to Application Note AN578, "Use of the SSP Module in the I<sup>2</sup>C Multi-Master Environment."

### 11.2 <u>SPI Mode for PIC16C62/62A/R62/63/</u> <u>R63/64/64A/R64/65/65A/R65</u>

This section contains register definitions and operational characteristics of the SPI module for the PIC16C62, PIC16C62A, PIC16CR62, PIC16C63, PIC16CR63, PIC16C64, PIC16CR64, PIC16CR64, PIC16C65, PIC16C65A, PIC16CR65.

# FIGURE 11-1: SSPSTAT: SYNC SERIAL PORT STATUS REGISTER (ADDRESS 94h)

U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0						
—	—	D/Ā	Р	S	R/W	UA	BF	R = Readable bit					
bit7							bit0	W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' - n =Value at POR reset					
bit 7-6:	bit 7-6: Unimplemented: Read as '0'												
bit 5:	<ul> <li>bit 5: D/Ā: Data/Address bit (l<sup>2</sup>C mode only)</li> <li>1 = Indicates that the last byte received or transmitted was data</li> <li>0 = Indicates that the last byte received or transmitted was address</li> </ul>												
<ul> <li>bit 4: P: Stop bit (I<sup>2</sup>C mode only. This bit is cleared when the SSP module is disabled, SSPEN is cleared)</li> <li>1 = Indicates that a stop bit has been detected last (this bit is '0' on RESET)</li> <li>0 = Stop bit was not detected last</li> </ul>													
bit 3:	<ul> <li>Start bit (I<sup>2</sup>C mode only. This bit is cleared when the SSP module is disabled, SSPEN is cleared)</li> <li>1 = Indicates that a start bit has been detected last (this bit is '0' on RESET)</li> <li>0 = Start bit was not detected last</li> </ul>												
bit 2:	This bit	holds the o the next ad	R/W bit i	ation (I <sup>2</sup> C n nformation stop bit, or	following the	e last addre	ess match. T	his bit is valid from the address					
bit 1:	1 = Indi	cates that	the user	t I <sup>2</sup> C mode needs to up to be upda	date the add	dress in the	SSPADD re	egister					
bit 0:	BF: Buf	fer Full St	atus bit										
	1 = Rec		olete, SSF	es) PBUF is full SSPBUF is									
	<u>Transmit</u> (I <sup>2</sup> C mode only) 1 = Transmit in progress, SSPBUF is full 0 = Transmit complete, SSPBUF is empty												

# FIGURE 11-2: SSPCON: SYNC SERIAL PORT CONTROL REGISTER (ADDRESS 14h)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0						
WCOL	SSPOV	SSPEN	CKP	SSPM3	SSPM2	SSPM1	SSPM0	R = Readable bit					
bit7							bit0	W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' - n =Value at POR reset					
bit 7:	WCOL: W 1 = The SS (must be c 0 = No col	SPBUF reg	ister is wr		it is still tr	ansmitting	the previou						
bit 6:	SSPOV: Receive Overflow Detect bit												
	In SPI mode 1 = A new byte is received while the SSPBUF register is still holding the previous data. In case of overflow, the data in SSPSR register is lost. Overflow can only occur in slave mode. The user must read the SSP- BUF, even if only transmitting data, to avoid setting overflow. In master mode the overflow bit is not set since each new reception (and transmission) is initiated by writing to the SSPBUF register. 0 = No overflow												
	$\frac{\ln l^2 C \text{ mode}}{1 = A  byte is received while the SSPBUF register is still holding the previous byte. SSPOV is a "don't care" in transmit mode. SSPOV must be cleared in software in either mode.0 = No overflow$												
bit 5:	SSPEN: Synchronous Serial Port Enable bit												
	In SPI mode 1 = Enables serial port and configures SCK, SDO, and SDI as serial port pins 0 = Disables serial port and configures these pins as I/O port pins												
	0 = Disabl	es the seria	ort and co	nfigures th	nese pins a	as I/O port	pins	ial port pins s input or output.					
bit 4:	CKP: Cloc	k Polarity S	Select bit										
		ate for cloc						receive on rising edge. ceive on falling edge.					
	$\frac{\ln l^2 C \mod SCK}{1 = Enable}$	se control e clock			4								
	0 = Holds SSPM3:S3 0000 = SF 0001 = SF	SPM0: Syn Pl master n Pl master n	chronous node, cloc node, cloc	Serial Poi k = Fosc/4 k = Fosc/1	t Mode Se I 6		p time)						
	$0110 =  ^{2}(0)$ $0111 =  ^{2}(0)$ $1011 =  ^{2}(0)$ $1110 =  ^{2}(0)$	PI master n PI slave mo PI slave mo C slave mo C slave mo C firmware C slave mo	node, clock ode, clock ode, clock de, 7-bit a de, 10-bit controllec de, 7-bit a	k = TMR2 = SCK pir = SCK pir ddress address I Master N	output/2 a. SS pin co a. SS pin co lode (slave th start and	ontrol disa e idle) d stop bit i	bled. <del>SS</del> ca nterrupts e						

Г

#### 11.2.1 OPERATION OF SSP MODULE IN SPI MODE

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The SPI mode allows 8-bits of data to be synchronously transmitted and received simultaneously. To accomplish communication, typically three pins are used:

- Serial Data Out (SDO)
- Serial Data In (SDI)
- Serial Clock (SCK)

Additionally a fourth pin may be used when in a slave mode of operation:

Slave Select (SS)

When initializing the SPI, several options need to be specified. This is done by programming the appropriate control bits in the SSPCON register (SSPCON<5:0>). These control bits allow the following to be specified:

- Master Mode (SCK is the clock output)
- Slave Mode (SCK is the clock input)
- Clock Polarity (Output/Input data on the Rising/ Falling edge of SCK)
- · Clock Rate (Master mode only)
- Slave Select Mode (Slave mode only)

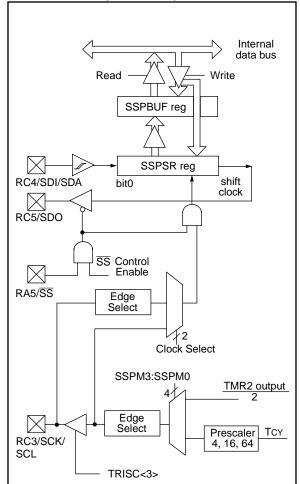
The SSP consists of a transmit/receive Shift Register (SSPSR) and a Buffer register (SSPBUF). The SSPSR shifts the data in and out of the device, MSb first. The SSPBUF holds the data that was written to the SSPSR, until the received data is ready. Once the 8-bits of data have been received, that byte is moved to the SSPBUF register. Then the Buffer Full bit, BF (SSPSTAT<0>) and flag bit SSPIF are set. This double buffering of the received data (SSPBUF) allows the next byte to start reception before reading the data that was just received. Any write to the SSPBUF register during transmission/reception of data will be ignored, and the write collision detect bit, WCOL (SSPCON<7>) will be set. User software must clear bit WCOL so that it can be determined if the following write(s) to the SSPBUF completed successfully. When the application software is expecting to receive valid data, the SSPBUF register should be read before the next byte of data to transfer is written to the SSPBUF register. The Buffer Full bit BF (SSPSTAT<0>) indicates when the SSPBUF register has been loaded with the received data (transmission is complete). When the SSPBUF is read, bit BF is cleared. This data may be irrelevant if the SPI is only a transmitter. Generally the SSP Interrupt is used to determine when the transmission/reception has completed. The SSPBUF register must be read and/or written. If the interrupt method is not going to be used, then software polling can be done to ensure that a write collision does not occur. Example 11-1 shows the loading of the SSPBUF (SSPSR) register for data transmission. The shaded instruction is only required if the received data is meaningful.

#### EXAMPLE 11-1: LOADING THE SSPBUF (SSPSR) REGISTER

		•		
	BSF	STATUS,	RP0	;Specify Bank 1
LOOP	BTFSS	SSPSTAT	, BF	;Has data been
				received
				;(transmit
				;complete)?
	GOTO	LOOP		;No
	BCF	STATUS,	RP0	;Specify Bank 0
	MOVF	SSPBUF,	W	;W reg = contents
				;of SSPBUF
	MOVWF	RXDATA		;Save in user RAM
	MOVF	TXDATA,	W	;W reg = contents
				; of TXDATA
	MOVWF	SSPBUF		;New data to xmit

The block diagram of the SSP module, when in SPI mode (Figure 11-3), shows that the SSPSR register is not directly readable or writable, and can only be accessed from addressing the SSPBUF register. Additionally, the SSP status register (SSPSTAT) indicates the various status conditions.

#### FIGURE 11-3: SSP BLOCK DIAGRAM (SPI MODE)



To enable the serial port, SSP enable bit SSPEN (SSPCON<5>) must be set. To reset or reconfigure SPI mode, clear enable bit SSPEN, re-initialize SSPCON register, and then set enable bit SSPEN. This configures the SDI, SDO, SCK, and SS pins as serial port pins. For the pins to behave as the serial port function, they must have their data direction bits (in the TRIS register) appropriately programmed. That is:

- SDI must have TRISC<4> set
- SDO must have TRISC<5> cleared
- SCK (Master mode) must have TRISC<3> cleared
- SCK (Slave mode) must have TRISC<3> set
- <u>SS</u> must have TRISA<5> set (if implemented)

Any serial port function that is not desired may be overridden by programming the corresponding data direction (TRIS) register to the opposite value. An example would be in master mode where you are only sending data (to a display driver), then both SDI and SS could be used as general purpose outputs by clearing their corresponding TRIS register bits.

Figure 11-4 shows a typical connection between two microcontrollers. The master controller (Processor 1) initiates the data transfer by sending the SCK signal. Data is shifted out of both shift registers on their programmed clock edge, and latched on the opposite edge of the clock. Both processors should be programmed to the same Clock Polarity (CKP), then both controllers would send and receive data at the same time. Whether the data is meaningful (or dummy data) depends on the application software. This leads to three scenarios for data transmission:

- Master sends data Slave sends dummy data
- Master sends data Slave sends data
- Master sends dummy data Slave sends data

SPI Master SSPM3:SSPM0 = 00xxb SPI Slave SSPM3:SSPM0 = 010xb SDO SDI Serial Input Buffer Serial Input Buffer (SSPBUF register) (SSPBUF register) SDI SDO Shift Register Shift Register (SSPSR) (SSPSR) MSb LSb MSb LSb Serial Clock SCK SCK PROCESSOR 1 PROCESSOR 2

## FIGURE 11-4: SPI MASTER/SLAVE CONNECTION

The master can initiate the data transfer at any time because it controls the SCK. The master determines when the slave (Processor 2) is to broadcast data by the software protocol.

In master mode the data is transmitted/received as soon as the SSPBUF register is written to. If the SPI is only going to receive, the SCK output could be disabled (programmed as an input). The SSPSR register will continue to shift in the signal present on the SDI pin at the programmed clock rate. As each byte is received, it will be loaded into the SSPBUF register as if a normal received byte (interrupts and status bits appropriately set). This could be useful in receiver applications as a "line activity monitor" mode.

In slave mode, the data is transmitted and received as the external clock pulses appear on SCK. When the last bit is latched interrupt flag bit SSPIF (PIR1<3>) is set.

The clock polarity is selected by appropriately programming bit CKP (SSPCON<4>). This then would give waveforms for SPI communication as shown in Figure 11-5 and Figure 11-6 where the MSB is transmitted first. In master mode, the SPI clock rate (bit rate) is user programmable to be one of the following:

- Fosc/4 (or TCY)
- Fosc/16 (or 4 TCY)
- Fosc/64 (or 16 TCY)
- Timer2 output/2

This allows a maximum bit clock frequency (at 20 MHz) of 5 MHz. When in slave mode the external clock must meet the minimum high and low times.

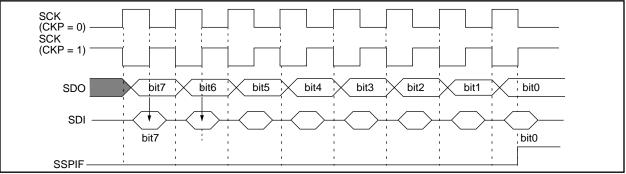
In sleep mode, the slave can transmit and receive data and wake the device from sleep.

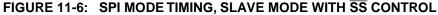
The  $\overline{SS}$  pin allows a synchronous slave mode. The SPI must be in slave mode (SSPCON<3:0> = 04h) and the TRISA<5> bit must be set the for synchronous slave mode to be enabled. When the  $\overline{SS}$  pin is low, transmission and reception are enabled and the SDO pin is driven. When the  $\overline{SS}$  pin goes high, the SDO pin is no longer driven, even if in the middle of a transmitted byte, and becomes a floating output. If the  $\overline{SS}$  pin is taken low without resetting SPI mode, the transmission will continue from the

point at which it was taken high. External pull-up/ pull-down resistors may be desirable, depending on the application.

To emulate two-wire communication, the SDO pin can be connected to the SDI pin. When the SPI needs to operate as a receiver the SDO pin can be configured as an input. This disables transmissions from the SDO. The SDI can always be left as an input (SDI function) since it cannot create a bus conflict.







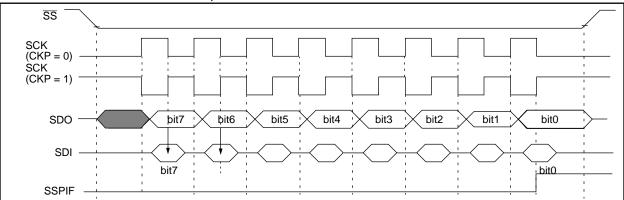


TABLE 11-1: REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH SPI OPERATIO
--

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on: POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
0Bh,8Bh	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF	0000 000x	0000 000u
0Ch	PIR1	PSPIF <sup>(2)</sup>	(3)	RCIF <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIF <sup>(1)</sup>	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	0000 0000	0000 0000
8Ch	PIE1	PSPIE <sup>(2)</sup>	(3)	RCIE <sup>(1)</sup>	TXIE <sup>(1)</sup>	SSPIE	CCP1IE	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	0000 0000	0000 0000
13h	SSPBUF	Synchronc	ous Serial	Port Rece	ive Buffer	Transmit	Register			xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
14h	SSPCON	WCOL	SSPOV	SSPEN	CKP	SSPM3	SSPM2	SSPM1	SSPM0	0000 0000	0000 0000
85h	TRISA	_	_	PORTA Da	ta Directior	Register				11 1111	11 1111
87h	TRISC	PORTC D	PORTC Data Direction Register								1111 1111
94h	SSPSTAT	—	_	D/Ā	Р	00 0000	00 0000				

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by SSP module in SPI mode.

Note 1: These bits are associated with the USART which is implemented on the PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65 only.

2: PSPIF and PSPIE are reserved on the PIC16C62/62A/R62/63/R63, always maintain these bits clear.

3: PIR1<6> and PIE1<6> are reserved, always maintain these bits clear.

## 11.3 SPI Mode for PIC16C66/67

Γ

This section contains register definitions and operational characterisitics of the SPI module on the PIC16C66 and PIC16C67 only.

## FIGURE 11-7: SSPSTAT: SYNC SERIAL PORT STATUS REGISTER (ADDRESS 94h)(PIC16C66/67)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0					
SMP	CKE	D/Ā	Р	S	R/W	UA	BF	R = Readable bit				
bit7					- -		bit0	W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' - n =Value at POR reset				
bit 7:	<u>SPI Ma</u> 1 = Inpu 0 = Inpu <u>SPI Sla</u>	<u>ster Mod</u> ut data sa ut data sa ut data sa <u>ve Mode</u>	ampled at o ampled at i	end of data middle of d	output time ata output tir ed in slave n							
bit 6:												
bit 5:	<ul> <li>D/A: Data/Address bit (I<sup>2</sup>C mode only)</li> <li>1 = Indicates that the last byte received or transmitted was data</li> <li>0 = Indicates that the last byte received or transmitted was address</li> </ul>											
bit 4:	detecte 1 = Indi	d last, SS cates tha	SPEN is cl	eared) t has been	cleared whe			lisabled, or when the Start bit is				
bit 3:	detecte 1 = Indi	d last, SS cates tha	SPEN is cl	eared) t has been	cleared whe			disabled, or when the Stop bit is				
bit 2:	This bit	holds th s match to ad	e R/W bit				dress match	n. This bit is only valid from the				
bit 1:	1 = Indi	cates tha	t the user	it I <sup>2</sup> C mode needs to u I to be upd	pdate the ad	dress in the	e SSPADD r	egister				
bit 0:	BF: Buf	fer Full S	tatus bit									
	1 = Rec 0 = Rec	eive com eive not	complete,	es) PBUF is ful SSPBUF is								
	1 = Trar		rogress, S	SPBUF is PBUF is en								

Г

# FIGURE 11-8: SSPCON: SYNC SERIAL PORT CONTROL REGISTER (ADDRESS 14h)(PIC16C66/67)

WCOL	SSPOV SSPEN CKP SSPM3 SSPM2 SSPM1 SSPM0 R = Readable bit	
bit7	bito bito bito bito bito bito bito bito	
bit 7:	<ul> <li>WCOL: Write Collision Detect bit</li> <li>1 = The SSPBUF register is written while it is still transmitting the previous word (must be cleared in software)</li> <li>0 = No collision</li> </ul>	
bit 6:	SSPOV: Receive Overflow Indicator bit	
	In SPI mode 1 = A new byte is received while the SSPBUF register is still holding the previous data. In case of flow, the data in SSPSR is lost. Overflow can only occur in slave mode. The user must read the SSP even if only transmitting data, to avoid setting overflow. In master mode the overflow bit is not set a each new reception (and transmission) is initiated by writing to the SSPBUF register. 0 = No overflow	PBU
	In $I^2C$ mode 1 = A byte is received while the SSPBUF register is still holding the previous byte. SSPOV is a " care" in transmit mode. SSPOV must be cleared in software in either mode. 0 = No overflow	'do
bit 5:	SSPEN: Synchronous Serial Port Enable bit	
	<u>In SPI mode</u> 1 = Enables serial port and configures SCK, SDO, and SDI as serial port pins 0 = Disables serial port and configures these pins as I/O port pins <u>In I<sup>2</sup>C mode</u> 1 = Enables the serial port and configures the SDA and SCL pins as serial port pins	
	0 = Disables serial port and configures these pins as I/O port pinsIn both modes, when enabled, these pins must be properly configured as input or output.	
bit 4:	<b>CKP</b> : Clock Polarity Select bit In SPI mode 1 = Idle state for clock is a high level 0 = Idle state for clock is a low level In $I^2C$ mode SCK release control 1 = Enable clock 0 = Holds clock low (clock stretch) (Used to ensure data setup time)	
bit 3-0:	<b>SSPM3:SSPM0:</b> Synchronous Serial Port Mode Select bits 0000 = SPI master mode, clock = FOSC/4 0011 = SPI master mode, clock = FOSC/16 0110 = SPI master mode, clock = FOSC/64 0111 = SPI master mode, clock = TMR2 output/2 $0100 = SPI$ slave mode, clock = SCK pin. $\overline{SS}$ pin control enabled. $0101 = SPI$ slave mode, clock = SCK pin. $\overline{SS}$ pin control disabled. $\overline{SS}$ can be used as I/O pin $0110 = I^2C$ slave mode, 7-bit address $0111 = I^2C$ slave mode, 10-bit address $1011 = I^2C$ firmware controlled master mode (slave idle) $1110 = I^2C$ slave mode, 7-bit address with start and stop bit interrupts enabled $1111 = I^2C$ slave mode, 10-bit address with start and stop bit interrupts enabled	

#### 11.3.1 SSP MODULE IN SPI MODE FOR PIC16C66/67

The SPI mode allows 8-bits of data to be synchronously transmitted and received simultaneously. To accomplish communication, typically three pins are used:

- Serial Data Out (SDO) RC5/SDO
- Serial Data In (SDI) RC4/SDI/SDA
- Serial Clock (SCK) RC3/SCK/SCL

Additionally a fourth pin may be used when in a slave mode of operation:

Slave Select (SS) RA5/SS

When initializing the SPI, several options need to be specified. This is done by programming the appropriate control bits in the SSPCON register (SSPCON<5:0>) and SSPSTAT<7:6>. These control bits allow the following to be specified:

- Master Mode (SCK is the clock output)
- Slave Mode (SCK is the clock input)
- Clock Polarity (Idle state of SCK)
- Clock edge (output data on rising/falling edge of SCK)
- Clock Rate (Master mode only)
- Slave Select Mode (Slave mode only)

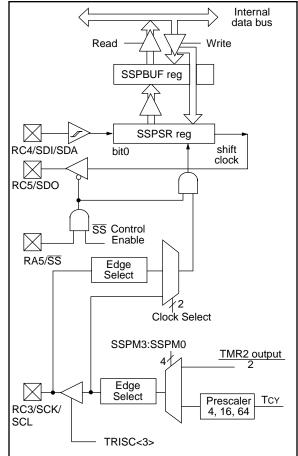
The SSP consists of a transmit/receive Shift Register (SSPSR) and a buffer register (SSPBUF). The SSPSR shifts the data in and out of the device, MSb first. The SSPBUF holds the data that was written to the SSPSR until the received data is ready. Once the 8-bits of data have been received, that byte is moved to the SSPBUF register. Then the buffer full detect bit BF (SSPSTAT<0>) and interrupt flag bit SSPIF (PIR1<3>) are set. This double buffering of the received data (SSPBUF) allows the next byte to start reception before reading the data that was just received. Any write to the SSPBUF register during transmission/reception of data will be ignored, and the write collision detect bit WCOL (SSPCON<7>) will be set. User software must clear the WCOL bit so that it can be determined if the following write(s) to the SSPBUF register completed successfully. When the application software is expecting to receive valid data, the SSPBUF should be read before the next byte of data to transfer is written to the SSPBUF. Buffer full bit BF (SSPSTAT<0>) indicates when SSPBUF has been loaded with the received data (transmission is complete). When the SSPBUF is read, bit BF is cleared. This data may be irrelevant if the SPI is only a transmitter. Generally the SSP Interrupt is used to determine when the transmission/reception has completed. The SSPBUF must be read and/or written. If the interrupt method is not going to be used, then software polling can be done to ensure that a write collision does not occur. Example 11-2 shows the loading of the SSPBUF (SSPSR) for data transmission. The shaded instruction is only required if the received data is meaningful.

## EXAMPLE 11-2: LOADING THE SSPBUF (SSPSR) REGISTER (PIC16C66/67)

LOOP	BCF BSF BTFSS	STATUS, STATUS, SSPSTAT,	RP0	;Specify Bank 1 ; ;Has data been ;received ;(transmit ;complete)?
	GOTO	LOOP		iNo in the second s
	BCF	STATUS,	RP0	;Specify Bank 0
	MOVF	SSPBUF,	W	;W reg = contents ; of SSPBUF
	MOVWF	RXDATA		;Save in user RAM
	MOVF	TXDATA,	W	;W reg = contents ; of TXDATA
	MOVWF	SSPBUF		;New data to xmit

The block diagram of the SSP module, when in SPI mode (Figure 11-9), shows that the SSPSR is not directly readable or writable, and can only be accessed from addressing the SSPBUF register. Additionally, the SSP status register (SSPSTAT) indicates the various status conditions.

### FIGURE 11-9: SSP BLOCK DIAGRAM (SPI MODE)(PIC16C66/67)



To enable the serial port, SSP Enable bit, SSPEN (SSPCON<5>) must be set. To reset or reconfigure SPI mode, clear bit SSPEN, re-initialize the SSPCON register, and then set bit SSPEN. This configures the SDI, SDO, SCK, and SS pins as serial port pins. For the pins to behave as the serial port function, they must have their data direction bits (in the TRISC register) appropriately programmed. That is:

- SDI must have TRISC<4> set
- SDO must have TRISC<5> cleared
- SCK (Master mode) must have TRISC<3> cleared
- SCK (Slave mode) must have TRISC<3> set
- SS must have TRISA<5> set

Any serial port function that is not desired may be overridden by programming the corresponding data direction (TRIS) register to the opposite value. An example would be in master mode where you are only sending data (to a display driver), then both SDI and SS could be used as general purpose outputs by clearing their corresponding TRIS register bits.

Figure 11-10 shows a typical connection between two microcontrollers. The master controller (Processor 1) initiates the data transfer by sending the SCK signal. Data is shifted out of both shift registers on their programmed clock edge, and latched on the opposite edge of the clock. Both processors should be programmed to same Clock Polarity (CKP), then both controllers would send and receive data at the same time. Whether the data is meaningful (or dummy data) depends on the application firmware. This leads to three scenarios for data transmission:

- Master sends data Slave sends dummy data
- Master sends data Slave sends data
- Master sends dummy data Slave sends data

The master can initiate the data transfer at any time because it controls the SCK. The master determines when the slave (Processor 2) is to broadcast data by the firmware protocol.

In master mode the data is transmitted/received as soon as the SSPBUF register is written to. If the SPI is only going to receive, the SCK output could be disabled (programmed as an input). The SSPSR register will continue to shift in the signal present on the SDI pin at the programmed clock rate. As each byte is received, it will be loaded into the SSPBUF register as if a normal received byte (interrupts and status bits appropriately set). This could be useful in receiver applications as a "line activity monitor" mode.

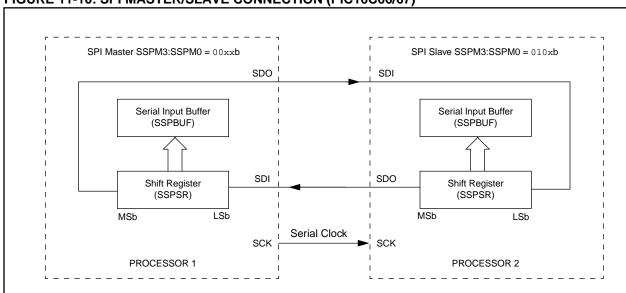
In slave mode, the data is transmitted and received as the external clock pulses appear on SCK. When the last bit is latched the interrupt flag bit SSPIF (PIR1<3>) is set.

The clock polarity is selected by appropriately programming bit CKP (SSPCON<4>). This then would give waveforms for SPI communication as shown in Figure 11-11, Figure 11-12, and Figure 11-13 where the MSB is transmitted first. In master mode, the SPI clock rate (bit rate) is user programmable to be one of the following:

- Fosc/4 (or Tcy)
- Fosc/16 (or 4 Tcy)
- Fosc/64 (or 16 Tcy)
- Timer2 output/2

This allows a maximum bit clock frequency (at 20 MHz) of 5 MHz. When in slave mode the external clock must meet the minimum high and low times.

In sleep mode, the slave can transmit and receive data and wake the device from sleep.



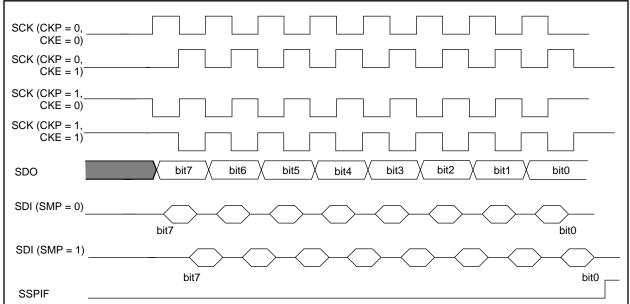
## FIGURE 11-10: SPI MASTER/SLAVE CONNECTION (PIC16C66/67)

The  $\overline{SS}$  pin allows a synchronous slave mode. The SPI must be in slave mode (SSPCON<3:0> = 04h) and the TRISA<5> bit must be set for the synchronous slave mode to be enabled. When the  $\overline{SS}$  pin is low, transmission and reception are enabled and the SDO pin is driven. When the  $\overline{SS}$  pin goes high, the SDO pin is no longer driven, even if in the middle of a transmitted byte, and becomes a floating output. If the  $\overline{SS}$  pin is taken low without resetting SPI mode, the transmission will continue from the point at which it was taken high. External pull-up/ pull-down resistors may be desirable, depending on the application.

Note: When the SPI is in Slave Mode with SS pin control enabled, (SSPCON<3:0> = 0100) the SPI module will reset if the SS pin is set to VDD.
 Note: If the SPI is used in Slave Mode with CKE = '1', then the SS pin control must be

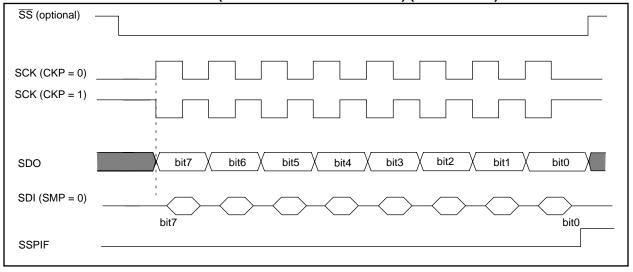
enabled.

To emulate two-wire communication, the SDO pin can be connected to the SDI pin. When the SPI needs to operate as a receiver the SDO pin can be configured as an input. This disables transmissions from the SDO. The SDI can always be left as an input (SDI function) since it cannot create a bus conflict.

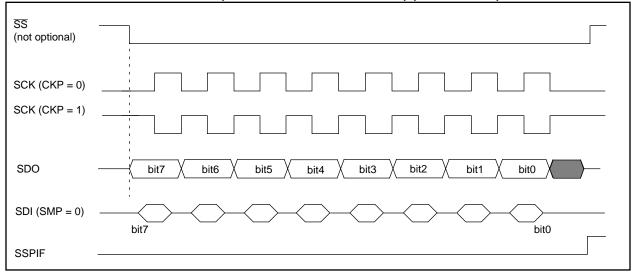


## FIGURE 11-11: SPI MODE TIMING, MASTER MODE (PIC16C66/67)

## FIGURE 11-12: SPI MODE TIMING (SLAVE MODE WITH CKE = 0) (PIC16C66/67)



## FIGURE 11-13: SPI MODE TIMING (SLAVE MODE WITH CKE = 1) (PIC16C66/67)



Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Pow	e on er-on set		on all resets
0Bh,8Bh, 10Bh,18Bh	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	T0IF	INTF	RBIF	0000	000x	0000	000u
0Ch	PIR1	PSPIF <sup>(1)</sup>	(2)	RCIF	TXIF	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	0000	0000	0000	0000
8Ch	PIE1	PSPIE <sup>(1)</sup>	(2)	RCIE	TXIE	SSPIE	CCP1IE	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	0000	0000	0000	0000
13h	SSPBUF	Synchron	ous Serial	Port Rece	eive Buffe	r/Transmit	Register			xxxx	xxxx	uuuu	uuuu
14h	SSPCON	WCOL	SSPOV	SSPEN	CKP	SSPM3	SSPM2	SSPM1	SSPM0	0000	0000	0000	0000
85h	TRISA	PORTA Data Direction register							11	1111	11	1111	
87h	TRISC	PORTC Data Direction register								1111	1111	1111	1111
94h	SSPSTAT	SMP	CKE	D/Ā	Р	S	R/W	UA	BF	0000	0000	0000	0000

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'.

Shaded cells are not used by SSP module in SPI mode.

Note 1: PSPIF and PSPIE are reserved on the PIC16C66, always maintain these bits clear.

2: PIR1<6> and PIE1<6> are reserved, always maintain these bits clear.

## 11.4 <u>I<sup>2</sup>C<sup>™</sup> Overview</u>

This section provides an overview of the Inter-Integrated Circuit ( $I^2C$ ) bus, with Section 11.5 discussing the operation of the SSP module in  $I^2C$  mode.

The I<sup>2</sup>C bus is a two-wire serial interface developed by the Philips<sup>®</sup> Corporation. The original specification, or standard mode, was for data transfers of up to 100 Kbps. The enhanced specification (fast mode) is also supported. This device will communicate with both standard and fast mode devices if attached to the same bus. The clock will determine the data rate.

The  $l^2C$  interface employs a comprehensive protocol to ensure reliable transmission and reception of data. When transmitting data, one device is the "master" which initiates transfer on the bus and generates the clock signals to permit that transfer, while the other device(s) acts as the "slave." All portions of the slave protocol are implemented in the SSP module's hardware, except general call support, while portions of the master protocol need to be addressed in the PIC16CXX software. Table 11-3 defines some of the  $l^2C$  bus terminology. For additional information on the  $l^2C$  interface specification, refer to the Philips document "*The*  $l^2C$  bus and how to use it."#939839340011, which can be obtained from the Philips Corporation.

In the I<sup>2</sup>C interface protocol each device has an address. When a master wishes to initiate a data transfer, it first transmits the address of the device that it wishes to "talk" to. All devices "listen" to see if this is their address. Within this address, a bit specifies if the master wishes to read-from/write-to the slave device. The master and slave are always in opposite modes (transmitter/receiver) of operation during a data transfer. That is they can be thought of as operating in either of these two relations:

- · Master-transmitter and Slave-receiver
- · Slave-transmitter and Master-receiver

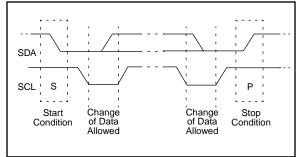
In both cases the master generates the clock signal.

The output stages of the clock (SCL) and data (SDA) lines must have an open-drain or open-collector in order to perform the wired-AND function of the bus. External pull-up resistors are used to ensure a high level when no device is pulling the line down. The number of devices that may be attached to the I<sup>2</sup>C bus is limited only by the maximum bus loading specification of 400 pF.

# 11.4.1 INITIATING AND TERMINATING DATA TRANSFER

During times of no data transfer (idle time), both the clock line (SCL) and the data line (SDA) are pulled high through the external pull-up resistors. The START and STOP conditions determine the start and stop of data transmission. The START condition is defined as a high to low transition of the SDA when the SCL is high. The STOP condition is defined as a low to high transition of the SDA when the SCL is high. The START and STOP conditions for starting and terminating data transfer. Due to the definition of the START and STOP conditions, when data is being transmitted, the SDA line can only change state when the SCL line is low.

## FIGURE 11-14: START AND STOP CONDITIONS



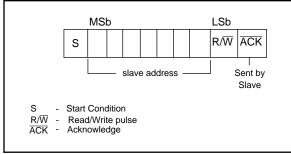
Term	Description
Transmitter	The device that sends the data to the bus.
Receiver	The device that receives the data from the bus.
Master	The device which initiates the transfer, generates the clock and terminates the transfer.
Slave	The device addressed by a master.
Multi-master	More than one master device in a system. These masters can attempt to control the bus at the same time without corrupting the message.
Arbitration	Procedure that ensures that only one of the master devices will control the bus. This ensure that the transfer data does not get corrupted.
Synchronization	Procedure where the clock signals of two or more devices are synchronized.

## TABLE 11-3: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS TERMINOLOGY

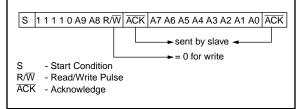
## 11.4.2 ADDRESSING I<sup>2</sup>C DEVICES

There are two address formats. The simplest is the 7-bit address format with a  $R/\overline{W}$  bit (Figure 11-15). The more complex is the 10-bit address with a  $R/\overline{W}$  bit (Figure 11-16). For 10-bit address format, two bytes must be transmitted with the first five bits specifying this to be a 10-bit address.

#### FIGURE 11-15: 7-BIT ADDRESS FORMAT



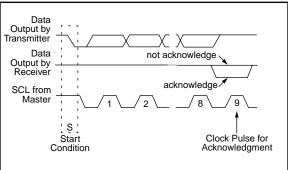
## FIGURE 11-16: I<sup>2</sup>C 10-BIT ADDRESS FORMAT



#### 11.4.3 TRANSFER ACKNOWLEDGE

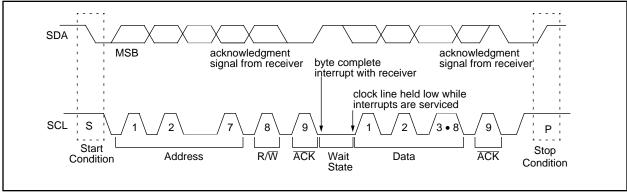
All data must be transmitted per byte, with no limit to the number of bytes transmitted per data transfer. After each byte, the slave-receiver generates an acknowledge bit ( $\overline{ACK}$ ) (Figure 11-17). When a slave-receiver doesn't acknowledge the slave address or received data, the master must abort the transfer. The slave must leave SDA high so that the master can generate the STOP condition (Figure 11-14).

#### FIGURE 11-17: SLAVE-RECEIVER ACKNOWLEDGE



If the master is receiving the data (master-receiver), it generates an acknowledge signal for each received byte of data, except for the last byte. To signal the end of data to the slave-transmitter, the master does not generate an acknowledge (not acknowledge). The slave then releases the SDA line so the master can generate the STOP condition. The master can also generate the STOP condition during the acknowledge pulse for valid termination of data transfer.

If the slave needs to delay the transmission of the next byte, holding the SCL line low will force the master into a wait state. Data transfer continues when the slave releases the SCL line. This allows the slave to move the received data or fetch the data it needs to transfer before allowing the clock to start. This wait state technique can also be implemented at the bit level, Figure 11-18. The slave will inherently stretch the clock, when it is a transmitter, but will not when it is a receiver. The slave will have to clear the SSPCON<4> bit to enable clock stretching when it is a receiver.



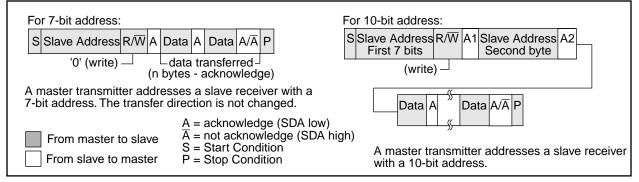
#### FIGURE 11-18: DATA TRANSFER WAIT STATE

Figure 11-19 and Figure 11-20 show Master-transmitter and Master-receiver data transfer sequences.

When a master does not wish to relinquish the bus (by generating a STOP condition), a repeated START condition (Sr) must be generated. This condition is identical to the start condition (SDA goes high-to-low while

SCL is high), but occurs after a data transfer acknowledge pulse (not the bus-free state). This allows a master to send "commands" to the slave and then receive the requested information or to address a different slave device. This sequence is shown in Figure 11-21.

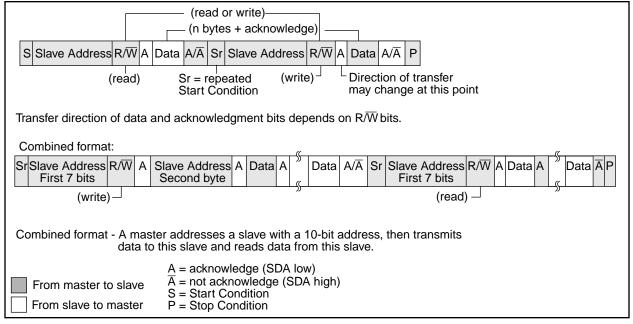
## FIGURE 11-19: MASTER-TRANSMITTER SEQUENCE



## FIGURE 11-20: MASTER-RECEIVER SEQUENCE

For 7-bit address:	Fo	or 10-bit address:
S Slave Address R/W A Da	ata A Data A P S	Slave Address R/W A1 Slave Address A2 First 7 bits Second byte
'1' (read) — Lo (n by	data transferred- rtes - acknowledge)	(write)
A master reads a slave imm	ediately after the first byte.	
From master to slave	$\begin{array}{l} A = acknowledge (SDA low) \\ \overline{A} = not acknowledge (SDA high) \\ S = Start Condition \\ P = Stop Condition \end{array}$	$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $

## FIGURE 11-21: COMBINED FORMAT



#### 11.4.4 MULTI-MASTER

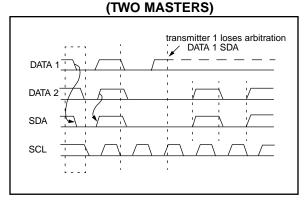
PIC16C6X

The I<sup>2</sup>C protocol allows a system to have more than one master. This is called multi-master. When two or more masters try to transfer data at the same time, arbitration and synchronization occur.

#### 11.4.4.1 ARBITRATION

Arbitration takes place on the SDA line, while the SCL line is high. The master which transmits a high when the other master transmits a low loses arbitration (Figure 11-22), and turns off its data output stage. A master which lost arbitration can generate clock pulses until the end of the data byte where it lost arbitration. When the master devices are addressing the same device, arbitration continues into the data.

# FIGURE 11-22: MULTI-MASTER ARBITRATION



Masters that also incorporate the slave function, and have lost arbitration must immediately switch over to slave-receiver mode. This is because the winning master-transmitter may be addressing it.

Arbitration is not allowed between:

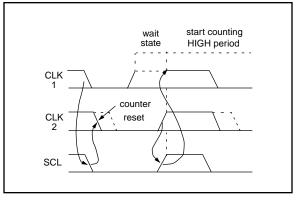
- A repeated START condition
- A STOP condition and a data bit
- A repeated START condition and a STOP condition

Care needs to be taken to ensure that these conditions do not occur.

#### 11.2.4.2 Clock Synchronization

Clock synchronization occurs after the devices have started arbitration. This is performed using a wired-AND connection to the SCL line. A high to low transition on the SCL line causes the concerned devices to start counting off their low period. Once a device clock has gone low, it will hold the SCL line low until its SCL high state is reached. The low to high transition of this clock may not change the state of the SCL line, if another device clock is still within its low period. The SCL line is held low by the device with the longest low period. Devices with shorter low periods enter a high waitstate, until the SCL line comes high. When the SCL line comes high, all devices start counting off their high periods. The first device to complete its high period will pull the SCL line low. The SCL line high time is determined by the device with the shortest high period, Figure 11-23.

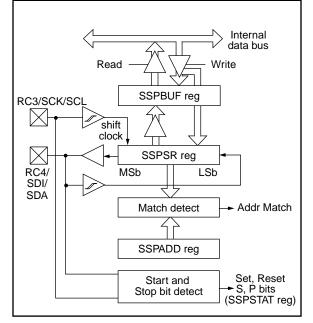
#### FIGURE 11-23: CLOCK SYNCHRONIZATION



# 11.5 <u>SSP I<sup>2</sup>C Operation</u>

The SSP module in I<sup>2</sup>C mode fully implements all slave functions, except general call support, and provides interrupts on start and stop bits in hardware to facilitate firmware implementations of the master functions. The SSP module implements the standard mode specifications as well as 7-bit and 10-bit addressing. Two pins are used for data transfer. These are the RC3/SCK/ SCL pin, which is the clock (SCL), and the RC4/SDI/ SDA pin, which is the data (SDA). The user must configure these pins as inputs or outputs through the TRISC<4:3> bits. The SSP module functions are enabled by setting SSP Enable bit SSPEN (SSP-CON<5>).

## FIGURE 11-24: SSP BLOCK DIAGRAM (I<sup>2</sup>C MODE)



The SSP module has five registers for  ${\rm I}^2{\rm C}$  operation. These are the:

- SSP Control Register (SSPCON)
- SSP Status Register (SSPSTAT)
- Serial Receive/Transmit Buffer (SSPBUF)
- SSP Shift Register (SSPSR) Not directly accessible
- SSP Address Register (SSPADD)

The SSPCON register allows control of the  $I^2C$  operation. Four mode selection bits (SSPCON<3:0>) allow one of the following  $I^2C$  modes to be selected:

- I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode (7-bit address)
- I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode (10-bit address)
- I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode (7-bit address), with start and stop bit interrupts enabled
- I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode (10-bit address), with start and stop bit interrupts enabled
- I<sup>2</sup>C Firmware controlled Master Mode, slave is idle

Selection of any I<sup>2</sup>C mode, with the SSPEN bit set, forces the SCL and SDA pins to be open drain, provided these pins are programmed to inputs by setting the appropriate TRISC bits.

The SSPSTAT register gives the status of the data transfer. This information includes detection of a START or STOP bit, specifies if the received byte was data or address if the next byte is the completion of 10-bit address, and if this will be a read or write data transfer. The SSPSTAT register is read only.

The SSPBUF is the register to which transfer data is written to or read from. The SSPSR register shifts the data in or out of the device. In receive operations, the SSPBUF and SSPSR create a doubled buffered receiver. This allows reception of the next byte to begin before reading the last byte of received data. When the complete byte is received, it is transferred to the SSPBUF register and flag bit SSPIF is set. If another complete byte is received before the SSPBUF register is read, a receiver overflow has occurred and bit SSPOV (SSPCON<6>) is set and the byte in the SSPSR is lost.

The SSPADD register holds the slave address. In 10-bit mode, the user first needs to write the high byte of the address (1111 0 A9 A8 0). Following the high byte address match, the low byte of the address needs to be loaded (A7:A0).

#### 11.5.1 SLAVE MODE

PIC16C6X

In slave mode, the SCL and SDA pins must be configured as inputs (TRISC<4:3> set). The SSP module will override the input state with the output data when required (slave-transmitter).

When an address is matched or the data transfer after an address match is received, the hardware automatically will generate the acknowledge ( $\overline{ACK}$ ) pulse, and then load the SSPBUF register with the received value currently in the SSPSR register.

There are certain conditions that will cause the SSP module not to give this ACK pulse. These are if either (or both):

- a) The buffer full bit BF (SSPSTAT<0>) was set before the transfer was received.
- b) The overflow bit SSPOV (SSPCON<6>) was set before the transfer was received.

In this case, the SSPSR register value is not loaded into the SSPBUF, but bit SSPIF (PIR1<3>) is set. Table 11-4 shows what happens when a data transfer byte is received, given the status of bits BF and SSPOV. The shaded cells show the condition where user software did not properly clear the overflow condition. Flag bit BF is cleared by reading the SSPBUF register while bit SSPOV is cleared through software.

The SCL clock input must have a minimum high and low for proper operation. The high and low times of the  $I^2C$  specification as well as the requirement of the SSP module is shown in timing parameter #100 and parameter #101.

#### 11.5.1.1 ADDRESSING

Once the SSP module has been enabled, it waits for a START condition to occur. Following the START condition, the 8-bits are shifted into the SSPSR register. All incoming bits are sampled with the rising edge of the clock (SCL) line. The value of register SSPSR<7:1> is compared to the value of the SSPADD register. The

address is compared on the falling edge of the eighth clock (SCL) pulse. If the addresses match, and the BF and SSPOV bits are clear, the following events occur:

- a) The SSPSR register value is loaded into the SSPBUF register.
- b) The buffer full bit, BF is set.
- c) An ACK pulse is generated.
- d) SSP interrupt flag bit, SSPIF (PIR1<3>) is set (interrupt is generated if enabled) - on the falling edge of the ninth SCL pulse.

In 10-bit address mode, two address bytes need to be received by the slave (Figure 11-16). The five Most Significant bits (MSbs) of the first address byte specify if this is a 10-bit address. Bit  $R/\overline{W}$  (SSPSTAT<2>) must specify a write so the slave device will receive the second address byte. For a 10-bit address the first byte would equal '1111 0 A9 A8 0', where A9 and A8 are the two MSbs of the address. The sequence of events for 10-bit address is as follows, with steps 7-9 for slave-transmitter:

- 1. Receive first (high) byte of Address (bits SSPIF, BF, and bit UA (SSPSTAT<1>) are set).
- Update the SSPADD register with second (low) byte of Address (clears bit UA and releases the SCL line).
- 3. Read the SSPBUF register (clears bit BF) and clear flag bit SSPIF.
- 4. Receive second (low) byte of Address (bits SSPIF, BF, and UA are set).
- 5. Update the SSPADD register with the first (high) byte of Address, if match releases SCL line, this will clear bit UA.
- 6. Read the SSPBUF register (clears bit BF) and clear flag bit SSPIF.
- 7. Receive repeated START condition.
- 8. Receive first (high) byte of Address (bits SSPIF and BF are set).
- 9. Read the SSPBUF register (clears bit BF) and clear flag bit SSPIF.

	ts as Data s Received			Set bit SSPIF
BF	SSPOV	$\text{SSPSR} \rightarrow \text{SSPBUF}$	Generate ACK Pulse	(SSP Interrupt occurs if enabled)
0	0	Yes	Yes	Yes
1	0	No	No	Yes
1	1	No	No	Yes
0	1	No	No	Yes

#### TABLE 11-4: DATA TRANSFER RECEIVED BYTE ACTIONS

#### 11.5.1.2 RECEPTION

When the  $R/\overline{W}$  bit of the address byte is clear and an address match occurs, the  $R/\overline{W}$  bit of the SSPSTAT register is cleared. The received address is loaded into the SSPBUF register.

When the address byte overflow condition exists, then no acknowledge ( $\overline{ACK}$ ) pulse is given. An overflow condition is defined as either bit BF (SSPSTAT<0>) is set or bit SSPOV (SSPCON<6>) is set. An SSP interrupt is generated for each data transfer byte. Flag bit SSPIF (PIR1<3>) must be cleared in software. The SSPSTAT register is used to determine the status of the byte.

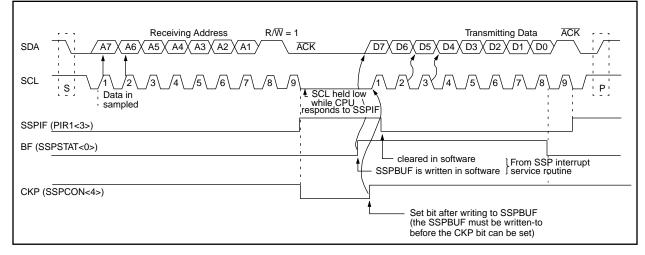
# FIGURE 11-25: I<sup>2</sup>C WAVEFORMS FOR RECEPTION (7-BIT ADDRESS)

$ \begin{array}{c}                                     $	=0Receiving Data 		
SSPIF (PIR1<3>)	□ □ □		
		· · ·	Bus Master terminates
BF (SSPSTAT<0>)	SSPBUF register is read	I	transfer
SSPOV (SSPCON<6>)			
	Bit SSPOV is set be	ecause the SSPBUF register is still fu	ıll. 📥 🛛
		ACK is not se	ent.

## 11.5.1.3 TRANSMISSION

When the  $R\overline{W}$  bit of the incoming address byte is set and an address match occurs, the  $R\overline{W}$  bit of the SSPSTAT register is set. The received address is loaded into the SSPBUF register. The  $\overline{ACK}$  pulse will be sent on the ninth bit, and pin RC3/SCK/SCL is held low. The transmit data must be loaded into the SSP-BUF register, which also loads the SSPSR register. Then pin RC3/SCK/SCL should be enabled by setting bit CKP (SSPCON<4>). The master must monitor the SCL pin prior to asserting another clock pulse. The slave devices may be holding off the master by stretching the clock. The eight data bits are shifted out on the falling edge of the SCL input. This ensures that the SDA signal is valid during the SCL high time (Figure 11-26). An SSP interrupt is generated for each data transfer byte. Flag bit SSPIF must be cleared in software, and the SSPSTAT register is used to determine the status of the byte. Flag bit SSPIF is set on the falling edge of the ninth clock pulse.

As a slave-transmitter, the  $\overline{ACK}$  pulse from the masterreceiver is latched on the rising edge of the ninth SCL input pulse. If the SDA line was high (not  $\overline{ACK}$ ), then the data transfer is complete. When the  $\overline{ACK}$  is latched by the slave, the slave logic is reset (resets SSPSTAT register) and the slave then monitors for another occurrence of the START bit. If the SDA line was low ( $\overline{ACK}$ ), the transmit data must be loaded into the SSPBUF register, which also loads the SSPSR register. Then pin RC3/SCK/SCL should be enabled by setting bit CKP.



## FIGURE 11-26: I<sup>2</sup>C WAVEFORMS FOR TRANSMISSION (7-BIT ADDRESS)

#### 11.5.2 MASTER MODE

Master mode of operation is supported in firmware using interrupt generation on the detection of the START and STOP conditions. The STOP (P) and START (S) bits are cleared from a reset or when the SSP module is disabled. The STOP (P) and START (S) bits will toggle based on the START and STOP conditions. Control of the I<sup>2</sup>C bus may be taken when the P bit is set, or the bus is idle and both the S and P bits are clear.

In master mode the SCL and SDA lines are manipulated by clearing the corresponding TRISC<4:3> bit(s). The output level is always low, irrespective of the value(s) in PORTC<4:3>. So when transmitting data, a '1' data bit must have the TRISC<4> bit set (input) and a '0' data bit must have the TRISC<4> bit cleared (output). The same scenario is true for the SCL line with the TRISC<3> bit.

The following events will cause SSP Interrupt Flag bit, SSPIF, to be set (SSP Interrupt if enabled):

- START condition
- STOP condition
- Data transfer byte transmitted/received

Master mode of operation can be done with either the slave mode idle (SSPM3:SSPM0 = 1011) or with the slave active. When both master and slave modes are enabled, the software needs to differentiate the source(s) of the interrupt.

#### 11.5.3 MULTI-MASTER MODE

In multi-master mode, the interrupt generation on the detection of the START and STOP conditions allows the determination of when the bus is free. The STOP (P) and START (S) bits are cleared from a reset or when the SSP module is disabled. The STOP (P) and START (S) bits will toggle based on the START and STOP conditions. Control of the  $I^2C$  bus may be taken when bit P (SSPSTAT<4>) is set, or the bus is idle and both the S and P bits clear. When the bus is busy, enabling the SSP Interrupt will generate the interrupt when the STOP condition occurs.

In multi-master operation, the SDA line must be monitored to see if the signal level is the expected output level. This check only needs to be done when a high level is output. If a high level is expected and a low level is present, the device needs to release the SDA and SCL lines (set TRISC<4:3>). There are two stages where this arbitration can be lost, these are:

- Address Transfer
- Data Transfer

When the slave logic is enabled, the slave continues to receive. If arbitration was lost during the address transfer stage, communication to the device may be in progress. If addressed an ACK pulse will be generated. If arbitration was lost during the data transfer stage, the device will need to re-transfer the data at a later time.

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other resets
0Bh, 8Bh, 10Bh, 18Bh	INTCON	GIE	PEIE	TOIE	INTE	RBIE	TOIF	INTF	RBIF	0000 000x	0000 000u
0Ch	PIR1	PSPIF <sup>(1)</sup>	(2)	RCIF	TXIF	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	0000 0000	0000 0000
8Ch	PIE1	PSPIE <sup>(1)</sup>	(2)	RCIE	TXIE	SSPIE	CCP1IE	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	0000 0000	0000 0000
13h	SSPBUF	Synchrono	us Serial	Port Rece	eive Buffe	r/Transmi	Register			xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu
93h	SSPADD	Synchrono	us Serial	Port (I <sup>2</sup> C	mode) Ac	ldress Re	gister			0000 0000	0000 0000
14h	SSPCON	WCOL	SSPOV	SSPEN	СКР	SSPM3	SSPM2	SSPM1	SSPM0	0000 0000	0000 0000
94h	SSPSTAT	SMP <sup>(3)</sup>	CKE <sup>(3)</sup>	D/Ā	Р	S	R/W	UA	BF	0000 0000	0000 0000
87h TRISC PORTC Data Direction register										1111 1111	1111 1111

#### TABLE 11-5: REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH I<sup>2</sup>C OPERATION

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'.

Shaded cells are not used by SSP module in SPI mode.

Note 1: PSPIF and PSPIE are reserved on the PIC16C66, always maintain these bits clear.

2: PIR1<6> and PIE1<6> are reserved, always maintain these bits clear.

3: The SMP and CKE bits are implemented on the PIC16C66/67 only. All other PIC16C6X devices have these two bits unimplemented, read as '0'.

# FIGURE 11-27: OPERATION OF THE I<sup>2</sup>C MODULE IN IDLE\_MODE, RCV\_MODE OR XMIT\_MODE

	Set interrupt; if (R/W = 1) { Send ACK = 0; set XMIT_MODE;
}	else if $(R/\overline{W} = 0)$ set RCV_MODE;
RCV_MODE:if ((SSPBUF=Full) OR (SSPOV = 1)){Set SSPOV;Do not acknowledge;}else{transfer SSPSR $\rightarrow$ SSPsend $\overline{ACK} = 0$ ;	PBUF;
} Receive 8-bits in SSPSR; Set interrupt;	
}	End of transmission; Go back to IDLE_MODE;
} else { Set UA : Send Āđ While (S Clear U, Receive Set inter Set UA : If (Low_	H = FALSE; ((SSPOV = 1)) POV; acknowledge; = 1; CK = 0; SSPADD not updated) Hold SCL low; A = 0; b Low_addr_byte; rrupt;
} else if (High_byte_addr_match AND (R/W = { if (PRIOR_ADDR_MATC { send AC	CH) CK = 0; T_MODE;

# 12.0 UNIVERSAL SYNCHRONOUS ASYNCHRONOUS RECEIVER TRANSMITTER (USART) MODULE

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (USART) module is one of the two serial I/O modules. (USART is also known as a Serial Communications Interface or SCI) The USART can be configured as a full duplex asynchronous system that can communicate with peripheral devices such as CRT terminals and personal computers, or it can be configured as a half duplex synchronous system that can communicate with peripheral devices such as A/D or D/A integrated circuits, Serial EEPROMs etc.

The USART can be configured in the following modes:

- Asynchronous (full duplex)
- Synchronous Master (half duplex)
- Synchronous Slave (half duplex)

Bit SPEN (RCSTA<7>) and bits TRISC<7:6> have to be set in order to configure pins RC6/TX/CK and RC7/RX/DT as the Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter.

## FIGURE 12-1: TXSTA: TRANSMIT STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER (ADDRESS 98h)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R-1	R/W-0	
CSRC	TX9	TXEN	SYNC	—	BRGH	TRMT	TX9D	R = Readable bit
bit7							bit0	W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' - n =Value at POR reset
bit 7:	CSRC: Clo	ck Source	Select bit					
	Asynchrone Don't care	<u>ous mode</u>						
	$\frac{Synchronor}{1 = Master}$ $0 = Slave n$	mode (Clo	ck generat k from exte	ed interna rnal sourc	lly from BR e)	G)		
bit 6:	<b>TX9</b> : 9-bit T 1 = Selects 0 = Selects	9-bit trans	mission					
bit 5:	<b>TXEN</b> : Tran 1 = Transm 0 = Transm Note: SREI	it enabled it disabled		EN in SYN	NC mode.			
bit 4:	SYNC: USA 1 = Synchro 0 = Asynch	onous mod	le					
bit 3:	Unimplem	ented: Rea	ad as '0'					
bit 2:	BRGH: Hig	h Baud Ra	te Select b	it				
	Asynchrono 1 = High sp							
	Note:	For the P experienc higher ba	e a high ra	te of recei n BRGH =	ive errors. = 0 can sup	t is recom	mended that	ed mode (BRGH = 1) may t BRGH = 0. If you desire a e errata for additional infor-
	0 = Low sp	eed						
	Synchrono Unused in t							
bit 1:	<b>TRMT</b> : Tran 1 = TSR en 0 = TSR ful	npty	Register St	atus bit				
bit 0:	<b>TX9D</b> : 9th I	oit of transi	mit data. Ca	an be parit	y bit.			

# FIGURE 12-2: RCSTA: RECEIVE STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER (ADDRESS 18h)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-x		
SPEN	RX9	SREN	CREN	_	FERR	OERR	RX9D	R	= Readable bit
bit7							bitO	W U - n x	<ul> <li>= Writable bit</li> <li>= Unimplemented</li> <li>bit, read as '0'</li> <li>= Value at POR rese</li> <li>= unknown</li> </ul>
bit 7:	<b>SPEN</b> : Ser (Configures 1 = Serial p 0 = Serial p	s RC7/RX/	DT and RC d	6/TX/CK p	oins as seri	al port pins	s when bits	TRIS	C<7:6> are set)
bit 6:	<b>RX9</b> : 9-bit 1 = Selects 0 = Selects	s 9-bit rece	ption						
bit 5:	SREN: Sin	gle Receive	e Enable bi	t					
	<u>Asynchron</u> Don't care	<u>ous mode</u>							
	$\frac{\text{Synchrono}}{1 = \text{Enable}}$ $0 = \text{Disable}$ This bit is c	s single rea es single re	ceive ceive	is comple	ete.				
	Synchrono Unused in		<u>slave</u>						
bit 4:	CREN: Cor	ntinuous Re	eceive Enal	ble bit					
	$\frac{\text{Asynchron}}{1 = \text{Enable}}$ $0 = \text{Disable}$	s continuo							
	$\frac{\text{Synchrono}}{1 = \text{Enable}}$ $0 = \text{Disable}$	s continuo		until enabl	e bit CREN	l is cleared	l (CREN ov	erride	es SREN)
bit 3:	Unimplem	ented: Rea	ad as '0'						
bit 2:	FERR: Fran 1 = Framin 0 = No fran	g error (Ca		ed by reac	ling RCRE	G register	and receive	e next	valid byte)
bit 1:	<b>OERR</b> : Ove 1 = Overru 0 = No ove	n error (Ca		d by clear	ing bit CRI	EN)			
bit 0:	<b>RX9D</b> : 9th	hit of roopi	und data (C	an ho nar	ity hit)				

## 12.1 USART Baud Rate Generator (BRG)

Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The BRG supports both the Asynchronous and Synchronous modes of the USART. It is a dedicated 8-bit baud rate generator. The SPBRG register controls the period of a free running 8-bit timer. In asynchronous mode bit BRGH (TXSTA<2>) also controls the baud rate. In synchronous mode bit BRGH is ignored. Table 12-1 shows the formula for computation of the baud rate for different USART modes which only apply in master mode (internal clock).

Given the desired baud rate and Fosc, the nearest integer value for the SPBRG register can be calculated using the formula in Table 12-1. From this, the error in baud rate can be determined.

Example 12-1 shows the calculation of the baud rate error for the following conditions:

Fosc = 16 MHz Desired Baud Rate = 9600 BRGH = 0 SYNC = 0

## EXAMPLE 12-1: CALCULATING BAUD RATE ERROR

Desired Baud rate = Fosc / (64 (X + 1))

 $9600 = \frac{16000000}{(64 (X + 1))}$ 

 $X = \lfloor 25.042 \rfloor = 25$ 

Calculated Baud Rate=16000000 / (64 (25 + 1))

= 9615

Error = (Calculated Baud Rate - Desired Baud Rate) Desired Baud Rate

= (9615 - 9600) / 9600

= 0.16%

It may be advantageous to use the high baud rate (BRGH = 1) even for slower baud clocks. This is because the Fosc/(16(X + 1)) equation can reduce the baud rate error in some cases.

Note:	For the PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65 the
	asynchronous high speed mode
	(BRGH = 1) may experience a high rate of
	receive errors. It is recommended that
	BRGH = 0. If you desire a higher baud rate
	than BRGH = 0 can support, refer to the
	device errata for additional information or
	use the PIC16C66/67.

Writing a new value to the SPBRG register, causes the BRG timer to be reset (or cleared), this ensures that the BRG does not wait for a timer overflow before outputting the new baud rate.

## TABLE 12-1: BAUD RATE FORMULA

SYNC	BRGH = 0 (Low Speed)	BRGH = 1 (High Speed)
0	(Asynchronous) Baud Rate = FOSC/(64(X+1))	Baud Rate = Fosc/(16(X+1))
1	(Synchronous) Baud Rate = Fosc/(4(X+1))	N/A

X = value in SPBRG (0 to 255)

## TABLE 12-2: REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH BAUD RATE GENERATOR

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
98h	TXSTA	CSRC	TX9	TXEN	SYNC	_	BRGH	TRMT	TX9D	0000 -010	0000 -010
18h	RCSTA	SPEN	RX9	SREN	CREN	—	FERR	OERR	RX9D	0000 -00x	0000 -00x
99h	SPBRG	Baud Rat	te Genera	0000 0000	0000 0000						

Legend: x = unknown, - = unimplemented read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used by the BRG.

TABLE 12-3: BAUD RATES FOR SYNCHRONOUS MOI
--

BAUD	FOSC = 20 MHz		SPBRG	16 MHz		SPBRG	10 MHz		SPBRG	7.15909 I	SPBRG	
RATE (K)	KBAUD	% ERROR	value (decimal)	KBAUD	% ERROR	value (decimal)	KBAUD	% ERROR	value (decimal)	KBAUD	% ERROR	value (decimal)
0.3	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-
1.2	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-
2.4	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-
9.6	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	9.766	+1.73	255	9.622	+0.23	185
19.2	19.53	+1.73	255	19.23	+0.16	207	19.23	+0.16	129	19.24	+0.23	92
76.8	76.92	+0.16	64	76.92	+0.16	51	75.76	-1.36	32	77.82	+1.32	22
96	96.15	+0.16	51	95.24	-0.79	41	96.15	+0.16	25	94.20	-1.88	18
300	294.1	-1.96	16	307.69	+2.56	12	312.5	+4.17	7	298.3	-0.57	5
500	500	0	9	500	0	7	500	0	4	NA	-	-
HIGH	5000	-	0	4000	-	0	2500	-	0	1789.8	-	0
LOW	19.53	-	255	15.625	-	255	9.766	-	255	6.991	-	255

	Fosc =	5.0688 M	Hz	4 MHz			3.579545 MHz			1 MHz			32.768 kHz		
BAUD RATE (K)	KBAUD	% ERROR	SPBRG value (decimal)	KBAUD	% ERROR	SPBRG value (decimal)	KBAUD	% ERROR	SPBRG value (decimal)	KBAUD	% ERROR	SPBRG value (decimal)	KBAUD	% ERROR	SPBRG value (decimal)
0.3	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	0.303	+1.14	26
1.2	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	1.202	+0.16	207	1.170	-2.48	6
2.4	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	2.404	+0.16	103	NA	-	-
9.6	9.6	0	131	9.615	+0.16	103	9.622	+0.23	92	9.615	+0.16	25	NA	-	-
19.2	19.2	0	65	19.231	+0.16	51	19.04	-0.83	46	19.24	+0.16	12	NA	-	-
76.8	79.2	+3.13	15	76.923	+0.16	12	74.57	-2.90	11	83.34	+8.51	2	NA	-	-
96	97.48	+1.54	12	1000	+4.17	9	99.43	+3.57	8	NA	-	-	NA	-	-
300	316.8	+5.60	3	NA	-	-	298.3	-0.57	2	NA	-	-	NA	-	-
500	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-
HIGH	1267	-	0	100	-	0	894.9	-	0	250	-	0	8.192	-	0
LOW	4.950	-	255	3.906	-	255	3.496	-	255	0.9766	-	255	0.032	-	255

# TABLE 12-4: BAUD RATES FOR ASYNCHRONOUS MODE (BRGH = 0)

BAUD	FOSC = 20 MHz		SPBRG	16 MHz		SPBRG	10 MHz		SPBRG	7.15909	MHz	SPBRG
RATE		% ERROR	value		%	value		%	value		% ERROR	value
(K)	KBAUD	ERROR	(decimal)	RBAUD	ERROR	(decimal)	REAUD	ERROR	(decimal)	REAUD	EKKUK	(decimal)
0.3	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-
1.2	1.221	+1.73	255	1.202	+0.16	207	1.202	+0.16	129	1.203	+0.23	92
2.4	2.404	+0.16	129	2.404	+0.16	103	2.404	+0.16	64	2.380	-0.83	46
9.6	9.469	-1.36	32	9.615	+0.16	25	9.766	+1.73	15	9.322	-2.90	11
19.2	19.53	+1.73	15	19.23	+0.16	12	19.53	+1.73	7	18.64	-2.90	5
76.8	78.13	+1.73	3	83.33	+8.51	2	78.13	+1.73	1	NA	-	-
96	104.2	+8.51	2	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-
300	312.5	+4.17	0	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-
500	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-
HIGH	312.5	-	0	250	-	0	156.3	-	0	111.9	-	0
LOW	1.221	-	255	0.977	-	255	0.6104	-	255	0.437	-	255

	Fosc =	5.0688 MI	Hz	4 MHz			3.57954	5 MHz		1 MHz			32.768 k	Hz	
BAUD RATE (K)	KBAUD	% ERROR	SPBRG value (decimal)	KBAUD	% ERROR	SPBRG value (decimal)	KBAUD	% ERROR	SPBRG value (decimal)	KBAUD	% ERROR	SPBRG value (decimal)	KBAUD	% ERROR	SPBRG value (decimal)
0.3	0.31	+3.13	255	0.3005	-0.17	207	0.301	+0.23	185	0.300	+0.16	51	0.256	-14.67	1
1.2	1.2	0	65	1.202	+1.67	51	1.190	-0.83	46	1.202	+0.16	12	NA	-	-
2.4	2.4	0	32	2.404	+1.67	25	2.432	+1.32	22	2.232	-6.99	6	NA	-	-
9.6	9.9	+3.13	7	NA	-	-	9.322	-2.90	5	NA	-	-	NA	-	-
19.2	19.8	+3.13	3	NA	-	-	18.64	-2.90	2	NA	-	-	NA	-	-
76.8	79.2	+3.13	0	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-
96	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-
300	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-
500	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-
HIGH	79.2	-	0	62.500	-	0	55.93	-	0	15.63	-	0	0.512	-	0
LOW	0.3094	-	255	3.906	-	255	0.2185	-	255	0.0610	-	255	0.0020	-	255

BAUD RATE (K)	Fosc = 2 KBAUD	20 MHz % ERROR	SPBRG value (decimal)	16 MHz KBAUD	% ERROR	SPBRG value (decimal)	10 MHz KBAUD	% ERROR	SPBRG value (decimal)	7.16 MH	z % ERROR	SPBRG value (decimal)
9.6	9.615	+0.16	129	9.615	+0.16	103	9.615	+0.16	64	9.520	-0.83	46
19.2	19.230	+0.16	64	19.230	+0.16	51	18.939	-1.36	32	19.454	+1.32	22
38.4	37.878	-1.36	32	38.461	+0.16	25	39.062	+1.7	15	37.286	-2.90	11
57.6	56.818	-1.36	21	58.823	+2.12	16	56.818	-1.36	10	55.930	-2.90	7
115.2	113.636	-1.36	10	111.111	-3.55	8	125	+8.51	4	111.860	-2.90	3
250	250	0	4	250	0	3	NA	-	-	NA	-	-
625	625	0	1	NA	-	-	625	0	0	NA	-	-
1250	1250	0	0	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-

#### TABLE 12-5: BAUD RATES FOR ASYNCHRONOUS MODE (BRGH = 1)

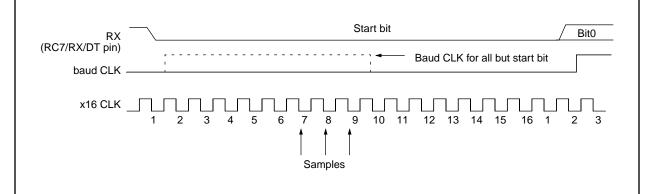
BAUD	Fosc = 5	.068 MHz	SPBRG	4 MHz		SPBRG	3.579 Mł	Ηz	SPBRG	1 MHz		SPBRG	32.768	κHz	SPBRG
RATE (K)	KBAUD	% ERROR	value (decimal)	KBAUD	% ERROR	value (decimal)	KBAUD	% ERROR	value (decimal)	KBAUD	% ERROR	value (decimal)	KBAUD	% ERROR	value (decimal)
9.6	9.6	0	32	NA	-	-	9.727	+1.32	22	8.928	-6.99	6	NA	-	-
19.2	18.645	-2.94	16	1.202	+0.17	207	18.643	-2.90	11	20.833	+8.51	2	NA	-	-
38.4	39.6	+3.12	7	2.403	+0.13	103	37.286	-2.90	5	31.25	-18.61	1	NA	-	-
57.6	52.8	-8.33	5	9.615	+0.16	25	55.930	-2.90	3	62.5	+8.51	0	NA	-	-
115.2	105.6	-8.33	2	19.231	+0.16	12	111.860	-2.90	1	NA	-	-	NA	-	-
250	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	223.721	-10.51	0	NA	-	-	NA	-	-
625	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-
1250	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-

**Note:** For the PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65 the asynchronous high speed mode (BRGH = 1) may experience a high rate of receive errors. It is recommended that BRGH = 0. If you desire a higher baud rate than BRGH = 0 can support, refer to the device errata for additional information or use the PIC16C66/67.

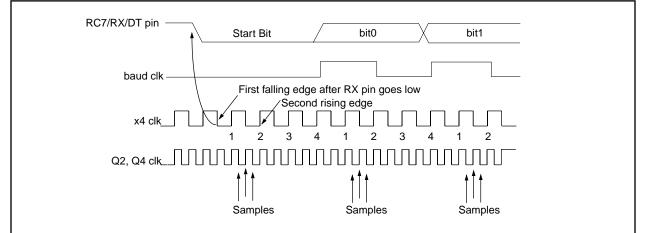
#### 12.1.1 SAMPLING

The data on the RC7/RX/DT pin is sampled three times by a majority detect circuit to determine if a high or a low level is present at the RX pin. If bit BRGH (TXSTA<2>) is clear (i.e., at the low baud rates), the sampling is done on the seventh, eighth and ninth falling edges of a x16 clock (Figure 12-3). If bit BRGH is set (i.e., at the high baud rates), the sampling is done on the 3 clock edges preceding the second rising edge after the first falling edge of a x4 clock (Figure 12-4 and Figure 12-5).

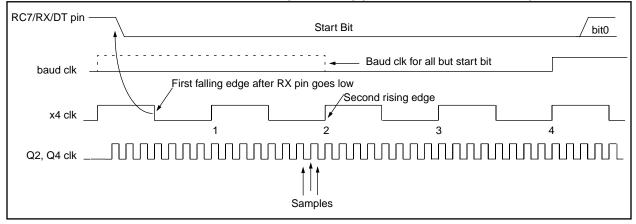
#### FIGURE 12-3: RX PIN SAMPLING SCHEME (BRGH = 0) PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65)



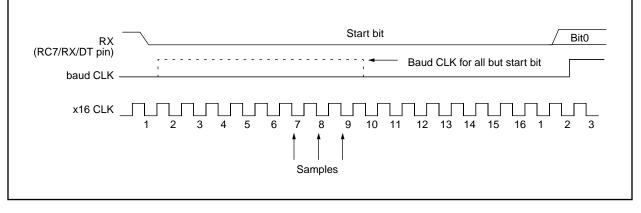












#### 12.2 USART Asynchronous Mode

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

In this mode, the USART uses standard nonreturn-tozero (NRZ) format (one start bit, eight or nine data bits and one stop bit). The most common data format is 8-bits. An on-chip dedicated 8-bit baud rate generator can be used to derive standard baud rate frequencies from the oscillator. The USART transmits and receives the LSb first. The USART's transmitter and receiver are functionally independent but use the same data format and baud rate. The baud rate generator produces a clock either x16 or x64 of the bit shift rate, depending on bit BRGH (TXSTA<2>). Parity is not supported by the hardware, but can be implemented in software (and stored as the ninth data bit). Asynchronous mode is stopped during SLEEP.

Asynchronous mode is selected by clearing bit SYNC (TXSTA<4>).

The USART Asynchronous module consists of the following important elements:

- · Baud Rate Generator
- Sampling Circuit
- Asynchronous Transmitter
- Asynchronous Receiver

#### 12.2.1 USART ASYNCHRONOUS TRANSMITTER

The USART transmitter block diagram is shown in Figure 12-7. The heart of the transmitter is the transmit (serial) shift register (TSR). The shift register obtains its data from the read/write transmit buffer, TXREG. The TXREG register is loaded with data in software. The TSR register is not loaded until the STOP bit has been transmitted from the previous load. As soon as the STOP bit is transmitted, the TSR is loaded with new data from the TXREG (if available). Once the TXREG register transfers the data to the TSR register (occurs in one TcY) the TXREG register is empty and flag bit TXIF (PIR1<4>) is set. This interrupt is enabled/dis-

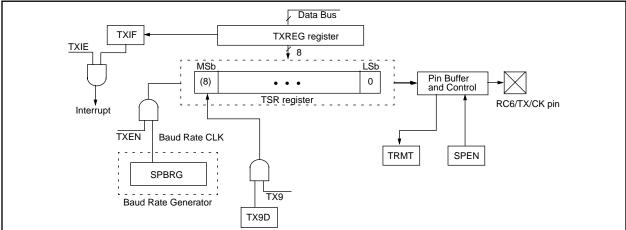
abled by setting/clearing enable bit TXIE (PIE1<4>). Flag bit TXIF will be set regardless of the state of enable bit TXIE and cannot be cleared in software. It will reset only when new data is loaded into the TXREG register. While flag bit TXIF indicates the status of the TXREG register, another bit, TRMT (TXSTA<1>) shows the status of the TSR register. Status bit TRMT is a read only bit which is set when the TSR register is empty. No interrupt logic is tied to this bit, so the user has to poll this bit in order to determine if the TSR register is empty.

Note 1:	The TSR register is not mapped in data
	memory so it is not available to the user.
Note 2:	Flag bit TXIE is set when enable bit TXEN

is set.

Transmission is enabled by setting enable bit TXEN (TXSTA<5>). The actual transmission will not occur until the TXREG register has been loaded with data and the baud rate generator (BRG) has produced a shift clock (Figure 12-7). The transmission can also be started by first loading the TXREG register and then setting enable bit TXEN. Normally when transmission is first started, the TSR register is empty, so a transfer to the TXREG register resulting in an empty TXREG register. A back-to-back transfer is thus possible (Figure 12-9). Clearing enable bit TXEN during a transmission will cause the transmission to be aborted and will revert to hi-impedance.

In order to select 9-bit transmission, transmit bit TX9 (TXSTA<6>) should be set and the ninth bit should be written to bit TX9D (TXSTA<0>). The ninth bit must be written before writing the 8-bit data to the TXREG register. This is because a data write to the TXREG register can result in an immediate transfer of the data to the TSR register (if the TSR is empty). In such a case, an incorrect ninth data bit maybe loaded in the TSR register.



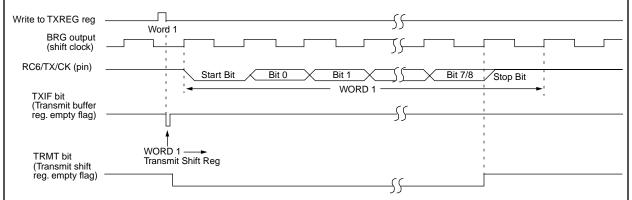
#### FIGURE 12-7: USART TRANSMIT BLOCK DIAGRAM

Steps to follow when setting up an Asynchronous Transmission:

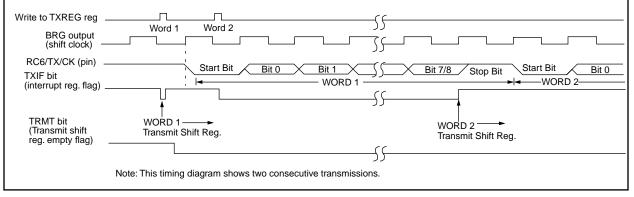
- 1. Initialize the SPBRG register for the appropriate baud rate. If a high speed baud rate is desired, then set bit BRGH. (Section 12.1).
- 2. Enable the asynchronous serial port by clearing bit SYNC and setting bit SPEN.
- 3. If interrupts are desired, then set enable bit TXIE.
- 4. If 9-bit transmission is desired, then set transmit bit TX9.

- 5. Enable the transmission by setting bit TXEN, which will also set bit TXIF.
- 6. If 9-bit transmission is selected, the ninth bit should be loaded in bit TX9D.
- 7. Load data to the TXREG register (starts transmission).

#### FIGURE 12-8: ASYNCHRONOUS MASTER TRANSMISSION



#### FIGURE 12-9: ASYNCHRONOUS MASTER TRANSMISSION (BACK TO BACK)



#### TABLE 12-6: REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH ASYNCHRONOUS TRANSMISSION

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
0Ch	PIR1	PSPIF <sup>(1)</sup>	SPIF <sup>(1)</sup> (2)         RCIF         TXIF         SSPIF         CCP1IF         TMR2IF         TMR1IF							0000 0000	0000 0000
18h	RCSTA	SPEN	RX9	RX9 SREN CREN — FERR OERR RX9D							0000 -00x
19h	TXREG	USART Tra	ansmit R	egister						0000 0000	0000 0000
8Ch	PIE1	PSPIE <sup>(1)</sup>								0000 0000	0000 0000
98h	TXSTA	CSRC	TX9	TXEN	SYNC	_	BRGH	TRMT	TX9D	0000 -010	0000 -010
99h	SPBRG	Baud Rate	aud Rate Generator Register								0000 0000

Legend: x = unknown, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used for Asynchronous Transmission.

Note 1: PSPIF and PSPIE are reserved on the PIC16C63/R63/66, always maintain these bits clear.

2: PIR1<6> and PIE1<6> are reserved, always maintain these bits clear.

#### 12.2.2 USART ASYNCHRONOUS RECEIVER

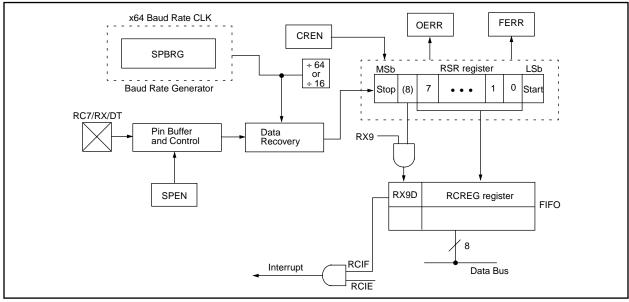
The receiver block diagram is shown in Figure 12-10. The data comes in the RC7/RX/DT pin and drives the data recovery block. The data recovery block is actually a high speed shifter operating at x16 times the baud rate, whereas the main receive serial shifter operates at the bit rate or at Fosc.

Once Asynchronous mode is selected, reception is enabled by setting bit CREN (RCSTA<4>).

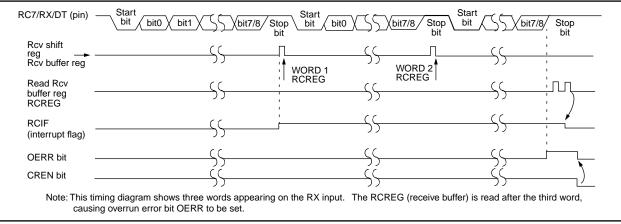
The heart of the receiver is the receive (serial) shift register (RSR). After sampling the STOP bit, the received data in the RSR is transferred to the RCREG register (if it is empty). If the transfer is complete, flag bit RCIF (PIR1<5>) is set. The actual interrupt can be enabled/disabled by setting/clearing enable bit RCIE (PIE1<5>). Flag bit RCIF is a read only bit which is cleared by the hardware. It is cleared when the RCREG register has been read and is empty. The RCREG is double buffered register, i.e., it is a two deep FIFO. It is

#### FIGURE 12-10: USART RECEIVE BLOCK DIAGRAM

possible for two bytes of data to be received and transferred to the RCREG FIFO and a third byte begin shifting to the RSR register. On the detection of the STOP bit of the third byte, if the RCREG is still full, then the overrun error bit, OERR (RCSTA<1>) will be set. The word in the RSR register will be lost. The RCREG register can be read twice to retrieve the two bytes in the FIFO. Overrun bit OERR has to be cleared in software. This is done by resetting the receive logic (CREN is cleared and then set). If bit OERR is set, transfers from the RSR register to the RCREG register are inhibited, so it is essential to clear overrun bit OERR if it is set. Framing error bit FERR (RCSTA<2>) is set if a stop bit is detected as clear. Error bit FERR and the 9th receive bit are buffered the same way as the receive data. Reading the RCREG register will load bits RX9D and FERR with new values. Therefore it is essential for the user to read the RCSTA register before reading RCREG in order not to lose the old FERR and RX9D information.



#### FIGURE 12-11: ASYNCHRONOUS RECEPTION



Steps to follow when setting up an Asynchronous Reception:

- 1. Initialize the SPBRG register for the appropriate baud rate. If a high speed baud rate is desired, set bit BRGH (Section 12.1).
- 2. Enable the asynchronous serial port by clearing bit SYNC and setting bit SPEN.
- 3. If interrupts are desired, then set enable bit RCIE.
- 4. If 9-bit reception is desired, then set bit RX9.
- 5. Enable the reception by setting enable bit CREN.

- Flag bit RCIF will be set when reception is complete, and an interrupt will be generated if enable bit RCIE was set.
- 7. Read the RCSTA register to get the ninth bit (if enabled) and determine if any error occurred during reception.
- 8. Read the 8-bit received data by reading the RCREG register.
- 9. If any error occurred, clear the error by clearing enable bit CREN.

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
0Ch	PIR1	PSPIF <sup>(1)</sup>	(2)	RCIF	TXIF	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	0000 0000	0000 0000
18h	RCSTA	SPEN	RX9	SREN	CREN	—	FERR	OERR	RX9D	0000 -00x	0000 -00x
1Ah	RCREG	USART Re	eceive Re	egister						0000 0000	0000 0000
8Ch	PIE1	PSPIE <sup>(1)</sup>	(2)	RCIE	TXIE	SSPIE	CCP1IE	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	0000 0000	0000 0000
98h	TXSTA	CSRC	TX9	TXEN	SYNC	_	BRGH	TRMT	TX9D	0000 -010	0000 -010
99h	SPBRG	Baud Rate	Baud Rate Generator Register							0000 0000	0000 0000

#### TABLE 12-7: REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH ASYNCHRONOUS RECEPTION

Legend: x = unknown, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used for Asynchronous Reception.

Note 1: PSPIE and PSPIF are reserved on the PIC16C63/R63/66, always maintain these bits clear.

2: PIE1<6> and PIR1<6> are reserved, always maintain these bits clear.

#### 12.3 USART Synchronous Master Mode

Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

In Synchronous Master mode the data is transmitted in a half-duplex manner i.e., transmission and reception do not occur at the same time. When transmitting data the reception is inhibited and vice versa. Synchronous mode is entered by setting bit SYNC (TXSTA<4>). In addition enable bit SPEN (RCSTA<7>) is set in order to configure the RC6 and RC7 I/O pins to CK (clock) and DT (data) lines respectively. The Master mode indicates that the processor transmits the master clock on the CK line. The Master mode is entered by setting bit CSRC (TXSTA<7>).

#### 12.3.1 USART SYNCHRONOUS MASTER TRANSMISSION

The USART transmitter block diagram is shown in Figure 12-7. The heart of the transmitter is the transmit (serial) shift register (TSR). The shift register obtains its data from the read/write transmit buffer register, TXREG. The TXREG register is loaded with data in software. The TSR register is not loaded until the last bit has been transmitted from the previous load. As soon as the last bit is transmitted, the TSR register is loaded with new data from the TXREG register (if available). Once the TXREG register transfers the data to the TSR register (occurs in one Tcycle), the TXREG register is empty and interrupt flag bit TXIF (PIR1<4>) is set. This interrupt can be enabled/disabled by setting/clearing enable bit TXIE (PIE1<4>). Flag bit TXIF will be set regardless of the status of enable bit TXIE and cannot be cleared in software. It will clear only when new data is loaded into the TXREG register. While flag bit TXIF indicates the status of the TXREG register, another bit, TRMT (TXSTA<1>), shows the status of the TSR register. Status bit TRMT is a read only bit which is set when the TSR register is empty. No interrupt logic is tied to this bit, so the user has to poll this bit in order to determine if the TSR register is empty. The TSR register is not mapped in data memory so it is not available to the user.

Transmission is enabled by setting enable bit TXEN (TXSTA<5>). The actual transmission will not occur until the TXREG register has been loaded with data. The first data bit will be shifted out on the next available rising edge of the clock on the CK line. Data out is stable around the falling edge of the synchronous clock (Figure 12-12). The transmission can also be started by first loading the TXREG register and then setting enable bit TXEN (Figure 12-13). This is advantageous when slow baud rates are selected, since the BRG is kept in reset when bits TXEN. CREN, and SREN are clear. Setting enable bit TXEN will start the BRG, creating a shift clock immediately. Normally when transmission is first started, the TSR register is empty, so a transfer to the TXREG register will result in an immediate transfer to TSR resulting in an empty TXREG register. Back-to-back transfers are possible.

Clearing enable bit TXEN, during a transmission, will cause the transmission to be aborted and will reset the transmitter. The DT and CK pins will revert to hi-impedance. If, during a transmission, either bit CREN or bit SREN is set the transmission is aborted and the DT pin reverts to a hi-impedance state (for a reception). The CK pin will remain an output if bit CSRC is set (internal clock). The transmitter logic however, is not reset although it is disconnected from the pins. In order to reset the transmitter, the user has to clear enable bit TXEN. If enable bit SREN is set (to interrupt an on going transmission and receive a single word), then after the single word is received, enable bit SREN will be cleared, and the serial port will revert back to transmitting since enable bit TXEN is still set. The DT line will immediately switch from hi-impedance receive mode to transmit and start driving. To avoid this, enable bit TXEN should be cleared.

In order to select 9-bit transmission, bit TX9 (TXSTA<6>) should be set and the ninth bit should be written to bit TX9D (TXSTA<0>). The ninth bit must be written before writing the 8-bit data to the TXREG register. This is because a data write to the TXREG register can result in an immediate transfer of the data to the TSR register (if the TSR is empty). If the TSR register was empty and the TXREG register was written before writing the "new" TX9D, the "present" value of bit TX9D is loaded.

Steps to follow when setting up a Synchronous Master Transmission:

- 1. Initialize the SPBRG register for the appropriate baud rate (Section 12.1).
- 2. Enable the synchronous master serial port by setting bits SYNC, SPEN, and CSRC.
- 3. If interrupts are desired, then set enable bit TXIE.
- 4. If 9-bit transmission is desired, then set bit TX9.
- 5. Enable the transmission by setting enable bit TXEN.
- 6. If 9-bit transmission is selected, the ninth bit should be loaded in bit TX9D.
- 7. Start transmission by loading data to the TXREG register.

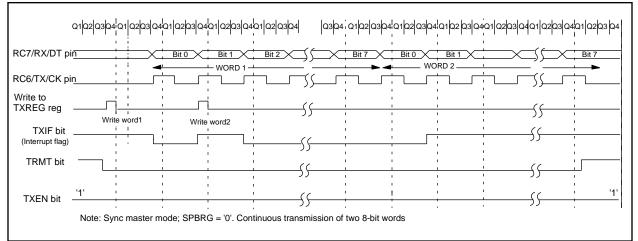
#### TABLE 12-8: REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH SYNCHRONOUS MASTER TRANSMISSION

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
0Ch	PIR1	PSPIF <sup>(1)</sup>	(2)	RCIF	TXIF	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	0000 0000	0000 0000
18h	RCSTA	SPEN	RX9	SREN	CREN	_	FERR	OERR	RX9D	0000 -00x	0000 -00x
19h	TXREG	USART Tra	ansmit Re	egister						0000 0000	0000 0000
8Ch	PIE1	PSPIE <sup>(1)</sup>	(2)	RCIE	TXIE	SSPIE	CCP1IE	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	0000 0000	0000 0000
98h	TXSTA	CSRC	TX9	TXEN	SYNC	_	BRGH	TRMT	TX9D	0000 -010	0000 -010
99h	SPBRG	Baud Rate	Generat	or Regist	ter					0000 0000	0000 0000

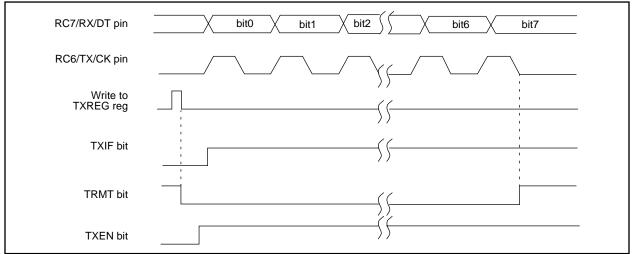
Legend: x = unknown, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used for Synchronous Master Transmission. Note 1: PSPIE and PSPIF are reserved on the PIC16C63/R63/66, always maintain these bits clear.

2: PIE1<6> and PIR1<6> are reserved, always maintain these bits clear.

#### FIGURE 12-12: SYNCHRONOUS TRANSMISSION



#### FIGURE 12-13: SYNCHRONOUS TRANSMISSION THROUGH TXEN



#### 12.3.2 USART SYNCHRONOUS MASTER RECEPTION

Once Synchronous Mode is selected, reception is enabled by setting either enable bit SREN (RCSTA<5>) bit or enable bit CREN (RCSTA<4>). Data is sampled on the DT pin on the falling edge of the clock. If enable bit SREN is set, then only a single word is received. If enable bit CREN is set, the reception is continuous until bit CREN is cleared. If both the bits are set then bit CREN takes precedence. After clocking the last bit, the received data in the Receive Shift Register (RSR) is transferred to the RCREG register (if it is empty). When the transfer is complete, interrupt bit RCIF (PIR1<5>) is set. The actual interrupt can be enabled/disabled by setting/clearing enable bit RCIE (PIE1<5>). Flag bit RCIF is a read only bit which is reset by the hardware. In this case, it is reset when the RCREG register has been read and is empty. The RCREG is a double buffered register, i.e., it is a two deep FIFO. It is possible for two bytes of data to be received and transferred to the RCREG FIFO and a third byte to begin shifting into the RSR register. On the clocking of the last bit of the third byte, if the RCREG register is still full, then overrun error bit, OERR (RCSTA<1>) is set. The word in the RSR register will be lost. The RCREG register can be read twice to retrieve the two bytes in the FIFO. Overrun error bit OERR has to be cleared in software (by clearing bit CREN). If bit OERR is set, transfers from the RSR to the RCREG are inhibited, so it is essential to clear bit OERR if it is set. The 9th receive bit is buffered the same way as the receive data. Reading the RCREG register will load bit RX9D with a new value. Therefore it is essential for the user to read the RCSTA register before reading the RCREG register in order not to lose the old RX9D bit information.

Steps to follow when setting up Synchronous Master Reception:

- 1. Initialize the SPBRG register for the appropriate baud rate (Section 12.1).
- 2. Enable the synchronous master serial port by setting bits SYNC, SPEN, and CSRC.
- 3. Ensure bits CREN and SREN are clear.
- 4. If interrupts are desired, then set enable bit RCIE.
- 5. If 9-bit reception is desired, then set bit RX9.
- If a single reception is required, set enable bit SREN. For continuous reception set enable bit CREN.
- 7. Flag bit RCIF will be set when reception is complete and an interrupt will be generated if enable bit RCIE was set.
- 8. Read the RCSTA register to get the ninth bit (if enabled) and determine if any error occurred during reception.
- 9. Read the 8-bit received data by reading the RCREG register.
- 10. If any error occurred, clear the error by clearing enable bit CREN.

	- • •										
Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
0Ch	PIR1	PSPIF <sup>(1)</sup>	(2)	RCIF	TXIF	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	0000 0000	0000 0000
18h	RCSTA	SPEN	RX9	SREN	CREN	—	FERR	OERR	RX9D	0000 -00x	0000 -00x
1Ah	RCREG	USART Re	eceive Re	egister			-	-		0000 0000	0000 0000
8Ch	PIE1	PSPIE <sup>(1)</sup>	(2)	RCIE	TXIE	SSPIE	CCP1IE	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	0000 0000	0000 0000
98h	TXSTA	CSRC	TX9	TXEN	SYNC	_	BRGH	TRMT	TX9D	0000 -010	0000 -010
99h	SPBRG	Baud Rate	Generat		0000 0000	0000 0000					

#### TABLE 12-9: REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH SYNCHRONOUS MASTER RECEPTION

Legend: x = unknown, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used for Synchronous Master Reception.

Note 1: PSPIF and PSPIE are reserved on the PIC16C63/R63/66, always maintain these bits clear.

2: PIR1<6> and PIE1<6> are reserved, always maintain these bits clear.

Q2Q3Q4Q1	2203040102	Q3Q4Q1Q2	Q3Q4Q1Q2	Q3Q4Q1Q2	Q3 Q4 Q1 Q2 0	23 24 21 22 23	Q4Q1Q2Q3Q	24 01 02 03 0	24 01 02 03 04
RC7/RX/DT pin	bit0	bit1	bit2	bit3	, bit4	bit5	bit6	bit7	1 1 1 1
RC6/TX/CK pin									1 1
Write to bit SREN		, , , , ,				1 1 1 1			
SREN bit	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		1 1
CREN bit		1	1	1		1			'0'
RCIF bit (interrupt)		1 1 1		1 1 1		1 1 1		r	
Read RXREG	1 1 1	1 1 1	1 1 1	1 1 1		1 1	1 1 1	1 1 1	<u> </u>

#### FIGURE 12-14: SYNCHRONOUS RECERTION (MASTER MODE SPEN)

#### 12.4 USART Synchronous Slave Mode

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

Synchronous Slave Mode differs from Master Mode in the fact that the shift clock is supplied externally at the CK pin (instead of being supplied internally in master mode). This allows the device to transfer or receive data while in SLEEP mode. Slave mode is entered by clearing bit CSRC (TXSTA<7>).

#### 12.4.1 USART SYNCHRONOUS SLAVE TRANSMIT

The operation of the synchronous master and slave modes are identical except in the case of the SLEEP mode.

If two words are written to the TXREG and then the SLEEP instruction is executed, the following will occur:

- a) The first word will immediately transfer to the TSR register and transmit.
- b) The second word will remain in TXREG register.
- c) Flag bit TXIF will not be set.
- d) When the first word has been shifted out of TSR, the TXREG register will transfer the second word to the TSR and flag bit TXIF will now be set.
- e) If enable bit TXIE is set, the interrupt will wake the chip from SLEEP and if the global interrupt is enabled, the program will branch to the interrupt vector (0004h).

Steps to follow when setting up Synchronous Slave Transmission:

- 1. Enable the synchronous slave serial port by setting bits SYNC and SPEN, and clearing bit CSRC.
- 2. Clear bits CREN and SREN.
- 3. If interrupts are desired, then set enable bit TXIE.
- 4. If 9-bit transmission is desired, then set bit TX9.
- 5. Enable the transmission by setting bit TXEN.
- 6. If 9-bit transmission is selected, the ninth bit should be loaded in bit TX9D.
- 7. Start transmission by loading data to the TXREG register.

#### 12.4.2 USART SYNCHRONOUS SLAVE RECEPTION

The operation of the synchronous master and slave modes is identical except in the case of the SLEEP mode. Also, enable bit SREN is a don't care in slave mode.

If receive is enabled by setting bit CREN prior to the SLEEP instruction, then a word may be received during SLEEP. On completely receiving the word, the RSR register will transfer the data to the RCREG register and if enable bit RCIE is set, the interrupt generated will wake the chip from SLEEP. If the global interrupt is enabled, the program will branch to the interrupt vector (0004h).

Steps to follow when setting up a Synchronous Slave Reception:

- Enable the synchronous master serial port by setting bits SYNC and SPEN, and clearing bit CSRC.
- 2. If interrupts are desired, then set enable bit RCIE.
- 3. If 9-bit reception is desired, then set bit RX9.
- 4. To enable reception, set enable bit CREN.
- 5. Flag bit RCIF will be set when reception is complete, and an interrupt will be generated if enable bit RCIE was set.
- 6. Read the RCSTA register to get the ninth bit (if enabled) and determine if any error occurred during reception.
- 7. Read the 8-bit received data by reading the RCREG register.
- 8. If any error occurred, clear the error by clearing enable bit CREN.

#### TABLE 12-10: REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH SYNCHRONOUS SLAVE TRANSMISSION

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
0Ch	PIR1	PSPIF <sup>(1)</sup>	(2)	RCIF	TXIF	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	0000 0000	0000 0000
18h	RCSTA	SPEN	RX9	SREN	CREN	_	FERR	OERR	RX9D	0000 -00x	0000 -00x
19h	TXREG	USART Tra	ansmit R	egister				•	•	0000 0000	0000 0000
8Ch	PIE1	PSPIE <sup>(1)</sup>	(2)	RCIE	TXIE	SSPIE	CCP1IE	TMR2IE	TMR1IE	0000 0000	0000 0000
98h	TXSTA	CSRC	TX9	TXEN	SYNC	_	BRGH	TRMT	TX9D	0000 -010	0000 -010
99h	SPBRG	Baud Rate	Generat	tor Registe	er					0000 0000	0000 0000

Legend: x = unknown, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used for Synchronous Slave Transmission.

Note 1: PSPIF and PSPIE are reserved on the PIC16C63/R63/66, always maintain these bits clear.

2: PIR1<6> and PIE1<6> are reserved, always maintain these bits clear.

#### TABLE 12-11: REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH SYNCHRONOUS SLAVE RECEPTION

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Value on POR, BOR	Value on all other Resets
0Ch	PIR1	PSPIF <sup>(1)</sup>	(2)	RCIF	TXIF	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	0000 0000	0000 0000
18h	RCSTA	SPEN	RX9	SREN	CREN	_	FERR	OERR	RX9D	0000 -00x	0000 -00x
1Ah	RCREG	USART Re	eceive Re	gister			•			0000 0000	0000 0000
8Ch	PIE1	PSPIE <sup>(1)</sup>	PSPIE <sup>(1)</sup> (2) RCIE TXIE SSPIE CCP1IE TMR2IE TMR1IE						0000 0000	0000 0000	
98h	TXSTA	CSRC	TX9	TXEN	SYNC	_	BRGH	TRMT	TX9D	0000 -010	0000 -010
99h	SPBRG	Baud Rate	Generat		0000 0000	0000 0000					

Legend: x = unknown, - = unimplemented locations read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used for Synchronous Slave Reception.

Note 1: PSPIF and PSPIE are reserved on the PIC16C63/R63/66, always maintain these bits clear.

2: PIR1<6> and PIE1<6> are reserved, always maintain these bits clear.

NOTES:

#### 13.0 SPECIAL FEATURES OF THE CPU

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

What sets a microcontroller apart from other processors are special circuits to deal with the needs of realtime applications. The PIC16CXX family has a host of such features intended to maximize system reliability, minimize cost through elimination of external components, provide power saving operating modes and offer code protection. These are:

- Oscillator selection
- Reset
  - Power-on Reset (POR)
  - Power-up Timer (PWRT)
  - Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST)
  - Brown-out Reset (BOR)
- Interrupts
- Watchdog Timer (WDT)
- SLEEP mode
- · Code protection
- ID locations
- In-circuit serial programming

The PIC16CXX has a Watchdog Timer which can be shut off only through configuration bits. It runs off its own RC oscillator for added reliability. There are two timers that offer necessary delays on power-up. One is the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST), intended to keep the chip in RESET until the crystal oscillator is stable. The other is the Power-up Timer (PWRT), which provides a fixed delay of 72 ms (nominal) on power-up only, designed to keep the part in reset while the power supply stabilizes. With these two timers on-chip, most applications need no external reset circuitry.

SLEEP mode is designed to offer a very low current power-down mode. The user can wake from SLEEP through external reset, Watchdog Timer Wake-up or through an interrupt. Several oscillator options are also made available to allow the part to fit the application. The RC oscillator option saves system cost while the LP crystal option saves power. A set of configuration bits are used to select various options.

#### 13.1 <u>Configuration Bits</u>

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The configuration bits can be programmed (read as '0') or left unprogrammed (read as '1') to select various device configurations. These bits are mapped in program memory location 2007h.

The user will note that address 2007h is beyond the user program memory space. In fact, it belongs to the special test/configuration memory space (2000h - 3FFFh), which can be accessed only during programming.

#### FIGURE 13-1: CONFIGURATION WORD FOR PIC16C61

— ·		—	_	—	—	—	—	CP0	PWRTE	WDTE	FOSC1	FOSC0	Register: Address	CONFIG 2007h
bit13 bit 13-5:	Unimpler	nented	: Read a	as '1'								bit0		200711
bit 4:	<b>CP0</b> : Cod 1 = Code 0 = All me	protecti	on off		d, but (	)0h - 3F	<sup>-</sup> h is wr	itable						
bit 3:	<b>PWRTE</b> : I 1 = Power 0 = Power	r-up Tim	ner enat	bled	e bit									
bit 2:	<b>WDTE</b> : W 1 = WDT 0 = WDT	enabled	Í	Enable	bit									
bit 1-0:	FOSC1:F 11 = RC o 10 = HS o 01 = XT o 00 = LP o	oscillato oscillato	r r	or Sele	ction bi	ts								

#### FIGURE 13-2: CONFIGURATION WORD FOR PIC16C62/64/65

bit13		—	—	_	_	—	CP1	CP0	PWRTE	WDTE	FOSC1	FOSC0 bit0	Register: Address	CONFIG 2007h
bit 13-6:	Unimplen	nented	Read	as '1'									<u>.</u>	
bit 5-4:	<b>CP1:CP0</b> : 11 = Code 10 = Uppe 01 = Uppe 00 = All m	e protec er half c er 3/4th	ction off of progr of prog	am mer gram me	emory o	•								
bit 3:	<b>PWRTE</b> : F 1 = Power 0 = Power	-up Tim	ier ena	bled	e bit									
bit 2:	<b>WDTE</b> : Wa 1 = WDT e 0 = WDT e	enabled	Í	Enable	bit									
bit 1-0:	FOSC1:F0 11 = RC c 10 = HS c 01 = XT o 00 = LP o	oscillato oscillato scillato	r r r	or Sele	ction bi	ts								

#### FIGURE 13-3: CONFIGURATION WORD FOR PIC16C62A/R62/63/R63/64A/R64/65A/R65/66/67

-	CP0	CP1	CP0	CP1	CP0	—	BODEN	CP1	CP0	PWRTE	WDTE	FOSC1		Register: Address	CONFIG
bit13 bit 13-8: bit 5:4	11 10 01	= Code = Uppe = Uppe	e protec er half c er 3/4th	ction off of progr of prog	f am mei	nory c emory	ode prote code pro						bitO	Address	2007h
bit 7:	Uni	implen	nented	: Read	as '1'										
bit 6:	1 =	Brown	Brown-c -out Re -out Re	eset en		ole bit	1)								
bit 3:	1 =	Power	Power-u -up Tim -up Tim	ner disa		e bit <sup>(1</sup>	)								
bit 2:	1 =	WDTE: Watchdog Timer Enable bit 1 = WDT enabled 0 = WDT disabled													
bit 1-0:	11 10 01	= RC c = HS c = XT o	OSC0: oscillato oscillato scillato scillato	or Ir Ir	tor Sele	ction t	vits								
Note 1:		0					lly enable I anytime		•		,	0	ss of the	value of bit F	WRTE.

#### 13.2 Oscillator Configurations

Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

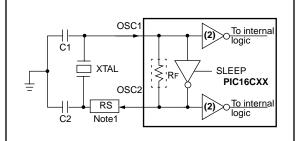
#### 13.2.1 OSCILLATOR TYPES

The PIC16CXX can be operated in four different oscillator modes. The user can program two configuration bits (FOSC1 and FOSC0) to select one of these four modes:

- LP Low Power Crystal
- XT Crystal/Resonator
- HS High Speed Crystal/Resonator
- RC Resistor/Capacitor
- 13.2.2 CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR/CERAMIC RESONATORS

In LP, XT, or HS modes a crystal or ceramic resonator is connected to the OSC1/CLKIN and OSC2/CLKOUT pins to establish oscillation (Figure 13-4). The PIC16CXX oscillator design requires the use of a parallel cut crystal. Use of a series cut crystal may give a frequency out of the crystal manufacturers specifications. When in LP, XT, or HS modes, the device can have an external clock source to drive the OSC1/CLKIN pin (Figure 13-5).

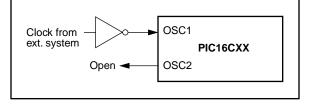
#### FIGURE 13-4: CRYSTAL/CERAMIC RESONATOR OPERATION (HS, XT OR LP OSC CONFIGURATION)



See Table 13-1, Table 13-3, Table 13-2 and Table 13-4 for recommended values of C1 and C2.

- Note 1: A series resistor may be required for AT strip cut crystals.
  - 2: For the PIC16C61 the buffer is on the OSC2 pin, all other devices have the buffer on the OSC1 pin.

#### FIGURE 13-5: EXTERNAL CLOCK INPUT OPERATION (HS, XT OR LP OSC CONFIGURATION)



#### TABLE 13-1: CERAMIC RESONATORS PIC16C61

Ranges Tested:							
Mode	Freq	OSC1	OSC2				
ХТ	455 kHz         47 - 100 pF           2.0 MHz         15 - 68 pF           4.0 MHz         15 - 68 pF		47 - 100 pF 15 - 68 pF 15 - 68 pF				
HS	8.0 MHz         15 - 68 pF         15 - 68 pF           16.0 MHz         10 - 47 pF         10 - 47 pF						
	These values are for design guidance only. See notes at bottom of page.						
Resonator	rs Used:						
455 kHz	455 kHz Panasonic EFO-A455K04B ± 0.3%						
2.0 MHz	Murata Erie CSA2.00MG ± 0.5%						
4.0 MHz	4.0 MHz Murata Erie CSA4.00MG ± 0.5%						
8.0 MHz	Murata Erie CSA8.00MT ± 0.5%						
16.0 MHz	16.0 MHz Murata Erie CSA16.00MX ± 0.5%						
All reso	onators used did r	not have built-in	capacitors.				

## TABLE 13-2: CERAMIC RESONATORS PIC16C62/62A/R62/63/R63/64/ 64A/R64/65/65A/R65/66/67

Ranges Tested:							
Mode	Freq	OSC2					
XT	455 kHz 2.0 MHz 4.0 MHz	68 - 100 pF 15 - 68 pF 15 - 68 pF	68 - 100 pF 15 - 68 pF 15 - 68 pF				
HS							
	se values are f	f <b>or design guidar</b> bage.	n <b>ce only.</b> See				
Resonato	rs Used:						
455 kHz	455 kHz Panasonic EFO-A455K04B ± 0.3%						
2.0 MHz	z Murata Erie CSA2.00MG ± 0.5%						
4.0 MHz	4.0 MHz Murata Erie CSA4.00MG ± 0.5%						
8.0 MHz	8.0 MHz Murata Erie CSA8.00MT ± 0.5%						
16.0 MHz Murata Erie CSA16.00MX ± 0.5%							
All reso	onators used did	d not have built-in	capacitors.				

#### TABLE 13-3: CAPACITOR SELECTION FOR CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR FOR PIC16C61

Mode	Freq	OSC1	OSC2			
LP	32 kHz	33 - 68 pF	33 - 68 pF			
	200 kHz	15 - 47 pF	15 - 47 pF			
ХТ	100 kHz	47 - 100 pF	47 - 100 pF			
	500 kHz	20 - 68 pF	20 - 68 pF			
	1 MHz	15 - 68 pF	15 - 68 pF			
	2 MHz	15 - 47 pF	15 - 47 pF			
	4 MHz	15 - 33 pF	15 - 33 pF			
HS	8 MHz	15 - 47 pF	15 - 47 pF			
	20 MHz	15 - 47 pF	15 - 47 pF			
These values are for design guidance only. See notes at bottom of page.						

# TABLE 13-4:CAPACITOR SELECTION<br/>FOR CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR<br/>FOR PIC16C62/62A/R62/63/<br/>R63/64/64A/R64/65/65A/R65/<br/>66/67

Оѕс Туре	Crystal Freq	Cap. Range C1	Cap. Range C2
LP	32 kHz	33 pF	33 pF
	200 kHz	15 pF	15 pF
XT	200 kHz	47-68 pF	47-68 pF
	1 MHz	15 pF	15 pF
	4 MHz	15 pF	15 pF
HS	4 MHz	15 pF	15 pF
	8 MHz	15-33 pF	15-33 pF
	20 MHz	15-33 pF	15-33 pF
	e values are at bottom of	<b>for design guidanc</b> page.	e only. See
	Crys	stals Used	
32 kHz	Epson C-00	01R32.768K-A	± 20 PPM
200 kHz	STD XTL 2	± 20 PPM	
1 MHz	ECS ECS-	± 50 PPM	
4 MHz	ECS ECS-4	± 50 PPM	
8 MHz	EPSON CA	-301 8.000M-C	$\pm$ 30 PPM
20 MHz	EPSON CA	-301 20.000M-C	$\pm$ 30 PPM

Note 1: Recommended values of C1 and C2 are identical to the ranges tested Table 13-1 and Table 13-2.

2: Higher capacitance increases the stability of oscillator but also increases the start-up time.

3: Since each resonator/crystal has its own characteristics, the user should consult the resonator/crystal manufacturer for appropriate values of external components.

4: Rs may be required in HS mode as well as XT mode to avoid overdriving crystals with low drive level specification.

#### 13.2.3 EXTERNAL CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR CIRCUIT

Either a prepackaged oscillator can be used or a simple oscillator circuit with TTL gates can be built. Prepackaged oscillators provide a wide operating range and better stability. A well-designed crystal oscillator will provide good performance with TTL gates. Two types of crystal oscillator circuits can be used; one with series resonance, or one with parallel resonance.

Figure 13-6 shows implementation of a parallel resonant oscillator circuit. The circuit is designed to use the fundamental frequency of the crystal. The 74AS04 inverter performs the 180-degree phase shift that a parallel oscillator requires. The 4.7 k $\Omega$  resistor provides the negative feedback for stability. The 10 k $\Omega$  potentiometer biases the 74AS04 in the linear region. This could be used for external oscillator designs.

#### FIGURE 13-6: EXTERNAL PARALLEL RESONANT CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR CIRCUIT

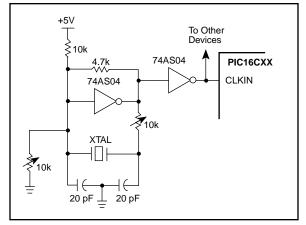
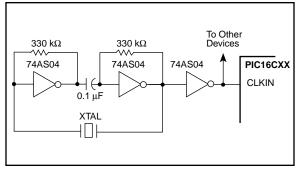


Figure 13-7 shows a series resonant oscillator circuit. This circuit is also designed to use the fundamental frequency of the crystal. The inverter performs a 180-degree phase shift in a series resonant oscillator circuit. The 330 k $\Omega$  resistors provide the negative feedback to bias the inverters in their linear region.

#### FIGURE 13-7: EXTERNAL SERIES RESONANT CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR CIRCUIT



#### 13.2.4 RC OSCILLATOR

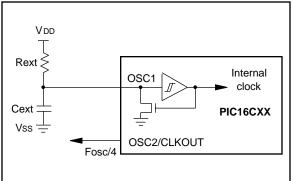
For timing insensitive applications the RC device option offers additional cost savings. The RC oscillator frequency is a function of the supply voltage, the resistor (Rext) and capacitor (Cext) values, and the operating temperature. In addition to this, the oscillator frequency will vary from unit to unit due to normal process parameter variation. Furthermore, the difference in lead frame capacitance between package types will also affect the oscillation frequency, especially for low Cext values. The user also needs to take into account variation due to tolerance of external R and C components used. Figure 13-8 shows how the RC combination is connected to the PIC16CXX. For Rext values below 2.2 kΩ, the oscillator operation may become unstable or stop completely. For very high Rext values (e.g. 1 M $\Omega$ ), the oscillator becomes sensitive to noise, humidity and leakage. Thus, we recommend keeping Rext between 3 k $\Omega$  and 100 k $\Omega$ .

Although the oscillator will operate with no external capacitor (Cext = 0 pF), we recommend using values above 20 pF for noise and stability reasons. With no or small external capacitance, the oscillation frequency can vary dramatically due to changes in external capacitances, such as PCB trace capacitance or package lead frame capacitance.

See characterization data for desired device for RC frequency variation from part to part due to normal process variation. The variation is larger for larger R (since leakage current variation will affect RC frequency more for large R) and for smaller C (since variation of input capacitance will affect RC frequency more).

See characterization data for desired device for variation of oscillator frequency due to VDD for given Rext/ Cext values as well as frequency variation due to operating temperature for given R, C, and VDD values.

The oscillator frequency, divided by 4, is available on the OSC2/CLKOUT pin, and can be used for test purposes or to synchronize other logic (see Figure 3-5 for waveform).



#### FIGURE 13-8: RC OSCILLATOR MODE

#### 13.3 <u>Reset</u>

Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The PIC16CXX differentiates between various kinds of reset:

- Power-on Reset (POR)
- MCLR reset during normal operation
- MCLR reset during SLEEP
- WDT Reset (normal operation)
- Brown-out Reset (BOR) Not on PIC16C61/62/ 64/65

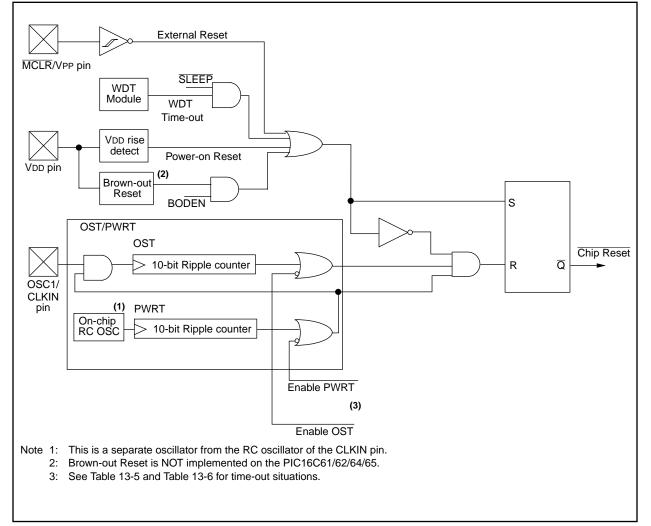
Some registers are not affected in any reset condition, their status is unknown on POR and unchanged in any other reset. Most other registers are reset to a "reset state" on Power-on Reset (POR), on MCLR or WDT Reset, on MCLR reset during SLEEP, and on Brownout Reset (BOR). They are not affected by a WDT Wake-up, which is viewed as the resumption of normal operation.

The  $\overline{\text{TO}}$  and  $\overline{\text{PD}}$  bits are set or cleared differently in different reset situations as indicated in Table 13-7, Table 13-8, and Table 13-9. These bits are used in software to determine the nature of the reset. See Table 13-12 for a full description of reset states of all registers.

A simplified block diagram of the on-chip reset circuit is shown in Figure 13-9.

On the PIC16C62A/R62/63/R63/64A/R64/65A/R65/ 66/67, the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  reset path has a noise filter to detect and ignore small pulses. See parameter #34 for pulse width specifications.

It should be noted that a WDT Reset does not drive the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  pin low.



#### FIGURE 13-9: SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM OF ON-CHIP RESET CIRCUIT

#### 13.4 <u>Power-on Reset (POR), Power-up</u> <u>Timer (PWRT), Oscillator Start-up</u> <u>Timer (OST) and Brown-out Reset</u> (BOR)

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### 13.4.1 POWER-ON RESET (POR)

A Power-on Reset pulse is generated on-chip when VDD rise is detected (in the range of 1.5V - 2.1V). To take advantage of the POR, just tie the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ /VPP pin directly (or through a resistor) to VDD. This will eliminate external RC components usually needed to create a Power-on Reset. A maximum rise time for VDD is required. See Electrical Specifications for details.

When the device starts normal operation (exits the reset condition), device operating parameters (voltage, frequency, temperature, ...) must be met to ensure operation. If these conditions are not met, the device must be held in reset until the operating conditions are met. Brown-out Reset may be used to meet the startup conditions.

For additional information, refer to Application Note AN607, "*Power-up Trouble Shooting*."

#### 13.4.2 POWER-UP TIMER (PWRT)

The Power-up Timer provides a fixed 72 ms nominal time-out on power-up only, from POR. The Power-up Timer operates on an internal RC oscillator. The chip is kept in reset as long as PWRT is active. The PWRT's time delay allows VDD to rise to an acceptable level. A configuration bit is provided to enable/disable the PWRT.

The power-up time delay will vary from chip to chip due to VDD, temperature, and process variation. See DC parameters for details.

#### 13.4.3 OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER (OST)

The Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST) provides 1024 oscillator cycle (from OSC1 input) delay after the PWRT delay is over. This ensures the crystal oscillator or resonator has started and stabilized.

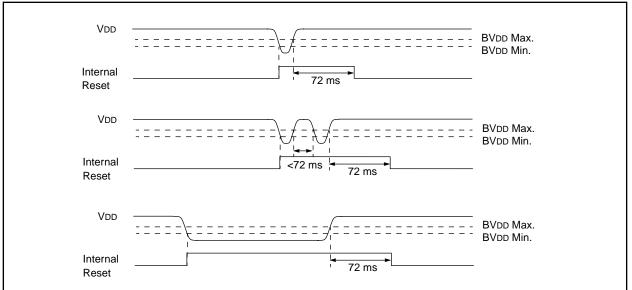
The OST time-out is invoked only for XT, LP and HS modes and only on Power-on Reset or wake-up from SLEEP.

#### 13.4.4 BROWN-OUT RESET (BOR)

Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

A configuration bit, BODEN, can disable (if clear/programmed) or enable (if set) the Brown-out Reset circuitry. If VDD falls below 4.0V (parameter D005 in Electrical Specification section) for greater than parameter #34 (see Electrical Specification section), the brown-out situation will reset the chip. A reset may not occur if VDD falls below 4.0V for less than parameter #34. The chip will remain in Brown-out Reset until VDD rises above BVDD. The Power-up Timer will now be invoked and will keep the chip in RESET an additional 72 ms. If VDD drops below BVDD while the Power-up Timer is running, the chip will go back into a Brown-out Reset and the Power-up Timer will be initialized. Once VDD rises above BVDD, the Power-up Timer will execute a 72 ms time delay. The Power-up Timer should always be enabled when Brown-out Reset is enabled. Figure 13-10 shows typical brown-out situations.



#### FIGURE 13-10: BROWN-OUT SITUATIONS

#### 13.4.5 TIME-OUT SEQUENCE

On power-up the time-out sequence is as follows: First a PWRT time-out is invoked after the POR time delay has expired. Then OST is activated. The total time-out will vary based on oscillator configuration and the status of the PWRT. For example, in RC mode, with the PWRT disabled, there will be no time-out at all. Figure 13-11, Figure 13-12, and Figure 13-13 depict time-out sequences on power-up.

Since the time-outs occur from the POR pulse, if the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}/\text{VPP}$  pin is kept low long enough, the time-outs will expire. Then bringing the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}/\text{VPP}$  pin high will begin execution immediately (Figure 13-14). This is useful for testing purposes or to synchronize more than one PIC16CXX device operating in parallel.

Table 13-10 and Table 13-11 show the reset conditions for some special function registers, while Table 13-12 shows the reset conditions for all the registers.

#### 13.4.6 POWER CONTROL/STATUS REGISTER (PCON)

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The Power Control/Status Register, PCON has up to two bits, depending upon the device. Bit0 is not implemented on the PIC16C62/64/65.

Bit0 is BOR (Brown-out Reset Status bit). BOR is unknown on Power-on Reset. It must then be set by the user and checked on subsequent resets to see if BOR cleared, indicating that a brown-out has occurred. The BOR status bit is a "Don't Care" and is not necessarily predictable if the Brown-out Reset circuitry is disabled (by clearing bit BODEN in the Configuration Word).

Bit1 is POR (Power-on Reset Status bit). It is cleared on a Power-on Reset and unaffected otherwise. The user must set this bit following a Power-on Reset.

#### TABLE 13-5: TIME-OUT IN VARIOUS SITUATIONS, PIC16C61/62/64/65

Oscillator Configuration	Powe	Wake-up from SLEEP	
	PWRTE = 1	PWRTE = 0	
XT, HS, LP	72 ms + 1024Tosc	1024Tosc	1024 Tosc
RC	72 ms	_	

#### TABLE 13-6: TIME-OUT IN VARIOUS SITUATIONS, PIC16C62A/R62/63/R63/64A/R64/65A/R65/66/67

Oscillator Configuration	Power	-up	Drawn out	Wake up from	
	PWRTE = 0	<b>PWRTE</b> = 1	Brown-out	SLEEP	
XT, HS, LP	72 ms + 1024Tosc	1024Tosc	72 ms + 1024Tosc	1024 Tosc	
RC	72 ms	_	72 ms	—	

#### TABLE 13-7: STATUS BITS AND THEIR SIGNIFICANCE, PIC16C61

TO	PD	
1	1	Power-on Reset or MCLR reset during normal operation
0	1	WDT Reset
0	0	WDT Wake-up
1	0	MCLR reset during SLEEP or interrupt wake-up from SLEEP

#### TABLE 13-8: STATUS BITS AND THEIR SIGNIFICANCE, PIC16C62/64/65

POR	TO	PD	
0	1	1	Power-on Reset
0	0	х	Illegal, TO is set on a Power-on Reset
0	x	0	Illegal, PD is set on a Power-on Reset
1	0	1	WDT Reset
1	0	0	WDT Wake-up
1	u	u	MCLR reset during normal operation
1	1	0	MCLR reset during SLEEP or interrupt wake-up from SLEEP

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged

TABLE 13-9:	STATUS BITS AND THEIR SIGNIFICANCE FOR
	PIC16C62A/R62/63/R63/64A/R64/65A/R65/66/67

POR	BOR	TO	PD	
0	x	1	1	Power-on Reset
0	x	0	x	Illegal, TO is set on a Power-on Reset
0	x	x	0	Illegal, PD is set on a Power-on Reset
1	0	x	x	Brown-out Reset
1	1	0	1	WDT Reset
1	1	0	0	WDT Wake-up
1	1	u	u	MCLR reset during normal operation
1	1	1	0	MCLR reset during SLEEP or interrupt wake-up from SLEEP

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged

#### TABLE 13-10: RESET CONDITION FOR SPECIAL REGISTERS ON PIC16C61/62/64/65

	Program Counter	STATUS	PCON <sup>(2)</sup>
Power-on Reset	000h	0001 1xxx	0-
MCLR reset during normal operation	000h	000u uuuu	u-
MCLR reset during SLEEP	000h	0001 Ouuu	u-
WDT Reset	000h	0000 luuu	u-
WDT Wake-up	PC + 1	uuu0 Ouuu	u-
Interrupt wake-up from SLEEP	PC + 1 <sup>(1)</sup>	uuul Ouuu	u-

Legend: u = unchanged, x = unknown, - = unimplemented bit read as '0'.

Note 1: When the wake-up is due to an interrupt and the global enable bit, GIE is set, the PC is loaded with the interrupt vector (0004h) after execution of PC+1.

2: The PCON register is not implemented on the PIC16C61.

## TABLE 13-11:RESET CONDITION FOR SPECIAL REGISTERS ON<br/>PIC16C62A/R62/63/R63/64A/R64/65A/R65/66/67

	Program Counter	STATUS	PCON
Power-on Reset	000h	0001 1xxx	0x
MCLR reset during normal operation	000h	000u uuuu	uu
MCLR reset during SLEEP	000h	0001 Ouuu	uu
WDT Reset	000h	0000 luuu	uu
Brown-out Reset	000h	0001 luuu	u0
WDT Wake-up	PC + 1	սսս0 Օսսս	uu
Interrupt wake-up from SLEEP	PC + 1 <sup>(1)</sup>	uuul Ouuu	uu

Legend: u = unchanged, x = unknown, - = unimplemented bit read as '0'.

Note 1: When the wake-up is due to an interrupt and global enable bit, GIE is set, the PC is loaded with the interrupt vector (0004h) after execution of PC+1.

Register						Appli	cab	le De	vices	5					Power-on Reset Brown-out Reset	MCLR Reset during: – normal operation – SLEEP WDT Reset	Wake-up via interrupt or WDT Wake-up
W	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	XXXX XXXX	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
INDF	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	N/A	N/A	N/A
TMR0	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
PCL	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	0000h	0000h	PC + 1(2)
STATUS	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	0001 1xxx	000q quuu <b>(3)</b>	uuuq quuu(3)
FSR	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	x xxxx	u uuuu	u uuuu
PORTA	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	xx xxxx	uu uuuu	uu uuuu
PORTB	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
PORTC	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
PORTD	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
PORTE	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	xxx	uuu	uuu
PCLATH	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	0 0000	0 0000	u uuuu
INTCON	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	0000 000x	0000 000u	uuuu uuuu <b>(1)</b>
PIR1	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	00 0000	00 0000	uu uuuu <b>(1)</b>
	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu <b>(1)</b>
PIR2	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	0	0	u(2)
TMR1L	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
TMR1H	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
T1CON	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	00 0000	uu uuuu	uu uuuu
TMR2	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
T2CON	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	-000 0000	-000 0000	-uuu uuuu
SSPBUF	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
SSPCON	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
CCPR1L	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
CCPR1H	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
CCP1CON	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	00 0000	00 0000	uu uuuu
RCSTA	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	0000 -00x	x00- 0000	uuuu -uuu
TXREG	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
RCREG	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
CCPR2L	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
CCPR2H	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	xxxx xxxx	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
CCP2CON	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
OPTION	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	1111 1111	1111 1111	uuuu uuuu
TRISA	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	1 1111	1 1111	u uuuu
	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	11 1111	11 1111	uu uuuu
TRISB	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	1111 1111	1111 1111	uuuu uuuu

#### TABLE 13-12: INITIALIZATION CONDITIONS FOR ALL REGISTERS

Legend: u = unchanged, x = unknown, - = unimplemented bit read as '0', q = value depends on condition.

Note 1: One or more bits in INTCON, PIR1 and/or PIR2 will be affected (to cause wake-up).

2: When the wake-up is due to an interrupt and the global enable bit, GIE is set, the PC is loaded with the interrupt vector (0004h) after execution of PC + 1.

3: See Table 13-10 and Table 13-11 for reset value for specific conditions.

Register															Brown-out Reset		MCLR Reset during: – normal operation – SLEEP WDT Reset	Wake-up via interrupt or WDT Wake-up
TRISC	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	1111 1111	L	1111 1111	uuuu uuuu
TRISD	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	1111 1111	L	1111 1111	uuuu uuuu
TRISE	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	0000 -111	L	0000 -111	uuuu -uuu
PIE1	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	00 0000	)	00 0000	uu uuuu
	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	0000 0000	)	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
PIE2	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	(	)	0	u
PCON	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	Ou	ı	uu	uu
FCON	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	0-	-	u-	u-
PR2	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	1111 1111	L	1111 1111	1111 1111
SSPADD	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	0000 0000	)	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
SSPSTAT	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	00 0000	)	00 0000	uu uuuu
TXSTA	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	0000 -010	)	0000 -010	uuuu -uuu
SPBRG	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67	0000 0000	)	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu

#### TABLE 13-12: INITIALIZATION CONDITIONS FOR ALL REGISTERS (Cont.'d)

Legend: u = unchanged, x = unknown, -= unimplemented bit read as '0', q = value depends on condition.

Note 1: One or more bits in INTCON, PIR1 and/or PIR2 will be affected (to cause wake-up).

2: When the wake-up is due to an interrupt and the global enable bit, GIE is set, the PC is loaded with the interrupt vector (0004h) after execution of PC + 1.

3: See Table 13-10 and Table 13-11 for reset value for specific conditions.



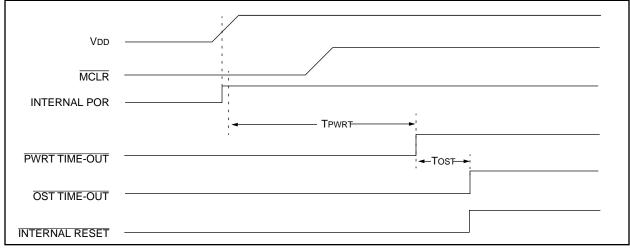
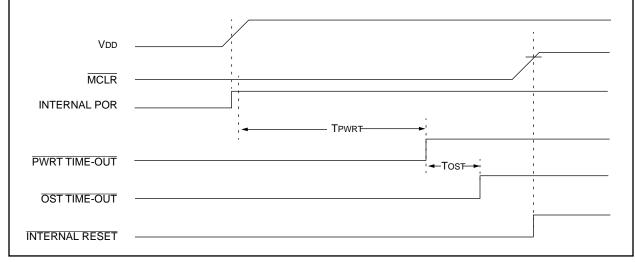
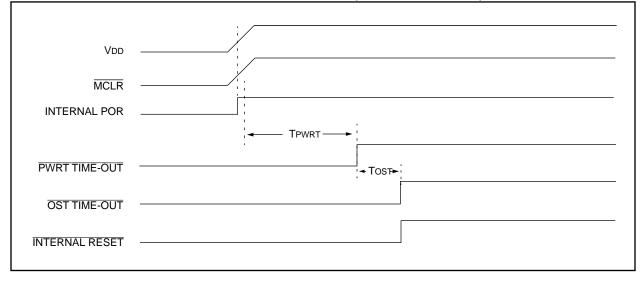


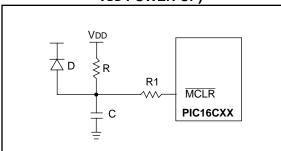
FIGURE 13-12: TIME-OUT SEQUENCE ON POWER-UP (MCLR NOT TIED TO VDD): CASE 2



#### FIGURE 13-13: TIME-OUT SEQUENCE ON POWER-UP (MCLR TIED TO VDD)

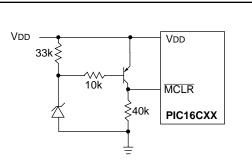


#### FIGURE 13-14: EXTERNAL POWER-ON RESET CIRCUIT (FOR SLOW VDD POWER-UP)



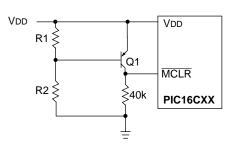
- Note 1: External Power-on Reset circuit is required only if VDD power-up slope is too slow. The diode D helps discharge the capacitor quickly when VDD powers down.
  - R < 40 kΩ is recommended to make sure that voltage drop across R does not violate the devices electrical specifications.
  - 3:  $R1 = 100\Omega$  to  $1 k\Omega$  will limit any current flowing into  $\overline{MCLR}$  from external capacitor C in the event of  $\overline{MCLR}/VPP$  pin breakdown due to Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) or Electrostatic Overstress (EOS).

#### FIGURE 13-15: EXTERNAL BROWN-OUT PROTECTION CIRCUIT 1



- Note 1: This circuit will activate reset when VDD goes below (Vz + 0.7V) where Vz = Zener voltage.
  - Internal brown-out detection on the PIC16C62A/R62/63/R63/64A/R64/65A/ R65/66/67 should be disabled when using this circuit.
  - 3: Resistors should be adjusted for the characteristics of the transistors.

#### FIGURE 13-16: EXTERNAL BROWN-OUT PROTECTION CIRCUIT 2



Note 1: This brown-out circuit is less expensive, albeit less accurate. Transistor Q1 turns off when VDD is below a certain level such that:

$$V_{DD} \bullet \frac{R1}{R1 + R2} = 0.7V$$

- 2: Internal brown-out detection on the PIC16C62A/R62/63/R63/64A/R64/65A/ R65/66/67 should be disabled when using this circuit.
- 3: Resistors should be adjusted for the characteristics of the transistors.

#### 13.5 Interrupts

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The PIC16C6X family has up to 11 sources of interrupt. The interrupt control register (INTCON) records individual interrupt requests in flag bits. It also has individual and global interrupt enable bits.

Note: Individual interrupt flag bits are set regardless of the status of their corresponding mask bit or global enable bit, GIE.

Global interrupt enable bit, GIE (INTCON<7>) enables (if set) all un-masked interrupts or disables (if cleared) all interrupts. When bit GIE is enabled, and an interrupt flag bit and mask bit are set, the interrupt will vector immediately. Individual interrupts can be disabled through their corresponding enable bits in the INTCON register. GIE is cleared on reset.

The "return from interrupt" instruction, RETFIE, exits the interrupt routine as well as sets the GIE bit, which re-enable interrupts.

The RB0/INT pin interrupt, the RB port change interrupt and the TMR0 overflow interrupt flag bits are contained in the INTCON register.

The peripheral interrupt flag bits are contained in special function registers PIR1 and PIR2. The corresponding interrupt enable bits are contained in special function registers PIE1 and PIE2 and the peripheral interrupt enable bit is contained in special function register INTCON.

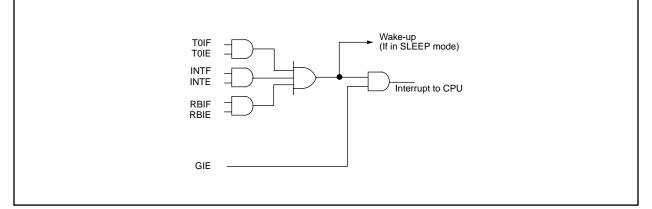
When an interrupt is responded to, bit GIE is cleared to disable any further interrupts, the return address is pushed onto the stack and the PC is loaded with 0004h. Once in the interrupt service routine the source(s) of the interrupt can be determined by polling the interrupt flag bits. The interrupt flag bit(s) must be cleared in software before re-enabling interrupts to avoid recursive interrupts.

For external interrupt events, such as the RB0/INT pin or RB port change interrupt, the interrupt latency will be three or four instruction cycles. The exact latency depends when the interrupt event occurs (Figure 13-19). The latency is the same for one or two cycle instructions. Once in the interrupt service routine the source(s) of the interrupt can be determined by polling the interrupt flag bits. The interrupt flag bit(s) must be cleared in software before re-enabling interrupts to avoid infinite interrupt requests. Individual interrupt flag bits are set regardless of the status of their corresponding mask bit or the GIE bit.

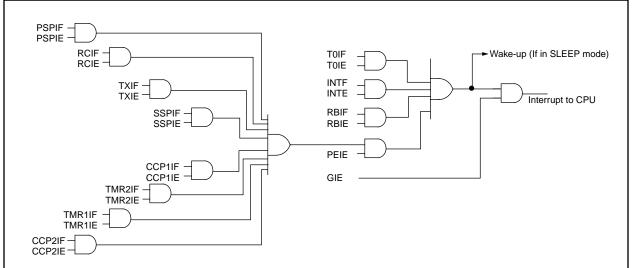
- Note: For the PIC16C61/62/64/65, if an interrupt occurs while the Global Interrupt Enable bit, GIE is being cleared, bit GIE may unintentionally be re-enabled by the user's Interrupt Service Routine (the RETFIE instruction). The events that would cause this to occur are:
  - 1. An instruction clears the GIE bit while an interrupt is acknowledged
  - 2. The program branches to the Interrupt vector and executes the Interrupt Service Routine.
  - The Interrupt Service Routine completes with the execution of the RET-FIE instruction. This causes the GIE bit to be set (enables interrupts), and the program returns to the instruction after the one which was meant to disable interrupts.
  - 4. Perform the following to ensure that interrupts are globally disabled.

;Disable Global
;Interrupt bit
;Global Interrupt
;Disabled?
;NO, try again
;Yes, continue
;with program flow

#### FIGURE 13-17: INTERRUPT LOGIC FOR PIC16C61







The following table shows which devices have which interrupts.

Device	T0IF	INTF	RBIF	PSPIF	RCIF	TXIF	SSPIF	CCP1IF	TMR2IF	TMR1IF	CCP2IF
PIC16C62	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
PIC16C62A	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
PIC16CR62	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
PIC16C63	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
PIC16CR63	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
PIC16C64	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
PIC16C64A	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
PIC16C64	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
PIC16C65	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
PIC16C65A	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
PIC16CR65	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
PIC16C66	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
PIC16C67	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

#### 13.5.1 INT INTERRUPT

External interrupt on RB0/INT pin is edge triggered: either rising if edge select bit INTEDG (OPTION<6>) is set, or falling, if bit INTEDG is clear. When a valid edge appears on the RB0/INT pin, flag bit INTF (INTCON<1>) is set. This interrupt can be disabled by clearing enable bit INTE (INTCON<4>). The INTF bit must be cleared in software in the interrupt service routine before re-enabling this interrupt. The INT interrupt can wake the processor from SLEEP, if enable bit INTE was set prior to going into SLEEP. The status of global enable bit GIE decides whether or not the processor branches to the interrupt vector following wake-up. See Section 13.8 for details on SLEEP mode.

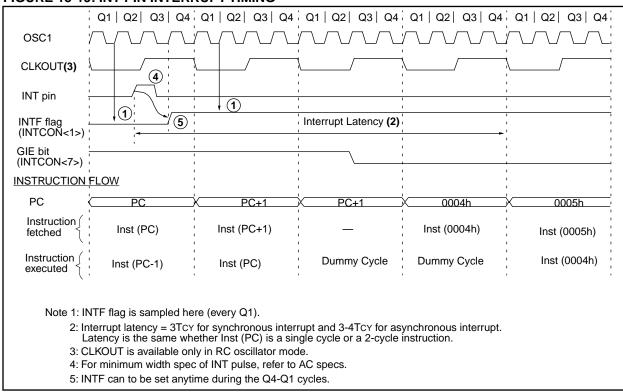
#### 13.5.2 TMR0 INTERRUPT

An overflow (FFh  $\rightarrow$  00h) in the TMR0 register will set flag bit T0IF (INTCON<2>). The interrupt can be enabled/disabled by setting/clearing enable bit T0IE (INTCON<5>) (Section 7.0).

#### 13.5.3 PORTB INTERRUPT ON CHANGE

An input change on PORTB<7:4> sets flag bit RBIF (INTCON<0>). The interrupt can be enabled/disabled by setting/clearing enable bit RBIE (INTCON<4>) (Section 5.2).

**Note:** For the PIC16C61/62/64/65, if a change on the I/O pin should occur when the read operation is being executed (start of the Q2 cycle), then flag bit RBIF may not get set.



#### FIGURE 13-19: INT PIN INTERRUPT TIMING

#### 13.6 Context Saving During Interrupts

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

During an interrupt, only the return PC value is saved on the stack. Typically, users may wish to save key registers during an interrupt i.e., W register and STATUS register. This will have to be implemented in software.

Example 13-1 stores and restores the STATUS and W registers. Example 13-2 stores and restores the STATUS, W, and PCLATH registers (Devices with paged program memory). For all PIC16C6X devices with greater than 1K of program memory (all devices except PIC16C61), the register, W\_TEMP, must be

defined in all banks and must be defined at the same offset from the bank base address (i.e., if W\_TEMP is defined at 0x20 in bank 0, it must also be defined at 0xA0 in bank 1, 0x120 in bank 2, and 0x1A0 in bank 3).

The examples:

- a) Stores the W register
- b) Stores the STATUS register in bank 0
- c) Stores PCLATH
- d) Executes ISR code
- e) Restores PCLATH
- f) Restores STATUS register (and bank select bit)
- g) Restores W register

#### EXAMPLE 13-1: SAVING STATUS AND W REGISTERS IN RAM (PIC16C61)

MOVWF SWAPF	W_TEMP STATUS,W	;Copy W to TEMP register, could be bank one or zero ;Swap status to be saved into W
MOVWF	STATUS_TEMP	;Save status to bank zero STATUS_TEMP register
:(ISR)		
SWAPF	STATUS_TEMP,W	;Swap STATUS_TEMP register into W ;(sets bank to original state)
MOVWF	STATUS	;Move W into STATUS register
SWAPF	W_TEMP,F	;Swap W_TEMP
SWAPF	W_TEMP,W	;Swap W_TEMP into W

#### EXAMPLE 13-2: SAVING STATUS, W, AND PCLATH REGISTERS IN RAM (ALL OTHER PIC16C6X DEVICES)

MOVWF SWAPF CLRF MOVWF MOVF CLRF BCF MOVF MOVWF :(ISR)	W_TEMP STATUS,W STATUS_TEMP PCLATH,W PCLATH_TEMP PCLATH STATUS, IRP FSR,W FSR_TEMP	<pre>;Copy W to TEMP register, could be bank one or zero ;Swap status to be saved into W ;bank 0, regardless of current bank, Clears IRP,RP1,RP0 ;Save status to bank zero STATUS_TEMP register ;Only required if using pages 1, 2 and/or 3 ;Save PCLATH into W ;Page zero, regardless of current page ;Return to Bank 0 ;Copy FSR to W ;Copy FSR from W to FSR_TEMP</pre>
MOVF MOVWF SWAPF MOVWF SWAPF SWAPF	PCLATH_TEMP, W PCLATH STATUS_TEMP,W STATUS W_TEMP,F W_TEMP,W	<pre>;Restore PCLATH ;Move W into PCLATH ;Swap STATUS_TEMP register into W ;(sets bank to original state) ;Move W into STATUS register ;Swap W_TEMP ;Swap W_TEMP into W</pre>

#### 13.7 <u>Watchdog Timer (WDT)</u>

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The Watchdog Timer is a free running on-chip RC oscillator which does not require any external components. This RC oscillator is separate from the RC oscillator of the OSC1/CLKIN pin. That means that the WDT will run, even if the clock on the OSC1/CLKIN and OSC2/ CLKOUT pins of the device has been stopped, for example, by execution of a SLEEP instruction. During normal operation, a WDT time-out generates a device reset. If the device is in SLEEP mode, a WDT time-out causes the device to wake-up and continue with normal operation (WDT Wake-up). The WDT can be permanently disabled by clearing configuration bit WDTE (Section 13.1).

#### 13.7.1 WDT PERIOD

The WDT has a nominal time-out period of 18 ms, (with no prescaler). The time-out periods vary with temperature, VDD and process variations from part to part (see DC specs). If longer time-out periods are desired, a prescaler with a division ratio of up to 1:128 can be

#### FIGURE 13-20: WATCHDOG TIMER BLOCK DIAGRAM

assigned to the WDT under software control by writing to the OPTION register. Thus, time-out periods up to 2.3 seconds can be realized.

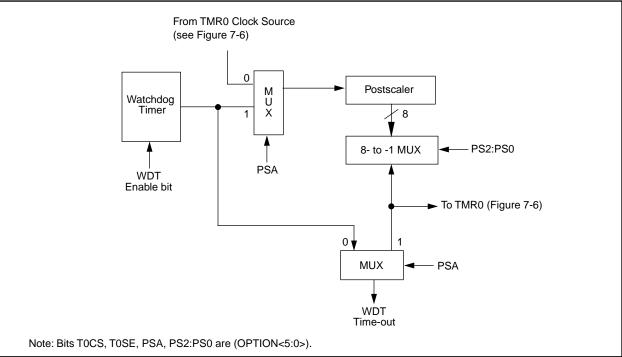
The CLRWDT and SLEEP instructions clear the WDT and the postscaler, if assigned to the WDT, and prevent it from timing out and generating a device RESET condition.

The  $\overline{\text{TO}}$  bit in the STATUS register will be cleared upon a WDT time-out.

13.7.2 WDT PROGRAMMING CONSIDERATIONS

It should also be taken in account that under worst case conditions (VDD = Min., Temperature = Max., max. WDT prescaler) it may take several seconds before a WDT time-out occurs.

**Note:** When a CLRWDT instruction is executed and the prescaler is assigned to the WDT, the prescaler count will be cleared, but the prescaler assignment is not changed.



#### FIGURE 13-21: SUMMARY OF WATCHDOG TIMER REGISTERS

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
2007h	Config. bits	(1)	BODEN <sup>(1)</sup>	CP1	CP0	PWRTE <sup>(1)</sup>	WDTE	FOSC1	FOSC0
81h,181h	OPTION	RBPU	INTEDG	TOCS	T0SE	PSA	PS2	PS1	PS0

Legend: Shaded cells are not used by the Watchdog Timer.

Note 1: See Figure 13-1, Figure 13-2, and Figure 13-3 for details of these bits for the specific device.

#### 13.8 Power-down Mode (SLEEP)

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

Power-down mode is entered by executing a  $\ensuremath{\mathtt{SLEEP}}$  instruction.

If enabled, the Watchdog Timer will be cleared but keeps running, status bit  $\overline{PD}$  (STATUS<3>) is cleared, status bit  $\overline{TO}$  (STATUS<4>) is set, and the oscillator driver is turned off. The I/O ports maintain the status they had before the SLEEP instruction was executed (driving high, low, or hi-impedance).

For lowest current consumption in this mode, place all I/O pins at either VDD, or VSS, ensure no external circuitry is drawing current from the I/O pin, and disable external clocks. Pull all I/O pins, that are hi-impedance inputs, high or low externally to avoid switching currents caused by floating inputs. The TOCKI input should also be at VDD or VSS for lowest current consumption. The contribution from on-chip pull-ups on PORTB should be considered.

The  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}/\text{VPP}$  pin must be at a logic high level (VIHMC).

#### 13.8.1 WAKE-UP FROM SLEEP

The device can wake from SLEEP through one of the following events:

- 1. External reset input on MCLR/VPP pin.
- 2. Watchdog Timer Wake-up (if WDT was enabled).
- 3. Interrupt from RB0/INT pin, RB port change, or some peripheral interrupts.

External  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  Reset will cause a device reset. All other events are considered a continuation of program execution and cause a "wake-up". The  $\overline{\text{TO}}$  and  $\overline{\text{PD}}$  bits in the STATUS register can be used to determine the cause of device reset. The  $\overline{\text{PD}}$  bit, which is set on power-up is cleared when SLEEP is invoked. The  $\overline{\text{TO}}$  bit is cleared if WDT time-out occurred (and caused wake-up).

The following peripheral interrupts can wake the device from SLEEP:

- 1. TMR1 interrupt. Timer1 must be operating as an asynchronous counter.
- 2. SSP (Start/Stop) bit detect interrupt.
- 3. SSP transmit or receive in slave mode (SPI/I<sup>2</sup>C).
- 4. CCP capture mode interrupt.
- 5. Parallel Slave Port read or write.
- 6. USART TX or RX (synchronous slave mode).

Other peripherals can not generate interrupts since during SLEEP, no on-chip Q clocks are present.

When the SLEEP instruction is being executed, the next instruction (PC + 1) is pre-fetched. For the device to wake-up through an interrupt event, the corresponding interrupt enable bit must be set (enabled). Wake-up is regardless of the state of the GIE bit. If the GIE bit is clear (disabled), the device continues execution at the instruction after the SLEEP instruction. If the GIE bit is set (enabled), the device executes the instruction after the SLEEP instruction and then branches to the interrupt address (0004h). In cases where the execution of the instruction following SLEEP is not desirable, the user should have a NOP after the SLEEP instruction.

13.8.2 WAKE-UP USING INTERRUPTS

When global interrupts are disabled (GIE cleared) and any interrupt source has both its interrupt enable bit and interrupt flag bit set, one of the following will occur:

- If the interrupt occurs **before** the execution of a SLEEP instruction, the SLEEP instruction will complete as a NOP. Therefore, the WDT and WDT postscaler will not be cleared, the TO bit will not be set and PD bits will not be cleared.
- If the interrupt occurs during or after the execution of a SLEEP instruction, the device will immediately wake up from sleep. The SLEEP instruction will be completely executed before the wake-up. Therefore, the WDT and WDT postscaler will be cleared, the TO bit will be set and the PD bit will be cleared.

Even if the flag bits were checked before executing a SLEEP instruction, it may be possible for flag bits to become set before the SLEEP instruction completes. To determine whether a SLEEP instruction executed, test the  $\overline{PD}$  bit. If the  $\overline{PD}$  bit is set, the SLEEP instruction was executed as a NOP.

To ensure that the WDT is cleared, a CLRWDT instruction should be executed before a SLEEP instruction.

#### FIGURE 13-22: WAKE-UP FROM SLEEP THROUGH INTERRUPT

Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4	Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4	Q1	; (	Q1   Q2   Q3   Q4			
0SC1/~_/~_/			www.				///////////////////////////////////////
CLKOUT(4)	//	\ ( ¦ то	OST(2)	/	\/	<u>\</u>	
INT pin		1 I 1 I	1		1	1	
INTF flag (INTCON<1>)					Interrupt Latency	·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
`´´			i.		(Note 2)	1	
GIE bit (INTCON<7>)		Processor in	1			I	
		SLEEP	i.			1	
INSTRUCTION FLOW		i i	į.			I	
PC X PC	PC+1	PC+2	X.	PC+2	PC + 2	X 0004h	0005h
Instruction $\begin{cases} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ $	Inst(PC + 1)	1	1	Inst(PC + 2)		Inst(0004h)	Inst(0005h)
Instruction { Inst(PC - 1)	SLEEP	1 1 1	1	Inst(PC + 1)	Dummy cycle	Dummy cycle	Inst(0004h)
Nete 1: VT LIC or LD assillator							

Note 1: XT, HS or LP oscillator mode assumed.

2: TOST = 1024TOSC (drawing not to scale) This delay will not be there for RC osc mode.

3: GIE = '1' assumed. In this case after wake-up, the processor jumps to the interrupt routine.

If GIE = '0', execution will continue in-line.

4: CLKOUT is not available in these osc modes, but shown here for timing reference.

#### 13.9 Program Verification/Code Protection

#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

If the code protection bit(s) have not been programmed, the on-chip program memory can be read out for verification purposes.

Note:	Microchip does not recommend code pro-
	tecting windowed devices.

#### 13.10 ID Locations

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

Four memory locations (2000h - 2003h) are designated as ID locations where the user can store checksum or other code-identification numbers. These locations are not accessible during normal execution but are readable and writable during program/verify. It is recommended that only the 4 least significant bits of the ID location are used.

For ROM devices, these values are submitted along with the ROM code.

#### 13.11 In-Circuit Serial Programming

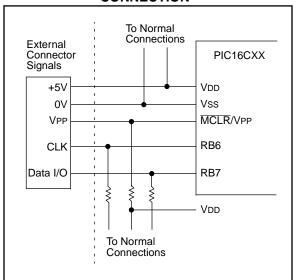
#### Applicable Devices

61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

The PIC16CXX microcontrollers can be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is simply done with two lines for clock and data, and three other lines for power, ground, and the programming voltage. This allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices, and then program the microcontroller just before shipping the product. This also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed. The device is placed into a program/verify mode by holding pins RB6 and RB7 low while raising the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  (VPP) pin from VIL to VIHH (see programming specification). RB6 becomes the programming clock and RB7 becomes the programming data. Both RB6 and RB7 are Schmitt Trigger inputs in this mode.

After reset, to place the device in program/verify mode, the program counter (PC) is at location 00h. A 6-bit command is then supplied to the device. Depending on the command, 14-bits of program data are then supplied to or from the device, depending if the command was a load or a read. For complete details of serial programming, please refer to the PIC16C6X/7X Programming Specifications (Literature #DS30228).

#### FIGURE 13-23: TYPICAL IN-CIRCUIT SERIAL PROGRAMMING CONNECTION



#### 14.0 INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

Each PIC16CXX instruction is a 14-bit word divided into an OPCODE which specifies the instruction type and one or more operands which further specify the operation of the instruction. The PIC16CXX instruction set summary in Table 14-2 lists **byte-oriented**, **bit-oriented**, and **literal and control** operations. Table 14-1 shows the opcode field descriptions.

For **byte-oriented** instructions, 'f' represents a file register designator and 'd' represents a destination designator. The file register designator specifies which file register is to be used by the instruction.

The destination designator specifies where the result of the operation is to be placed. If 'd' is zero, the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is one, the result is placed in the file register specified in the instruction.

For **bit-oriented** instructions, 'b' represents a bit field designator which selects the number of the bit affected by the operation, while 'f' represents the number of the file in which the bit is located.

For **literal and control** operations, 'k' represents an eight or eleven bit constant or literal value.

### TABLE 14-1: OPCODE FIELD DESCRIPTIONS

Field	Description
f	Register file address (0x00 to 0x7F)
W	Working register (accumulator)
b	Bit address within an 8-bit file register
k	Literal field, constant data or label
x	Don't care location (= 0 or 1) The assembler will generate code with $x = 0$ . It is the recommended form of use for compatibility with all Microchip software tools.
d	Destination select; $d = 0$ : store result in W, d = 1: store result in file register f. Default is $d = 1$
label	Label name
TOS	Top of Stack
PC	Program Counter
PCLATH	Program Counter High Latch
GIE	Global Interrupt Enable bit
WDT	Watchdog Timer/Counter
TO	Time-out bit
PD	Power-down bit
dest	Destination either the W register or the specified register file location
[]	Options
()	Contents
$\rightarrow$	Assigned to
<>	Register bit field
∈	In the set of
italics	User defined term (font is courier)

The instruction set is highly orthogonal and is grouped into three basic categories:

- Byte-oriented operations
- Bit-oriented operations
- Literal and control operations

All instructions are executed within one single instruction cycle, unless a conditional test is true or the program counter is changed as a result of an instruction. In this case, the execution takes two instruction cycles with the second cycle executed as a NOP. One instruction cycle consists of four oscillator periods. Thus, for an oscillator frequency of 4 MHz, the normal instruction execution time is 1  $\mu$ s. If a conditional test is true or the program counter is changed as a result of an instruction, the instruction execution time is 2  $\mu$ s.

Table 14-2 lists the instructions recognized by the MPASM assembler.

Figure 14-1 shows the general formats that the instructions can have.

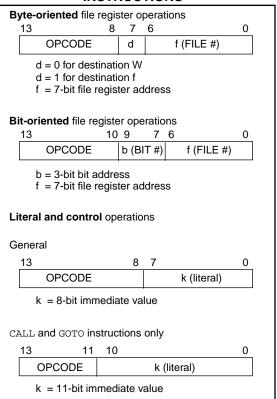
**Note:** To maintain upward compatibility with future PIC16CXX products, <u>do not use</u> the OPTION and TRIS instructions.

All examples use the following format to represent a hexadecimal number:

0xhh

where h signifies a hexadecimal digit.

## FIGURE 14-1: GENERAL FORMAT FOR INSTRUCTIONS



#### TABLE 14-2: PIC16CXX INSTRUCTION SET

Mnemonic,		Description	Cycles		14-Bit	Opcode	9	Status	Notes
Operands				MSb	I		LSb	Affected	
BYTE-ORIE	NTED	FILE REGISTER OPERATIONS							
ADDWF	f, d	Add W and f	1	00	0111	dfff	ffff	C,DC,Z	1,2
ANDWF	f, d	AND W with f	1	00	0101	dfff	ffff	Z	1,2
CLRF	f	Clear f	1	00	0001	lfff	ffff	Z	2
CLRW	-	Clear W	1	00	0001	0xxx	xxxx	Z	
COMF	f, d	Complement f	1	00	1001	dfff	ffff	Z	1,2
DECF	f, d	Decrement f	1	00	0011	dfff	ffff	Z	1,2
DECFSZ	f, d	Decrement f, Skip if 0	1(2)	00	1011	dfff	ffff		1,2,3
INCF	f, d	Increment f	1	00	1010	dfff	ffff	Z	1,2
INCFSZ	f, d	Increment f, Skip if 0	1(2)	00	1111	dfff	ffff		1,2,3
IORWF	f, d	Inclusive OR W with f	1	00	0100	dfff	ffff	Z	1,2
MOVF	f, d	Move f	1	00	1000	dfff	ffff	Z	1,2
MOVWF	f	Move W to f	1	00	0000	lfff	ffff		
NOP	-	No Operation	1	00	0000	0xx0	0000		
RLF	f, d	Rotate Left f through Carry	1	00	1101	dfff	ffff	С	1,2
RRF	f, d	Rotate Right f through Carry	1	00	1100	dfff	ffff	С	1,2
SUBWF	f, d	Subtract W from f	1	00	0010	dfff	ffff	C,DC,Z	1,2
SWAPF	f, d	Swap nibbles in f	1	00	1110	dfff	ffff		1,2
XORWF	f, d	Exclusive OR W with f	1	00	0110	dfff	ffff	Z	1,2
BIT-ORIENT	ED FIL	E REGISTER OPERATIONS						_	
BCF	f, b	Bit Clear f	1	01	00bb	bfff	ffff		1,2
BSF	f, b	Bit Set f	1	01	01bb	bfff	ffff		1,2
BTFSC	f, b	Bit Test f, Skip if Clear	1 (2)	01	10bb	bfff	ffff		3
BTFSS	f, b	Bit Test f, Skip if Set	1 (2)	01	11bb	bfff	ffff		3
LITERAL AI	ND CO	NTROL OPERATIONS							
ADDLW	k	Add literal and W	1	11	111x	kkkk	kkkk	C,DC,Z	
ANDLW	k	AND literal with W	1	11	1001	kkkk	kkkk	Z	
CALL	k	Call subroutine	2	10	0kkk	kkkk	kkkk		
CLRWDT	-	Clear Watchdog Timer	1	00	0000	0110	0100	TO,PD	
GOTO	k	Go to address	2	10	1kkk	kkkk	kkkk		
IORLW	k	Inclusive OR literal with W	1	11	1000	kkkk	kkkk	Z	
MOVLW	k	Move literal to W	1	11	00xx	kkkk	kkkk		
RETFIE	-	Return from interrupt	2	00	0000	0000	1001		
RETLW	k	Return with literal in W	2	11	01xx	kkkk	kkkk		
RETURN	-	Return from Subroutine	2	00	0000	0000	1000		
SLEEP	-	Go into standby mode	1	00	0000	0110	0011	TO, PD	
	k	Subtract W from literal	1	11	110x	kkkk	lelelele	C,DC,Z	
SUBLW	ĸ			L T T	TTOX	KKKK	KKKK	0,00,2	

Note 1: When an I/O register is modified as a function of itself (e.g., MOVF PORTB, 1), the value used will be that value present on the pins themselves. For example, if the data latch is '1' for a pin configured as input and is driven low by an external device, the data will be written back with a '0'.

2: If this instruction is executed on the TMR0 register (and, where applicable, d = 1), the prescaler will be cleared if assigned to the Timer0 Module.

3: If Program Counter (PC) is modified or a conditional test is true, the instruction requires two cycles. The second cycle is executed as a NOP.

### 14.1 Instruction Descriptions

ADDLW	Add Lite	ral and \	N				
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] A	DDLW	k				
Operands:	$0 \le k \le 255$						
Operation:	$(W) + k \to (W)$						
Status Affected:	C, DC, Z	C, DC, Z					
Encoding:	11	111x	kkkk	kkkk			
Description:	The contents of the W register are added to the eight bit literal 'k' and the result is placed in the W register.						
Words:	1						
Cycles:	1						
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4			
	Decode	Read literal 'k'	Process data	Write to W			
Example:	ADDLW	0x15					
	Before In	struction	1				
		W =	0x10				
	After Inst	ruction W =	0x25				
ADDWF	Add W a	nd f					
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] A	DDWF	f,d				
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 12$ $d \in [0,1]$	7					

	AND Lite		vv			
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] A	NDLW	k			
Operands:	$0 \le k \le 2$	$0 \le k \le 255$				
Operation:	(W) .ANE	D. (k) $\rightarrow$ (	W)			
Status Affected:	Z					
Encoding:	11	1001	kkkk	kkkk		
Description:	AND'ed w	The contents of W register are AND'ed with the eight bit literal 'k'. The result is placed in the W register.				
Words:	1					
Cycles:	1					
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4		
	Decode	Read literal "k"	Process data	Write to W		
Example	ANDLW	0x5F				
	Before In	struction	1			
		= W	0xA3			
	After Inst	w =	0x03			
		vv =	0.000			
ANDWF	AND W v	vith f				
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] A	NDWF	f,d			
	0 - 6 - 40	~				

	/ aa m a				
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] Al	DDWF	f,d		
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$				
Operation:	(W) + (f)	ightarrow (desti	nation)		
Status Affected:	C, DC, Z				
Encoding:	00	0111	dfff	ffff	
Description:	Add the contents of the W register with register 'f'. If 'd' is 0 the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is 1 the result is stored back in register 'f'.				
Words:	1				
Cycles:	1				
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
	Decode	Read register 'f'	Process data	Write to destination	
Example	ADDWF	FSR,	0		
	Before In				
		W = FSR =	0x17 0xC2		
	After Inst	ruction			
		W = FSR =	0xD9 0xC2		

ANDWF	AND W v	vith f				
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] A	NDWF	f,d			
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$					
Operation:	(W) .AND. (f) $\rightarrow$ (destination)					
Status Affected:	Z					
Encoding:	00	0101	dfff	ffff		
Description:	AND the W register with register 'f'. If 'd' is 0 the result is stored in the W regis- ter. If 'd' is 1 the result is stored back in register 'f'.					
Words:	1					
Cycles:	1					
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4		
	Decode	Read register 'f'	Process data	Write to destination		
Example	ANDWF	FSR,	1			
	Before In					
		W = FSR =	0x17 0xC2			
	After Inst		0			
		W =	0x17			
		FSR =	0x02			

BCF	Bit Clear	r f			BTFSC	Bit Test,	Skip if Cl	ear	
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] B0	CF f,b			Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] BT	FSC f,b		
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 12$ $0 \le b \le 7$				Operands:	$0 \le f \le 12$ $0 \le b \le 7$	7		
Operation:	$0 \rightarrow (f < b)$	>)			Operation:	skip if (f<	b>) = 0		
Status Affected:	None				Status Affected:	None			
Encoding:	01	00bb	bfff	ffff	Encoding:	01	10bb	bfff	ffff
Description:	Bit 'b' in re	egister 'f' is	s cleared.		Description:		register 'f' is		ne next
Words:	1						is execute register 'f',		the next
Cycles:	1					instruction	is discarde	ed, and a N	IOP is
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4		executed i instruction	nstead, ma	king this a	2TCY
	Decode	Read register	Process data	Write register 'f'	Words:	1	•		
		'f'			Cycles:	1(2)			
Example	BCF	FLAG_	REG, 7		Q Cycle Activity:	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
·	Before In		-			Decode	Read register 'f'	Process data	No- Operation
	After Inst		EG = 0xC7		If Skip:	(2nd Cyc	le)		
		FLAG_RE	EG = 0x47			Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
						No- Operation	No- Operation	No- Operation	No- Operation
					Example	HERE FALSE TRUE	BTFSC GOTO •	FLAG,1 PROCESS_	_CODE

BSF	Bit Set f					
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] BS	[ <i>label</i> ] BSF f,b				
Operands:	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \leq f \leq 127 \\ 0 \leq b \leq 7 \end{array}$					
Operation:	$1 \rightarrow (f < b;$	>)				
Status Affected:	None					
Encoding:	01	01bb	bfff	ffff		
Description:	Bit 'b' in register 'f' is set.					
Words:	1					
Cycles:	1					
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4		
	Decode	Read register 'f'	Process data	Write register 'f'		
Example	BSF Before In	FLAG_F				
			EG = 0x0A	A		
	After Inst		EG = 0x8A	Ą		

**Before Instruction** 

After Instruction

PC =

PC = address HERE

address TRUE

address FALSE

if FLAG < 1 > = 0,

if FLAG<1>=1, PC = addre

BTFSS	Bit Test f, Skip if Set	CALL	Call Subroutine			
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] BTFSS f,b	Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] CALL k			
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$	Operands:	$0 \le k \le 2047$			
	0 ≤ b < 7	Operation:	(PC)+ 1 $\rightarrow$ TOS,			
Operation:	skip if (f <b>) = 1</b>		$k \rightarrow PC < 10:0>,$			
Status Affected:	None	Ctatus Affastad	$(PCLATH<4:3>) \rightarrow PC<12:11>$			
Encoding:	01 11bb bfff ffff	Status Affected:	None			
Description:	If bit 'b' in register 'f' is '0' then the next instruction is executed.	Encoding:	10 0kkk kkkk kkkk			
	If bit 'b' is '1', then the next instruction is discarded and a NOP is executed instead, making this a 2TCY instruction.	Description:	Call Subroutine. First, return address (PC+1) is pushed onto the stack. The eleven bit immediate address is loaded into PC bits <10:0>. The upper bits of			
Words:	1		the PC are loaded from PCLATH. CALL is a two cycle instruction.			
Cycles:	1(2)	Words:	1			
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4	Cycles:	2			
	Decode Read register 'f' Process No- Operation	Q Cycle Activity:	Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4			
If Skip:	(2nd Cycle)	1st Cycle	literal 'k', data PC			
	Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4		Push PC to Stack			
	No-No-No-OperationOperationOperation	2nd Cycle	No- OperationNo- OperationNo- Operation			
Example	HERE BTFSC FLAG,1 FALSE GOTO PROCESS CODE	Example	HERE CALL THERE			
	TRUE •		Before Instruction			
	•		PC = Address HERE After Instruction			
	Before Instruction		PC = Address THERE			
	PC = address HERE		TOS = Address HERE+1			
	After Instruction					
	if FLAG<1> = 0, PC = address FALSE					
	if FLAG<1> = 1,					
	PC = address TRUE					

CLRF	Clear f					
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] C	LRF f				
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$					
Operation:	$\begin{array}{l} 00h \rightarrow (f) \\ 1 \rightarrow Z \end{array}$					
Status Affected:	Z					
Encoding:	00	0001	lfff	ffff		
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are cleared and the Z bit is set.					
Words:	1					
Cycles:	1					
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4		
	Decode	Read register 'f'	Process data	Write register 'f'		
Example	CLRF	FLAG	_REG			
	Before In					
		FLAG_RE	EG =	0x5A		
	After Inst	ruction FLAG RE	EG =	0x00		
		Z	=	1		

CLRW	Clear W
Syntax:	[label] CLRW
Operands:	None
Operation:	$\begin{array}{l} 00h \rightarrow (W) \\ 1 \rightarrow Z \end{array}$
Status Affected:	Z
Encoding:	00 0001 0xxx xxxx
Description:	W register is cleared. Zero bit (Z) is set.
Words:	1
Cycles:	1
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4
	Decode No- Operation Process Write to data W
Example	CLRW
	Before Instruction
	W = 0x5A After Instruction
	W = 0x00
	Z = 1
	Ole en Wetele de a Timera
CLRWDT Syntax:	Clear Watchdog Timer
-	
Operands:	None
-	None $00h \rightarrow WDT$ $0 \rightarrow WDT$ prescaler,
Operands:	None $00h \rightarrow WDT$ $0 \rightarrow WDT$ prescaler, $1 \rightarrow \overline{TO}$
Operands: Operation:	None $00h \rightarrow WDT$ $0 \rightarrow WDT$ prescaler, $1 \rightarrow \overline{TO}$ $1 \rightarrow \overline{PD}$
Operands: Operation: Status Affected:	None $00h \rightarrow WDT$ $0 \rightarrow WDT$ prescaler, $1 \rightarrow \overline{TO}$ $1 \rightarrow \overline{PD}$ $\overline{TO}, \overline{PD}$
Operands: Operation: Status Affected: Encoding:	None $00h \rightarrow WDT$ $0 \rightarrow WDT \text{ prescaler,}$ $1 \rightarrow \overline{TO}$ $1 \rightarrow \overline{PD}$ $\overline{TO, PD}$ $00  0000  0110  0100$
Operands: Operation: Status Affected:	None $00h \rightarrow WDT$ $0 \rightarrow WDT$ prescaler, $1 \rightarrow \overline{TO}$ $1 \rightarrow \overline{PD}$ $\overline{TO}, \overline{PD}$
Operands: Operation: Status Affected: Encoding:	None $00h \rightarrow WDT$ $0 \rightarrow WDT$ prescaler, $1 \rightarrow \overline{TO}$ $1 \rightarrow \overline{PD}$ $\overline{TO}, \overline{PD}$ OU 0000 0110 0100 CLRWDT instruction resets the Watch- dog Timer. It also resets the prescaler of the WDT. Status bits TO and PD are
Operands: Operation: Status Affected: Encoding: Description:	None $00h \rightarrow WDT$ $0 \rightarrow WDT prescaler,$ $1 \rightarrow T\overline{0}$ $1 \rightarrow \overline{PD}$ $\overline{TO}, \overline{PD}$ CLRWDT instruction resets the Watch- dog Timer. It also resets the prescaler of the WDT. Status bits TO and PD are set.
Operands: Operation: Status Affected: Encoding: Description: Words:	None $00h \rightarrow WDT$ $0 \rightarrow WDT prescaler,$ $1 \rightarrow \overline{TO}$ $1 \rightarrow \overline{PD}$ $\overline{TO}, \overline{PD}$ OO 0000 0110 0100 CLRWDT instruction resets the Watch- dog Timer. It also resets the prescaler of the WDT. Status bits $\overline{TO}$ and $\overline{PD}$ are set. 1
Operands: Operation: Status Affected: Encoding: Description: Words: Cycles:	None $00h \rightarrow WDT$ $0 \rightarrow WDT$ prescaler, $1 \rightarrow \overline{TO}$ $1 \rightarrow \overline{PD}$ $\overline{TO}, \overline{PD}$ $Oldsymbol{ODD} Ollolololololololololololololololololol$
Operands: Operation: Status Affected: Encoding: Description: Words: Cycles: Q Cycle Activity:	None $\begin{array}{c} 00h \rightarrow WDT \\ 0 \rightarrow WDT \ prescaler, \\ 1 \rightarrow \overline{TO} \\ 1 \rightarrow \overline{PD} \\ \hline \overline{TO}, \overline{PD} \\ \hline \hline 00  0000  0110  0100 \\ \hline \\ CLRWDT \ instruction \ resets \ the \ Watch-dog \ Timer. \ It \ also \ resets \ the \ prescaler \ of \ the \ WDT. \ Status \ bits \ \overline{TO} \ and \ \overline{PD} \ are \ set. \\ \hline 1 \\ 1 \\ \hline \hline Q1 \qquad Q2 \qquad Q3 \qquad Q4 \\ \hline \hline \hline \\ Decode \qquad No- \ Operation \ Process \ Clear \ WDT \end{array}$
Operands: Operation: Status Affected: Encoding: Description: Words: Cycles:	None $\begin{array}{c} 00h \rightarrow WDT \\ 0 \rightarrow WDT \ prescaler, \\ 1 \rightarrow \overline{TO} \\ 1 \rightarrow \overline{PD} \\ \hline \overline{TO}, \overline{PD} \\ \hline \hline 00 & 0000 & 0110 & 0100 \\ \hline \end{array}$ CLRWDT instruction resets the Watch-dog Timer. It also resets the prescaler of the WDT. Status bits $\overline{TO}$ and $\overline{PD}$ are set. 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 2 4 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
Operands: Operation: Status Affected: Encoding: Description: Words: Cycles: Q Cycle Activity:	None $\begin{array}{l} \text{None} \\ \text{OOh} \rightarrow \text{WDT} \\ \text{O} \rightarrow \text{WDT prescaler}, \\ 1 \rightarrow \overline{\text{TO}} \\ 1 \rightarrow \overline{\text{PD}} \\ \hline \overline{\text{TO}}, \overline{\text{PD}} \\ \hline \hline 00 & 0000 & 0110 & 0100 \\ \hline \end{array}$ CLRWDT instruction resets the Watch-dog Timer. It also resets the Watch-dog Timer. It also resets the vatch-dog Timer. It also resets the prescaler of the WDT. Status bits TO and PD are set. 1 1 2 2 2 2 3 2 4 2 2 2 3 2 4 2 2 CLRWDT CLRWDT CLRWDT Before Instruction WDT counter = ?
Operands: Operation: Status Affected: Encoding: Description: Words: Cycles: Q Cycle Activity:	None $\begin{array}{c} 00h \rightarrow WDT \\ 0 \rightarrow WDT \ prescaler, \\ 1 \rightarrow T\overline{0} \\ 1 \rightarrow \overline{PD} \\ \hline T\overline{0}, \overline{PD} \\ \hline 00  0000  0110  0100 \\ \hline CLRWDT \ instruction \ resets \ the \ Watch-dog \ Timer. It also \ resets \ the \ prescaler \ of \ the \ WDT. \ Status \ bits \ T\overline{0} \ and \ \overline{PD} \ are \ set. \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ \hline 1 \\ \hline 21 \\ Q1 \\ Q2 \\ Q3 \\ Q4 \\ \hline \hline Decode \\ Operation \\ \hline Operation \\ \hline Process \\ Clar \ WDT \\ Cunter \\ \hline CLRWDT \\ \hline Before \ Instruction \\ WDT \ counter \ = \ ? \\ After \ Instruction \\ \hline \end{array}$
Operands: Operation: Status Affected: Encoding: Description: Words: Cycles: Q Cycle Activity:	None $\begin{array}{c} 00h \rightarrow WDT \\ 0 \rightarrow WDT \ prescaler, \\ 1 \rightarrow \overline{T0} \\ 1 \rightarrow \overline{PD} \\ \hline \overline{T0}, \overline{PD} \\ \hline 00 & 0000 & 0110 & 0100 \\ \hline CLRWDT \ instruction \ resets \ the \ Watch-dog \ Timer. \ It \ also \ resets \ the \ prescaler \ of \ the \ WDT \ instruction \ resets \ the \ prescaler \ of \ the \ WDT. \ Status \ bits \ \overline{T0} \ and \ \overline{PD} \ are \ set. \\ \hline 1 \\ 1 \\ \hline 1 \\ \hline Q1  Q2  Q3  Q4 \\ \hline \hline Decode  \hline No- \ Operation \ Process \ Clear \ WDT \ Counter \ CLRWDT \\ \hline CLRWDT \\ \hline Before \ Instruction \ WDT \ counter \ = \ ? \\ After \ Instruction \ WDT \ counter \ = \ 0x00 \ WDT \ prescaler \ 0 \\ \hline \end{array}$
Operands: Operation: Status Affected: Encoding: Description: Words: Cycles: Q Cycle Activity:	None $\begin{array}{c} 00h \rightarrow WDT \\ 0 \rightarrow WDT \ prescaler, \\ 1 \rightarrow \overline{T0} \\ 1 \rightarrow \overline{PD} \\ \hline \overline{T0}, \overline{PD} \\ \hline \hline 00 & 0000 & 0110 & 0100 \\ \hline \\ CLRWDT \ instruction \ resets \ the \ Watch-dog \ Timer. \ It \ also \ resets \ the \ prescaler \ of \ the \ WDT. \ Status \ bits \ \overline{T0} \ and \ \overline{PD} \ are \ set. \\ \hline 1 \\ 1 \\ \hline \\ \hline \\ Q1 & Q2 & Q3 & Q4 \\ \hline \hline \\ \hline \\ CLRWDT \\ \hline \\ CLRWDT \\ \hline \\ CLRWDT \\ \hline \\ Before \ Instruction \\ \ WDT \ counter \ = \ ? \\ After \ Instruction \\ \ WDT \ counter \ = \ 0x00 \\ \hline \end{array}$

COMF	Complement f	DECFSZ	Decrement f, Skip if 0
Syntax:	[label] COMF f,d	Syntax:	[label] DECFSZ f,d
Operands:	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \leq f \leq 127 \\ d \in \left[0,1\right] \end{array}$	Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$
Operation:	$(\overline{f}) \rightarrow$ (destination)	Operation:	(f) - 1 $\rightarrow$ (destination);
Status Affected:	Z		skip if result = 0
Encoding:	00 1001 dfff ffff	Status Affected:	None
Description:	The contents of register 'f' are comple- mented. If 'd' is 0 the result is stored in W. If 'd' is 1 the result is stored back in register 'f'.	Encoding: Description:	00         1011         dfff         ffff           The contents of register 'f' are decremented. If 'd' is 0 the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is 1 the result is placed         is 1
Words:	1		back in register 'f'. If the result is 1, the next instruction, is
Cycles:	1		executed. If the result is 0, then a NOP is
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4		executed instead making it a 2TCY instruc- tion.
	Decode Read Process Write to register data destination	Words:	1
	register data destination	Cycles:	1(2)
		Q Cycle Activity:	Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4
Example	COMF REG1,0 Before Instruction		Decode Read register 'f' Process Write to destination
	REG1 = 0x13	If Skip:	(2nd Cycle)
	After Instruction REG1 = 0x13		Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4
	W = 0xEC		No-No-No-OperationOperationOperation
DECF	Decrement		
-	Decrement f	Example	HERE DECESZ CNT 1
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] DECF f,d	Example	HERE DECFSZ CNT, 1 GOTO LOOP
-		Example	
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] DECF f,d $0 \le f \le 127$	Example	GOTO LOOP
Syntax: Operands:	[ <i>label</i> ] DECF f,d $0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$	Example	GOTO LOOP CONTINUE • • • Before Instruction PC = address here
Syntax: Operands: Operation:	[ <i>label</i> ] DECF f,d $0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$ (f) - 1 $\rightarrow$ (destination)	Example	CONTINUE • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Syntax: Operands: Operation: Status Affected:	[ <i>label</i> ] DECF f,d $0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$ (f) - 1 $\rightarrow$ (destination) Z	Example	GOTO LOOP CONTINUE • • • Before Instruction PC = address HERE After Instruction CNT = CNT - 1 if CNT = 0, PC = address CONTINUE
Syntax: Operands: Operation: Status Affected: Encoding:	[ <i>label</i> ] DECF f,d $0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$ (f) - 1 $\rightarrow$ (destination) Z 00 0011 dfff fff Decrement register 'f'. If 'd' is 0 the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is	Example	$\begin{array}{rcl} & GOTO & LOOP \\ \hline CONTINUE & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ \end{array}$ Before Instruction $\begin{array}{rcl} PC & = & address \ HERE \\ \hline After Instruction \\ CNT & = & CNT \ -1 \\ & if \ CNT & = & 0, \\ PC & = & address \ CONTINUE \\ & if \ CNT \neq & 0, \end{array}$
Syntax: Operands: Operation: Status Affected: Encoding: Description:	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	Example	$\begin{array}{rcl} & \text{GOTO} & \text{LOOP} \\ & \text{CONTINUE} & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ \end{array}$ Before Instruction $\begin{array}{rcl} PC & = & \text{address here} \\ \text{After Instruction} \\ & \text{CNT} & = & \text{CNT} \cdot 1 \\ & \text{if CNT} & = & 0, \\ & \text{PC} & = & \text{address CONTINUE} \\ & \text{if CNT} \neq & 0, \end{array}$
Syntax: Operands: Operation: Status Affected: Encoding: Description: Words: Cycles:	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	Example	$\begin{array}{rcl} & GOTO & LOOP \\ \hline CONTINUE & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ \end{array}$ Before Instruction $\begin{array}{rcl} PC & = & address \ HERE \\ \hline After Instruction \\ CNT & = & CNT \ -1 \\ & if \ CNT & = & 0, \\ PC & = & address \ CONTINUE \\ & if \ CNT \neq & 0, \end{array}$
Syntax: Operands: Operation: Status Affected: Encoding: Description: Words:	[ <i>label</i> ] DECF f,d $0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$ (f) - 1 $\rightarrow$ (destination) Z Decrement register 'f'. If 'd' is 0 the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is 1 the result is stored back in register 'f'. 1 1	Example	$\begin{array}{rcl} & GOTO & LOOP \\ \hline CONTINUE & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ \end{array}$ Before Instruction $\begin{array}{rcl} PC & = & address \ HERE \\ \hline After Instruction \\ CNT & = & CNT \ -1 \\ & if \ CNT & = & 0, \\ PC & = & address \ CONTINUE \\ & if \ CNT \neq & 0, \end{array}$
Syntax: Operands: Operation: Status Affected: Encoding: Description: Words: Cycles:	$[label] DECF f,d$ $0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$ (f) - 1 $\rightarrow$ (destination) Z $\boxed{00  0011  dfff  ffff}$ Decrement register 'f'. If 'd' is 0 the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is 1 the result is stored back in register 'f'. 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 2 4 2 2 2 2 3 2 4 2 2 2 3 2 4 2 2 3 2 4 2 2 3 2 4 2 2 3 2 4 2 2 3 2 4 2 2 3 3 4 2 2 3 3 4 2 3 3 4 3 3 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	Example	$\begin{array}{rcl} & GOTO & LOOP \\ \hline CONTINUE & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ \end{array}$ Before Instruction $\begin{array}{rcl} PC & = & address \ HERE \\ \hline After Instruction \\ CNT & = & CNT \ -1 \\ & if \ CNT & = & 0, \\ PC & = & address \ CONTINUE \\ & if \ CNT \neq & 0, \end{array}$
Syntax: Operands: Operation: Status Affected: Encoding: Description: Words: Cycles: Q Cycle Activity:	$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	Example	$\begin{array}{rcl} & GOTO & LOOP \\ \hline CONTINUE & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ \end{array}$ Before Instruction $\begin{array}{rcl} PC & = & address \ HERE \\ \hline After Instruction \\ CNT & = & CNT \ -1 \\ & if \ CNT & = & 0, \\ PC & = & address \ CONTINUE \\ & if \ CNT \neq & 0, \end{array}$

GOTO	Uncondi	tional Br	anch			INCF	Increment	tf		
Syntax:	[ label ]	GOTO	k			Syntax:	[label]	INCF f	,d	
Operands:	$0 \le k \le 20$	047				Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$	7		
Operation:	$k \rightarrow PC <$	10:0>					d ∈ [0,1]			
	PCLATH	<4:3> →	PC<12:11	>		Operation:	(f) + 1 $\rightarrow$ (e	destina	tion)	
Status Affected:	None					Status Affected:	Z			
Encoding:	10	1kkk	kkkk	kkkk		Encoding:	00	1010	dfff	ffff
Description:	eleven bit into PC bit PC are loa	immediate ts <10:0>. aded from	onal branc value is lo The upper PCLATH< instruction.	baded bits of 4:3>.		Description:	The content mented. If 'c the W regist placed back	d' is 0 the ter. If 'd'	e result is is 1 the re	placed in
Words:	1					Words:	1			
Cycles:	2					Cycles:	1			
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4		Q Cycle Activity:	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
1st Cycle	Decode	Read literal 'k'	Process data	Write to PC			Decode	Read register 'f'	Process data	Write to destination
2nd Cycle	No- Operation	No- Operation	No- Operation	No- Operation				•		
		1		1	1	Example	INCF	CNT,	1	
Example	GOTO T	HERE					Before Inst			
	After Inst	ruction					-	NT	= 0xF	F
		PC =	Address	THERE			Z After Instru		= 0	
								NT	= 0x0	0
							Z		= 1	-

INCFSZ	Increment f, Skip if 0	IORLW	Inclusive OR Literal with W
Syntax:	[label] INCFSZ f,d	Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] IORLW k
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$	Operands:	$0 \le k \le 255$
	d ∈ [0,1]	Operation:	(W) .OR. $k \rightarrow$ (W)
Operation:	(f) + 1 $\rightarrow$ (destination), skip if result = 0	Status Affected:	Z
Status Affected:	None	Encoding:	11 1000 kkkk kkkk
Encoding: Description:	00     1111     dfff     fff       The contents of register 'f' are incre-	Description:	The contents of the W register is OR'ed with the eight bit literal 'k'. The result is placed in the W register.
·	mented. If 'd' is 0 the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is 1 the result is	Words:	1
	placed back in register 'f'.	Cycles:	1
	If the result is 1, the next instruction is executed. If the result is 0, a NOP is executed instead making it a 2Tcy	Q Cycle Activity:	Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4
Words:	instruction.		Decode Read Process Write to literal 'k' data W
Cycles:	1(2)	_	
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4	Example	IORLW 0x35
	Decode Read register 'f' Process Write to destination		Before Instruction W = 0x9A After Instruction
If Skip:	(2nd Cycle)		W = 0xBF
	Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4		Z = 1
	No- OperationNo- OperationNo- Operation		
Example	HERE INCFSZ CNT, 1 GOTO LOOP CONTINUE • • • • Before Instruction		
	$PC = address HERE$ After Instruction $CNT = CNT + 1$ if CNT= 0, $PC = address CONTINUE$ if CNT $\neq$ 0, $PC = address HERE + 1$		

IORWF	Inclusive	OR W \	with f			
Syntax:	[ label ]	IORWF	f,d			
Operands:	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \leq f \leq 12 \\ d \in \ [0,1] \end{array}$	7				
Operation:	(W) .OR. (f) $\rightarrow$ (destination)					
Status Affected:	Z					
Encoding:	00	0100	dfff	ffff		
Description:	Inclusive C ter 'f'. If 'd' W register back in reg	is 0 the re . If 'd' is 1	sult is plac	ced in the		
Words:	1					
Cycles:	1					
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4		
	Decode	Read register 'f'	Process data	Write to destination		
Example	IORWF	•	RESULT,	0		
	Before In					
		RESULT W	= 0x13 = 0x91	-		
	After Inst	••		3		

MOVLW	Move Literal to W					
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] MOVLW k					
Operands:	$0 \le k \le 255$					
Operation:	$k \rightarrow (W)$					
Status Affected:	None					
Encoding:	11 00xx kkkk kkkk					
Description:	The eight bit literal 'k' is loaded into W register. The don't cares will assemble as 0's.					
Words:	1					
Cycles:	1					
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4					
	Decode Read literal 'k' Process Write to W					
Example	MOVLW 0x5A					
	After Instruction W = 0x5A					

MOVF	Move f				
Syntax:	[ label ]	MOVF	f,d		
Operands:	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \leq f \leq 12 \\ d \in \ [0,1] \end{array}$	7			
Operation:	(f) $\rightarrow$ (des	stination	)		
Status Affected:	Z				
Encoding:	00	1000	dfff	ffff	
Description:	The contents of register f is moved to a destination dependant upon the status of d. If $d = 0$ , destination is W register. If $d = 1$ , the destination is file register f itself. $d = 1$ is useful to test a file register since status flag Z is affected.				
Words:	1				
Cycles:	1				
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
	Decode	Read register ˈf	Process data	Write to destination	
Example	MOVF	FSR,	0		
	After Instruction W = value in FSR register Z = 1				

MOVWF	Move W	to f		
Syntax:	[ label ]	MOVW	= f	
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 12$	27		
Operation:	$(W) \to (f)$			
Status Affected:	None			
Encoding:	00	0000	lfff	ffff
Description:	Move data 'f'.	from W r	egister to	register
Words:	1			
Cycles:	1			
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
	Decode	Read register 'f'	Process data	Write register 'f'
Example	MOVWF	OPTIC	DN_REG	
	Before In			-
		OPTION W	= 0xFI = 0x4F	
	After Inst	ruction		
		OPTION		
		W	= 0x4	-

NOP	No Operation					
Syntax:	[ label ]	NOP				
Operands:	None					
Operation:	No operation					
Status Affected:	None					
Encoding:	00	0000	0xx0	0000		
Description:	No operation.					
Words:	1					
Cycles:	1					
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4		
	Decode	No- Operation	No- Operation	No- Operation		
Example	NOP					

RETFIE	Return from Interrupt					
Syntax:	[ label ]	RETFIE				
Operands:	None					
Operation:	$\begin{array}{l} TOS \rightarrow F \\ 1 \rightarrow GIE \end{array}$	PC,				
Status Affected:	None					
Encoding:	00	0000	0000	1001		
	PC. Interrupts are enabled by setting Global Interrupt Enable bit, GIE (INTCON<7>). This is a two cycle instruction.					
	Global Inte (INTCON<	errupt Ena <7>). This i	ble bit, GIE	=		
Words:	Global Inte (INTCON<	errupt Ena <7>). This i	ble bit, GIE	=		
Words: Cycles:	Global Inte (INTCON< instruction	errupt Ena <7>). This i	ble bit, GIE	Ξ		
	Global Inte (INTCON- instruction	errupt Ena <7>). This i	ble bit, GIE	=		
Cycles:	Global Inte (INTCON- instruction 1 2	errupt Ena <7>). This i	ble bit, GIE s a two cy	cle Q4 Pop from		
Cycles: Q Cycle Activity:	Global Inte (INTCON- instruction 1 2 Q1	errupt Ena <7>). This i  Q2 No-	ble bit, GIE s a two cy Q3 Set the	E cle		

After Interrupt PC = TOS GIE = 1

OPTION	Load Op	tion Reg	gister	
Syntax:	[ label ]	OPTION	٧	
Operands:	None			
Operation:	$(W) \to OPTION$			
Status Affected:	None			
Encoding:	00	0000	0110	0010
Description:	The conte loaded in t instruction patibility w Since OPT register, th it.	he OPTIC is suppo ith PIC16 ΓΙΟΝ is a	DN register rted for coo C5X produ readable/v	r. This de com- ucts. vritable
	1			
Cycles: Example	1			
		re PIC16	rd compa CXX prode uction.	-

RETLW	Return with Literal in W		RETURN	Return f	Return from Subroutine				
Syntax:	[ <i>label</i> ] RETLW k		Syntax:	[ label ]	[label] RETURN				
Operands:	$0 \le k \le 255$		Operands:	None	None				
Operation:	$k \rightarrow (W);$				Operation:	TOS  ightarrow F	ъС		
	$TOS \to F$	PC			Status Affected:	None	None		
Status Affected:	None				Encoding:	00	0000	0000	1000
Encoding:	11	01xx	kkkk	kkkk	Description:	Return fro	m subrout	ine. The st	ack is
Description:	The W register is loaded with the eight bit literal 'k'. The program counter is loaded from the top of the stack (the		d with the eight m counter is		POPed and the top of the stack (TOS) is loaded into the program counter. This is a two cycle instruction.			· · ·	
	return add	lress). This	s is a two c	cycle	Words:	1			
Words:	1	1.			Cycles:	2			
Cycles:	2				Q Cycle Activity:	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Q Cycle Activity:	2 Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	1st Cycle	e Decode	No- Operation	No- Operation	Pop from the Stack
1st Cycle	Decode	Read literal 'k'	No- Operation	Write to W, Pop from the Stack	2nd Cycle	e No- Operation	No- Operation	No- Operation	No- Operation
2nd Cycle	No- Operation	No- Operation	No- Operation	No- Operation	Example	RETURN			
						After Inte	errupt		
Example	CALL TABL	;offse	tains tab t value has table				PC =	TOS	
TABLE	ADDWF PC RETLW k1 RETLW k2	;W = o ;Begin ;	ffset table						
	RETLW kn	; End	of table						
	Before Ir	struction W =	0x07						
	After Inst	ruction	value of kt	В					

RLF	Rotate Left f th	rough Car	ry	RRF	Rotate Right	through Carry
Syntax:	[label] RLF	f,d		Syntax:	[label] RRF	f,d
Operands:	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \leq f \leq 127 \\ d \in \ [0,1] \end{array}$			Operands:	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \leq f \leq 127 \\ d \in \ [0,1] \end{array}$	
Operation:	See description	below		Operation:	See descriptio	n below
Status Affected:	С			Status Affected:	С	
Encoding:	00 1101	dfff	ffff	Encoding:	00 110	0 dfff ffff
Description:	The contents of re one bit to the left t Flag. If 'd' is 0 the W register. If 'd' is back in register 'f'.	hrough the C result is plac	Carry ed in the	Description:	one bit to the rig Flag. If 'd' is 0 th	register 'f' are rotated ht through the Carry e result is placed in the s 1 the result is placed f'. Register f
Words:	1			Words:	1	
Cycles:	1			Cycles:	1	
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1 Q2	Q3	Q4	Q Cycle Activity:	Q1 Q2	Q3 Q4
	Decode Read register 'f'	Process data	Write to destination		Decode Rea regis 'f'	
Example	RLF RI	EG1,0		Example	RRF	REG1,0
	Before Instructio REG1 C After Instruction REG1 W C	= 1110 = 0 = 1110	0 0110 0 0110 0 1100		Before Instruct REG1 C After Instructio REG1 W C	= 1110 0110 = 0

#### SLEEP

[ label ]	SLEEP			
None				
$\begin{array}{l} 00h \rightarrow WDT, \\ 0 \rightarrow WDT \ prescaler, \\ 1 \rightarrow \overline{TO}, \\ 0 \rightarrow \overline{PD} \end{array}$				
TO, PD				
00	0000	0110	0011	
The power-down status bit, PD is cleared. Time-out status bit, TO is set. Watchdog Timer and its pres- caler are cleared. The processor is put into SLEEP mode with the oscillator stopped. See				
1				
1				
Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
Decode	No- Operation	No- Operation	Go to Sleep	
SLEEP				
	None $00h \rightarrow V$ $0 \rightarrow WD$ $1 \rightarrow TO, D$ TO, PD TO, PD 00 The power cleared. T set. Watcl caler are The proce mode with Section 1 1 1 Q1 Decode	None 00h → WDT, 0 → WDT presca 1 → TO, 0 → PD TO, PD 00 0000 The power-down sta cleared. Time-out sta set. Watchdog Time caler are cleared. The processor is pur mode with the oscill Section 13.8 for mod 1 1 Q1 Q2 Decode No- Operation	None         00h → WDT,         0 → WDT prescaler,         1 → TO,         0 → PD         TO, PD         00       0000         010       0110         The power-down status bit, PI         cleared. Time-out status bit, T         set. Watchdog Timer and its p         caler are cleared.         The processor is put into SLE         mode with the oscillator stopp         Section 13.8 for more details.         1         Q1       Q2       Q3         Decode       No-       No-         Operation       Operation	

SUBLW	Subtract	W from I	iteral			
Syntax:	[ label ]	SUBLW	′ k			
Operands:	$0 \le k \le 25$	55				
Operation:	k - (W) →	→ (W)				
Status Affected:	C, DC, Z	C, DC, Z				
Encoding:	11	110x	kkkk	kkkk		
Description:	ment meth	nod) from th	ntracted (2's ne eight bit n the W reg	literal 'k'.		
Words:	1					
Cycles:	1					
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4		
	Decode	Read literal 'k'	Process data	Write to W		
Example 1:	SUBLW	0x02				
	Before In	struction				
		W = C = Z =	1 ? ?			
	After Inst	ruction				
		W = C = Z =	1 1; result is 0	positive		
Example 2:	Before In	struction				
		W = C = Z =	2 ? ?			
	After Inst	ruction				
		W = C = Z =	0 1; result i 1	s zero		
Example 3:	Before In	struction				
		W = C = Z =	3 ? ?			
	After Inst	ruction				
		W = C = Z =	0xFF 0; result is 0	negative		

SUBWF	Subtract	W from f				
Syntax:	[ label ]	SUBWF	f,d			
Operands:	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \leq f \leq 127 \\ d \in \ [0,1] \end{array}$	7				
Operation:	(f) - (W) –	→ (destina	tion)			
Status Affected:	C, DC, Z					
Encoding:	00	0010	dfff	ffff		
Description:	ister from r stored in th	Subtract (2's complement method) W reg- ister from register 'f'. If 'd' is 0 the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is 1 the result is stored back in register 'f'.				
Words:	1					
Cycles:	1					
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4		
	Decode	Read register 'f'	Process data	Write to destination		
Example 1:	SUBWF	REG1,1				
	Before Ins		_			
	REG1 W	=	3 2			
	С	=	?			
	Z	=	?			
	After Instr					
	REG1 W	=	1 2			
	С	=	1; result is	positive		
	Z	=	0			
Example 2:	Before Ins					
	REG1 W	=	2 2			
	С	=	?			
	Z	=	?			
	After Instr	uction				
	REG1 W	=	0 2			
	С	=	1; result is	zero		
-	Z	=	1			
Example 3:	Before Ins					
	REG1 W	=	1 2			
	С	=	?			
	Z	=	?			
	After Instr	uction	0			
	REG1 W	=	0xFF 2			
	С	=	0; result is	negative		
	Z	=	0			

SWAPF	Swan Ni	bbles in	f							
Syntax:		[ label ] SWAPF f,d								
Operands:		0 ≤ f ≤ 127								
Operation:		ightarrow (destin $ ightarrow$ (destin								
Status Affected:	None									
Encoding:	00	1110	dfff	ffff						
Description:	The upper and lower nibbles of register 'f' are exchanged. If 'd' is 0 the result is placed in W register. If 'd' is 1 the result is placed in register 'f'.									
Words:	1									
Cycles:	1									
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4						
	Decode	Read register 'f'	Process data	Write to destination						
Example	SWAPF	REG,	0							
	Before In	struction								
	REG1 = 0xA5									
	After Inst	truction								
	REG1 = 0xA5 W = 0x5A									

TRIS	Load TR	IS Regis	ter					
Syntax:	[label]	TRIS	f					
Operands:	$5 \le f \le 7$							
Operation:	$(W) \rightarrow TF$	RIS regis	ster f;					
Status Affected:	None							
Encoding:	00 0000 0110 0fff							
Description:	The instruction is supported for code compatibility with the PIC16C5X prod- ucts. Since TRIS registers are read- able and writable, the user can directly address them.							
Words:	1							
Cycles:	1							
Example								
	To maintain upward compatibility with future PIC16CXX products, do not use this instruction.							

XORLW	Exclusive OR Literal with W								
Syntax:	[label]	XORLV	V k						
Operands:	$0 \le k \le 255$								
Operation:	(W) .XO	$R.k \rightarrow (N)$	∕V)						
Status Affected:	Z								
Encoding:	11	1010	kkkk	kkkk					
Description:	XOR'ed v	ents of the vith the eig t is placed	ght bit lite	ral 'k'.					
Words:	1								
Cycles:	1								
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4					
	Decode	Read literal 'k'	Process data	Write to W					
Example:	XORLW	0xAF							
	Before II	nstruction	n						
		- W	0xB5						
	After Instruction								
		W =	0x1A						

XORWF	Exclusiv	e OR W	with f						
Syntax:	[label]	XORWF	f,d						
Operands:	$0 \le f \le 127$ $d \in [0,1]$								
Operation:	(W) .XOF	R. (f) $\rightarrow$ (6)	destinatio	on)					
Status Affected:	Z								
Encoding:	00	0110	dfff	ffff					
Description:	Exclusive OR the contents of the W register with register 'f'. If 'd' is 0 the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is 1 the result is stored back in register 'f'.								
Words:	1								
Cycles:	1								
Q Cycle Activity:	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4					
	Decode	Read register ˈfˈ	Process data	Write to destination					
Example	XORWF	1120	1						
	Before In	struction							
	REG = 00 W = 00								
	After Inst	ruction							
		REG W	= 0x = 0x						

### 15.0 DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

#### 15.1 <u>Development Tools</u>

The PIC16/17 microcontrollers are supported with a full range of hardware and software development tools:

- PICMASTER/PICMASTER CE Real-Time In-Circuit Emulator
- ICEPIC Low-Cost PIC16C5X and PIC16CXXX In-Circuit Emulator
- PRO MATE<sup>®</sup> II Universal Programmer
- PICSTART<sup>®</sup> Plus Entry-Level Prototype Programmer
- PICDEM-1 Low-Cost Demonstration Board
- PICDEM-2 Low-Cost Demonstration Board
- PICDEM-3 Low-Cost Demonstration Board
- MPASM Assembler
- MPLAB-SIM Software Simulator
- MPLAB-C (C Compiler)
- Fuzzy logic development system (*fuzzy*TECH<sup>®</sup>–MP)

#### 15.2 <u>PICMASTER: High Performance</u> <u>Universal In-Circuit Emulator with</u> <u>MPLAB IDE</u>

The PICMASTER Universal In-Circuit Emulator is intended to provide the product development engineer with a complete microcontroller design tool set for all microcontrollers in the PIC12C5XX, PIC14C000, PIC16C5X, PIC16CXXX and PIC17CXX families. PICMASTER is supplied with the MPLAB<sup>TM</sup> Integrated Development Environment (IDE), which allows editing, "make" and download, and source debugging from a single environment.

Interchangeable target probes allow the system to be easily reconfigured for emulation of different processors. The universal architecture of the PICMASTER allows expansion to support all new Microchip microcontrollers.

The PICMASTER Emulator System has been designed as a real-time emulation system with advanced features that are generally found on more expensive development tools. The PC compatible 386 (and higher) machine platform and Microsoft Windows<sup>®</sup> 3.x environment were chosen to best make these features available to you, the end user.

A CE compliant version of PICMASTER is available for European Union (EU) countries.

#### 15.3 ICEPIC: Low-cost PIC16CXXX In-Circuit Emulator

ICEPIC is a low-cost in-circuit emulator solution for the Microchip PIC16C5X and PIC16CXXX families of 8-bit OTP microcontrollers.

ICEPIC is designed to operate on PC-compatible machines ranging from 286-AT<sup>®</sup> through Pentium<sup>™</sup> based machines under Windows 3.x environment. ICEPIC features real time, non-intrusive emulation.

#### 15.4 PRO MATE II: Universal Programmer

The PRO MATE II Universal Programmer is a full-featured programmer capable of operating in stand-alone mode as well as PC-hosted mode.

The PRO MATE II has programmable VDD and VPP supplies which allows it to verify programmed memory at VDD min and VDD max for maximum reliability. It has an LCD display for displaying error messages, keys to enter commands and a modular detachable socket assembly to support various package types. In standalone mode the PRO MATE II can read, verify or program PIC16C5X, PIC16CXXX, PIC17CXX and PIC14000 devices. It can also set configuration and code-protect bits in this mode.

#### 15.5 <u>PICSTART Plus Entry Level</u> <u>Development System</u>

The PICSTART programmer is an easy-to-use, lowcost prototype programmer. It connects to the PC via one of the COM (RS-232) ports. MPLAB Integrated Development Environment software makes using the programmer simple and efficient. PICSTART Plus is not recommended for production programming.

PICSTART Plus supports all PIC12C5XX, PIC14000, PIC16C5X, PIC16CXXX and PIC17CXX devices with up to 40 pins. Larger pin count devices such as the PIC16C923 and PIC16C924 may be supported with an adapter socket.

#### 15.6 <u>PICDEM-1 Low-Cost PIC16/17</u> <u>Demonstration Board</u>

The PICDEM-1 is a simple board which demonstrates the capabilities of several of Microchip's microcontrollers. The microcontrollers supported are: PIC16C5X (PIC16C54 to PIC16C58A), PIC16C61, PIC16C62X, PIC16C71, PIC16C8X, PIC17C42, PIC17C43 and PIC17C44. All necessary hardware and software is included to run basic demo programs. The users can program the sample microcontrollers provided with the PICDEM-1 board, on a PRO MATE II or PICSTART-16B programmer, and easily test firmware. The user can also connect the PICDEM-1 board to the PICMASTER emulator and download the firmware to the emulator for testing. Additional prototype area is available for the user to build some additional hardware and connect it to the microcontroller socket(s). Some of the features include an RS-232 interface, a potentiometer for simulated analog input, push-button switches and eight LEDs connected to PORTB.

#### 15.7 <u>PICDEM-2 Low-Cost PIC16CXX</u> Demonstration Board

The PICDEM-2 is a simple demonstration board that supports the PIC16C62, PIC16C64, PIC16C65, PIC16C73 and PIC16C74 microcontrollers. All the necessary hardware and software is included to run the basic demonstration programs. The user can program the sample microcontrollers provided with the PICDEM-2 board, on a PRO MATE II programmer or PICSTART-16C, and easily test firmware. The PICMASTER emulator may also be used with the PICDEM-2 board to test firmware. Additional prototype area has been provided to the user for adding additional hardware and connecting it to the microcontroller socket(s). Some of the features include a RS-232 interface, push-button switches, a potentiometer for simulated analog input, a Serial EEPROM to demonstrate usage of the I<sup>2</sup>C bus and separate headers for connection to an LCD module and a keypad.

#### 15.8 PICDEM-3 Low-Cost PIC16CXXX Demonstration Board

The PICDEM-3 is a simple demonstration board that supports the PIC16C923 and PIC16C924 in the PLCC package. It will also support future 44-pin PLCC microcontrollers with a LCD Module. All the necessary hardware and software is included to run the basic demonstration programs. The user can program the sample microcontrollers provided with the PICDEM-3 board, on a PRO MATE II programmer or PICSTART Plus with an adapter socket, and easily test firmware. The PICMASTER emulator may also be used with the PICDEM-3 board to test firmware. Additional prototype area has been provided to the user for adding hardware and connecting it to the microcontroller socket(s). Some of the features include an RS-232 interface, push-button switches, a potentiometer for simulated analog input, a thermistor and separate headers for connection to an external LCD module and a keypad. Also provided on the PICDEM-3 board is an LCD panel, with 4 commons and 12 segments, that is capable of displaying time, temperature and day of the week. The PICDEM-3 provides an additional RS-232 interface and Windows 3.1 software for showing the demultiplexed LCD signals on a PC. A simple serial interface allows the user to construct a hardware demultiplexer for the LCD signals.

#### 15.9 <u>MPLAB Integrated Development</u> <u>Environment Software</u>

The MPLAB IDE Software brings an ease of software development previously unseen in the 8-bit microcontroller market. MPLAB is a windows based application which contains:

- A full featured editor
- Three operating modes
  - editor
  - emulator
  - simulator
- A project manager
- Customizable tool bar and key mapping
- A status bar with project information

Extensive on-line help

MPLAB allows you to:

- Edit your source files (either assembly or 'C')
- One touch assemble (or compile) and download to PIC16/17 tools (automatically updates all project information)
- Debug using:
- source files
- absolute listing file
- Transfer data dynamically via DDE (soon to be replaced by OLE)
- Run up to four emulators on the same PC

The ability to use MPLAB with Microchip's simulator allows a consistent platform and the ability to easily switch from the low cost simulator to the full featured emulator with minimal retraining due to development tools.

#### 15.10 Assembler (MPASM)

The MPASM Universal Macro Assembler is a PChosted symbolic assembler. It supports all microcontroller series including the PIC12C5XX, PIC14000, PIC16C5X, PIC16CXXX, and PIC17CXX families.

MPASM offers full featured Macro capabilities, conditional assembly, and several source and listing formats. It generates various object code formats to support Microchip's development tools as well as third party programmers.

MPASM allows full symbolic debugging from PICMASTER, Microchip's Universal Emulator System.

MPASM has the following features to assist in developing software for specific use applications.

- Provides translation of Assembler source code to object code for all Microchip microcontrollers.
- Macro assembly capability.
- Produces all the files (Object, Listing, Symbol, and special) required for symbolic debug with Microchip's emulator systems.
- Supports Hex (default), Decimal and Octal source and listing formats.

MPASM provides a rich directive language to support programming of the PIC16/17. Directives are helpful in making the development of your assemble source code shorter and more maintainable.

#### 15.11 Software Simulator (MPLAB-SIM)

The MPLAB-SIM Software Simulator allows code development in a PC host environment. It allows the user to simulate the PIC16/17 series microcontrollers on an instruction level. On any given instruction, the user may examine or modify any of the data areas or provide external stimulus to any of the pins. The input/ output radix can be set by the user and the execution can be performed in; single step, execute until break, or in a trace mode.

MPLAB-SIM fully supports symbolic debugging using MPLAB-C and MPASM. The Software Simulator offers the low cost flexibility to develop and debug code outside of the laboratory environment making it an excellent multi-project software development tool.

#### 15.12 <u>C Compiler (MPLAB-C)</u>

The MPLAB-C Code Development System is a complete 'C' compiler and integrated development environment for Microchip's PIC16/17 family of micro-controllers. The compiler provides powerful integration capabilities and ease of use not found with other compilers.

For easier source level debugging, the compiler provides symbol information that is compatible with the MPLAB IDE memory display (PICMASTER emulator software versions 1.13 and later).

#### 15.13 <u>Fuzzy Logic Development System</u> (*fuzzy*TECH-MP)

*fuzzy*TECH-MP fuzzy logic development tool is available in two versions - a low cost introductory version, MP Explorer, for designers to gain a comprehensive working knowledge of fuzzy logic system design; and a full-featured version, *fuzzy*TECH-MP, edition for implementing more complex systems.

Both versions include Microchip's *fuzzy*LAB<sup>™</sup> demonstration board for hands-on experience with fuzzy logic systems implementation.

#### 15.14 <u>MP-DriveWay™ – Application Code</u> <u>Generator</u>

MP-DriveWay is an easy-to-use Windows-based Application Code Generator. With MP-DriveWay you can visually configure all the peripherals in a PIC16/17 device and, with a click of the mouse, generate all the initialization and many functional code modules in C language. The output is fully compatible with Microchip's MPLAB-C C compiler. The code produced is highly modular and allows easy integration of your own code. MP-DriveWay is intelligent enough to maintain your code through subsequent code generation.

#### 15.15 <u>SEEVAL<sup>®</sup> Evaluation and</u> <u>Programming System</u>

The SEEVAL SEEPROM Designer's Kit supports all Microchip 2-wire and 3-wire Serial EEPROMs. The kit includes everything necessary to read, write, erase or program special features of any Microchip SEEPROM product including Smart Serials<sup>™</sup> and secure serials. The Total Endurance<sup>™</sup> Disk is included to aid in tradeoff analysis and reliability calculations. The total kit can significantly reduce time-to-market and result in an optimized system.

#### 15.16 <u>TrueGauge<sup>®</sup> Intelligent Battery</u> <u>Management</u>

The TrueGauge development tool supports system development with the MTA11200B TrueGauge Intelligent Battery Management IC. System design verification can be accomplished before hardware prototypes are built. User interface is graphically-oriented and measured data can be saved in a file for exporting to Microsoft Excel.

#### 15.17 <u>KEELOQ<sup>®</sup> Evaluation and</u> Programming Tools

KEELOQ evaluation and programming tools support Microchips HCS Secure Data Products. The HCS evaluation kit includes an LCD display to show changing codes, a decoder to decode transmissions, and a programming interface to program test transmitters.

<u>8</u> 85																
HCS200 HCS300 HCS301										7	7					7
24CXX 25CXX 93CXX							7			7		7				
PIC17C75X	Available 3Q97		7	2					7	7						
PIC17C4X	>		7	2	7	7			2	7			7			
PIC16C9XX	2		7	7	7				7	7					7	
PIC16C8X	2	7	7	7	7	7		7	7	7			7			
PIC16C7XX	>	7	7	7	7	7		7	2	7				7		
PIC16C6X	>	7	7	2	7	7		7	2	7				7		
PIC16CXXX	7	7	7	7	7	7			7	7			7			
PIC16C5X	7	7	7	7	7	2		7	7	7			7			
PIC14000	7		7	7	7				7	7						
PIC12C5XX	>	7	7	7	7				7	>						
	BICMASTER®/ PICMASTER-CE In-Circuit Emulator	CEPIC Low-Cost In-Circuit Emulator	MPLAB™ Integrated Development Environment	MPLAB™ C Compiler	Lo fuzzyTECH®-MP Explorer/Edition Fuzzy Logic Dev. Tool	MP-DriveWay™ Applications Code Generator	Total Endurance™ Software Model	PICSTART <sup>®</sup> Lite Ultra Low-Cost Dev. Kit	20 PICSTART® Plus Low-Cost Universal Dev. Kit	며 PRO MATE® II Universal Programmer	KEELOQ <sup>®</sup> Programmer	SEEVAL <sup>®</sup> Designers Kit	PICDEM-1	ы PICDEM-2	e PICDEM-3	KEELOQ <sup>®</sup> Evaluation Kit

#### TABLE 15-1: DEVELOPMENT TOOLS FROM MICROCHIP

### 16.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS FOR PIC16C61

#### Absolute Maximum Ratings †

Ambient temperature under bias					
Storage temperature					
Voltage on any pin with respect to Vss (except VDD, MCLR, and RA4)					
Voltage on VDD with respect to Vss					
Voltage on MCLR with respect to Vss (Note 2)	0V to +14V				
Voltage on RA4 pin with respect to Vss					
Total power dissipation (Note 1)	800 mW				
Maximum current out of Vss pin					
Maximum current into VDD pin					
Input clamp current, Iк (VI < 0 or VI > VDD)	±20 mA				
Output clamp current, loк (Vo < 0 or Vo > VDD)	±20 mA				
Maximum output current sunk by any I/O pin	25 mA				
Maximum output current sourced by any I/O pin	20 mA				
Maximum current sunk by PORTA	80 mA				
Maximum current sourced by PORTA	50 mA				
Maximum current sunk by PORTB	150 mA				
Maximum current sourced by PORTB	100 mA				
<b>Note 1:</b> Power dissipation is calculated as follows: Pdis = VDD x {IDD - $\sum$ IOH} + $\sum$ {(VDD-VOH) x IOH} + $\sum$ (VOI x IOL)					

**Note 2:** Voltage spikes below Vss at the MCLR pin, inducing currents greater than 80 mA, may cause latch-up. Thus, a series resistor of 50-100Ω should be used when applying a "low" level to the MCLR pin rather than pulling this pin directly to Vss.

† NOTICE: Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

### TABLE 16-1: CROSS REFERENCE OF DEVICE SPECS FOR OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATIONS AND FREQUENCIES OF OPERATION (COMMERCIAL DEVICES)

OSC	PIC16C61-04	PIC16C61-20	PIC16LC61-04	JW Devices
RC	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 3.3 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 14 μA max. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 1.8 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.0 μA typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.0V IDD: 1.4 mA typ. at 3.0V IPD: 0.6 μA typ. at 3V Freg: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 3.3 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 14 μA max. at 4V Freg: 4 MHz max.
XT	VDD:         4.0V to 6.0V           IDD:         3.3 mA max. at 5.5V           IPD:         14 μA max. at 4V           Freq:         4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 1.8 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.0 μA typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.0V IDD: 1.4 mA typ. at 3.0V IPD: 0.6 μA typ. at 3V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 3.3 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 14 μA max. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.
HS	VDD:         4.5V to 5.5V           IDD:         13.5 mA typ. at 5.5V           IPD:         1.0 μA typ. at 4.5V           Freq:         4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 30 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 1.0 μA typ. at 4.5V Freq: 20 MHz max.	Not recommended for use in HS mode	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 30 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 1.0 μA typ. at 4.5V Freq: 20 MHz max.
LP	<ul> <li>VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V</li> <li>IDD: 15 μA typ. at 32 kHz, 4.0V</li> <li>IPD: 0.6 μA typ. at 4.0V</li> <li>Freq: 200 kHz max.</li> </ul>	Not recommended for use in LP mode	VDD: 3.0V to 6.0V IDD: 32 μA max. at 32 kHz, 3.0V IPD: 9 μA max. at 3.0V Freq: 200 kHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.0V IDD: 32 μA max. at 32 kHz, 3.0V IPD: 9 μA max. at 3.0V Freq: 200 kHz max.

The shaded sections indicate oscillator selections which are tested for functionality, but not for MIN/MAX specifications. It is recommended that the user select the device type that ensures the specifications required.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### 16.1 DC Characteristics: PIC16C61-04 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended) PIC16C61-20 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended)

		Standa	d One	rating (	Condi	tions (	unless otherwise stated)				
		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for extended,									
DC CHAR	ACTERISTICS	$-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial and									
					0°0		$\leq TA \leq +70^{\circ}C$ for commercial				
Param	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ†		-	Conditions				
No.	Ondracteristic	- Oym		וקעי	Max	onito					
D001	Supply Voltage	Vdd	4.0	-	6.0	V	XT, RC and LP osc configuration				
D001A			4.5	-	5.5	V	HS osc configuration				
D002*	RAM Data Retention Voltage (Note 1)	Vdr	-	1.5	-	V					
D003	VDD start voltage to ensure internal Power- on Reset signal	VPOR	-	Vss	-	V	See section on Power-on Reset for details				
D004*	VDD rise rate to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	SVDD	0.05	-	-	V/ms	See section on Power-on Reset for details				
D010	Supply Current (Note 2)	IDD	-	1.8	3.3	mA	Fosc = 4 MHz, VDD = 5.5V (Note 4)				
D013			-	13.5	30	mA	HS osc configuration Fosc = 20 MHz, VDD = 5.5V				
D020	Power-down Current	IPD	-	7	28	μA	VDD = 4.0V, WDT enabled, -40°C to +85°C				
D021	(Note 3)		-	1.0	14	μA	VDD = $4.0V$ , WDT disabled, $-0^{\circ}C$ to $+70^{\circ}C$				
D021A			-	1.0	16	μA	VDD = $4.0V$ , WDT disabled, $-40^{\circ}C$ to $+85^{\circ}C$				
D021B			-	1.0	20	μA	VDD = $4.0V$ , WDT disabled, $-40^{\circ}C$ to $+125^{\circ}C$				

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered without losing RAM data.

2: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.

The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:

OSC1 = external square wave, from rail to rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VDD,

 $\overline{MCLR} = VDD$ ; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.

3: The power-down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and Vss.

4: For RC osc configuration, current through Rext is not included. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula Ir = VDD/2Rext (mA) with Rext in kOhm.

#### 16.2 DC Characteristics: PIC16LC61-04 (Commercial, Industrial)

DC CHA	DC CHARACTERISTICSStandard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}$ C $\leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}$ C for industrial and									
$0^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +70^{\circ}C$ for commercial										
Param No.	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions			
D001	Supply Voltage	Vdd	3.0	-	6.0	V	XT, RC, and LP osc configuration			
D002*	RAM Data Retention Volt- age (Note 1)	Vdr	-	1.5	-	V				
D003	VDD start voltage to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	VPOR	-	Vss	-	V	See section on Power-on Reset for details			
D004*	VDD rise rate to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	SVDD	0.05	-	-	V/ms	See section on Power-on Reset for details			
D010	Supply Current (Note 2)	IDD	-	1.4	2.5	mA	Fosc = 4 MHz, VDD = 3.0V (Note 4)			
D010A			-	15	32	μA	Fosc = 32 kHz, VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled, LP osc configuration			
D020	Power-down Current	IPD	-	5	20	μΑ	VDD = $3.0V$ , WDT enabled, $-40^{\circ}C$ to $+85^{\circ}C$			
D021	(Note 3)		-	0.6	9	μA	VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled, 0°C to +70°C			
D021A			-	0.6	12	μΑ	VDD = $3.0V$ , WDT disabled, $-40^{\circ}C$ to $+85^{\circ}C$			

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered without losing RAM data.

2: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.

The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:

OSC1 = external square wave, from rail to rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VDD,

 $\overline{MCLR} = VDD$ ; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.

3: The power-down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and Vss.

4: For RC osc configuration, current through Rext is not included. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula Ir = VDD/2Rext (mA) with Rext in kOhm.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### 16.3 DC Characteristics: PIC16C61-04 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended) PIC16C61-20 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended) PIC16LC61-04 (Commercial, Industrial)

			rd Operating temperat		onditions -40°C -40°C	≤ T/	<b>is otherwise stated)</b> $A \le +125^{\circ}C$ for extended, $A \le +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial and
DC CHA	ARACTERISTICS				0°C		$A \le +70^{\circ}$ C for commercial
		Operatii Section		Vdd r	ange as d	lescribe	ed in DC spec Section 16.1 and
Param No.	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур†	Мах	Units	Conditions
	Input Low Voltage						
	I/O ports	VIL					
D030 D030A	with TTL buffer		Vss Vss	-	0.15Vdd 0.8V	V V	For entire VDD range $4.5V \le VDD \le 5.5V$
D031	with Schmitt Trigger buffer		Vss	-	0.2Vdd	V	
D032	MCLR, OSC1 (in RC mode)		Vss	-	0.2Vdd	V	
D033	OSC1 (in XT, HS and LP)		Vss	-	0.3Vdd	V	Note1
	Input High Voltage						
	I/O ports	VIH		-			
D040	with TTL buffer		2.0	-	Vdd	V	$4.5V \le VDD \le 5.5V$
D040A			0.25Vdd + 0.8V	-	Vdd	V	For entire VDD range
D041	with Schmitt Trigger buffer		0.85Vdd	-	Vdd	V	For entire VDD range
D042	MCLR		0.85Vdd	-	Vdd	V	
D042A	OSC1 (XT, HS and LP)		0.7Vdd	-	Vdd	V	Note1
D043	OSC1 (in RC mode)		0.9Vdd	-	Vdd	V	
D070	PORTB weak pull-up current	IPURB	50	250	† 400	μΑ	VDD = 5V, VPIN = VSS
	Input Leakage Current (Notes 2, 3)						
D060	I/O ports	lı∟	-	-	±1	μA	Vss $\leq$ VPIN $\leq$ VDD, Pin at hi- impedance
D061	MCLR, RA4/T0CKI		-	-	±5	μA	$Vss \le VPIN \le VDD$
D063	OSC1		-	-	±5	μA	Vss $\leq$ VPIN $\leq$ VDD, XT, HS and LP osc configuration
	Output Low Voltage						
D080	I/O ports	Vol	-	-	0.6	V	IOL = 8.5 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +85°C
D080A			-	-	0.6	V	IOL = 7.0 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +125°C
D083	OSC2/CLKOUT (RC osc config)		-	-	0.6	V	lOL = 1.6 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +85°C
D083A			-	-	0.6	V	IOL = 1.2 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +125°C

The parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: In RC oscillator configuration, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended that the PIC16C6X be driven with external clock in RC mode.

 The leakage current on the MCLR/VPP pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

		Standar	rd Operat	ing Co			s otherwise stated)
		Operatir	ng temper	ature			$A \leq +125$ °C for extended,
DC CHA	ARACTERISTICS				-40°C 0°C		$A \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial and A $\leq +70^{\circ}C$ for commercial
		Operatir	na voltago				$A \subseteq +70$ C for commercial ed in DC spec Section 16.1 and
		Section			ange as c	16301106	ed in DC spec Section 10.1 and
Param	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Typ†	Мах	Units	Conditions
No.				<i>.</i>			
	Output High Voltage						
D090	I/O ports (Note 3)	Vон	VDD-0.7	-	-	V	IOH = -3.0 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°С to +85°С
D090A			VDD-0.7	-	-	V	IOH = -2.5 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°С to +125°С
D092	OSC2/CLKOUT (RC osc config)		VDD-0.7	-	-	V	IOH = -1.3 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°С to +85°С
D092A			VDD-0.7	-	-	V	IOH = -1.0 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°С to +125°С
D150*	Open-Drain High Voltage	Vod	-	-	14	V	RA4 pin
	Capacitive Loading Specs on Output Pins						
D100	OSC2 pin	Cosc2			15	pF	In XT, HS and LP modes when external clock is used to drive OSC1.
D101	All I/O pins and OSC2 (in RC mode)	Cio			50	pF	
*	The parameters are characterized b	ut not to	stod	I			

The parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: In RC oscillator configuration, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended that the PIC16C6X be driven with external clock in RC mode.

 The leakage current on the MCLR/VPP pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

### 16.4 <u>Timing Parameter Symbology</u>

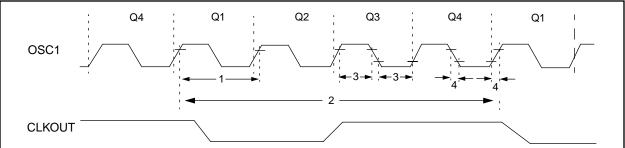
The timing parameter symbols have been created following one of the following formats:

1. TppS2pp	S	3. Tcc:st	(I <sup>2</sup> C specifications only)
2. TppS		4. Ts	(I <sup>2</sup> C specifications only)
Т			
F	Frequency	Т	Time
Lowercas	e letters (pp) and their meanings:		
рр			
сс	CCP1	OSC	OSC1
ck	CLKOUT	rd	RD
CS	CS	rw	RD or WR
di	SDI	SC	SCK
do	SDO	SS	SS
dt	Data in	tO	TOCKI
io	I/O port	t1	T1CKI
mc	MCLR	wr	WR
	se letters and their meanings:		
S			
F	Fall	P	Period
H	High	R	Rise
	Invalid (Hi-impedance)		Valid
	Low	Z	Hi-impedance
I <sup>2</sup> C only			
AA	output access	High	High
BUF	Bus free	Low	Low
	<sup>2</sup> C specifications only)	1	
cc			
HD	Hold	SU	Setup
ST			
DAT	DATA input hold	STO	STOP condition
STA	START condition		
FIGURE 16	6-1: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR DEVICE	TIMING SP	ECIFICATIONS
	Load condition 1		Load condition 2
	VDD/2 φ		
	$\leq$ RL		
		Γ	
		F	
	▼ \/		<b>★</b>
	Vss		Vss
	$RL = 464\Omega$		
	CL = 50  pF for all pins except C	DSC2/CLKOU	JT
	15 pF for OSC2 output		

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### 16.5 <u>Timing Diagrams and Specifications</u>

#### FIGURE 16-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING



#### TABLE 16-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

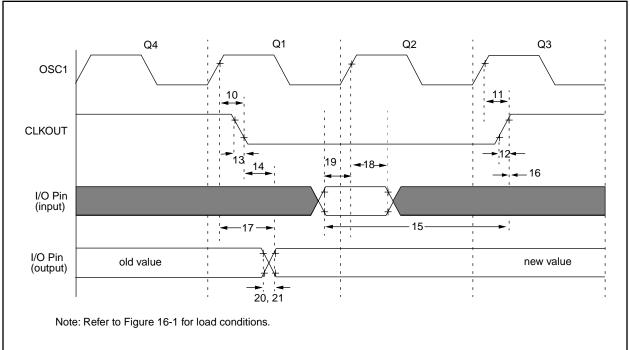
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Мах	Units	Conditions
	Fosc	External CLKIN Frequency (Note 1)	DC	_	4	MHz	XT and RC osc mode
			DC	_	4	MHz	HS osc mode (-04)
			DC	_	20	MHz	HS osc mode (-20)
			DC	_	200	kHz	LP osc mode
		Oscillator Frequency	DC	_	4	MHz	RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	0.1	_	4	MHz	XT osc mode
			1	_	4	MHz	HS osc mode (-04)
			1	_	20	MHz	HS osc mode (-20)
1	Tosc	External CLKIN Period (Note 1)	250	_	_	ns	XT and RC osc mode
			250	_	_	ns	HS osc mode (-04)
			50	_	_	ns	HS osc mode (-20)
			5	_	_	μs	LP osc mode
		Oscillator Period	250	_	_	ns	RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	250	—	10,000	ns	XT osc mode
			250	_	1,000	ns	HS osc mode (-04)
			50	_	1,000	ns	HS osc mode (-20)
			5	_	_	μs	LP osc mode
2	Тсү	Instruction Cycle Time (Note 1)	1.0	Тсү	DC	μs	TCY = 4/Fosc
3	TosL,	External Clock in (OSC1) High or Low Time	50	_	_	ns	XT oscillator
	TosH		2.5	_	_	μs	LP oscillator
			10	_		ns	HS oscillator
4	TosR,	External Clock in (OSC1) Rise or Fall Time	25	_	_	ns	XT oscillator
	TosF		50	_	_	ns	LP oscillator
			15	_	_	ns	HS oscillator

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals four times the input oscillator time-base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at "min." values with an external clock applied to the OSC1/CLKIN pin. When an external clock input is used, the "Max." cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### FIGURE 16-3: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING



#### TABLE 16-3: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS

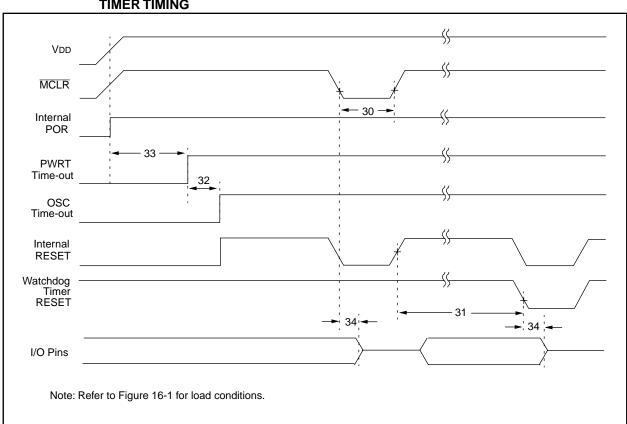
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
10*	TosH2ckL	OSC1↑ to CLKOUT↓		_	15	30	ns	Note 1
11*	TosH2ckH	OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> to CLKOUT <sup>↑</sup>		_	15	30	ns	Note 1
12*	TckR	CLKOUT rise time		_	5	15	ns	Note 1
13*	TckF	CLKOUT fall time		_	5	15	ns	Note 1
14*	TckL2ioV	CLKOUT ↓ to Port out va	lid	_	_	0.5Tcy + 20	ns	Note 1
15*	TioV2ckH	Port in valid before CLKC	)UT ↑	0.25Tcy + 25	_	_	ns	Note 1
16*	TckH2iol	Port in hold after CLKOUT ↑		0	_	_	ns	Note 1
17*	TosH2ioV	OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> (Q1 cycle) to Port out valid		_	_	80 - 100	ns	
18*	TosH2iol	OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> (Q2 cycle) to Port input invalid (I/O in hold time)		TBD	_	_	ns	
19*	TioV2osH	Port input valid to OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> (I/O in setup time)		TBD	_	_	ns	
20*	TioR	Port output rise time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 61	_	10	25	ns	
			PIC16 <b>LC</b> 61	_	_	60	ns	
21*	TioF	Port output fall time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 61	_	10	25	ns	
			PIC16 <b>LC</b> 61	_	_	60	ns	
22††*	Tinp	RB0/INT pin high or low time		20		—	ns	
23††*	Trbp	RB7:RB4 change int high or low time		20	_	_	ns	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

these parameters are asynchronous events not related to any internal clock edges.

Note 1: Measurements are taken in RC Mode where CLKOUT output is 4 x Tosc.



### FIGURE 16-4: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP TIMER TIMING

### TABLE 16-4:RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP<br/>TIMER REQUIREMENTS

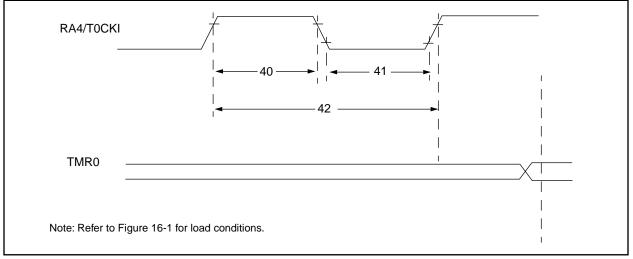
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
30*	TmcL	MCLR Pulse Width (low)	200	_	—	ns	VDD = 5V, -40°C to +125°C
31*	Twdt	Watchdog Timer Time-out Period (No Prescaler)	7	18	33	ms	$VDD = 5V$ , $-40^{\circ}C$ to $+125^{\circ}C$
32	Tost	Oscillation Start-up Timer Period		1024Tosc	—		TOSC = OSC1 period
33*	Tpwrt	Power-up Timer Period	28	72	132	ms	VDD = 5V, -40°C to +125°C
34*	Tıoz	I/O Hi-impedance from MCLR Low		_	100	ns	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### FIGURE 16-5: TIMER0 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMINGS



#### TABLE 16-5: TIMER0 EXTERNAL CLOCK REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
40*	Tt0H	T0CKI High Pulse Width	No Prescaler	0.5TCY + 20	—	—	ns	Must also meet
			With Prescaler	10	—	—	ns	parameter 42
41*	Tt0L	T0CKI Low Pulse Width	No Prescaler	0.5Tcy + 20	—	_	ns	Must also meet
			With Prescaler	10	—	—	ns	parameter 42
42*	Tt0P	T0CKI Period	No Prescaler	Tcy + 40	—	—	ns	N = prescale value
			With Prescaler	Greater of: 20 ns or <u>Tcy + 40</u> N		_	ns	(2, 4,, 256)

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

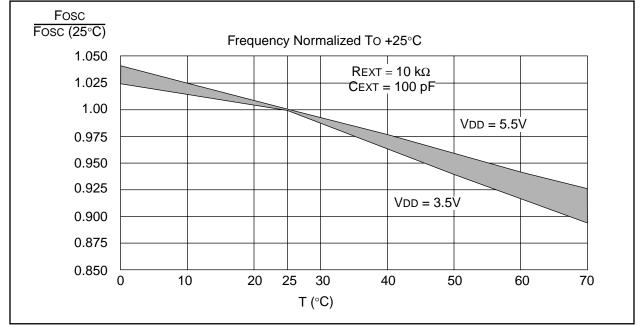
† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

### 17.0 DC AND AC CHARACTERISTICS GRAPHS AND TABLES FOR PIC16C61

The graphs and tables provided in this section are for design guidance and are not tested or guaranteed.

In some graphs or tables the data presented are outside specified operating range (i.e., outside specified VDD range). This is for information only and devices are guaranteed to operate properly only within the specified range. **Note:** The data presented in this section is a statistical summary of data collected on units from different lots over a period of time and matrix samples. 'Typical' represents the mean of the distribution while 'max' or 'min' represents (mean  $+3\sigma$ ) and (mean  $-3\sigma$ ) respectively where  $\sigma$  is standard deviation.

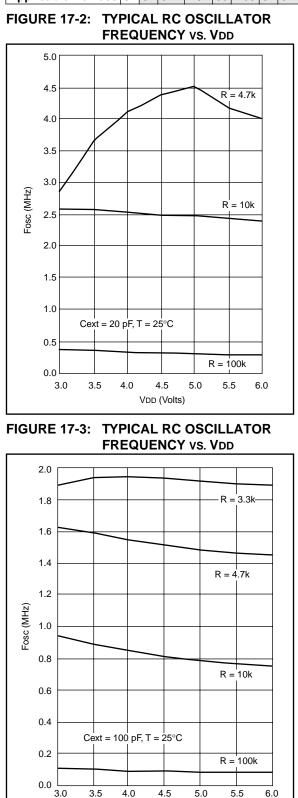




Cext	Rext	Average Fosc @ 5V, 25°C				
20 pF	4.7k	4.52 MHz	± 17.35%			
	10k	2.47 MHz	± 10.10%			
	100k	290.86 kHz	± 11.90%			
100 pF	3.3k	1.92 MHz	± 9.43%			
	4.7k	1.48 MHz	± 9.83%			
	10k	788.77 kHz	± 10.92%			
	100k	88.11 kHz	± 16.03%			
300 pF	3.3k	726.89 kHz	± 10.97%			
	4.7k	573.95 kHz	± 10.14%			
	10k	307.31 kHz	± 10.43%			
	100k	33.82 kHz	± 11.24%			

TABLE 17-1: RC OSCILLATOR FREQUENCIES

The percentage variation indicated here is part to part variation due to normal process distribution. The variation indicated is  $\pm 3$  standard deviation from average value for VDD = 5V.



VDD (Volts)



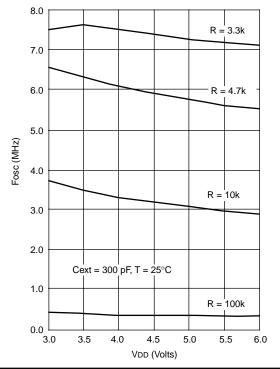
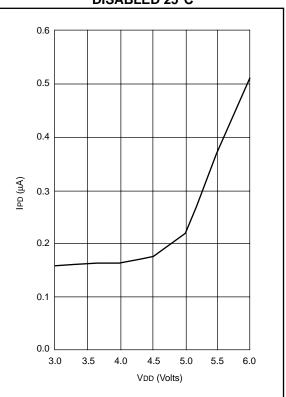
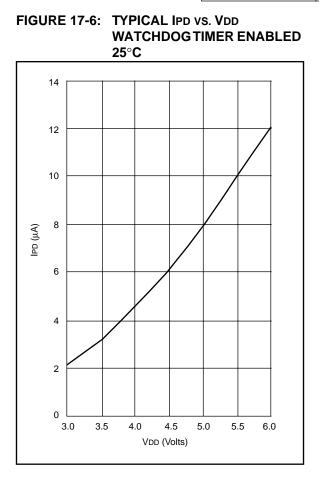


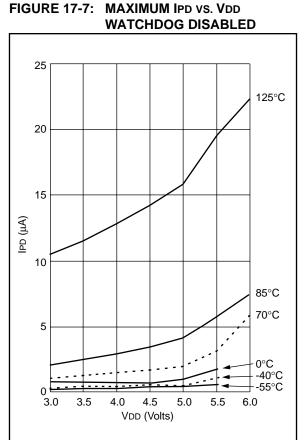
FIGURE 17-5: TYPICAL IPD VS. VDD WATCHDOG TIMER DISABLED 25°C

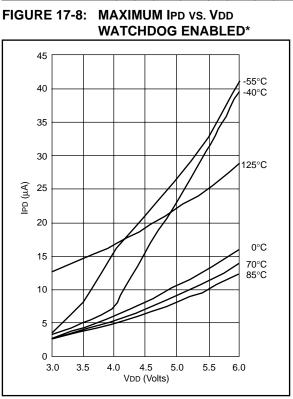


Data based on matrix samples. See first page of this section for details.



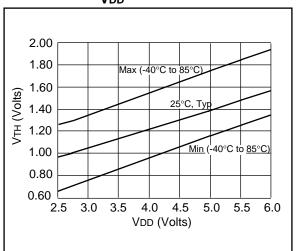
Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

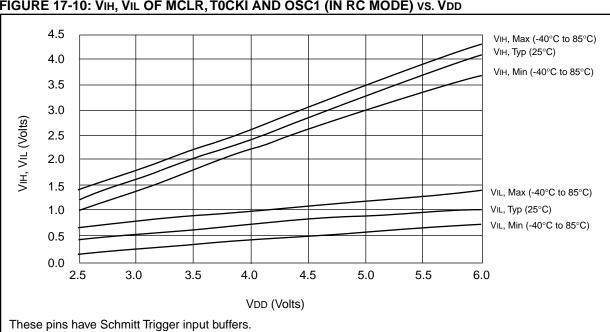




\*IPD, with Watchdog Timer enabled, has two components: The leakage current which increases with higher temperature and the operating current of the Watchdog Timer logic which increases with lower temperature. At -40°C, the latter dominates explaining the apparently anomalous behavior.







Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

### FIGURE 17-10: VIH, VIL OF MCLR, TOCKI AND OSC1 (IN RC MODE) vs. VDD



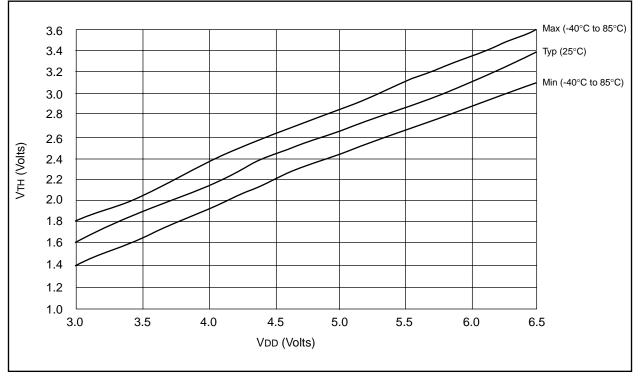
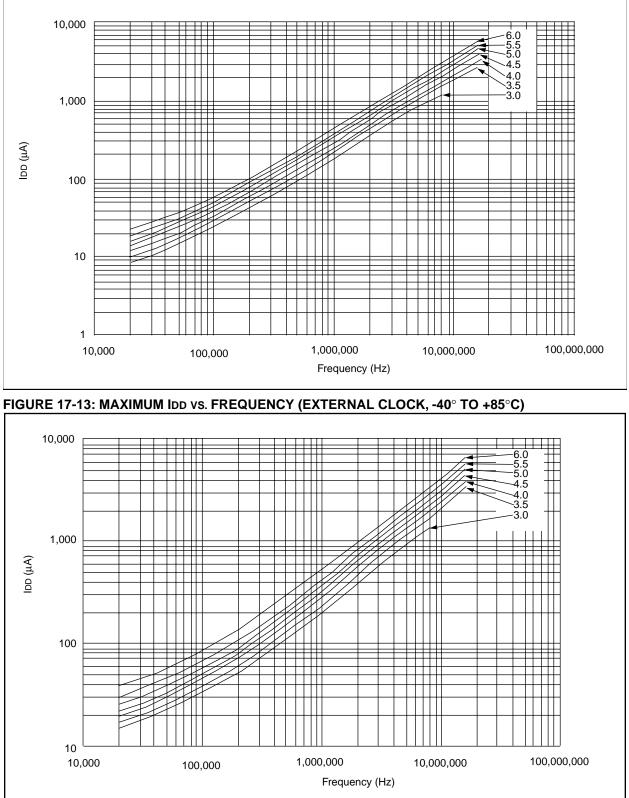
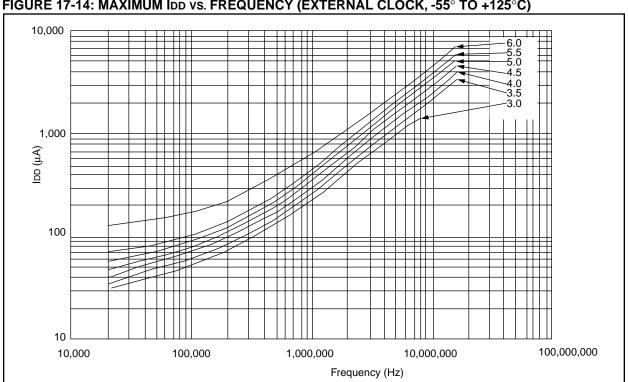


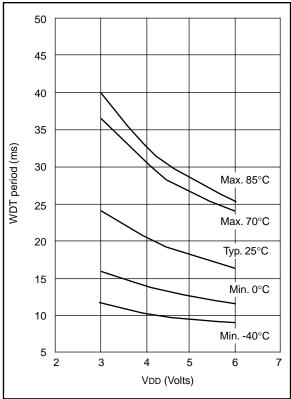
FIGURE 17-12: TYPICAL IDD vs. FREQUENCY (EXTERNAL CLOCK, 25°C)

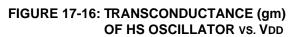


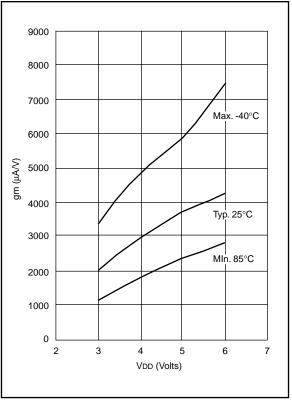




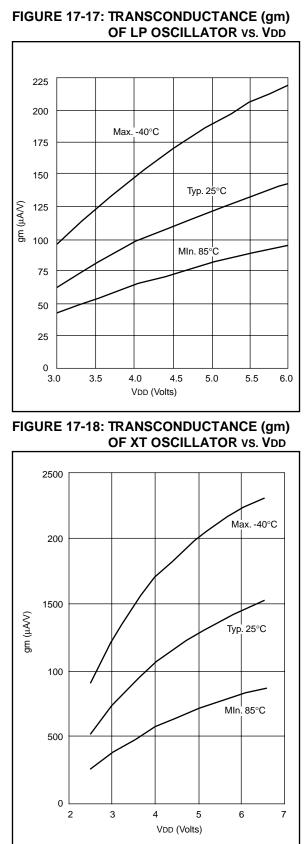








Data based on matrix samples. See first page of this section for details.



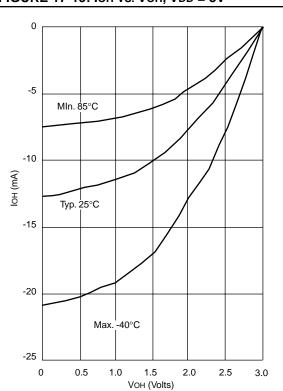
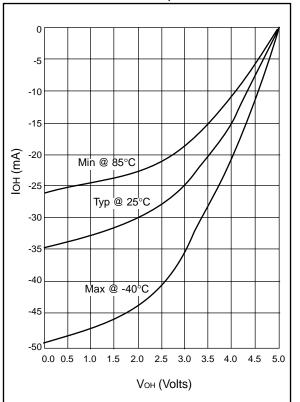
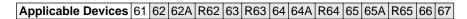
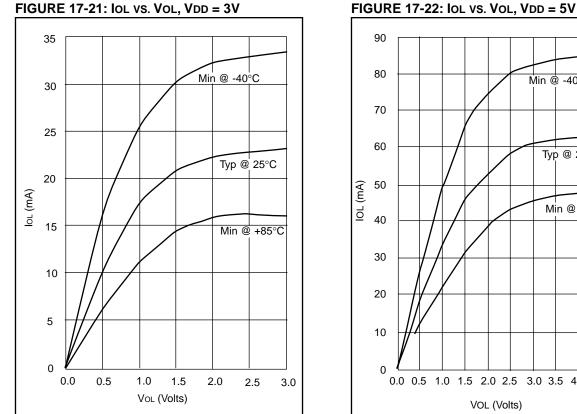


FIGURE 17-20: IOH VS. VOH, VDD = 5V



#### FIGURE 17-19: IOH VS. VOH, VDD = 3V





# Min @ -40°C Typ @ 25°C Min @ +85°C $0.0 \ 0.5 \ 1.0 \ 1.5 \ 2.0 \ 2.5 \ 3.0 \ 3.5 \ 4.0 \ 4.5 \ 5.0$ VOL (Volts)

#### TABLE 17-2: INPUT CAPACITANCE\*

Pin Name	Typical Cap	Typical Capacitance (pF)						
	18L PDIP	18L SOIC						
RA port	5.0	4.3						
RB port	5.0	4.3						
MCLR	17.0	17.0						
OSC1/CLKIN	4.0	3.5						
OSC2/CLKOUT	4.3	3.5						
ТОСКІ	3.2	2.8						
*All capacitance values are typical at 25°C. A part taken into account.	to part variation of $\pm 25\%$ (three stand	dard deviations) should be						

Data based on matrix samples. See first page of this section for details.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

NOTES:

#### 18.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS FOR PIC16C62/64

#### Absolute Maximum Ratings †

Ambient temperature under bias	55°C to +85°C
Storage temperature	
Voltage on any pin with respect to Vss (except VDD, MCLR, and RA4)	
Voltage on VDD with respect to VSS	0.3V to +7.5V
Voltage on MCLR with respect to Vss (Note 2)	
Voltage on RA4 with respect to Vss	0V to +14V
Total power dissipation (Note 1)	1.0W
Maximum current out of Vss pin	300 mA
Maximum current into VDD pin	250 mA
Input clamp current, Iк (VI < 0 or VI > VDD)	±20 mA
Output clamp current, loк (Vo < 0 or Vo > VDD)	±20 mA
Maximum output current sunk by any I/O pin	25 mA
Maximum output current sourced by any I/O pin	25 mA
Maximum current sunk by PORTA, PORTB, and PORTE* (combined)	200 mA
Maximum current sourced by PORTA, PORTB, and PORTE* (combined)	200 mA
Maximum current sunk by PORTC and PORTD* (combined)	200 mA
Maximum current sourced by PORTC and PORTD* (combined) * PORTD and PORTE not available on the PIC16C62.	200 mA

**Note 1:** Power dissipation is calculated as follows: Pdis = VDD x {IDD -  $\sum$  IOH} +  $\sum$  {(VDD-VOH) x IOH} +  $\sum$ (VOI x IOL)

**Note 2:** Voltage spikes below Vss at the MCLR pin, inducing currents greater than 80 mA, may cause latch-up. Thus, a series resistor of 50-100Ω should be used when applying a "low" level to the MCLR pin rather than pulling this pin directly to Vss.

† NOTICE: Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

### TABLE 18-1:CROSS REFERENCE OF DEVICE SPECS FOR OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATIONS<br/>AND FREQUENCIES OF OPERATION (COMMERCIAL DEVICES)

osc	PIC16C62-04 PIC16C64-04	PIC16C62-10 PIC16C64-10	PIC16C62-20 PIC16C64-20	PIC16LC62-04 PIC16LC64-04	JW Devices
RC	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 3.8 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 21 μA max. at 4V Freq:4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.0 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4V Freq:4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.0 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 µA typ. at 4V Freq:4 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.0V IDD: 3.8 mA max. at 3.0V IPD: 13.5 μA max. at 3V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 3.8 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 21 μA max. at 4V Freq:4 MHz max.
XT	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 3.8 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 21 $\mu A$ max. at 4V Freq:4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.0 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4V Freq:4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.0 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4V Freq:4 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.0V IDD: 3.8 mA max. at 3.0V IPD: 13.5 μA max. at 3.0V Freq: 4 MHz max.	
HS	$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V} \\ \mbox{IDD: 13.5 mA typ. at 5.5V} \\ \mbox{IPD: 1.5 } \mu \mbox{A typ. at 4.5V} \\ \mbox{Freq:4 MHz max.} \end{array}$	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 15 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4.5V Freq: 10 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 30 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4.5V Freq: 20 MHz max.	Not recommended for use in HS mode	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 30 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4.5V Freq: 20 MHz max.
LP	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 52.5 μA typ. at 32 kHz, 4.0V IPD: 0.9 μA typ. at 4.0V Freq:200 kHz max.	Not recommended for use in LP mode	Not recommended for use in LP mode	VDD: 3.0V to 6.0V IDD: 48 μA max. at 32 kHz, 3.0V IPD: 13.5 μA max. at 3.0V Freq:200 kHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.0V IDD: 48 μA max. at 32 kHz, 3.0V IPD:13.5 μA max. at 3.0V Freq:200 kHz max.

The shaded sections indicate oscillator selections which are tested for functionality, but not for MIN/MAX specifications. It is recommended that the user select the device type that ensures the specifications required.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### 18.1 DC Characteristics: PIC16C62/64-04 (Commercial, Industrial) PIC16C62/64-10 (Commercial, Industrial) PIC16C62/64-20 (Commercial, Industrial)

Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)											
DC CHAR	ACTERISTICS	Operatir	ng temp	erature			$TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial and				
$0^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +70^{\circ}C$ for commercial											
Param No.	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions				
D001 D001A	Supply Voltage	Vdd	4.0 4.5	-	6.0 5.5	V V	XT, RC and LP osc configuration HS osc configuration				
D002*	RAM Data Retention Voltage (Note 1)	Vdr	-	1.5	-	V					
D003	VDD start voltage to ensure internal Power- on Reset signal	VPOR	-	Vss	-	V	See section on Power-on Reset for details				
D004*	VDD rise rate to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	Svdd	0.05	-	-	V/ms	See section on Power-on Reset for details				
D010	Supply Current (Note 2, 5)	IDD	-	2.7	5.0	mA	XT, RC, osc configuration Fosc = 4 MHz, VDD = 5.5V (Note 4)				
D013			-	13.5	30	mA	HS osc configuration Fosc = 20 MHz, VDD = 5.5V				
D020 D021 D021A	Power-down Current (Note 3, 5)	IPD		10.5 1.5 1.5	42 21 24	μΑ μΑ μΑ	$VDD = 4.0V, WDT enabled, -40^{\circ}C \text{ to } +85^{\circ}C$ $VDD = 4.0V, WDT \text{ disabled}, -0^{\circ}C \text{ to } +70^{\circ}C$ $VDD = 4.0V, WDT \text{ disabled}, -40^{\circ}C \text{ to } +85^{\circ}C$				

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered without losing RAM data.

2: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.

The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:

OSC1 = external square wave, from rail to rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VDD

 $\overline{MCLR} = VDD$ ; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.

3: The power-down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and VSS.

4: For RC osc configuration, current through Rext is not included. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula Ir = VDD/2Rext (mA) with Rext in kOhm.

5: Timer1 oscillator (when enabled) adds approximately 20 µA to the specification. This value is from characterization and is for design guidance only. This is not tested.

#### 18.2 DC Characteristics: PIC16LC62/64-04 (Commercial, Industrial)

DC CHARACTERISTICSStandard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C$ $\leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial and $0^{\circ}C$ $\leq TA \leq +70^{\circ}C$ for commercial								
Param No.	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур†	Мах	Units	Conditions	
D001	Supply Voltage	Vdd	3.0	-	6.0	V	LP, XT, RC osc configuration (DC - 4 MHz)	
D002*	RAM Data Retention Voltage (Note 1)	Vdr	-	1.5	-	V		
D003	VDD start voltage to ensure internal Power- on Reset signal	VPOR	-	Vss	-	V	See section on Power-on Reset for details	
D004*	VDD rise rate to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	SVDD	0.05	-	-	V/ms	See section on Power-on Reset for details	
D010	Supply Current (Note 2, 5)	IDD	-	2.0	3.8	mA	XT, RC osc configuration Fosc = 4 MHz, VDD = 3.0V (Note 4)	
D010A			-	22.5	48	μA	LP osc configuration Fosc = 32 kHz, VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled	
D020 D021 D021A	Power-down Current (Note 3, 5)	IPD		7.5 0.9 0.9	30 13.5 18	μΑ μΑ μΑ	$VDD = 3.0V$ , $WDT$ enabled, $-40^{\circ}C$ to $+85^{\circ}C$ $VDD = 3.0V$ , $WDT$ disabled, $0^{\circ}C$ to $+70^{\circ}C$ $VDD = 3.0V$ , $WDT$ disabled, $-40^{\circ}C$ to $+85^{\circ}C$	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered without losing RAM data.

2: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.

The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:

OSC1 = external square wave, from rail to rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VDD

 $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  = VDD; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.

3: The power-down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and Vss.

4: For RC osc configuration, current through Rext is not included. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula Ir = VDD/2Rext (mA) with Rext in kOhm.

5: Timer1 oscillator (when enabled) adds approximately 20 µA to the specification. This value is from characterization and is for design guidance only. This is not tested.

18.3

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### DC Characteristics: PIC16C62/64-04 (Commercial, Industrial) PIC16C62/64-10 (Commercial, Industrial) PIC16C62/64-20 (Commercial, Industrial) PIC16LC62/64-04 (Commercial, Industrial)

	FICTOLCO		•				ss otherwise stated)			
			ng tempera				$A \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial and			
DC CHA	ARACTERISTICS	$0^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +70^{\circ}C$ for commercial								
		Operating voltage VDD range as described in DC spec Section 18.1								
		and Section 18.2								
Param	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions			
No.		_		†						
	Input Low Voltage									
	I/O ports	VIL								
D030	with TTL buffer		Vss	-	0.15Vdd	V	For entire VDD range			
D030A			Vss	-	0.8V	V	$4.5V \le VDD \le 5.5V$			
D031	with Schmitt Trigger buffer		Vss	-	0.2Vdd	V				
D032	MCLR, OSC1 (in RC mode)		Vss	-	0.2Vdd	V				
D033	OSC1 (in XT, HS and LP)		Vss	-	0.3Vdd	V	Note1			
	Input High Voltage									
	I/O ports	Vih								
D040	with TTL buffer		2.0	-	Vdd	V	$4.5V \le VDD \le 5.5V$			
D040A			0.25Vdd	-	Vdd	V	For entire VDD range			
			+ 0.8V							
D041	with Schmitt Trigger buffer		0.8VDD	-	Vdd		For entire VDD range			
D042	MCLR		0.8Vdd	-	Vdd	V				
D042A	OSC1 (XT, HS and LP)		0.7Vdd	-	Vdd	V	Note1			
D043	OSC1 (in RC mode)		0.9Vdd	-	Vdd	V				
D070	PORTB weak pull-up current	<b>I</b> PURB	50	200	400	μΑ	VDD = 5V, VPIN = VSS			
	Input Leakage Current (Notes 2, 3)									
D060	I/O ports	lı∟	-	-	±1	μA	Vss $\leq$ VPIN $\leq$ VDD, Pin at hi- impedance			
D061	MCLR, RA4/T0CKI		-	-	±5	μA	$Vss \leq VPIN \leq VDD$			
D063	OSC1		-	-	±5	μA	Vss $\leq$ VPIN $\leq$ VDD, XT, HS and			
							LP osc configuration			
	Output Low Voltage									
D080	I/O ports	Vol	-	-	0.6	V	IOL = 8.5 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +85°C			
D083	OSC2/CLKOUT (RC osc config)		-	-	0.6	V	IOL = 1.6 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +85°C			
	Output High Voltage									
D090	I/O ports (Note 3)	Voн	VDD-0.7	-	-	V	IOH = -3.0 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +85°C			
D092	OSC2/CLKOUT (RC osc config)		VDD-0.7	-	-	V	IOH = -1.3 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +85°C			
D150*	Open-Drain High Voltage	Vod	-	-	14	V	RA4 pin			

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: In RC oscillator configuration, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended that the PIC16C6X be driven with external clock in RC mode.

2: The leakage current on the MCLR/VPP pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

DC CHA	Operating voltage VDD range as described in DC spec Sec and Section 18.2						$A \le +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial and $A \le +70^{\circ}C$ for commercial
Param	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions
No.				1			
D100	Capacitive Loading Specs on Output Pins OSC2 pin	Cosc2	-	-	15	pF	In XT, HS and LP modes when external clock is used to
D101 D102	All I/O pins and OSC2 (in RC mode) SCL, SDA in I <sup>2</sup> C mode	Cio Cb	-	-	50 400	pF pF	drive OSC1.

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: In RC oscillator configuration, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended that the PIC16C6X be driven with external clock in RC mode.

2: The leakage current on the MCLR/VPP pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### 18.4 <u>Timing Parameter Symbology</u>

The timing parameter symbols have been created following one of the following formats:

1. TppS2pp	S	3. Tcc:st	(I <sup>2</sup> C specifications only)
2. TppS		4. Ts	(I <sup>2</sup> C specifications only)
Т			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
F	Frequency	Т	Time
Lowercas	e letters (pp) and their meanings:		
рр			
сс	CCP1	osc	OSC1
ck	CLKOUT	rd	RD
cs	CS	rw	$\overline{RD}$ or $\overline{WR}$
di	SDI	sc	SCK
do	SDO	SS	SS
dt	Data in	tO	TOCKI
io	I/O port	t1	T1CKI
mc	MCLR	wr	WR
Uppercas	e letters and their meanings:		
S	5		
F	Fall	Р	Period
н	High	R	Rise
	Invalid (Hi-impedance)	V	Valid
	Low	Z	Hi-impedance
I <sup>2</sup> C only		_	
AA	output access	High	High
BUF	Bus free	Low	Low
	<sup>2</sup> C specifications only)		
CC	C specifications only)		
HD	Hold	SU	Sotup
ST	Holu	30	Setup
DAT	DATA input hold	STO	STOP condition
STA	START condition	310	STOP condition
51A	START condition		
FIGURE 18	3-1: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR DEVICE	TIMING S	PECIFICATIONS
	Load condition 1 VDD/2		Load condition 2
	φ		
	$\geq$ RL		
			Pin — CL
			★
			Vss
	¥ \/		
RL = 464	Vss	1	Note 1: PORTD and PORTE are not imple-
			mented on the PIC16C62.
CL = 50	pF for all pins except OSC2/CLKOUT but including D and E outputs as ports		
15	pF for OSC2 output		

#### 18.5 <u>Timing Diagrams and Specifications</u>



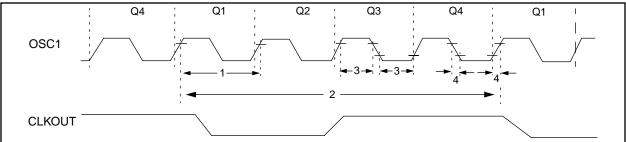
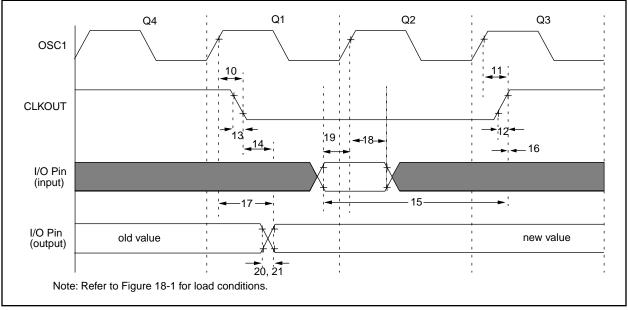


TABLE 18-2:	EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS
-------------	------------------------------------

arameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Мах	Units	Conditions
	Fosc	External CLKIN Frequency	DC	_	4	MHz	XT and RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	DC	—	4	MHz	HS osc mode (-04)
			DC	_	10	MHz	HS osc mode (-10)
			DC	—	20	MHz	HS osc mode (-20)
			DC	_	200	kHz	LP osc mode
		Oscillator Frequency	DC	_	4	MHz	RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	0.1	_	4	MHz	XT osc mode
			4	_	20	MHz	HS osc mode
			5	_	200	kHz	LP osc mode
1	Tosc	External CLKIN Period	250	_	_	ns	XT and RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	250	_	—	ns	HS osc mode (-04)
			100	_	—	ns	HS osc mode (-10)
			50	_	—	ns	HS osc mode (-20)
			5	_	—	μs	LP osc mode
		Oscillator Period	250	_	—	ns	RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	250	_	10,000	ns	XT osc mode
			250	_	250	ns	HS osc mode (-04)
			100	_	250	ns	HS osc mode (-10)
			50	_	1,000	ns	HS osc mode (-20)
			5	_	—	μs	LP osc mode
2	Тсү	Instruction Cycle Time (Note 1)	200	Тсү	DC	ns	Tcy = 4/Fosc
3	TosL,	External Clock in (OSC1) High	100	—	—	ns	XT oscillator
	TosH	or Low Time	2.5	—	—	μs	LP oscillator
			15		_	ns	HS oscillator
4	TosR,	External Clock in (OSC1) Rise	—	_	25	ns	XT oscillator
	TosF	or Fall Time	—		50	ns	LP oscillator
			_	_	15	ns	HS oscillator

Note 1: Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals four times the input oscillator time-base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at "min." values with an external clock applied to the OSC1/CLKIN pin. When an external clock input is used, the "Max." cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

#### FIGURE 18-3: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING



#### **TABLE 18-3**: **CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

Parameters	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Typ†	Max	Units	Conditions
10*	TosH2ckL	OSC1↑ to CLKOUT↓		_	75	200	ns	Note 1
11*	TosH2ckH	OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> to CLKOUT <sup>↑</sup>		—	75	200	ns	Note 1
12*	TckR	CLKOUT rise time		—	35	100	ns	Note 1
13*	TckF	CLKOUT fall time		_	35	100	ns	Note 1
14*	TckL2ioV	CLKOUT $\downarrow$ to Port out valid		_	_	0.5Tcy + 20	ns	Note 1
15*	TioV2ckH	Port in valid before CLKOUT	↑	Tosc + 200	_	_	ns	Note 1
16*	TckH2ioI	Port in hold after CLKOUT ↑		0	_	_	ns	Note 1
17*	TosH2ioV	OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> (Q1 cycle) to Port out	1 cycle) to Port out valid		50	150	ns	
18*	TosH2ioI	OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> (Q2 cycle) to Port	PIC16 <b>C</b> 62/64	100	_	_	ns	
		input invalid (I/O in hold time)	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 62/64	200	_	_	ns	
19*	TioV2osH	Port input valid to OSC1↑ (I/O in setup time)		0	—	—	ns	
20*	TioR	Port output rise time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 62/64	_	10	40	ns	
			PIC16 <b>LC</b> 62/64	_	_	80	ns	
21*	TioF	Port output fall time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 62/64	_	10	40	ns	
			PIC16 <b>LC</b> 62/64	_	_	80	ns	
22††*	Tinp	INT pin high or low time	•	Тсү	_	_	ns	
23††*	Trbp	RB7:RB4 change INT high or	low time	Тсү	_	_	ns	

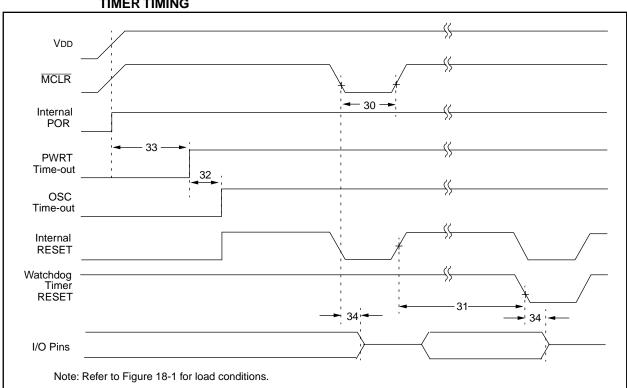
These parameters are characterized but not tested.

t Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

These parameters are asynchronous events not related to any internal clock edge. ††

Note 1: Measurements are taken in RC Mode where CLKOUT output is 4 x Tosc.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67



### FIGURE 18-4: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP TIMER TIMING

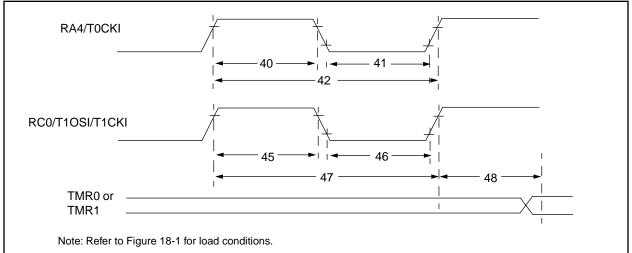
### TABLE 18-4:RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP<br/>TIMER REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
30*	TmcL	MCLR Pulse Width (low)	100	_	—	ns	VDD = 5V, -40°C to +85°C
31*	Twdt	Watchdog Timer Time-out Period (No Prescaler)	7	18	33	ms	VDD = 5V, -40°C to +85°C
32	Tost	Oscillation Start-up Timer Period	_	1024Tosc	—	-	TOSC = OSC1 period
33*	Tpwrt	Power-up Timer Period	28	72	132	ms	VDD = 5V, -40°C to +85°C
34*	Tıoz	I/O Hi-impedance from MCLR Low		—	100	ns	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### FIGURE 18-5: TIMER0 AND TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMINGS



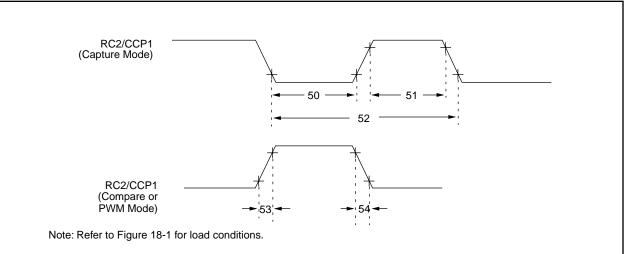
#### TABLE 18-5: TIMER0 AND TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK REQUIREMENTS

			ristic		Min	Тур†	Мах	Units	Conditions	
40*	Tt0H	T0CKI High Pulse V	Vidth	No Prescaler	0.5Tcy + 20	-	—	ns	Must also meet	
				With Prescaler	10	_	_	ns	parameter 42	
41*	Tt0L	T0CKI Low Pulse W	′idth	No Prescaler	0.5Tcy + 20	—	—	ns	Must also meet	
			N		10	—	—	ns	parameter 42	
42*	Tt0P	T0CKI Period		No Prescaler	Tcy + 40	-	_	ns		
				With Prescaler	20 or <u>Tcy + 40</u>		_	ns	N = prescale value (2, 4,, 256)	
45*	Tt1H	T1CKI High Time	Synchronous, F		N 0.5Tcy + 20	<u> </u>			Must also meet	
45	ITH	I ICKI High Time	Synchronous, P	PIC16C6X	15	-	_		parameter 47	
			Prescaler =	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	25		_	ns		
			2,4,8	FICTOLCOX	25			115		
			Asynchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	30	-	—	ns		
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	50	—	—	ns		
46*	Tt1L	T1CKI Low Time	Synchronous, F		0.5Tcy + 20	—	—		Must also meet	
			Synchronous,	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	15	—	—	ns	parameter 47	
		Prescaler = 2,4,8		PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	25	-	—	ns		
			Asynchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	30	—	—	ns	]	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	50	—	—	ns		
47*	Tt1P	T1CKI input period	Synchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	<u>Greater of:</u> 30 OR <u>TCY + 40</u> N	-	_	ns	N = prescale value (1, 2, 4, 8)	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	<u>Greater of:</u> 50 OR <u>TCY + 40</u> N				N = prescale value (1, 2, 4, 8)	
			Asynchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	60	—	—	ns		
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	100	—	—	ns		
	Ft1	(oscillator enabled b	put frequency range by setting bit T1OSCEN)		DC	-	200	kHz		
48	TCKEZtmr1	Delay from external	clock edge to tir	ner increment	2Tosc	—	7Tosc	_		

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67





#### TABLE 18-6: CAPTURE/COMPARE/PWM REQUIREMENTS (CCP1)

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic			Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
50*	TccL	CCP1	No Prescaler		0.5Tcy + 20	_	—	ns	
		input low time	With Prescaler	PIC16 <b>C</b> 62/64	10	_	_	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 62/64	20	_	_	ns	
51*	TccH	CCH CCP1 No Prescaler			0.5Tcy + 20	_	_	ns	
		input high time	With Prescaler	PIC16 <b>C</b> 62/64	10	_	_	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 62/64	20	_	_	ns	
52*	TccP	CCP1 input period			<u>3Tcy + 40</u> N	-	_	ns	N = prescale value (1,4 or 16)
53	TccR	CCP1 output rise time	e	PIC16 <b>C</b> 62/64	_	10	25	ns	
			PIC16 <b>LC</b> 62/64	_	25	45	ns		
54	TccF	CCP1 output fall time		PIC16 <b>C</b> 62/64	_	10	25	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 62/64	_	25	45	ns	

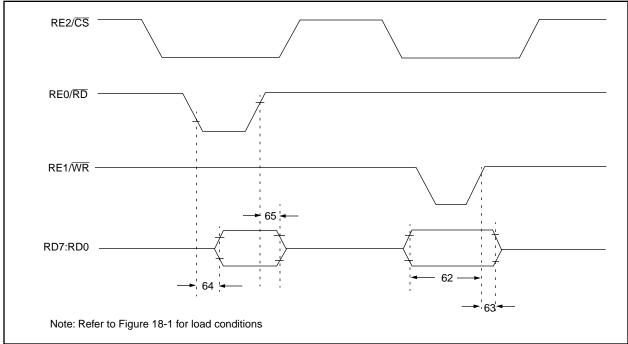
These parameters are characterized but not tested.

+ Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

\*

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### FIGURE 18-7: PARALLEL SLAVE PORT TIMING (PIC16C64)



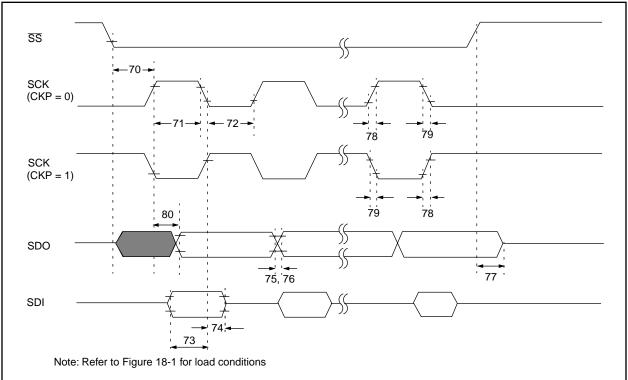
#### TABLE 18-7: PARALLEL SLAVE PORT REQUIREMENTS (PIC16C64)

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions	
62	TdtV2wrH	Data in valid before WR↑ or CS	20	_	—	ns		
63*	TwrH2dtl	$\overline{WR}^{\uparrow}$ or $\overline{CS}^{\uparrow}$ to data–in invalid PIC16 <b>C</b> 64		20	—	—	ns	
		(hold time)	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 64	35	—	—	ns	
64	TrdL2dtV	$\overline{RD}\downarrow$ and $\overline{CS}\downarrow$ to data–out valid	—	_	80	ns		
65	TrdH2dtl	$\overline{RD}$ for $\overline{CS}$ for data-out invalid	$\overline{RD}$ for $\overline{CS}$ to data–out invalid				ns	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### FIGURE 18-8: SPI MODE TIMING



#### TABLE 18-8: SPI MODE REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
70	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	$\overline{\text{SS}}\downarrow$ to SCK $\downarrow$ or SCK $\uparrow$ input	Тсү	—	_	ns	
71	TscH	SCK input high time (slave mode)	TCY + 20	_	_	ns	
72	TscL	SCK input low time (slave mode)	Tcy + 20	—	_	ns	
73	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup time of SDI data input to SCK edge	50	—	_	ns	
74	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold time of SDI data input to SCK edge	50	_	-	ns	
75	TdoR	SDO data output rise time		10	25	ns	
76	TdoF	SDO data output fall time		10	25	ns	
77	TssH2doZ	SS↑ to SDO output hi-impedance	10	_	50	ns	
78	TscR	SCK output rise time (master mode)		10	25	ns	
79	TscF	SCK output fall time (master mode)	_	10	25	ns	
80	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDO data output valid after SCK edge		_	50	ns	

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### FIGURE 18-9: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS START/STOP BITS TIMING

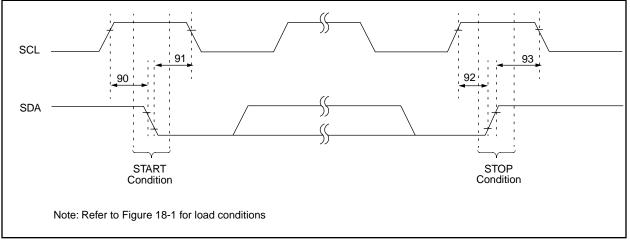
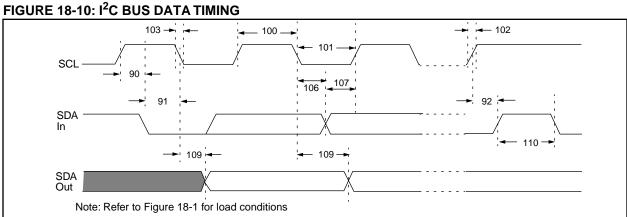


TABLE 18-9:	I <sup>2</sup> C BUS START/STOP BITS REQUIREMENTS
-------------	---

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions	
90	TSU:STA	START condition	100 kHz mode	4700	—	—		Only relevant for repeated START	
		Setup time	400 kHz mode	600	—	_	ns	condition	
91	THD:STA	START condition	100 kHz mode	4000	_	_	20	After this period the first clock	
		Hold time	400 kHz mode	600	—	—	ns	pulse is generated	
92	Tsu:sto	STOP condition	100 kHz mode	4700	—	_	20		
		Setup time	400 kHz mode	600	—	_	ns		
93	THD:STO	STOP condition	100 kHz mode	4000	—	_	20		
		Hold time	400 kHz mode	600	—	—	ns		

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67



#### TABLE 18-10: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS DATA REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Max	Units	Conditions
100	Тнідн	Clock high time	100 kHz mode	4.0	—	μs	Device must operate at a min- imum of 1.5 MHz
			400 kHz mode	0.6	-	μs	Device must operate at a minimum of 10 MHz
			SSP Module	1.5TCY	—		
101 TLO	TLOW	Clock low time	100 kHz mode	4.7	_	μs	Device must operate at a minimum of 1.5 MHz
			400 kHz mode	1.3	_	μs	Device must operate at a min- imum of 10 MHz
			SSP Module	1.5TCY	_		
102	Tr	SDA and SCL rise	100 kHz mode	—	1000	ns	
		time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1Cb	300	ns	Cb is specified to be from 10 to 400 pF
103	TF	SDA and SCL fall time	100 kHz mode	_	300	ns	
			400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1Cb	300	ns	Cb is specified to be from 10 to 400 pF
90	TSU:STA	START condition	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μs	Only relevant for repeated
		setup time	400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	START condition
91	THD:STA	START condition hold	100 kHz mode	4.0	—	μs	After this period the first clock
		time	400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	pulse is generated
106	THD:DAT	Data input hold time	100 kHz mode	0	—	ns	
			400 kHz mode	0	0.9	μs	
107	TSU:DAT	Data input setup time	100 kHz mode	250	—	ns	Note 2
			400 kHz mode	100	—	ns	
92	TSU:STO	STOP condition setup	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μs	
		time	400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	
109	ΤΑΑ	Output valid from	100 kHz mode	—	3500	ns	Note 1
		clock	400 kHz mode		—	ns	
110	TBUF	Bus free time	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μs	Time the bus must be free
			400 kHz mode	1.3		μs	before a new transmission car start
	Cb	Bus capacitive loading		-	400	pF	

Note 1: As a transmitter, the device must provide this internal minimum delay time to bridge the undefined region (min. 300 ns) of the falling edge of SCL to avoid unintended generation of START or STOP conditions.

2: A fast-mode (400 kHz) I<sup>2</sup>C-bus device can be used in a standard-mode (100 kHz) I<sup>2</sup>C-bus system, but the requirement tsu;DAT ≥ 250 ns must then be met. This will automatically be the case if the device does not stretch the LOW period of the SCL signal. If such a device does stretch the LOW period of the SCL signal, it must output the next data bit to the SDA line TR max. + tsu;DAT = 1000 + 250 = 1250 ns (according to the standard-mode I<sup>2</sup>C bus specification) before the SCL line is released.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

NOTES:

#### 19.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS FOR PIC16C62A/R62/64A/R64

#### Absolute Maximum Ratings †

Ambient temperature under bias	55°C to +125°C
Ambient temperature under bias	65°C to +150°C
Voltage on any pin with respect to Vss (except VDD, MCLR, and RA4)	
Voltage on VDD with respect to Vss	0.3V to +7.5V
Voltage on MCLR with respect to Vss (Note 2)	
Voltage on RA4 with respect to Vss	
Total power dissipation (Note 1)	
Maximum current out of Vss pin	300 mA
Maximum current into VDD pin	
Input clamp current, Iικ (Vι < 0 or Vι > VDD)	±20 mA
Output clamp current, loκ (Vo < 0 or Vo > VDD)	±20 mA
Maximum output current sunk by any I/O pin	
Maximum output current sourced by any I/O pin	
Maximum current sunk by PORTA, PORTB, and PORTE (combined)	200 mA
Maximum current sourced by PORTA, PORTB, and PORTE (combined)	200 mA
Maximum current sunk by PORTC and PORTD (combined)	
Maximum current sourced by PORTC and PORTD (combined)	
<b>Note 1:</b> Power dissipation is calculated as follows: Pdis = VDD x {IDD - $\Sigma$ IOH} + $\Sigma$ {(VDD-	VOH) x IOH} + $\Sigma$ (VOI x IOL)

**Note 2:** Voltage spikes below Vss at the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  pin, inducing currents greater than 80 mA, may cause latch-up. Thus, a series resistor of 50-100 $\Omega$  should be used when applying a "low" level to the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  pin rather than pulling this pin directly to Vss.

† NOTICE: Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

### TABLE 19-1:CROSS REFERENCE OF DEVICE SPECS FOR OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATIONS<br/>AND FREQUENCIES OF OPERATION (COMMERCIAL DEVICES)

osc	PIC16C62A-04 PIC16CR62-04 PIC16C64A-04 PIC16CR64-04	PIC16C62A-10 PIC16CR62-10 PIC16C64A-10 PIC16CR64-10	PIC16C62A-20 PIC16CR62-20 PIC16C64A-20 PIC16CR64-20	PIC16LC62A-04 PIC16LCR62-04 PIC16LC64A-04 PIC16LCR64-04	JW Devices
RC	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 16 μA max. at 4V Freq:4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.0 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.0 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 2.5V to 6.0V IDD: 3.8 mA max. at 3.0V IPD: 5 μA max. at 3V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 16 μA max. at 4V Freq:4 MHz max.
ХТ	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 16 μA max. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.0 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.0 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 2.5V to 6.0V IDD: 3.8 mA max. at 3.0V IPD: 5 μA max. at 3.0V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 16 μA max. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.
HS	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 13.5 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4.5V Freq: 4 MHz max.		VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 20 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4.5V Freq: 20 MHz max.	Not recommended for use in HS mode	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 20 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4.5V Freq: 20 MHz max.
LP	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 52.5 μA typ. at 32 kHz, 4.0V IPD: 0.9 μA typ. at 4.0V Freq: 200 kHz max.	Not recommended for use in LP mode	Not recommended for use in LP mode	VDD: 2.5V to 6.0V IDD: 48 μA max. at 32 kHz, 3.0V IPD: 5 μA max. at 3.0V Freq: 200 kHz max.	VDD: 2.5V to 6.0V IDD: 48 μA max. at 32 kHz, 3.0V IPD: 5 μA max. at 3.0V Freq: 200 kHz max.

The shaded sections indicate oscillator selections which are tested for functionality, but not for MIN/MAX specifications. It is recommended that the user select the device type that ensures the specifications required.

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### 19.1 DC Characteristics: PIC16C62A/R62/64A/R64-04 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended) PIC16C62A/R62/64A/R64-10 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended) PIC16C62A/R62/64A/R64-20 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended)

DC CHA	RACTERISTICS	Standar Operatir	-	-	e -40	≥ 0°C ≥ 0°C	unless otherwise stated) $\leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for extended, $\leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial and $\leq TA \leq +70^{\circ}C$ for commercial
Param No.	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур†		Units	Conditions
D001 D001A	Supply Voltage	Vdd	4.0 4.5		6.0 5.5	V V	XT, RC and LP osc configuration HS osc configuration
D002*	RAM Data Retention Voltage (Note 1)	Vdr	-	1.5	-	V	
D003	VDD start voltage to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	VPOR	-	Vss	-	V	See section on Power-on Reset for details
D004*	VDD rise rate to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	SVDD	0.05	-	-	V/ms	See section on Power-on Reset for details
D005	Brown-out Reset Voltage	Bvdd	3.7	4.0	4.3	V	BODEN bit in configuration word enabled
			3.7	4.0	4.4	V	Extended Range Only
D010	Supply Current (Note 2, 5)	IDD	-	2.7	5	mA	XT, RC, osc configuration Fosc = 4 MHz, VDD = 5.5V (Note 4)
D013			-	10	20	mA	HS osc configuration Fosc = 20 MHz, VDD = 5.5V
D015*	Brown-out Reset Current (Note 6)	$\Delta$ Ibor	-	350	425	μA	BOR enabled, $VDD = 5.0V$
D020 D021 D021A D021B	Power-down Current (Note 3, 5)	IPD	- - -	10.5 1.5 1.5 2.5	42 16 19 19	μΑ μΑ μΑ μΑ	$VDD = 4.0V, WDT enabled, -40^{\circ}C \text{ to } +85^{\circ}C$ $VDD = 4.0V, WDT \text{ disabled}, -0^{\circ}C \text{ to } +70^{\circ}C$ $VDD = 4.0V, WDT \text{ disabled}, -40^{\circ}C \text{ to } +85^{\circ}C$ $VDD = 4.0V, WDT \text{ disabled}, -40^{\circ}C \text{ to } +125^{\circ}C$
D023*	Brown-out Reset Current (Note 6)	$\Delta$ Ibor	-	350	425	μA	BOR enabled, VDD = 5.0V

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered without losing RAM data.

2: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.

The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:

OSC1 = external square wave, from rail to rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VDD

 $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  = VDD; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.

3: The power-down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VbD and Vss.

4: For RC osc configuration, current through Rext is not included. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula Ir = VDD/2Rext (mA) with Rext in kOhm.

5: Timer1 oscillator (when enabled) adds approximately 20 µA to the specification. This value is from characterization and is for design guidance only. This is not tested.

6: The  $\Delta$  current is the additional current consumed when this peripheral is enabled. This current should be added to the base IDD or IPD measurement.

#### 19.2 DC Characteristics: PIC16LC62A/R62/64A/R64-04 (Commercial, Industrial)

		Standar	d Ope	rating (	Condi	tions (u	Inless otherwise stated)
DC CHA	RACTERISTICS	Operatir	ng temp	perature			$TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial and
					0°C	≤ ≤	$TA \le +70^{\circ}C$ for commercial
Param No.	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
D001	Supply Voltage	Vdd	2.5	-	6.0	V	LP, XT, RC osc configuration (DC - 4 MHz)
D002*	RAM Data Retention Volt- age (Note 1)	Vdr	-	1.5	-	V	
D003	VDD start voltage to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	VPOR	-	Vss	-	V	See section on Power-on Reset for details
D004*	VDD rise rate to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	SVDD	0.05	-	-	V/ms	See section on Power-on Reset for details
D005	Brown-out Reset Voltage	Bvdd	3.7	4.0	4.3	V	BODEN bit in configuration word enabled
D010	Supply Current (Note 2, 5)	IDD	-	2.0	3.8	mA	XT, RC osc configuration Fosc = 4 MHz, VDD = 3.0V (Note 4)
D010A			-	22.5	48	μΑ	LP osc configuration Fosc = 32 kHz, VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled
D015*	Brown-out Reset Current (Note 6)	$\Delta$ IBOR	-	350	425	μA	BOR enabled, VDD = 5.0V
D020	Power-down Current	IPD	-	7.5	30	μA	VDD = 3.0V, WDT enabled, -40°C to +85°C
D021	(Note 3, 5)		-	0.9	5	μΑ	VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled, 0°C to +70°C
D021A			-	0.9	5	μA	VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled, -40°C to +85°C
D023*	Brown-out Reset Current (Note 6)	ΔIBOR	-	350	425	μΑ	BOR enabled, VDD = 5.0V

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered without losing RAM data.

2: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.

The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:

OSC1 = external square wave, from rail to rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VDD

- $\overline{MCLR} = VDD; WDT$  enabled/disabled as specified.
- 3: The power-down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VbD and Vss.
- 4: For RC osc configuration, current through Rext is not included. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula Ir = VDD/2Rext (mA) with Rext in kOhm.
- 5: Timer1 oscillator (when enabled) adds approximately 20 µA to the specification. This value is from characterization and is for design guidance only. This is not tested.
- 6: The ∆ current is the additional current consumed when this peripheral is enabled. This current should be added to the base IDD or IPD measurement.

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### 19.3 DC Characteristics: PIC16C62A/R62/64A/R64-04 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended) PIC16C62A/R62/64A/R64-10 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended) PIC16C62A/R62/64A/R64-20 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended) PIC16LC62A/R62/64A/R64-04 (Commercial, Industrial)

DC CH/	ARACTERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C$ $\leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for extended, $-40^{\circ}C$ $\leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial and $0^{\circ}C$ $\leq TA \leq +70^{\circ}C$ for commercialOperating voltage VDD range as described in DC spec Section 19.1 andSection 19.2Sum								
Param No.	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур †	Max	Units	Conditions			
	Input Low Voltage									
	I/O ports	VIL								
D030 D030A	with TTL buffer		Vss Vss	-	0.15VDD 0.8V	V V	For entire VDD range $4.5V \le VDD \le 5.5V$			
D031	with Schmitt Trigger buffer		Vss	-	0.2Vdd	V				
D032	MCLR, OSC1 (in RC mode)		Vss	-	0.2Vdd	V				
D033	OSC1 (in XT, HS and LP)		Vss	-	0.3Vdd	V	Note1			
	Input High Voltage									
	I/O ports	Viн		-						
D040	with TTL buffer		2.0	-	Vdd	V	$4.5V \le VDD \le 5.5V$			
D040A			0.25VDD + 0.8V	-	Vdd	V	For entire VDD range			
D041	with Schmitt Trigger buffer		0.8Vdd	-	Vdd	v	For entire VDD range			
D042	MCLR		0.8Vdd	-	Vdd	V				
D042A	OSC1 (XT, HS and LP)		0.7Vdd	-	Vdd	V	Note1			
D043	OSC1 (in RC mode)		0.9Vdd	-	Vdd	V				
D070	PORTB weak pull-up current	IPURB	50	250	400	μA	VDD = 5V, VPIN = VSS			
	Input Leakage Current (Notes 2, 3)									
D060	I/O ports	lı∟	-	-	±1	μA	Vss $\leq$ VPIN $\leq$ VDD, Pin at hi-impedance			
D061	MCLR, RA4/T0CKI		-	-	±5	μA	$Vss \le VPIN \le VDD$			
D063	OSC1		-	-	±5	μA	Vss $\leq$ VPIN $\leq$ VDD, XT, HS and LP osc configuration			
	Output Low Voltage									
D080	I/O ports	Vol	-	-	0.6	V	IOL = 8.5 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +85°C			
D080A			-	-	0.6	V	IOL = 7.0 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +125°C			
D083	OSC2/CLKOUT (RC osc config)		-	-	0.6	V	lOL = 1.6 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +85°C			
D083A			-	-	0.6	V	IOL = 1.2 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +125°C			

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: In RC oscillator configuration, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended that the PIC16C6X be driven with external clock in RC mode.

2: The leakage current on the MCLR/VPP pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

Applicable Devices	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67
Applicable Deviced	01	02	021	1102	00	1.00		0 17 1	1.01	00	007.	1,000	00	

		Standa	rd Operat	ing (	Conditior	ns (unle	ess otherwise stated)
			ng temper	-		•	$TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for extended,
	ARACTERISTICS				-40°	C ≤ .	$TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial and
					0°C	≤	TA $\leq$ +70°C for commercial
		Operatir Section	• •	VDD	range as	descri	bed in DC spec Section 19.1 and
Param	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions
No.				†			
	Output High Voltage						
D090	I/O ports (Note 3)	Vон	VDD-0.7	-	-	V	IOH = -3.0 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +85°C
D090A			Vdd-0.7	-	-	V	IOH = -2.5 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°С to +125°С
D092	OSC2/CLKOUT (RC osc config)		VDD-0.7	-	-	V	IOH = -1.3 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°С to +85°С
D092A			Vdd-0.7	-	-	V	IOH = -1.0 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +125°C
D150*	Open-Drain High Voltage	Vod	-	-	14	V	RA4 pin
	Capacitive Loading Specs on Out- put Pins						
D100	OSC2 pin	Cosc2	-	-	15	pF	In XT, HS and LP modes when external clock is used to drive OSC1.
D101	All I/O pins and OSC2 (in RC mode)	Cio	-	-	50	pF	
D102	SCL, SDA in I <sup>2</sup> C mode	Cb	-	-	400	pF	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: In RC oscillator configuration, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended that the PIC16C6X be driven with external clock in RC mode.

2: The leakage current on the MCLR/VPP pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

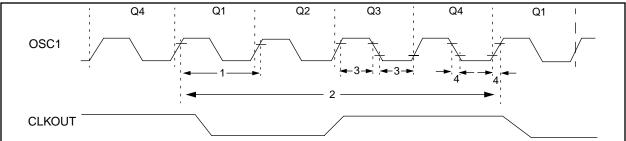
#### 19.4 <u>Timing Parameter Symbology</u>

The timing parameter symbols have been created following one of the following formats:

1. TppS2p	Sdc	3. Tcc:s	<ul> <li>(I<sup>2</sup>C specifications only)</li> </ul>
2. TppS		4. Ts	(I <sup>2</sup> C specifications only)
Т			
F	Frequency	Т	Time
Lowerc	ase letters (pp) and their meanings:	•	
рр			
сс	CCP1	osc	OSC1
ck	CLKOUT	rd	RD
cs	CS	rw	$\overline{RD}$ or $\overline{WR}$
di	SDI	sc	SCK
do	SDO	SS	SS
dt	Data in	tO	TOCKI
io	I/O port	t1	T1CKI
mc	MCLR	wr	WR
	ase letters and their meanings:	1	
S			
F	Fall	P	Period
Н	High	R	Rise
	Invalid (Hi-impedance)	V	Valid
L	Low	Z	Hi-impedance
I <sup>2</sup> C only			
AA	output access	High	High
BUF	Bus free	Low	Low
Tcc:st	(I <sup>2</sup> C specifications only)	·	
CC			
HD	Hold	SU	Setup
ST			
DAT	DATA input hold	STO	STOP condition
STA	START condition		
FIGURE	19-1: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR DE	VICE TIMING	SPECIFICATIONS
	Load condition 1		Load condition 2
	VDD/2		
	Ŷ		
	$\leq$ RL		
	<		Pin U
	✓		Vss
			V00
	· ····		
	Vss	<b>D</b>	
		$RL = 464\Omega$	
		CL = 50  pF	for all pins except OSC2/CLKOUT
Note 1	PORTD and PORTE are not		but including D and E outputs as ports
	implemented on the	15 pF	for OSC2 output
	PIC16C62A/R62.		

#### 19.5 <u>Timing Diagrams and Specifications</u>

#### FIGURE 19-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING



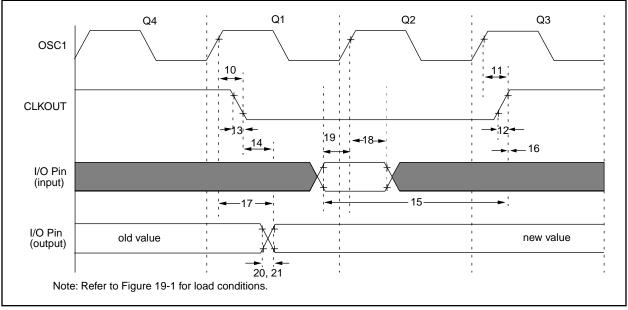
#### TABLE 19-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

arameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Мах	Units	Conditions
	Fosc	External CLKIN Frequency					
		(Note 1)	DC	_	4	MHz	XT and RC osc mode
			DC	_	4	MHz	HS osc mode (-04)
			DC	_	10	MHz	HS osc mode (-10)
			DC	_	20	MHz	HS osc mode (-20)
			DC	_	200	kHz	LP osc mode
		Oscillator Frequency	DC	_	4	MHz	RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	0.1	_	4	MHz	XT osc mode
			4	_	20	MHz	HS osc mode
			5	_	200	kHz	LP osc mode
1	Tosc	External CLKIN Period	250	_	—	ns	XT and RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	250	_	_	ns	HS osc mode (-04)
			100	_	_	ns	HS osc mode (-10)
			50	_	_	ns	HS osc mode (-20)
			5	_	_	μs	LP osc mode
		Oscillator Period	250	_	—	ns	RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	250	_	10,000	ns	XT osc mode
			250	_	250	ns	HS osc mode (-04)
			100	_	250	ns	HS osc mode (-10)
			50	_	250	ns	HS osc mode (-20)
			5	_	—	μs	LP osc mode
2	Тсү	Instruction Cycle Time (Note 1)	200	Тсү	DC	ns	Tcy = 4/Fosc
3	TosL,	External Clock in (OSC1) High or	100	_	—	ns	XT oscillator
	TosH	Low Time	2.5	_		μs	LP oscillator
			15	—	—	ns	HS oscillator
4	TosR,	External Clock in (OSC1) Rise or	_		25	ns	XT oscillator
	TosF	Fall Time	_	—	50	ns	LP oscillator
			_	_	15	ns	HS oscillator

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals four times the input oscillator time-base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at "min." values with an external clock applied to the OSC1/CLKIN pin. When an external clock input is used, the "Max." cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

#### FIGURE 19-3: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING



#### TABLE 19-3: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS

Parameters	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Typ†	Max	Units	Conditions
10*	TosH2ckL	OSC1 $\uparrow$ to CLKOUT $\downarrow$		—	75	200	ns	Note 1
11*	TosH2ckH	OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> to CLKOUT <sup>↑</sup>		_	75	200	ns	Note 1
12*	TckR	CLKOUT rise time		_	35	100	ns	Note 1
13*	TckF	CLKOUT fall time		_	35	100	ns	Note 1
14*	TckL2ioV	CLKOUT $\downarrow$ to Port out valid		—	_	0.5Tcy + 20	ns	Note 1
15*	TioV2ckH	Port in valid before CLKOUT ↑		Tosc + 200	_	_	ns	Note 1
16*	TckH2iol	Port in hold after CLKOUT 1	t in hold after CLKOUT ↑		_	—	ns	Note 1
17*	TosH2ioV	OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> (Q1 cycle) to Port out va	lid	—	50	150	ns	
18*	TosH2iol	OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> (Q2 cycle) to Port input invalid (I/O in hold time)	PIC16 <b>C</b> 62A/ R62/64A/R64	100	_	—	ns	
			PIC16 <b>LC</b> 62A/ R62/64A/R64	200	_	—	ns	
19*	TioV2osH	Port input valid to OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> (I/O in	setup time)	0		_	ns	
20*	TioR	Port output rise time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 62A/ R62/64A/R64	_	10	40	ns	
			PIC16 <b>LC</b> 62A/ R62/64A/R64	-	_	80	ns	
21*	TioF	Port output fall time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 62A/ R62/64A/R64	—	10	40	ns	
			PIC16 <b>LC</b> 62A/ R62/64A/R64	—	_	80	ns	
22††*	Tinp	RB0/INT pin high or low time		Тсү	_	_	ns	
23††*	Trbp	RB7:RB4 change int high or low	time	Тсү	_	_	ns	

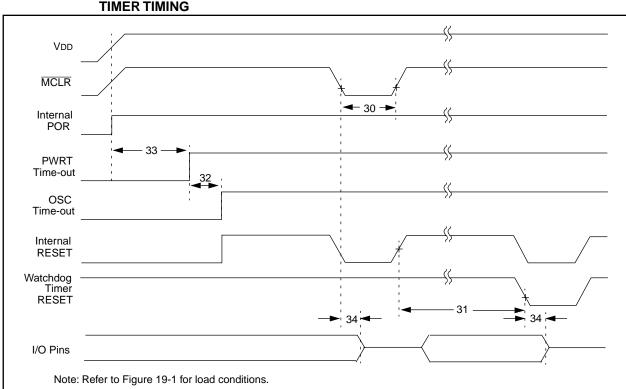
These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

tt These parameters are asynchronous events not related to any internal clock edge.

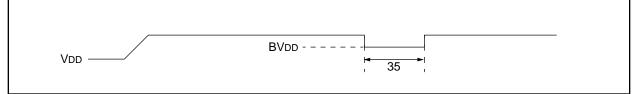
Note 1: Measurements are taken in RC Mode where CLKOUT output is 4 x TOSC.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67



### FIGURE 19-4: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP TIMER TIMING

#### FIGURE 19-5: BROWN-OUT RESET TIMING



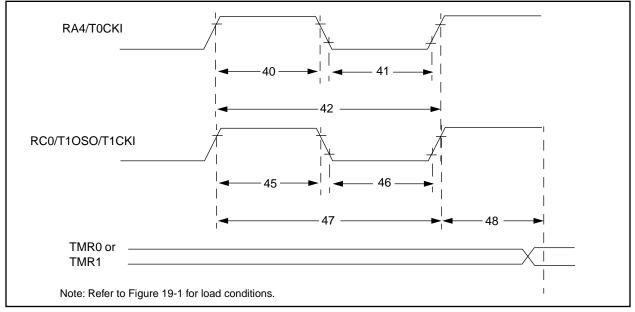
### TABLE 19-4:RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER, POWER-UP TIMER,<br/>AND BROWN-OUT RESET REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
30	TmcL	MCLR Pulse Width (low)	2	_	—	μs	VDD = 5V, -40°C to +125°C
31*	Twdt	Watchdog Timer Time-out Period (No Prescaler)	7	18	33	ms	$VDD = 5V$ , $-40^{\circ}C$ to $+125^{\circ}C$
32	Tost	Oscillation Start-up Timer Period	_	1024Tosc	—	-	TOSC = OSC1 period
33*	Tpwrt	Power-up Timer Period	28	72	132	ms	VDD = 5V, -40°C to +125°C
34	Tıoz	I/O Hi-impedance from MCLR Low or WDT Reset	—	_	2.1	μs	
35	TBOR	Brown-out Reset Pulse Width	100		—	μs	$VDD \le BVDD$ (param. D005)

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### FIGURE 19-6: TIMER0 AND TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMINGS



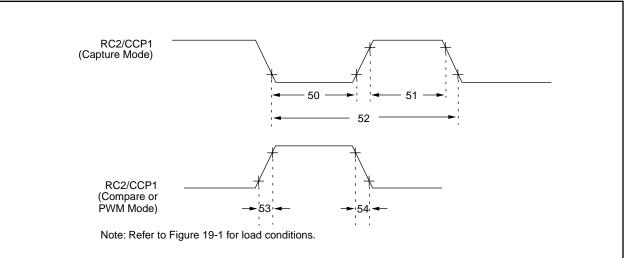
#### TABLE 19-5: TIMER0 AND TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK REQUIREMENTS

Param No.	Sym	Characteristic			Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
40*	Tt0H	T0CKI High Pulse V	Vidth	No Prescaler	0.5Tcy + 20	—	—	ns	Must also meet
				With Prescaler	10	_	_	ns	parameter 42
41*	Tt0L	T0CKI Low Pulse W	/idth	No Prescaler	0.5TCY + 20	-	—	ns	Must also meet
				With Prescaler	10	—	—	ns	parameter 42
42*	Tt0P	T0CKI Period		No Prescaler	Tcy + 40	—	—	ns	
				With Prescaler	Greater of: 20 or <u>Tcy + 40</u> N	-	_	ns	N = prescale value (2, 4,, 256)
45*	Tt1H	T1CKI High Time	ICKI High Time Synchronous, Pre		0.5TCY + 20	-	_	ns	Must also meet
		-	Synchronous,	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	15	-	—	ns	parameter 47
			Prescaler = 2,4,8	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	25	—	_	ns	
			Asynchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	30	-	—	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	50	—	—	ns	
46*	Tt1L				0.5Tcy + 20	—	—	ns	Must also meet
		Synchronous,		PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	15	-	—	ns	parameter 47
			Prescaler = 2,4,8	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	25	-	—	ns	
			Asynchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	30	—	—	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	50	-	—	ns	
47*	Tt1P	T1CKI input period	Synchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	<u>Greater of:</u> 30 OR <u>TCY + 40</u> N	-	_	ns	N = prescale value (1, 2, 4, 8)
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	<u>Greater of:</u> 50 OR <u>TCY + 40</u> N				N = prescale value (1, 2, 4, 8)
			Asynchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	60	-	—	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	100	-	—	ns	
	Ft1	Timer1 oscillator inp (oscillator enabled b		0	DC	-	200	kHz	
48	TCKEZtmr	Delay from external	clock edge to tir	ner increment	2Tosc	1 —	7Tosc	_	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67





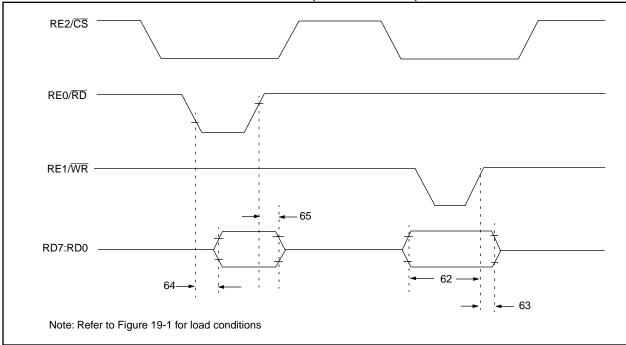
#### TABLE 19-6: CAPTURE/COMPARE/PWM REQUIREMENTS (CCP1)

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic			Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
50*	TccL	CCP1	No Prescaler		0.5Tcy + 20	-	_	ns	
		input low time	With Prescaler	PIC16 <b>C</b> 62A/R62/ 64A/R64	10	-	_	ns	
			PIC16L <b>C</b> 62A/R 64A/R64		20	-	_	ns	
51*	TccH	CCP1	No Prescaler		0.5Tcy + 20	-	_	ns	
		input high time	With Prescaler	PIC16 <b>C</b> 62A/R62/ 64A/R64	10	-	—	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 62A/R62/ 64A/R64	20	-	_	ns	
52*	TccP	CCP1 input period			<u>3Tcy + 40</u> N	-	_	ns	N = prescale value (1,4 or 16)
53*	TccR	CCP1 output rise t	ime	PIC16 <b>C</b> 62A/R62/ 64A/R64	_	10	25	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 62A/R62/ 64A/R64	_	25	45	ns	
54*	54* TccF CCP1 output fall time		ne	PIC16 <b>C</b> 62A/R62/ 64A/R64	_	10	25	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 62A/R62/ 64A/R64	_	25	45	ns	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### FIGURE 19-8: PARALLEL SLAVE PORT TIMING (PIC16C64A/R64)



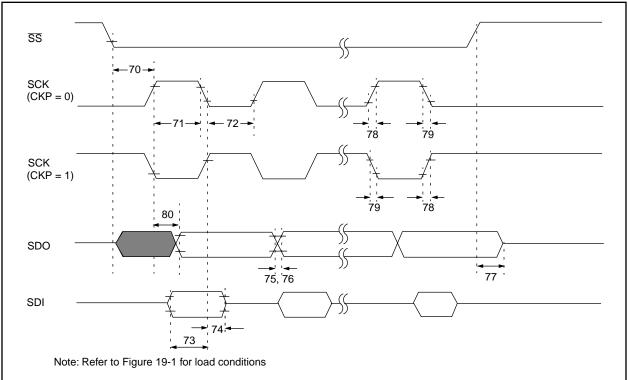
#### TABLE 19-7: PARALLEL SLAVE PORT REQUIREMENTS (PIC16C64A/R64)

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic			Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
62	TdtV2wrH	Data in valid before $\overline{WR}^\uparrow$ or $\overline{CS}^\uparrow$ (setup time)		20		—	ns	
				25	_	_	ns	Extended Range Only
63*	TwrH2dtl	$\overline{WR}^{\uparrow}$ or $\overline{CS}^{\uparrow}$ to data–in invalid (hold	PIC16 <b>C</b> 64A/R64	20		—	ns	
		time)	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 64A/R64	35	_	—	ns	
64	TrdL2dtV	$\overline{RD}\downarrow$ and $\overline{CS}\downarrow$ to data–out valid		—	_	80	ns	
				_	_	90	ns	Extended Range Only
65*	TrdH2dtl	$\overline{RD}^{\uparrow}$ or $\overline{CS}^{\uparrow}$ to data–out invalid		10		30	ns	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### FIGURE 19-9: SPI MODE TIMING



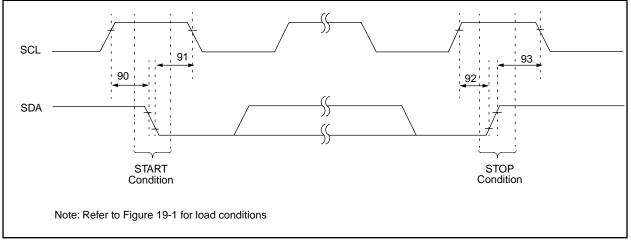
#### TABLE 19-8: SPI MODE REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
70*	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	$\overline{SS}\downarrow$ to SCK $\downarrow$ or SCK $\uparrow$ input	Тсү		_	ns	
71*	TscH	SCK input high time (slave mode)	TCY + 20	—		ns	
72*	TscL	SCK input low time (slave mode)	TCY + 20	—	_	ns	
73*	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup time of SDI data input to SCK edge	50	_	_	ns	
74*	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold time of SDI data input to SCK edge	50	_	_	ns	
75*	TdoR	SDO data output rise time		10	25	ns	
76*	TdoF	SDO data output fall time	-	10	25	ns	
77*	TssH2doZ	SS↑ to SDO output hi-impedance	10	—	50	ns	
78*	TscR	SCK output rise time (master mode)	-	10	25	ns	
79*	TscF	SCK output fall time (master mode)	_	10	25	ns	
80*	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDO data output valid after SCK edge		_	50	ns	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### FIGURE 19-10: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS START/STOP BITS TIMING



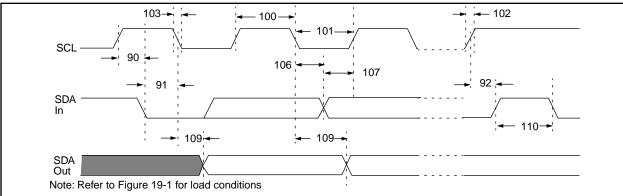
#### TABLE 19-9: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS START/STOP BITS REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Тур	Мах	Units	Conditions
90*	TSU:STA	START condition	100 kHz mode	4700	—	—	ns	Only relevant for repeated START
		Setup time	400 kHz mode	600	—	—	113	condition
91*	THD:STA	START condition	100 kHz mode	4000	—	—	ns	After this period the first clock
		Hold time	400 kHz mode	600	—	—	115	pulse is generated
92*	TSU:STO	STOP condition	100 kHz mode	4700	—	—	ns	
		Setup time	400 kHz mode	600	—	—	115	
93*	THD:STO	STOP condition	100 kHz mode	4000	—	-	ns	
		Hold time	400 kHz mode	600	—	—	115	

\*These parameters are characterized but not tested.

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67





#### TABLE 19-10: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS DATA REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Max	Units	Conditions
100*	Thigh	Clock high time	100 kHz mode	4.0	_	μs	Device must operate at a min- imum of 1.5 MHz
			400 kHz mode	0.6	_	μs	Device must operate at a min- imum of 10 MHz
			SSP Module	1.5TCY	—		
101*	TLOW	Clock low time	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μs	Device must operate at a min- imum of 1.5 MHz
			400 kHz mode	1.3	—	μs	Device must operate at a min- imum of 10 MHz
			SSP Module	1.5TCY	—		
102*	Tr	SDA and SCL rise	100 kHz mode	-	1000	ns	
		time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1Cb	300	ns	Cb is specified to be from 10-400 pF
103*	Tf	SDA and SCL fall time	100 kHz mode	—	300	ns	
			400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1Cb	300	ns	Cb is specified to be from 10-400 pF
90*	TSU:STA	START condition	100 kHz mode	4.7	_	μs	Only relevant for repeated
		setup time	400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	START condition
91*	THD:STA	START condition hold	100 kHz mode	4.0	_	μs	After this period the first clock
		time	400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	pulse is generated
106*	THD:DAT	Data input hold time	100 kHz mode	0	—	ns	
			400 kHz mode	0	0.9	μs	
107*	TSU:DAT	Data input setup time	100 kHz mode	250	—	ns	Note 2
			400 kHz mode	100	—	ns	
92*	TSU:STO	STOP condition setup	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μs	
		time	400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	
109*	ΤΑΑ	Output valid from	100 kHz mode	_	3500	ns	Note 1
		clock	400 kHz mode	_	—	ns	
110*	TBUF	Bus free time	100 kHz mode	4.7		μs	Time the bus must be free
			400 kHz mode	1.3	_	μs	before a new transmission can start
	Cb	Bus capacitive loading		—	400	pF	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: As a transmitter, the device must provide this internal minimum delay time to bridge the undefined region (min. 300 ns) of the falling edge of SCL to avoid unintended generation of START or STOP conditions.

2: A fast-mode (400 kHz) I<sup>2</sup>C-bus device can be used in a standard-mode (100 kHz) I<sup>2</sup>C-bus system, but the requirement tsu;DAT ≥ 250 ns must then be met. This will automatically be the case if the device does not stretch the LOW period of the SCL signal. If such a device does stretch the LOW period of the SCL signal, it must output the next data bit to the SDA line TR max.+tsu;DAT = 1000 + 250 = 1250 ns (according to the standard-mode I<sup>2</sup>C bus specification) before the SCL line is released.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

NOTES:

#### 20.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS FOR PIC16C65

#### Absolute Maximum Ratings †

Ambient temperature under bias Storage temperature	55°C to +85°C
Storage temperature	65°C to +150°C
Voltage on any pin with respect to Vss (except VDD, MCLR, and RA4)	
Voltage on VDD with respect to Vss	0.3V to +7.5V
Voltage on MCLR with respect to Vss (Note 2)	0V to +14V
Voltage on RA4 with respect to Vss	0V to +14V
Total power dissipation (Note 1)	1.0W
Maximum current out of Vss pin	300 mA
Maximum current into VDD pin	250 mA
Input clamp current, IiK (VI < 0 or VI > VDD)	<u>+</u> 20 mA
Output clamp current, Iok (Vo < 0 or Vo > Voo)	<u>+</u> 20 mA
Maximum output current sunk by any I/O pin	25 mA
Maximum output current sourced by any I/O pin	25 mA
Maximum current sunk by PORTA, PORTB, and PORTE (combined)	200 mA
Maximum current sourced by PORTA, PORTB, and PORTE (combined)	200 mA
Maximum current sunk by PORTC and PORTD (combined)	200 mA
Maximum current sourced by PORTC and PORTD (combined)	200 mA
Note 4. Dever dissinction is coloulated as follows: $Ddis_{\mathcal{N}}$ $\mathcal{N}_{DD}$ $\mathcal{N}_{DD}$ $\mathcal{N}_{DD}$	

Note 1: Power dissipation is calculated as follows: Pdis = VDD x {IDD - Σ IOH} + Σ {(VDD-VOH) x IOH} + Σ(VOI x IOL)
 Note 2: Voltage spikes below Vss at the MCLR pin, inducing currents greater than 80 mA, may cause latch-up. Thus, a series resistor of 50-100Ω should be used when applying a "Iow" level to the MCLR pin rather than pulling this pin directly to Vss.

† NOTICE: Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

### TABLE 20-1:CROSS REFERENCE OF DEVICE SPECS FOR OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATIONS<br/>AND FREQUENCIES OF OPERATION (COMMERCIAL DEVICES)

OSC	PIC16C65-04	PIC16C65-10	PIC16C65-20	PIC16LC65-04	JW Devices
RC	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 21 μA max. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.7 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.7 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.0V IDD: 3.8 mA max. at 3V IPD: 800 μA max. at 3V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 21 μA max. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.
ХТ	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 21 µA max. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.7 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.7 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.0V IDD: 3.8 mA max. at 3V IPD: 800 µA max. at 3V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 21 μA max. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.
HS	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 13.5 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4.5V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 15 mA max. at 5.5V IPD 1.0 μA typ. at 4.5V Freg: 10 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 30 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4.5V Freq: 20 MHz max.	Not recommended for use in HS mode	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 30 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4.5V Freq: 20 MHz max.
LP	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 52.5 μA typ. at 32 kHz, 4.0V IPD: 0.9 μA typ. at 4.0V Freq: 200 kHz max.	Not recommended for use in LP mode	Not recommended for use in LP mode	VDD: 3.0V to 6.0V IDD: 105 μA max. at 32 kHz, 3.0V IPD: 800 μA max. at 3.0V Freq: 200 kHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 6.0V IDD: 105 μA max. at 32 kHz, 3.0V IPD: 800 μA max. at 3.0V Freq: 200 kHz max.

The shaded sections indicate oscillator selections which are tested for functionality, but not for MIN/MAX specifications. It is recommended that the user select the device type that ensures the specifications required.

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### 20.1 DC Characteristics: PIC16C65-04 (Commercial, Industrial) PIC16C65-10 (Commercial, Industrial) PIC16C65-20 (Commercial, Industrial)

	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)							
DC CHA	RACTERISTICS	Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}$ C $\leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}$ C for industrial and $0^{\circ}$ C $\leq TA \leq +70^{\circ}$ C for commercial						
Param No.	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions	
D001 D001A	Supply Voltage	Vdd	4.0 4.5		6.0 5.5	V V	XT, RC and LP osc configuration HS osc configuration	
D002*	RAM Data Retention Voltage (Note 1)	Vdr	-	1.5	-	V		
D003	VDD start voltage to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	VPOR	-	Vss	-	V	See section on Power-on Reset for details	
D004*	VDD rise rate to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	SVDD	0.05	-	-	V/ms	See section on Power-on Reset for details	
D010	Supply Current (Note 2, 5)	IDD	-	2.7	5	mA	XT, RC osc configuration Fosc = 4 MHz, VDD = 5.5V (Note 4)	
D013			-	13.5	30	mA	HS osc configuration Fosc = 20 MHz, VDD = 5.5V	
D020 D021 D021A	Power-down Current (Note 3, 5)	IPD	- - -	10.5 1.5 1.5	800 800 800	μΑ μΑ μΑ	$VDD = 4.0V, WDT enabled, -40^{\circ}C \text{ to } +85^{\circ}C$ $VDD = 4.0V, WDT \text{ disabled}, -0^{\circ}C \text{ to } +70^{\circ}C$ $VDD = 4.0V, WDT \text{ disabled}, -40^{\circ}C \text{ to } +85^{\circ}C$	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered without losing RAM data.

2: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.

The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:

OSC1 = external square wave, from rail to rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VDD,

 $\overline{MCLR} = VDD$ ; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.

3: The power down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and Vss.

4: For RC osc configuration, current through Rext is not included. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula Ir = VDD/2Rext (mA) with Rext in kOhm.

5: Timer1 oscillator (when enabled) adds approximately 20 µA to the specification. This value is from characterization and is for design guidance only. This is not tested.

### 20.2 DC Characteristics: PIC16LC65-04 (Commercial, Industrial)

DC CH/		<b>Standaı</b> Operatir	-	-		°C ≤	TA $\leq$ +85°C for industrial and TA $\leq$ +70°C for commercial
Param No.	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур†	Мах	Units	Conditions
D001	Supply Voltage	Vdd	3.0	-	6.0	V	LP, XT, RC osc configuration (DC - 4 MHz)
D002*	RAM Data Retention Voltage (Note 1)	Vdr	-	1.5	-	V	
D003	VDD start voltage to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	VPOR	-	Vss	-	V	See section on Power-on Reset for details
D004*	VDD rise rate to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	Svdd	0.05	-	-	V/ms	See section on Power-on Reset for details
D010	Supply Current (Note 2, 5)	IDD	-	2.0	3.8	mA	XT, RC osc configuration Fosc = 4 MHz, VDD = 3.0V (Note 4)
D010A			-	22.5	105	μA	LP osc configuration Fosc = 32 kHz, VDD = 4.0V, WDT disabled
D020 D021	Power-down Current (Note 3, 5)	IPD	-	7.5 0.9	800 800	μΑ μΑ	VDD = 3.0V, WDT enabled, -40°C to +85°C VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled, 0°C to +70°C
D021A			-	0.9	800	μA	VDD = $3.0V$ , WDT disabled, $-40^{\circ}C$ to $+85^{\circ}C$

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered without losing RAM data.

2: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.

The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:

OSC1 = external square wave, from rail to rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VDD,

 $\overline{MCLR} = VDD$ ; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.

3: The power down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and Vss.

4: For RC osc configuration, current through Rext is not included. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula Ir = VDD/2Rext (mA) with Rext in kOhm.

5: Timer1 oscillator (when enabled) adds approximately 20 µA to the specification. This value is from characterization and is for design guidance only. This is not tested.

20.3

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### DC Characteristics: PIC16C65-04 (Commercial, Industrial) PIC16C65-10 (Commercial, Industrial) PIC16C65-20 (Commercial, Industrial) PIC16LC65-04 (Commercial, Industrial)

DC CHA	RACTERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}$ C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +85°C for industrial and0°C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +70°C for commercialOperating voltage VDD range as described in DC spec Section 20.1 aSection 20.2								
Param No.	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур †	Мах	Units	Conditions			
	Input Low Voltage									
	I/O ports	VIL								
D030	with TTL buffer		Vss	-	0.15Vdd	V	For entire VDD range			
D030A			Vss	-	0.8V	V	$4.5V \le VDD \le 5.5V$			
D031	with Schmitt Trigger buffer		Vss	-	0.2Vdd	V				
D032	MCLR, OSC1(in RC mode)		Vss	-	0.2Vdd	V				
D033	OSC1 (in XT, HS and LP)		Vss	-	0.3Vdd	V	Note1			
	Input High Voltage									
	I/O ports	Vін		-						
D040	with TTL buffer		2.0	-	Vdd	V	$4.5V \le VDD \le 5.5V$			
D040A			0.25VDD + 0.8V	-	Vdd	V	For entire VDD range			
D041	with Schmitt Trigger buffer		0.8VDD	-	Vdd		For entire VDD range			
D042	MCLR		0.8Vdd	-	Vdd	V	_			
D042A	OSC1 (XT, HS and LP)		0.7 VDD	-	Vdd	V	Note1			
D043	OSC1 (in RC mode)		0.9Vdd	-	Vdd	V				
D070	PORTB weak pull-up current	<b>I</b> PURB	50	250	400	μA	VDD = 5V, VPIN = VSS			
	Input Leakage Current (Notes 2, 3)									
D060	I/O ports	lı∟	-	-	±1	μA	Vss $\leq$ VPIN $\leq$ VDD, Pin at hi- impedance			
D061	MCLR, RA4/T0CKI		-	-	±5	μA	$Vss \le VPIN \le VDD$			
D063	OSC1		-	-	±5	μA	Vss $\leq$ VPIN $\leq$ VDD, XT, HS, and LP osc configuration			
	Output Low Voltage									
D080	I/O ports	Vol	-	-	0.6	V	IOL = 8.5 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +85°C			
D083	OSC2/CLKOUT (RC osc config)		-	-	0.6	V	lOL = 1.6 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +85°C			
	Output High Voltage									
D090	I/O ports (Note 3)	Vон	VDD-0.7	-	-	V	IOH = -3.0 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°С to +85°С			
D092	OSC2/CLKOUT (RC osc config)		VDD-0.7	-	-	V	IOH = -1.3 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°С to +85°С			
D150*	Open-Drain High Voltage	Vod	-	-	14	V	RA4 pin			

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: In RC oscillator configuration, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended that the PIC16C6X be driven with external clock in RC mode.

2: The leakage current on the MCLR/VPP pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

DC CHA	RACTERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}$ C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +85°C for industrial and0°C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +70°C for commercialOperating voltage VDD range as described in DC spec Section 20.1 anSection 20.2							
Param	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions		
No.				†					
	Capacitive Loading Specs on Output Pins								
D100	OSC2 pin	Cosc2	-	-	15		In XT, HS and LP modes when external clock is used to drive OSC1.		
D101	All I/O pins and OSC2 (in RC mode)	CIO	-	-	50	pF			
D102	SCL, SDA in I <sup>2</sup> C mode	Cb	-	-	400	pF			

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: In RC oscillator configuration, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended that the PIC16C6X be driven with external clock in RC mode.

2: The leakage current on the MCLR/VPP pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

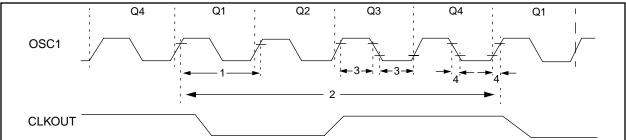
### 20.4 <u>Timing Parameter Symbology</u>

The timing parameter symbols have been created following one of the following formats:

1. TppS2pp	S	3. Tcc:s	<ul> <li>(I<sup>2</sup>C specifications only)</li> </ul>
2. TppS		4.Ts	(I <sup>2</sup> C specifications only)
Т			
F	Frequency	Т	Time
Lowercas	se letters (pp) and their meanings:		
рр			
сс	CCP1	osc	OSC1
ck	CLKOUT	rd	RD
cs	CS	rw	$\overline{RD}$ or $\overline{WR}$
di	SDI	sc	SCK
do	SDO	SS	SS
dt	Data in	tO	TOCKI
io	I/O port	t1	T1CKI
mc	MCLR	wr	WR
Uppercas	se letters and their meanings:	_	
S			
F	Fall	P	Period
н	High	R	Rise
1	Invalid (Hi-impedance)	V	Valid
L	Low	Z	Hi-impedance
I <sup>2</sup> C only			
AA	output access	High	High
BUF	Bus free	Low	Low
Tcc:st (l	<sup>2</sup> C specifications only)	•	
CC			
HD	Hold	SU	Setup
ST			'
DAT	DATA input hold	STO	STOP condition
STA	START condition		
	0-1: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR DEVICE		SPECIFICATIONS
	Load condition 1		Load condition 2
	Vdd/2		
	٩		
	$\geq$ RL		
			Vss
			V00
		= 464Ω	
	Vss CL =	= 50 pF	for all pins except OSC2/CLKOUT
			but including D and E outputs as ports
		15 pF	for OSC2 output

### 20.5 <u>Timing Diagrams and Specifications</u>

#### FIGURE 20-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING



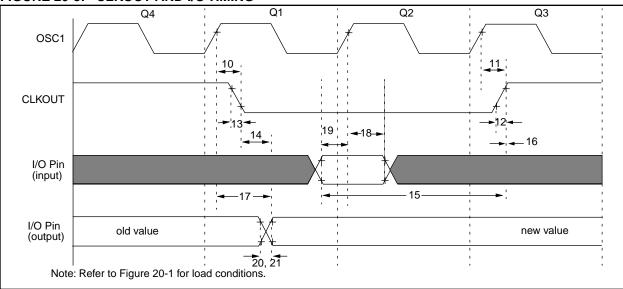
#### TABLE 20-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Мах	Units	Conditions
	Fosc	External CLKIN Frequency	DC	_	4	MHz	XT and RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	DC		4	MHz	HS osc mode (-04)
			DC		10	MHz	HS osc mode (-10)
			DC		20	MHz	HS osc mode (-20)
			DC		200	kHz	LP osc mode
		Oscillator Frequency	DC		4	MHz	RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	0.1		4	MHz	XT osc mode
			4	_	20	MHz	HS osc mode
			5		200	kHz	LP osc mode
1	Tosc	External CLKIN Period	250	_	—	ns	XT and RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	250	_	—	ns	HS osc mode (-04)
			100	_	—	ns	HS osc mode (-10)
			50	_	—	ns	HS osc mode (-20)
			5		—	μs	LP osc mode
		Oscillator Period	250		_	ns	RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	250	_	10,000	ns	XT osc mode
			250	_	250	ns	HS osc mode (-04)
			100	_	250	ns	HS osc mode (-10)
			50	_	250	ns	HS osc mode (-20)
			5	_	—	μs	LP osc mode
2	Тсү	Instruction Cycle Time (Note 1)	200	Тсү	DC	ns	Tcy = 4/Fosc
3	TosL,	External Clock in (OSC1) High or	50	_	—	ns	XT oscillator
	TosH	Low Time	2.5	_	_	μs	LP oscillator
			15	_	_	ns	HS oscillator
4	TosR,	External Clock in (OSC1) Rise or	—	_	25	ns	XT oscillator
	TosF	Fall Time	_	_	50	ns	LP oscillator
			_		15	ns	HS oscillator

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals four times the input oscillator time-base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at "min." values with an external clock applied to the OSC1/CLKIN pin. When an external clock input is used, the "Max." cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67



#### FIGURE 20-3: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING

TABLE 20-3:	CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS

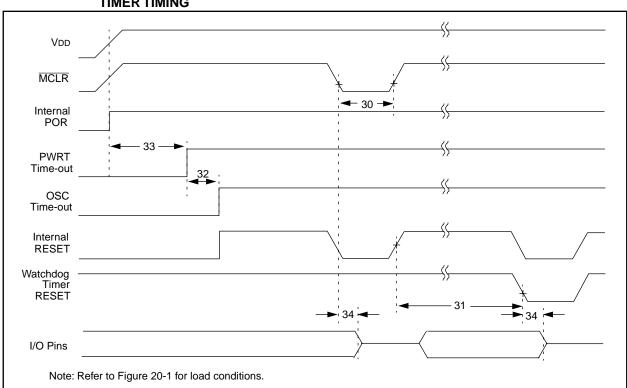
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
10*	TosH2ckL	OSC1↑ to CLKOUT↓		_	75	200	ns	Note 1
11*	TosH2ckH	OSC1↑ to CLKOUT↑		—	75	200	ns	Note 1
12*	TckR	CLKOUT rise time		—	35	100	ns	Note 1
13*	TckF	CLKOUT fall time		_	35	100	ns	Note 1
14*	TckL2ioV	CLKOUT $\downarrow$ to Port out valid	CLKOUT $\downarrow$ to Port out valid		_	0.5Tcy + 20	ns	Note 1
15*	TioV2ckH	Port in valid before CLKOUT ↑	Port in valid before CLKOUT 1		_		ns	Note 1
16*	TckH2iol	Port in hold after CLKOUT ↑		0	_		ns	Note 1
17*	TosH2ioV	OSC1↑ (Q1 cycle) to Port out	OSC1↑ (Q1 cycle) to Port out valid		50	150	ns	
18*	TosH2iol	OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> (Q2 cycle) to Port	PIC16 <b>C</b> 65	100	_		ns	
		input invalid (I/O in hold time)	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 65	200	_		ns	
19*	TioV2osH	Port input valid to OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> (I/O	in setup time)	0	_		ns	
20*	TioR	Port output rise time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 65	_	10	25	ns	
			PIC16 <b>LC</b> 65	—	_	60	ns	
21*	TioF	Port output fall time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 65	_	10	25	ns	
			PIC16 <b>LC</b> 65	_	_	60	ns	
22††*	Tinp	RB0/INT pin high or low time		Тсү	_	—	ns	
23††*	Trbp	RB7:RB4 change int high or lo	w time	Тсү	_	—	ns	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

these parameters are asynchronous events not related to any internal clock edge.

Note 1: Measurements are taken in RC Mode where CLKOUT output is 4 x Tosc.



### FIGURE 20-4: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP TIMER TIMING

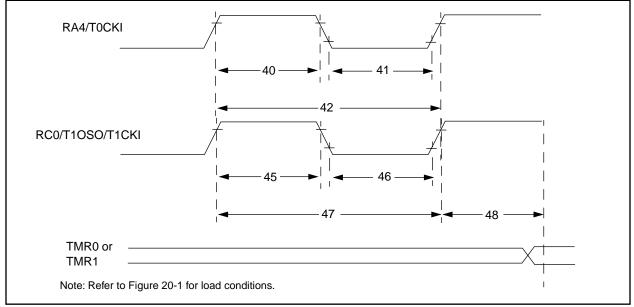
### TABLE 20-4:RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP<br/>TIMER REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
30*	TmcL	MCLR Pulse Width (low)	100	—		ns	VDD = 5V, -40°C to +85°C
31*	Twdt	Watchdog Timer Time-out Period (No Prescaler)	7	18	33	ms	VDD = 5V, -40°C to +85°C
32	Tost	Oscillation Start-up Timer Period	_	1024Tosc		-	TOSC = OSC1 period
33*	Tpwrt	Power-up Timer Period or WDT reset	28	72	132	ms	VDD = 5V, -40°C to +85°C
34	Tıoz	I/O Hi-impedance from MCLR Low		—	100	ns	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### FIGURE 20-5: TIMER0 AND TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMINGS



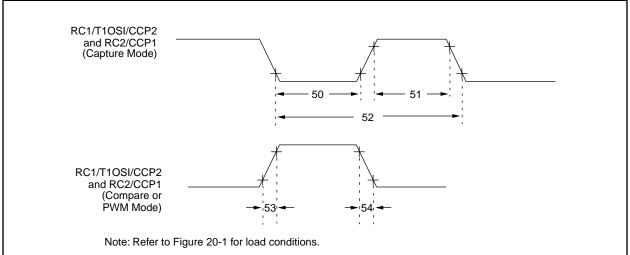
#### TABLE 20-5: TIMER0 AND TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK REQUIREMENTS

Param No.	Sym	Characteristic			Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
40*	Tt0H	T0CKI High Pulse V	Vidth	No Prescaler	0.5Tcy + 20	_	—	ns	Must also meet
				With Prescaler	10	_	_	ns	parameter 42
41*	Tt0L	T0CKI Low Pulse W	T0CKI Low Pulse Width		0.5TCY + 20	—	—	ns	Must also meet
				With Prescaler	10	—	—	ns	parameter 42
42*	Tt0P	T0CKI Period		No Prescaler	Tcy + 40	_	—	ns	
				With Prescaler		-	—	ns	N = prescale value
					20 or <u>Tcy + 40</u>				(2, 4,, 256)
45*	Tt1H	T1CKI High Time	Synchronous, F	Proposion 1	N 0.5Tcy + 20				Must also meet
45			Synchronous, P	PIC16C6X	15			-	parameter 47
			Prescaler =	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	25			ns ns	
			2,4,8	FICTOLCOX	25			115	
			Asynchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	30	-	—	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	50	-	—	ns	
46*	Tt1L	T1CKI Low Time	Synchronous, F		0.5Tcy + 20	-	—	ns	Must also meet
			Synchronous,	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	15	—	—	ns	parameter 47
			Prescaler = 2,4,8	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	25	-	-	ns	
			Asynchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	30	-	—	ns	]
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	50	-	—	ns	]
47*	Tt1P	T1CKI input period	Synchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	<u>Greater of:</u> 30 OR <u>TCY + 40</u> N	-	_	ns	N = prescale value $(1, 2, 4, 8)$
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	<u>Greater of:</u> 50 OR <u>TCY + 40</u> N				N = prescale value (1, 2, 4, 8)
			Asynchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	60	—	—	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	100	_	—	ns	
	Ft1	Timer1 oscillator inp (oscillator enabled b			DC	-	200	kHz	
48	TCKEZtmr	1 Delay from external	clock edge to tir	ner increment	2Tosc	- 1	7Tosc	—	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67





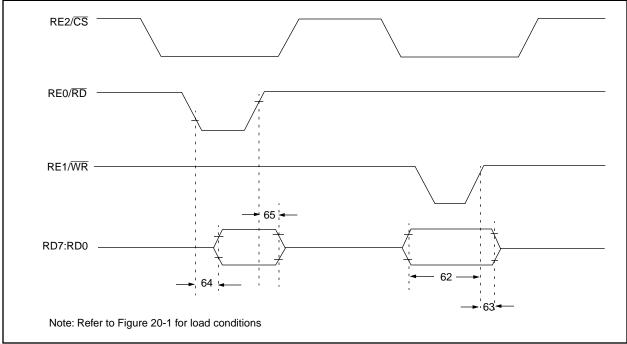
#### TABLE 20-6: CAPTURE/COMPARE/PWM REQUIREMENTS (CCP1 AND CCP2)

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic			Min	Тур†	Мах	Units	Conditions
50*	TccL	CCP1 and CCP2	No Prescaler		0.5Tcy + 20	-		ns	
		input low time	With Prescaler	PIC16 <b>C</b> 65	10	—		ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 65	20	—		ns	
51* Tccł		CCP1 and CCP2 No Prescaler			0.5Tcy + 20	—	_	ns	
		input high time	With Prescaler	PIC16 <b>C</b> 65	10	—		ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 65	20	—		ns	
52*	TccP	CCP1 and CCP2 in	nput period		<u>3Tcy + 40</u> N	-	-	ns	N = prescale value (1,4, or 16)
53	TccR	CCP1 and CCP2 c	output rise time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 65	—	10	25	ns	
			PIC16 <b>LC</b> 65		—	25	45	ns	
54	TccF	CCP1 and CCP2 of	output fall time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 65	_	10	25	ns	
				PIC16LC65	—	25	45	ns	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

### FIGURE 20-7: PARALLEL SLAVE PORT TIMING



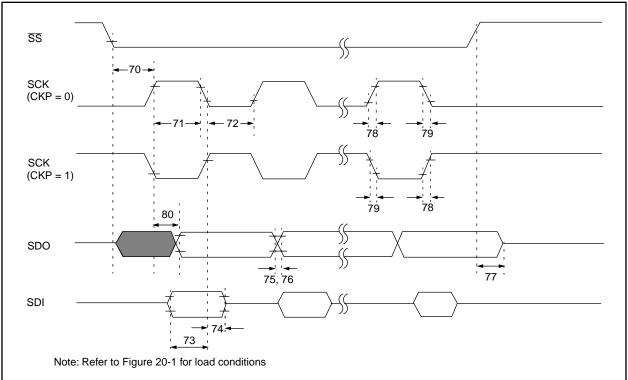
#### TABLE 20-7: PARALLEL SLAVE PORT REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
62	TdtV2wrH	Data in valid before $\overline{WR}^{\uparrow}$ or $\overline{CS}^{\uparrow}$ (setup time)		20	_	_	ns	
63*	TwrH2dtl	$\overline{WR}^{\uparrow}$ or $\overline{CS}^{\uparrow}$ to data–in invalid (hold	PIC16 <b>C</b> 65	20	_	_	ns	
		time)	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 65	35	_	_	ns	
64	TrdL2dtV	$\overline{RD}\downarrow$ and $\overline{CS}\downarrow$ to data–out valid	$\overline{RD}\downarrow$ and $\overline{CS}\downarrow$ to data–out valid			80	ns	
65	TrdH2dtl	$\overline{RD}$ for $\overline{CS}$ for data-out invalid		10	-	30	ns	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### FIGURE 20-8: SPI MODE TIMING

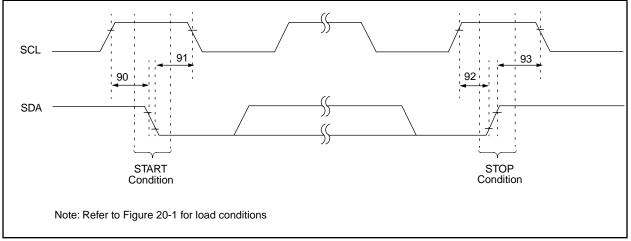


#### TABLE 20-8: SPI MODE REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
70	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	$\overline{\text{SS}}\downarrow$ to SCK $\downarrow$ or SCK $\uparrow$ input	Тсү	—	_	ns	
71	TscH	SCK input high time (slave mode)	TCY + 20	_	_	ns	
72	TscL	SCK input low time (slave mode)	Tcy + 20	—	_	ns	
73	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup time of SDI data input to SCK edge	50	—	_	ns	
74	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold time of SDI data input to SCK edge	50	_	-	ns	
75	TdoR	SDO data output rise time		10	25	ns	
76	TdoF	SDO data output fall time		10	25	ns	
77	TssH2doZ	SS↑ to SDO output hi-impedance	10	_	50	ns	
78	TscR	SCK output rise time (master mode)		10	25	ns	
79	TscF	SCK output fall time (master mode)	_	10	25	ns	
80	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDO data output valid after SCK edge		_	50	ns	

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

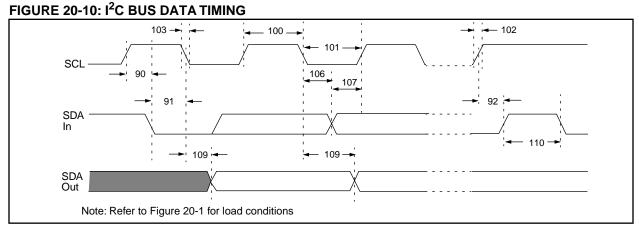
### FIGURE 20-9: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS START/STOP BITS TIMING



#### TABLE 20-9: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS START/STOP BITS REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Тур	Мах	Units	Conditions
90	TSU:STA	START condition	100 kHz mode	4700	—	-	ns	Only relevant for repeated START
		Setup time	400 kHz mode	600		—	113	condition
91	THD:STA	START condition	100 kHz mode	4000	—	—	ns	After this period the first clock
		Hold time	400 kHz mode	600	—	—	115	pulse is generated
92	TSU:STO	STOP condition	100 kHz mode	4700	—	—		
		Setup time	400 kHz mode	600	—	-	ns	
93	THD:STO	STOP condition	100 kHz mode	4000	—	-		
		Hold time	400 kHz mode	600	—	-	ns	

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67



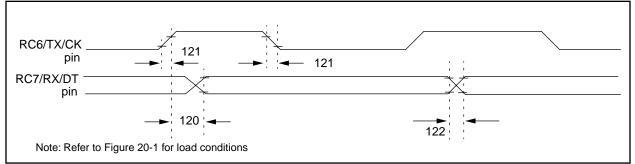
#### TABLE 20-10: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS DATA REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Max	Units	Conditions
100	Тнідн	Clock high time	100 kHz mode	4.0	_	μs	Device must operate at a minimum of 1.5 MHz
			400 kHz mode	0.6	_	μs	Devce must operate at a mini- mum of 10 MHz
			SSP Module	1.5TCY	—		
101	TLOW	Clock low time	100 kHz mode	4.7	_	μs	Device must operate at a min imum of 1.5 MHz
			400 kHz mode	1.3	_	μs	Device must operate at a min- imum of 10 MHz
			SSP Module	1.5TCY	_		
102	Tr	SDA and SCL rise	100 kHz mode	-	1000	ns	
		time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1Cb	300	ns	Cb is specified to be from 10-400 pF
103	Tf	SDA and SCL fall time	100 kHz mode	-	300	ns	
			400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1Cb	300	ns	Cb is specified to be from 10-400 pF
90	TSU:STA	START condition	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μs	Only relevant for repeated
		setup time	400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	START condition
91	THD:STA	START condition hold	100 kHz mode	4.0	—	μs	After this period the first clock
		time	400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	pulse is generated
106	THD:DAT	Data input hold time	100 kHz mode	0	—	ns	
			400 kHz mode	0	0.9	μs	
107	TSU:DAT	Data input setup time	100 kHz mode	250	—	ns	Note 2
			400 kHz mode	100	—	ns	
92	TSU:STO	STOP condition setup	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μs	
		time	400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	
109	ΤΑΑ	Output valid from	100 kHz mode	—	3500	ns	Note 1
		clock	400 kHz mode	—	—	ns	
110	TBUF	Bus free time	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μs	Time the bus must be free
			400 kHz mode	1.3		μs	before a new transmission can start
	Cb	Bus capacitive loading		_	400	pF	

Note 1: As a transmitter, the device must provide this internal minimum delay time to bridge the undefined region (min. 300 ns) of the falling edge of SCL to avoid unintended generation of START or STOP conditions.

2: A fast-mode (400 kHz) I<sup>2</sup>C-bus device can be used in a standard-mode (100 kHz) I<sup>2</sup>C-bus system, but the requirement tsu;DAT ≥ 250 ns must then be met. This will automatically be the case if the device does not stretch the LOW period of the SCL signal. If such a device does stretch the LOW period of the SCL signal, it must output the next data bit to the SDA line TR max.+tsu;DAT = 1000 + 250 = 1250 ns (according to the standard-mode I<sup>2</sup>C bus specification) before the SCL line is released.

#### FIGURE 20-11: USART SYNCHRONOUS TRANSMISSION (MASTER/SLAVE) TIMING

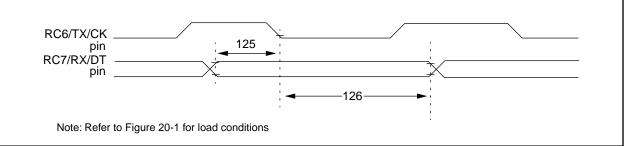


#### TABLE 20-11: USART SYNCHRONOUS TRANSMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Тур†	Мах	Units	Conditions
120	TckH2dtV	SYNC XMIT (MASTER & SLAVE)	PIC16 <b>C</b> 65	—	-	80	ns	
		Clock high to data out valid	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 65	—	_	100	ns	
121	Tckrf	Clock out rise time and fall time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 65	—	_	45	ns	
		(Master Mode)	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 65	—	_	50	ns	
122	Tdtrf	Data out rise time and fall time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 65	—	—	45	ns	
			PIC16 <b>LC</b> 65	—	—	50	ns	

†: Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

#### FIGURE 20-12: USART SYNCHRONOUS RECEIVE (MASTER/SLAVE) TIMING



#### TABLE 20-12: USART SYNCHRONOUS RECEIVE REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
125	TdtV2ckL	SYNC RCV (MASTER & SLAVE) Data setup before $CK \downarrow (DT setup time)$	15	_	_	ns	
126	TckL2dtl	Data hold after CK $\downarrow$ (DT hold time)	15	—	—	ns	

### 21.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS FOR PIC16C63/65A

### Absolute Maximum Ratings (†)

Ambient temperature under bias	
Storage temperature	65°C to +150°C
Voltage on any pin with respect to Vss (except VDD, MCLR, and RA4)	
Voltage on VDD with respect to Vss	0.3V to +7.5V
Voltage on MCLR with respect to Vss (Note 2)	0V to +14V
Voltage on RA4 with respect to Vss	0V to +14V
Total power dissipation (Note 1)	1.0W
Maximum current out of Vss pin	
Maximum current into VDD pin	250 mA
Input clamp current, Iικ (VI < 0 or VI > VDD)	±20 mA
Output clamp current, IOK (VO < 0 or VO > VDD)	±20 mA
Maximum output current sunk by any I/O pin	25 mA
Maximum output current sourced by any I/O pin	25 mA
Maximum current sunk by PORTA, PORTB, and PORTE (Note 3) (combined)	200 mA
Maximum current sourced by PORTA, PORTB, and PORTE (Note 3) (combined)	200 mA
Maximum current sunk by PORTC and PORTD (Note 3) (combined)	200 mA
Maximum current sourced by PORTC and PORTD (Note 3) (combined)	200 mA
<b>Note 1:</b> Power dissipation is calculated as follows: Pdis = VDD x {IDD - $\sum$ IOH} + $\sum$ {(VDD-V	OH) X IOH} + $\Sigma$ (VOI X IOL)

- **Note 2:** Voltage spikes below Vss at the MCLR/VPP pin, inducing currents greater than 80 mA, may cause latch-up. Thus, a series resistor of 50-100Ω should be used when applying a "low" level to the MCLR/VPP pin rather than pulling this pin directly to Vss.
- **Note 3:** PORTD and PORTE not available on the PIC16C63.

† NOTICE: Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

### TABLE 21-1:CROSS REFERENCE OF DEVICE SPECS FOR OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATIONS<br/>AND FREQUENCIES OF OPERATION (COMMERCIAL DEVICES)

osc	PIC16C63-04 PIC16C65A-04	PIC16C63-10 PIC16C65A-10	PIC16C63-20 PIC16C65A-20	PIC16LC63-04 PIC16LC65A-04	JW Devices
RC	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 16 μA max. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.7 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.7 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 2.5V to 6.0V IDD: 3.8 mA max. at 3V IPD: 5 μA max. at 3V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 16 μA max. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.
ХТ	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 16 μA max. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.7 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.7 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 2.5V to 6.0V IDD: 3.8 mA max. at 3V IPD: 5 μA max. at 3V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 16 μA max. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.
HS	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 13.5 mA typ. at 5.5V	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 10 mA max. at 5.5V	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 20 mA max. at 5.5V	Not recommended for use in HS mode	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 20 mA max. at 5.5V
	IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4.5V Freg: 4 MHz max.	IPD 1.5 μA typ. at 4.5V Freg: 10 MHz max.	IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4.5V Freg: 20 MHz max.		IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4.5V Freg: 20 MHz max.
LP	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 52.5 μA typ. at 32 kHz, 4.0V IPD: 0.9 μA typ. at 4.0V Freq: 200 kHz max.	Not recommended for use in LP mode	Not recommended for use in LP mode	VDD: 2.5V to 6.0V IDD: 48 μA max. at 32 kHz, 3.0V IPD: 5 μA max. at 3.0V Freq: 200 kHz max.	VDD: 2.5V to 6.0V IDD: 48 μA max. at 32 kHz, 3.0V

The shaded sections indicate oscillator selections which are tested for functionality, but not for MIN/MAX specifications. It is recommended that the user select the device type that ensures the specifications required.

#### 21.1 DC Characteristics: PIC16C63/65A-04 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended) PIC16C63/65A-10 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended) PIC16C63/65A-20 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended)

DC CH		<b>Standar</b> Operatir	unless otherwise stated) ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for extended, ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for industrial and ≤ TA ≤ +70°C for commercial				
Param No.	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
D001 D001A	Supply Voltage	Vdd	4.0 4.5		6.0 5.5	V V	XT, RC and LP osc configuration HS osc configuration
D002*	RAM Data Retention Voltage (Note 1)	Vdr	-	1.5	-	V	
D003	VDD start voltage to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	VPOR	-	Vss	-	V	See section on Power-on Reset for details
D004*	VDD rise rate to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	SVDD	0.05	-	-	V/ms	See section on Power-on Reset for details
D005	Brown-out Reset Voltage	Bvdd	3.7	4.0	4.3	V	BODEN configuration bit is enabled
			3.7	4.0	4.4	V	Extended Range Only
D010	Supply Current (Note 2, 5)	IDD	-	2.7	5	mA	XT, RC, osc config Fosc = 4 MHz, VDD = 5.5V (Note 4)
D013			-	10	20	mA	HS osc config FOSC = 20 MHz, VDD = $5.5$ V
D015*	Brown-out Reset Current (Note 6)	$\Delta$ IBOR	-	350	425	μA	BOR enabled, VDD = 5.0V
D020 D021 D021A D021B	Power-down Current (Note 3, 5)	IPD	- - -	10.5 1.5 1.5 2.5	42 16 19 19	μΑ μΑ μΑ μΑ	$VDD = 4.0V, WDT enabled, -40^{\circ}C \text{ to } +85^{\circ}C$ $VDD = 4.0V, WDT \text{ disabled}, -0^{\circ}C \text{ to } +70^{\circ}C$ $VDD = 4.0V, WDT \text{ disabled}, -40^{\circ}C \text{ to } +85^{\circ}C$ $VDD = 4.0V, WDT \text{ disabled}, -40^{\circ}C \text{ to } +125^{\circ}C$
D023*	Brown-out Reset Current (Note 6)	$\Delta$ IBOR	-	350	425	μA	BOR enabled, VDD = 5.0V

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered without losing RAM data.

2: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.

The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:

OSC1 = external square wave, from rail to rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VDD,

 $\overline{MCLR} = VDD$ ; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.

3: The power down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and Vss.

4: For RC osc configuration, current through Rext is not included. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula Ir = VDD/2Rext (mA) with Rext in kOhm.

5: Timer1 oscillator (when enabled) adds approximately 20 µA to the specification. This value is from characterization and is for design guidance only. This is not tested.

6: The ∆ current is the additional current consumed when this peripheral is enabled. This current should be added to the base IDD or IPD measurement.

#### 21.2 DC Characteristics: PIC16LC63/65A-04 (Commercial, Industrial)

							Inless otherwise stated) TA ≤ +85°C for industrial and			
DC CHA	RACIERISTICS	Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C$ $\leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial and $0^{\circ}C$ $\leq TA \leq +70^{\circ}C$ for commercial								
Param No.	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions			
D001	Supply Voltage	Vdd	2.5	-	6.0	V	LP, XT, RC osc configuration (DC - 4 MHz)			
D002*	RAM Data Retention Voltage (Note 1)	Vdr	-	1.5	-	V				
D003	VDD start voltage to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	VPOR	-	Vss	-	V	See section on Power-on Reset for details			
D004*	VDD rise rate to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	Svdd	0.05	-	-	V/ms	See section on Power-on Reset for details			
D005	Brown-out Reset Voltage	Bvdd	3.7	4.0	4.3	V	BODEN configuration bit is enabled			
D010	Supply Current (Note 2, 5)	IDD	-	2.0	3.8	mA	XT, RC osc configuration Fosc = 4 MHz, VDD = 3.0V (Note 4)			
D010A			-	22.5	48	μA	LP osc configuration Fosc = 32 kHz, VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled			
D015*	Brown-out Reset Current (Note 6)	$\Delta$ IBOR	-	350	425	μA	BOR enabled, VDD = 5.0V			
D020	Power-down Current	IPD	-	7.5	30	μΑ	VDD = $3.0V$ , WDT enabled, $-40^{\circ}C$ to $+85^{\circ}C$			
D021	(Note 3, 5)		-	0.9	5	μA	VDD = $3.0V$ , WDT disabled, $0^{\circ}C$ to $+70^{\circ}C$			
D021A			-	0.9	5	μA	VDD = $3.0V$ , WDT disabled, $-40^{\circ}C$ to $+85^{\circ}C$			
D023*	Brown-out Reset Current (Note 6)	$\Delta$ IBOR	-	350	425	μA	BOR enabled, VDD = 5.0V			

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered without losing RAM data.

2: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.

The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:

OSC1 = external square wave, from rail to rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VDD,

- $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  = VDD; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.
- 3: The power-down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VbD and Vss.
- 4: For RC osc configuration, current through Rext is not included. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula Ir = VDD/2Rext (mA) with Rext in kOhm.
- 5: Timer1 oscillator (when enabled) adds approximately 20 µA to the specification. This value is from characterization and is for design guidance only. This is not tested.
- 6: The ∆ current is the additional current consumed when this peripheral is enabled. This current should be added to the base IDD or IPD measurement.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### 21.3 DC Characteristics: PIC16C63/65A-04 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended) PIC16C63/65A-10 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended) PIC16C63/65A-20 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended) PIC16LC63/65A-04 (Commercial, Industrial)

							ss otherwise stated)		
		Operation	ng temper	ature			$A \le +125^{\circ}C$ for extended,		
DC CHA	RACTERISTICS				-40°C		$A \le +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial and		
		0			0°C		$A \le +70^{\circ}C$ for commercial		
		Operating voltage VDD range as described in DC spec Section 2 Section 21.2							
Param	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур	Мах	Units	Conditions		
No.				1					
	Input Low Voltage								
	I/O ports	VIL							
D030	with TTL buffer		Vss	-	0.15Vdd	V	For entire VDD range		
D030A			Vss	-	0.8V	V	$4.5V \le VDD \le 5.5V$		
D031	with Schmitt Trigger buffer		Vss	-	0.2Vdd	V			
D032	MCLR, OSC1 (in RC mode)		Vss	-	0.2Vdd	V			
D033	OSC1 (in XT, HS and LP)		Vss	-	0.3Vdd	V	Note1		
	Input High Voltage								
	I/O ports	Viн		-					
D040	with TTL buffer		2.0	-	Vdd	V	$4.5V \le VDD \le 5.5V$		
D040A			0.25VDD	-	Vdd	V	For entire VDD range		
			+ 0.8V						
DOM			0.01/55		\/				
D041	with Schmitt Trigger buffer			-	Vdd	V	For entire VDD range		
D042	MCLR		0.8VDD	-	Vdd	V			
D042A	OSC1 (XT, HS and LP)		0.7VDD	-	Vdd	V	Note1		
D043	OSC1 (in RC mode)		0.9VDD	-	Vdd	V			
D070	PORTB weak pull-up current	IPURB	50	250	400	μΑ	VDD = 5V, VPIN = VSS		
	Input Leakage Current (Notes 2, 3)								
D060	I/O ports	lı∟	-	-	±1	μA	$Vss \leq VPIN \leq VDD$ , Pin at hi-		
							impedance		
D061	MCLR, RA4/T0CKI		-	-	±5	μA	$Vss \le VPIN \le VDD$		
D063	OSC1		-	-	±5	μA	Vss $\leq$ VPIN $\leq$ VDD, XT, HS and		
							LP osc configuration		
	Output Low Voltage								
D080	I/O ports	Vol	-	-	0.6	V	IOL = 8.5  mA,  VDD = 4.5 V,		
						. <i>.</i>	-40°C to +85°C		
D080A			-	-	0.6	V	IOL = 7.0  mA, VDD = 4.5 V,		
Daga							-40°C to +125°C		
D083	OSC2/CLKOUT (RC osc config)		-	-	0.6	V	IOL = 1.6  mA,  VDD = 4.5  V,		
Dagas						\ <i>\</i>	-40°C to +85°C		
D083A			-	-	0.6	V	IOL = 1.2  mA,  VDD = 4.5  V,		
							-40°C to +125°C		

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: In RC oscillator configuration, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended that the PIC16C6X be driven with external clock in RC mode.

2: The leakage current on the MCLR/VPP pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

\*

	Applicable Devices	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67
--	--------------------	----	----	-----	-----	----	-----	----	-----	-----	----	-----	-----	----	----

		Ctondo				<u>a (</u>				
			-	-			ess otherwise stated)			
		Operatir	ng tempera	ature			$A \le +125^{\circ}C$ for extended,			
	RACTERISTICS						$A \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial and			
	In the second seco	$0^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +70^{\circ}C$ for commercial								
		Operatir	ng voltage	Vdd	range as	describ	ed in DC spec Section 21.1 and			
		Section 21.2								
Param	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions			
No.		_		<b>†</b>						
	Output High Voltage									
D090	I/O ports (Note 3)	Voн	VDD-0.7	-	-	V	Юн = -3.0 mA, VDD = 4.5V,			
	,						-40°C to +85°C			
D090A			VDD-0.7	-	-	V	Юн = -2.5 mA, VDD = 4.5V,			
			_				-40°C to +125°C			
D092	OSC2/CLKOUT (RC osc config)		VDD-0.7	_	-	V	Юн = -1.3 mA, VDD = 4.5V,			
	000 <u>1</u> ,0 <u>1</u>						-40°C to +85°C			
D092A			VDD-0.7	_	-	V	IOH = -1.0  mA,  VDD = 4.5 V,			
DOOLIN			100 0.1				-40°C to +125°C			
D150*	Open-Drain High Voltage	Vod	-	-	14	V	RA4 pin			
0100		VOD		_	17	v				
	Capacitive Loading Specs on Out- put Pins									
<b>D</b> 100	-	00000			45		In VT LIC and LD mades when			
D100	OSC2 pin	COSC2	-	-	15	pF	In XT, HS and LP modes when			
							external clock is used to drive			
-						_	OSC1.			
D101	All I/O pins and OSC2 (in RC mode)	Cio	-	-	50	pF				
D102	SCL, SDA in I <sup>2</sup> C mode	Cb	-	-	400	pF				

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: In RC oscillator configuration, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended that the PIC16C6X be driven with external clock in RC mode.

2: The leakage current on the MCLR/VPP pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

### 21.4 <u>Timing Parameter Symbology</u>

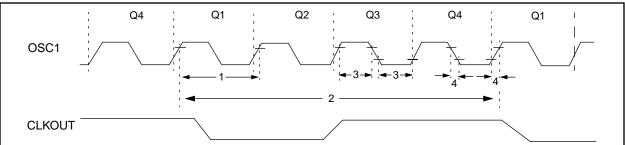
The timing parameter symbols have been created following one of the following formats:

1. TppS2p	S	3. Tcc:st	(I <sup>2</sup> C specifications only)
2. TppS		4. Ts	(I <sup>2</sup> C specifications only)
Т			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
F	Frequency	Т	Time
Lowerca	se letters (pp) and their meanings:		
рр			
сс	CCP1	osc	OSC1
ck	CLKOUT	rd	RD
cs	CS	rw	RD or WR
di	SDI	sc	SCK
do	SDO	SS	SS
dt	Data in	tO	TOCKI
io	I/O port	t1	T1CKI
mc	MCLR	wr	WR
Upperca	se letters and their meanings:		
S			
F	Fall	Р	Period
н	High	R	Rise
1	Invalid (Hi-impedance)	V	Valid
L	Low	z	Hi-impedance
I <sup>2</sup> C only			
AA	output access	High	High
BUF	Bus free	Low	Low
	l <sup>2</sup> C specifications only)	Low	
CC			
HD	Hold	SU	Setup
ST			
DAT	DATA input hold	STO	STOP condition
STA	START condition		
FIGURE 2	1-1: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR DEVICE	TIMING SP	
	Load condition 1		Load condition 2
	VDD/2		
	γ	$\square$	7
	$\gtrsim$ RL	Pi	
			Vss
			v 55
		<b>= 464</b> Ω	
	▼		or all pins except OSC2/CLKOUT
Neted			ut including D and E outputs as ports
Note 1:	PORTD and PORTE are not imple- mented on the PIC16C63.		or OSC2 output

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

### 21.5 <u>Timing Diagrams and Specifications</u>

#### FIGURE 21-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING



#### TABLE 21-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

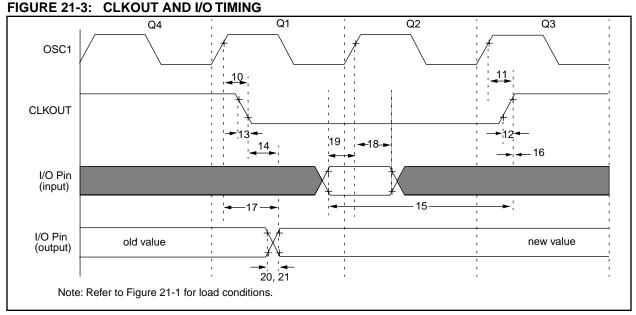
Param No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Мах	Units	Conditions
	Fosc	External CLKIN Frequency	DC	_	4	MHz	XT and RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	DC		4	MHz	HS osc mode (-04)
			DC		10	MHz	HS osc mode (-10)
			DC		20	MHz	HS osc mode (-20)
			DC	—	200	kHz	LP osc mode
		Oscillator Frequency	DC	_	4	MHz	RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	0.1	_	4	MHz	XT osc mode
			4	_	20	MHz	HS osc mode
			5	—	200	kHz	LP osc mode
1	Tosc	External CLKIN Period	250	_	_	ns	XT and RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	250	—	_	ns	HS osc mode (-04)
			100	_	—	ns	HS osc mode (-10)
			50	_	—	ns	HS osc mode (-20)
			5	_	—	μs	LP osc mode
		Oscillator Period	250	_	_	ns	RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	250	—	10,000	ns	XT osc mode
			250	—	250	ns	HS osc mode (-04)
			100	—	250	ns	HS osc mode (-10)
			50	—	250	ns	HS osc mode (-20)
			5		—	μs	LP osc mode
2	Тсү	Instruction Cycle Time (Note 1)	200	Тсү	DC	ns	Tcy = 4/Fosc
3*	TosL,	External Clock in (OSC1) High or	100		—	ns	XT oscillator
	TosH	Low Time	2.5		_	μs	LP oscillator
			15		_	ns	HS oscillator
4*	TosR,	External Clock in (OSC1) Rise or	—		25	ns	XT oscillator
	TosF	Fall Time	_		50	ns	LP oscillator
			_		15	ns	HS oscillator

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals four times the input oscillator time-base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at "min." values with an external clock applied to the OSC1/CLKIN pin. When an external clock input is used, the "Max." cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67



#### TABLE 21-3: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
10*	TosH2ckL	OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> to CLKOUT↓		—	75	200	ns	Note 1
11*	TosH2ckH	OSC1↑ to CLKOUT↑		—	75	200	ns	Note 1
12*	TckR	CLKOUT rise time		—	35	100	ns	Note 1
13*	TckF	CLKOUT fall time		—	35	100	ns	Note 1
14*	TckL2ioV	CLKOUT $\downarrow$ to Port out valid		—	—	0.5Tcy + 20	ns	Note 1
15*	TioV2ckH	Port in valid before CLKOUT 1		Tosc + 200	—	—	ns	Note 1
16*	TckH2iol	Port in hold after CLKOUT ↑		0	—	_	ns	Note 1
17*	TosH2ioV	OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> (Q1 cycle) to Port out va	lid	_	50	150	ns	
18*	TosH2iol	OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> (Q2 cycle) to Port input	PIC16 <b>C</b> 63/65A	100	—	—	ns	
		invalid (I/O in hold time)	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 63/65A	200	—	_	ns	
19*	TioV2osH	Port input valid to OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> (I/O in	setup time)	0	—	—	ns	
20*	TioR	Port output rise time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 63/65A	—	10	40	ns	
			PIC16 <b>LC</b> 63/65A	—	—	80	ns	
21*	TioF	Port output fall time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 63/65A	—	10	40	ns	
			PIC16 <b>LC</b> 63/65A	—	_	80	ns	
22††*	Tinp	INT pin high or low time		Тсү	—	—	ns	
23††*	Trbp	RB7:RB4 change INT high or lov	v time	Тсү	—	—	ns	

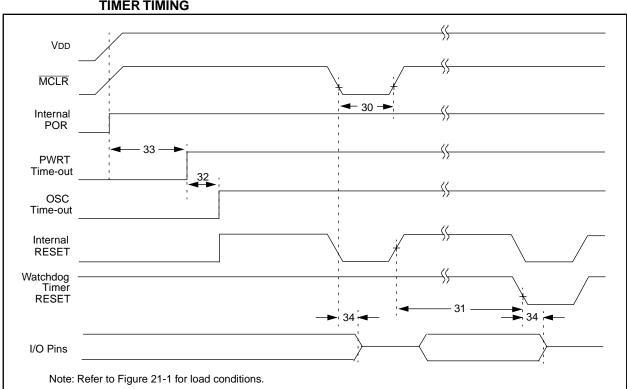
\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

tt These parameters are asynchronous events not related to any internal clock edge.

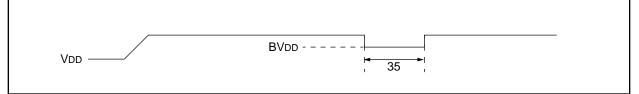
Note 1: Measurements are taken in RC Mode where CLKOUT output is 4 x Tosc.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67



### FIGURE 21-4: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP TIMER TIMING

#### FIGURE 21-5: BROWN-OUT RESET TIMING



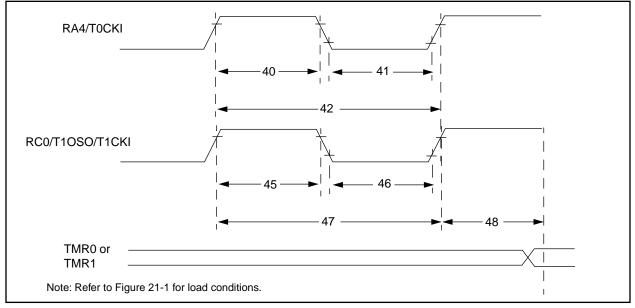
### TABLE 21-4:RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER, POWER-UP TIMER,<br/>AND BROWN-OUT RESET REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
30	TmcL	MCLR Pulse Width (low)	2	—	—	μs	VDD = 5V, -40°C to +125°C
31*	Twdt	Watchdog Timer Time-out Period (No Prescaler)	7	18	33	ms	VDD = 5V, -40°C to +125°C
32	Tost	Oscillation Start-up Timer Period	_	1024 Tosc	—	—	TOSC = OSC1 period
33*	Tpwrt	Power-up Timer Period	28	72	132	ms	VDD = 5V, -40°C to +125°C
34	Tıoz	I/O Hi-impedance from MCLR Low or WDT reset	_	_	2.1	μs	
35	TBOR	Brown-out Reset Pulse Width	100		_	μs	$VDD \le BVDD (D005)$

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### FIGURE 21-6: TIMER0 AND TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMINGS



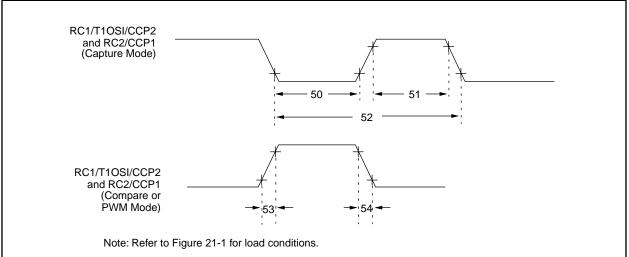
#### TABLE 21-5: TIMER0 AND TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK REQUIREMENTS

Param No.	Sym	Characteristic			Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
40*	Tt0H	T0CKI High Pulse V	Vidth	No Prescaler	0.5Tcy + 20	-	—	ns	Must also meet
				With Prescaler	10	_	_	ns	parameter 42
41*	Tt0L	T0CKI Low Pulse W	/idth	No Prescaler	0.5TCY + 20	-	—	ns	Must also meet
				With Prescaler	10	—	—	ns	parameter 42
42*	Tt0P	T0CKI Period		No Prescaler	Tcy + 40	—	—	ns	
		V		With Prescaler	Greater of: 20 or <u>Tcy + 40</u> N	-	_	ns	N = prescale value (2, 4,, 256)
45*	Tt1H	T1CKI High Time	Synchronous, F	Prescaler = 1	0.5Tcy + 20	-	—	ns	Must also meet
			Synchronous,	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	15	-	—	ns	parameter 47
			Prescaler = 2,4,8	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	25	—	—	ns	
			Asynchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	30	-	—	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	50	—	—	ns	
46*	Tt1L	T1CKI Low Time	Synchronous, F		0.5TCY + 20	—	—	ns	Must also meet
			Synchronous,	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	15	_	—	ns	parameter 47
			Prescaler = 2,4,8	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	25	-	-	ns	
			Asynchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	30	—	—	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	50	—	—	ns	
47*	Tt1P	T1CKI input period	Synchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	<u>Greater of:</u> 30 OR <u>TCY + 40</u> N	-	_	ns	N = prescale value (1, 2, 4, 8)
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	<u>Greater of:</u> 50 OR <u>TCY + 40</u> N				N = prescale value (1, 2, 4, 8)
			Asynchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	60	-	—	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	100	—	—	ns	
	Ft1	Timer1 oscillator inp (oscillator enabled b	by setting bit T1C	SCEN)	DC	—	200	kHz	
48	TCKEZtmr1	Delay from external	clock edge to tir	ner increment	2Tosc	- 1	7Tosc	—	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67





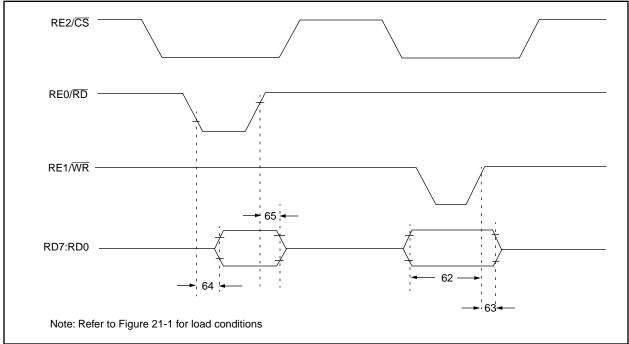
#### TABLE 21-6: CAPTURE/COMPARE/PWM REQUIREMENTS (CCP1 AND CCP2)

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions	
50*	TccL	CCP1 and CCP2	No Prescaler		0.5Tcy + 20	-	_	ns	
		input low time	With Prescaler	PIC16 <b>C</b> 63/65A	10	-		ns	
					20	—		ns	
51*	TccH	CCP1 and CCP2	No Prescaler		0.5Tcy + 20	-		ns	
		input high time	With Prescaler	PIC16 <b>C</b> 63/65A	10	-	_	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 63/65A	20	-	_	ns	
52*	TccP	CCP1 and CCP2 ir	nput period		<u>3Tcy + 40</u> N	-	_	ns	N = prescale value (1,4, or 16)
53*	TccR	CCP1 and CCP2 o	utput rise time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 63/65A	—	10	25	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 63/65A	_	25	45	ns	
54*	TccF	CCP1 and CCP2 o	utput fall time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 63/65A	—	10	25	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 63/65A	—	25	45	ns	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### FIGURE 21-8: PARALLEL SLAVE PORT TIMING (PIC16C65A)



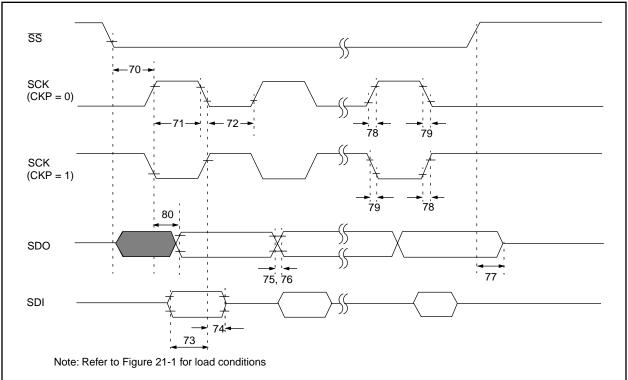
#### TABLE 21-7: PARALLEL SLAVE PORT REQUIREMENTS (PIC16C65A)

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
62*	TdtV2wrH	Data in valid before $\overline{WR}\uparrow$ or $\overline{CS}\uparrow$ (setup time)		20	_	_	ns	
				25	_	_	ns	Extended Range Only
63*	TwrH2dtl	$\overline{WR}$ or $\overline{CS}$ to data–in invalid (hold	PIC16 <b>C</b> 65A	20	_	_	ns	
		time)	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 65A	35	_	—	ns	
64	TrdL2dtV	$\overline{RD}\downarrow$ and $\overline{CS}\downarrow$ to data–out valid	u	_		80	ns	
				-	_	90	ns	Extended Range Only
65*	TrdH2dtl	$\overline{RD}$ or $\overline{CS}$ to data–out invalid		10	_	30	ns	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### FIGURE 21-9: SPI MODE TIMING



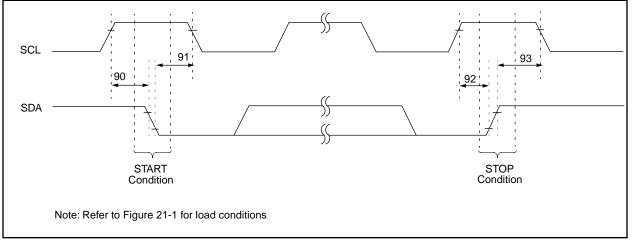
#### TABLE 21-8: SPI MODE REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
70*	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	$\overline{SS}\downarrow$ to SCK $\downarrow$ or SCK $\uparrow$ input	Тсү	—	—	ns	
71*	TscH	SCK input high time (slave mode)	Tcy + 20	_	_	ns	
72*	TscL	SCK input low time (slave mode)	Tcy + 20	_		ns	
73*	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup time of SDI data input to SCK edge	50	—	_	ns	
74*	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold time of SDI data input to SCK edge	50	_	_	ns	
75*	TdoR	SDO data output rise time	_	10	25	ns	
76*	TdoF	SDO data output fall time	_	10	25	ns	
77*	TssH2doZ	SS↑ to SDO output hi-impedance	10	—	50	ns	
78*	TscR	SCK output rise time (master mode)	_	10	25	ns	
79*	TscF	SCK output fall time (master mode)	_	10	25	ns	
80*	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDO data output valid after SCK edge	_	_	50	ns	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

### FIGURE 21-10: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS START/STOP BITS TIMING



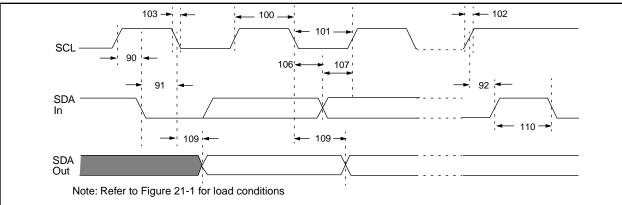
### TABLE 21-9: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS START/STOP BITS REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Тур	Мах	Units	Conditions
90*	TSU:STA	START condition	100 kHz mode	4700	—	—	ns	Only relevant for repeated START
		Setup time	400 kHz mode	600		—	113	condition
91*	THD:STA	START condition	100 kHz mode	4000	—	—	ne	After this period the first clock
		Hold time	400 kHz mode	600	—	—	ns	pulse is generated
92*	Tsu:sto	STOP condition	100 kHz mode	4700	—	—		
		Setup time	400 kHz mode	600	—	—	ns	
93	THD:STO	STOP condition	100 kHz mode	4000	—	—		
		Hold time	400 kHz mode	600	—	—	ns	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

#### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67





#### TABLE 21-10: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS DATA REQUIREMENTS

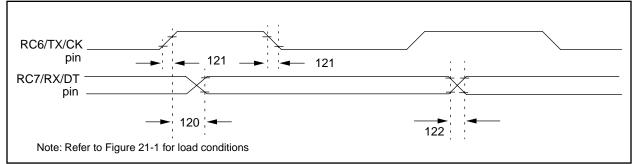
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Max	Units	Conditions
100*	Thigh	Clock high time	100 kHz mode	4.0	-	μs	Device must operate at a min- imum of 1.5 MHz
			400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	Device must operate at a min- imum of 10 MHz
			SSP Module	1.5Tcy	—		
101*	TLOW	Clock low time	100 kHz mode	4.7	_	μs	Device must operate at a min- imum of 1.5 MHz
			400 kHz mode	1.3	_	μs	Device must operate at a min- imum of 10 MHz
			SSP Module	1.5TCY	—		
102*	TR	SDA and SCL rise	100 kHz mode		1000	ns	
		time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1Cb	300	ns	Cb is specified to be from 10-400 pF
103*	TF	SDA and SCL fall time	100 kHz mode	_	300	ns	
			400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1Cb	300	ns	Cb is specified to be from 10-400 pF
90*	TSU:STA	START condition	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μs	Only relevant for repeated
		setup time	400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	START condition
91*	THD:STA	START condition hold	100 kHz mode	4.0	—	μs	After this period the first clock
		time	400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	pulse is generated
106*	THD:DAT	Data input hold time	100 kHz mode	0	—	ns	
			400 kHz mode	0	0.9	μs	
107*	TSU:DAT	Data input setup time	100 kHz mode	250	—	ns	Note 2
			400 kHz mode	100	—	ns	
92*	TSU:STO	STOP condition setup	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μs	
		time	400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	
109*	ΤΑΑ	Output valid from	100 kHz mode	—	3500	ns	Note 1
		clock	400 kHz mode		—	ns	
110*	TBUF	Bus free time	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μs	Time the bus must be free
			400 kHz mode	1.3	—	μs	before a new transmission car start
	Cb	Bus capacitive loading		_	400	pF	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: As a transmitter, the device must provide this internal minimum delay time to bridge the undefined region (min. 300 ns) of the falling edge of SCL to avoid unintended generation of START or STOP conditions.

2: A fast-mode (400 kHz) I<sup>2</sup>C-bus device can be used in a standard-mode (100 kHz) I<sup>2</sup>C-bus system, but the requirement Tsu:DAT  $\geq$  250 ns must then be met. This will automatically be the case if the device does not stretch the LOW period of the SCL signal. If such a device does stretch the LOW period of the SCL signal, it must output the next data bit to the SDA line TR max.+tsu;DAT = 1000 + 250 = 1250 ns (according to the standard-mode I<sup>2</sup>C bus specification) before the SCL line is released.

#### FIGURE 21-12: USART SYNCHRONOUS TRANSMISSION (MASTER/SLAVE) TIMING



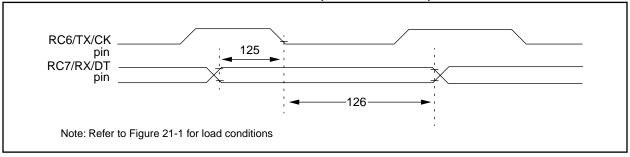
#### TABLE 21-11: USART SYNCHRONOUS TRANSMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Characteristic		Тур†	Мах	Units	Conditions
120*	TckH2dtV	SYNC XMIT (MASTER & SLAVE)	PIC16 <b>C</b> 63/65A	_	—	80	ns	
		Clock high to data out valid	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 63/65A	—	_	100	ns	
121*	Tckrf	Clock out rise time and fall time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 63/65A	—	—	45	ns	
		(Master Mode)	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 63/65A	—	—	50	ns	
122*	Tdtrf	Data out rise time and fall time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 63/65A	—	—	45	ns	
			PIC16LC63/65A	—	—	50	ns	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

†: Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

#### FIGURE 21-13: USART SYNCHRONOUS RECEIVE (MASTER/SLAVE) TIMING



#### TABLE 21-12: USART SYNCHRONOUS RECEIVE REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Мах	Units	Conditions
125*	TdtV2ckL	SYNC RCV (MASTER & SLAVE) Data setup before CK $\downarrow$ (DT setup time)	15	_	_	ns	
126*	TckL2dtl	Data hold after CK $\downarrow$ (DT hold time)	15	—	_	ns	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

### 22.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS FOR PIC16CR63/R65

### Absolute Maximum Ratings (†)

Ambient temperature under bias55°C to +125°C Storage temperature
Storage temperature
Voltage on any pin with respect to Vss (except VDD, MCLR, and RA4)0.3V to (VDD + 0.3V)
Voltage on VDD with respect to Vss
Voltage on MCLR with respect to Vss (Note 2)
Voltage on RA4 with respect to Vss0V to +14V
Total power dissipation (Note 1)
Maximum current out of Vss pin
Maximum current into VDD pin
Input clamp current, IiK (VI < 0 or VI > VDD)
Output clamp current, loκ (Vo < 0 or Vo > VDD)       +20 mA         Maximum output current sunk by any I/O pin       25 mA
Maximum output current sunk by any I/O pin
Maximum output current sourced by any I/O pin
Maximum current sunk by PORTA, PORTB, and PORTE (Note 3) (combined)
Maximum current sourced by PORTA, PORTB, and PORTE (Note 3) (combined)
Maximum current sunk by PORTC and PORTD (Note 3) (combined)
Maximum current sourced by PORTC and PORTD (Note 3) (combined)
<b>Note 1:</b> Power dissipation is calculated as follows: Pdis = VDD x {HPD - $\Sigma$ IOH + $\Sigma$ {(VDD-VOH) x IOH} + $\Sigma$ (VOI x IOL)

- **Note 2:** Voltage spikes below Vss at the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}/\text{VPP}$  pin, inducing currents greater than 80 mA, may cause latch-up. Thus, a series resistor of 50-100 $\Omega$  should be used when applying a "low" level to the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}/\text{VPP}$  pin rather than pulling this pin directly to Vss.
- Note 3: PORTD and PORTE not available on the P(C16QR63).

† NOTICE: Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

### TABLE 22-1: CROSS REFERENCE OF DEVICE SPECS FOR OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATIONS AND FREQUENCIES OF OPERATION (COMMERCIAL DEVICES)

osc	PIC16CR63-04 PIC16CR65-04	PIC16CR63-10 PIC16CR65-10	PIC16CR63-20 PIC16CR65-20	PIC16LCR63-04 PIC16LCR65-04	JW Devices
RC	VDD: 4.0V to 5.5V IDD: 5 mA max_at 5.5V IPD: 16 μA max_at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.7 mA typ. at 5.5V IRD: 1.5 µA typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.7 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 5.5V IDD: 3.8 mA max. at 3V IPD: 5 μA max. at 3V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.0V to 5.5V IDD: 5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 16 μA max. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.
ХТ	VDD: 4.0V to \$.5V IDP: 5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 16 nA max. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	yob: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.7 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V lDD: 2.7 mA typ. at 5.5V lPD: 1.5 $\mu A$ typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 5.5V IDD: 3.8 mA max. at 3V IPD: 5 μA max. at 3V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.0V to 5.5V IDD: 5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 16 μA max. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.
HS	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 13.5 mA typ. at 5.5V	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 10 mA max. at 5.5V	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 20 mA max. at 5.5V	Not recommended for use in HS mode	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 20 mA max. at 5.5V
	IPD: $1.5 \ \mu\text{A}$ typ. at $4.5 \text{V}$ Freq: 4 MHz max.	IPD 1.5 μA typ. at 4.5V Freq: 10 MHz max.	IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4.5V Freq: 20 MHz max.		IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4.5V Freq: 20 MHz max.
LP	VDD: 4.0V to 5.5V IDD: 52.5 μA typ. at 32 kHz, 4.0V IPD: 0.9 μA typ. at 4.0V Freq: 200 kHz max.	Not recommended for use in LP mode	Not recommended for use in LP mode	VDD: 3.0V to 5.5V IDD: 48 μA max. at 32 kHz, 3.0V IPD: 5 μA max. at 3.0V Freq: 200 kHz max.	VDD: 3.0V to 5.5V IDD: 48 μA max. at 32 kHz, 3.0V IPD: 5 μA max. at 3.0V Freq: 200 kHz max.

The shaded sections indicate oscillator selections which are tested for functionality, but not for MIN/MAX specifications. It is recommended that the user select the device type that ensures the specifications required.

#### 22.1 DC Characteristics: PIC16CR63/R65-04 (Commercial, Industrial) PIC16CR63/R65-10 (Commercial, Industrial) PIC16CR63/R65-20 (Commercial, Industrial)

DC CHA	ARACTERISTICS	unless otherwise stated) ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for industrial and ≤ TA ≤ +70°C for commercial										
Param No.			Min	Typ†	Max	Units	Conditions					
D001 D001A	Supply Voltage	Vdd	4.0 4.5	-	5.5 5.5	V V	XT, RC and LP osc configuration HS osc configuration					
D002*	RAM Data Retention Voltage (Note 1)	Vdr	-	1.5	-	V						
D003	VDD start voltage to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	VPOR	-	Vss	-	V	See section on Power-on Reset for details					
D004*	VDD rise rate to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	Svdd	0.05	-	-	V/ms	See section on Power-on Reset for details					
D005	Brown-out Reset Voltage	Bvdd	3.7	4.0	4.3	V	BODEN contiguration bit is enabled					
D010	Supply Current (Note 2, 5)	IDD	-	2.7	5	mA~	XI, RC, osc config Fosc = 4 MHz, VDD = 5.5V (Note 4)					
D013			-	10	20	MA	HS osc config Fosc = 20 MHz, VDD = 5.5V					
D015*	Brown-out Reset Current (Note 6)	$\Delta$ IBOR	-	350	425	μA	BOR enabled, VDD = 5.0V					
D020 D021 D021A	Power-down Current (Note 3, 5)		-	10.5 1.5 1.5	42 16 19	μΑ μΑ μΑ	$VDD = 4.0V$ , WDT enabled, $-40^{\circ}C$ to $+85^{\circ}C$ $VDD = 4.0V$ , WDT disabled, $-0^{\circ}C$ to $+70^{\circ}C$ $VDD = 4.0V$ , WDT disabled, $-40^{\circ}C$ to $+85^{\circ}C$					
D023*	Brown-out Reset Current (Note 6)	Albor	-	350	425	μA	BOR enabled, VDD = 5.0V					

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 6V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: This is the limit to which VoD can be lowered without losing RAM data.

- 2: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.
  - The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:
  - OSC1 = external square wave, from rail to rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VDD, MCLR = VDD; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.
- 3: The power down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and Vss.
- 4: For RC osc configuration, current through Rext is not included. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula Ir = VDD/2Rext (mA) with Rext in kOhm.
- 5: Timer1 oscillator (when enabled) adds approximately 20 µA to the specification. This value is from characterization and is for design guidance only. This is not tested.
- 6: The ∆ current is the additional current consumed when this peripheral is enabled. This current should be added to the base IDD or IPD measurement.

#### 22.2 DC Characteristics: PIC16LCR63/R65-04 (Commercial, Industrial)

DC CHA		Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}$ C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +85 $^{\circ}$ C for industrial and $0^{\circ}$ C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +70 $^{\circ}$ C for commercial								
Param No.			Min	Тур†			TA ≤ +70°C for commercial Conditions			
D001	Supply Voltage	Vdd	3.0	-	5.5	V	LP, XT, RC osc configuration (DC - 4 MHz)			
D002*	RAM Data Retention Voltage (Note 1)	Vdr	-	1.5	-	V	$\square$			
D003	VDD start voltage to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	VPOR	-	Vss	-	V	See section on Power-on Reset for details			
D004*	VDD rise rate to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	Svdd	0.05	-	-	V/ms	See section on Power-on Reset for details			
D005	Brown-out Reset Voltage	Bvdd	3.7	4.0	4.3	V	BODEN configuration bit is enabled			
D010	Supply Current (Note 2, 5)	IDD	-	2.0	3.8	mA	XT RC ose configuration Fose = $4 \text{ MHz}$ , Vod = 3.0V (Note 4)			
D010A			-	22.5	48	μÂ	LP osc configuration Fosc = 32 kHz, VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled			
D015*	Brown-out Reset Current (Note 6)	$\Delta$ IBOR	-	350 <	425	Ay	BOR enabled, VDD = 5.0V			
D020 D021 D021A	Power-down Current (Note 3, 5)	IPD		7.5 0.9 0.9	30 5 5	μА μΑ μΑ	VDD = $3.0V$ , WDT enabled, $-40^{\circ}C$ to $+85^{\circ}C$ VDD = $3.0V$ , WDT disabled, $0^{\circ}C$ to $+70^{\circ}C$ VDD = $3.0V$ , WDT disabled, $-40^{\circ}C$ to $+85^{\circ}C$			
D023*	Brown-out Reset Current (Note 6)	AIBOR	- \	350	425	μA	BOR enabled, VDD = 5.0V			

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 50, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered without losing RAM data.

2: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.

The test conditions for all Ipp measurements in active operation mode are:

OSC1 = external square wave, from rail to rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VDD,

 $\overline{MCLR} = VD; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.$ 

3: The power-down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and Vss.

4. For RC osc configuration, current through Rext is not included. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula Ir = VDD/2Rext (mA) with Rext in kOhm.

5. Timer1 oscillator (when enabled) adds approximately 20 µA to the specification. This value is from characterization and is for design guidance only. This is not tested.

6: The ∆ current is the additional current consumed when this peripheral is enabled. This current should be added to the base IDD or IPD measurement.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### 22.3 DC Characteristics: PIC16CR63/R65-04 (Commercial, Industrial) PIC16CR63/R65-10 (Commercial, Industrial) PIC16CR63/R65-20 (Commercial, Industrial) PIC16LCR63/R65-04 (Commercial, Industrial)

			r <b>d Operat</b> ng tempera		-40°C	; ́≤T	<b>ss otherwise stated)</b> $A \le +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial and			
DC CHA	RACTERISTICS	$0^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +70^{\circ}C$ for commercial Operating voltage VDD range as described in DC spec Section 22.1 an								
	1	Section 22.2								
Param No.	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур †	Max	Units	Conditions			
	Input Low Voltage									
	I/O ports	VIL					$ \qquad \qquad$			
D030	with TTL buffer		Vss	-	0.15Vdd	V	For entire Vpp range			
D030A			Vss	-	0.8V	V	4.5V S VDB 55.5V			
D031	with Schmitt Trigger buffer		Vss	-	0.2Vdd	V	$ $ $\langle \cdot \rangle$			
D032	MCLR, OSC1 (in RC mode)		Vss	-	0.2Vdd	X				
D033	OSC1 (in XT, HS and LP)		Vss	-	0.3Vdd	7 V	Note1			
	Input High Voltage				~	$\left  \right\rangle$	$\lor$			
	I/O ports	VIH		-	$\langle \setminus$					
D040	with TTL buffer		2.0	-	VDD	$\sqrt{v}$	$4.5V \leq VDD \leq 5.5V$			
D040A			0.25VDD	_ <	VDD	N 4	For entire VDD range			
			+ 0.8V	h	$\backslash \frown$	$\sim$				
					$\backslash \setminus \backslash$					
D041	with Schmitt Trigger buffer		0,8VDD	-	VDD	V	For entire VDD range			
D042	MCLR		0.8VDQ	<u> </u>	Vpd	V	_			
D042A	OSC1 (XT, HS and LP)		0.7Vpd	- \	Vdd	V	Note1			
D043	OSC1 (in RC mode)		0.9VDQ	\-\		V				
D070	PORTB weak pull-up current	(PURB	50	250	400	μA	VDD = 5V, VPIN = VSS			
	Input Leakage Current (Notes 2, 3)	//	$\left  \right\rangle$	ř						
D060	I/O ports		<b>_</b>	-	±1	μA	Vss $\leq$ VPIN $\leq$ VDD, Pin at hi- impedance			
D061	MCLR, RA4/TOCKI	$  \land$	-	-	±5	μA	$Vss \le VPIN \le VDD$			
D063	OSC1		-	-	±5	μA	Vss $\leq$ VPIN $\leq$ VDD, XT, HS and LP osc configuration			
	Output Low Voltage	ľ –								
D080	I/O ports	Vol	-	-	0.6	V	IOL = 8.5 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +85°C			
D083	OSC2/CLKOUT (RC osc config)		-	-	0.6	V	lOL = 1.6 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +85°C			
	Output High Voltage									
D090 <	1/O ports (Note 3)	Vон	Vdd-0.7	-	-	V	IOH = -3.0 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°С to +85°С			
D092	OSC2/CLKOUT (RC osc config)		Vdd-0.7	-	-	V	IOH = -1.3 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°С to +85°С			
D150*	Open-Drain High Voltage	Vod	-	-	14	V	RA4 pin			

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: In RC oscillator configuration, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended that the PIC16C6X be driven with external clock in RC mode.

 The leakage current on the MCLR/VPP pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

Applicable Devices	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67
Applicable Deviced		02	027	1.02	00	1.00		0 17 1	1.01	00	0071	1.00	00	01

DC CHA	RACTERISTICS	Operatir	ng temperang voltage	ature	-40°C 0°C	T≥ ´ ST≥	ss otherwise stated) $A \le +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial and $A \le +70^{\circ}C$ for commercial ed in DC spec Section 22.1 and
Param	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions
No.				1			
D100	Capacitive Loading Specs on Out- put Pins OSC2 pin	Cosc2	-	-	15	pF	In XT, HS and LA modes when external clock is used to drive OSC1.
D101 D102	All I/O pins and OSC2 (in RC mode) SCL, SDA in I <sup>2</sup> C mode	Cio Cb	-	-	50 400	pF pF	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: In RC oscillator configuration, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended that the PIC16C6X be driven with external clock in RC mode.

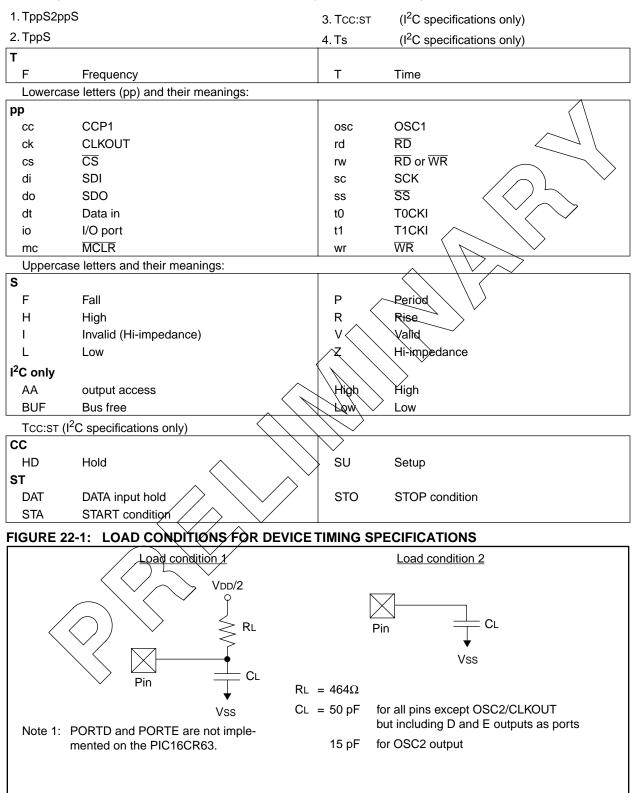
2: The leakage current on the MCLR/VPP pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

#### 22.4 <u>Timing Parameter Symbology</u>

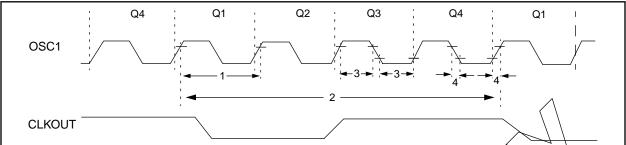
The timing parameter symbols have been created following one of the following formats:



### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

### 22.5 <u>Timing Diagrams and Specifications</u>

### FIGURE 22-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING



### TABLE 22-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

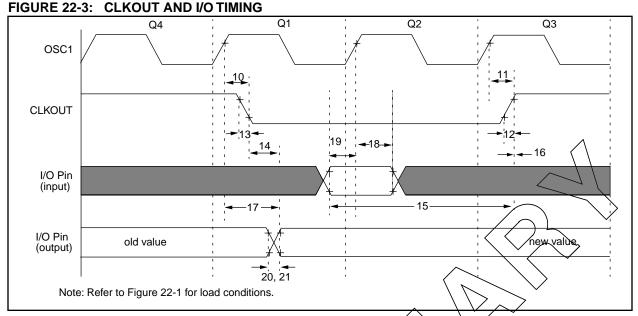
Param No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
	Fosc	External CLKIN Frequency	DC	_	4	MHz	XT and RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	DC	_	4	/MHz_	HS osc mode (-04)
			DC	_	10	MAZ	HS osc mode (-10)
			DC	_	20	мнд	H\$ osc mode (-20)
			DC	—	200		LP osc mode
		Oscillator Frequency	DC	- ~	4	MHZ	RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	0.1	_<	4	Miųz⊻	XT osc mode
			4	$\langle \mathbf{A} \rangle$	20	MHz	HS osc mode
			5	$\backslash - \backslash$	200	kHz	LP osc mode
1	Tosc	External CLKIN Period	250		$\searrow$	ns	XT and RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	250	$\langle \mathcal{F} \rangle$	$\rightarrow$ –	ns	HS osc mode (-04)
			1,00/	// - /	· —	ns	HS osc mode (-10)
			50	$\land \searrow$	—	ns	HS osc mode (-20)
			5	$\searrow$	_	μs	LP osc mode
		Oscillator Period	250	> _	—	ns	RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	250	—	10,000	ns	XT osc mode
			250	—	250	ns	HS osc mode (-04)
		$ \land \land$	100	—	250	ns	HS osc mode (-10)
		$  / \land \lor' /$	50	—	250	ns	HS osc mode (-20)
			5	_	_	μs	LP osc mode
2	Тсү	Instruction Cycle Time (Note 1)	200	Тсү	DC	ns	Tcy = 4/Fosc
3*	TosL,	External Clock in (OSC1) High or	100	_	_	ns	XT oscillator
	TosH	LowTime	2.5	—	—	μs	LP oscillator
	`	$\bigvee \land \searrow$	15	_	_	ns	HS oscillator
4*	-TosR,	External Clock in (OSC1) Rise or	—	—	25	ns	XT oscillator
	TosF	Fall Time	—	—	50	ns	LP oscillator
$\langle \langle \langle$	22			—	15	ns	HS oscillator

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals four times the input oscillator time-base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at "min." values with an external clock applied to the OSC1/CLKIN pin. When an external clock input is used, the "Max." cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67



### TABLE 22-3: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS

Param	Sym	Characteristic	/	Min	Typt	Max	Units	Conditions
No.	Sym					IVIAA	Units	Conditions
10*	TosH2ckL	OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> to CLKOUT↓		$\langle \mathcal{F} \rangle$	75	200	ns	Note 1
11*	TosH2ckH	OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> to CLKOUT <sup>↑</sup>		$\backslash - \checkmark$	75	200	ns	Note 1
12*	TckR	CLKOUT rise time	$\sim  V $	$\searrow$	35	100	ns	Note 1
13*	TckF	CLKOUT fall time		> -	35	100	ns	Note 1
14*	TckL2ioV	CLKOUT $\downarrow$ to Port out valid		—	—	0.5TCY + 20	ns	Note 1
15*	TioV2ckH	Port in valid before CLKOUT	$///\sim$	Tosc + 200	—	_	ns	Note 1
16*	TckH2iol	Port in hold after CLKOUT ↑	$\overline{\langle } \rangle$	0	—	—	ns	Note 1
17*	TosH2ioV	OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> (Q1 cycle) to Port out val	id	—	50	150	ns	
18*	TosH2iol	OSC1↑ (Q2 cycle) to Port input	P1616CR63/R65	100	—	_	ns	
		invalid (I/O in hold time)	PIC16LCR63/R65	200	—	—	ns	
19*	TioV2osH	Port input valid to OSC11 (I/Q in	setup time)	0	—	_	ns	
20*	TioR	Port output rise time	PIC16 <b>CR</b> 63/R65	—	10	40	ns	
		$\frown$	PIC16 <b>LCR</b> 63/R65	—	—	80	ns	
21*	TioF /	Port output fall time	PIC16 <b>CR</b> 63/R65	—	10	40	ns	
		$\langle \rangle \rangle$	PIC16LCR63/R65	—	—	80	ns	
22††*	Tinp	INT pin high or low time		Тсү	_	—	ns	
23††*	Trbp	RB7:RB2 change INT high or low	/ time	Тсү	_	—	ns	

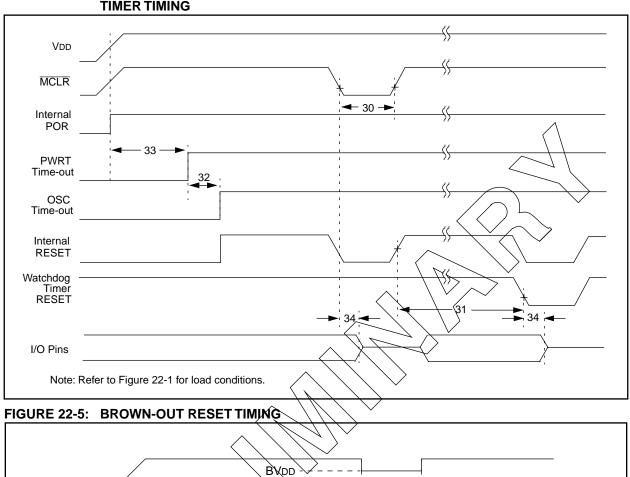
These parameters are characterized but not tested.

+ Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

these parameters are asynchronous events not related to any internal clock edge.

Note 1: Measurements are taken in RC Mode where CLKOUT output is 4 x Tosc.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67



### FIGURE 22-4: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP TIMER TIMING

TABLE 22-4: RESET, WATCHOOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER, POWER-UP TIMER, AND BROWN-OUT RESET REQUIREMENTS

35

Parameter	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
No.	$\square$						
30	Tract	MCLR Bulse Width (low)	2	_	—	μs	VDD = 5V, -40°C to +125°C
31*	Twdt <	Watchdog Timer Time-out Period	7	18	33	ms	$VDD = 5V, -40^{\circ}C \text{ to } +125^{\circ}C$
32	/ Tost	Oscillation Start-up Timer Period		1024 Tosc	—	—	TOSC = OSC1 period
33*	Tpwrt	Power-up Timer Period	28	72	132	ms	VDD = 5V, -40°C to +125°C
34	Tioz	I/O Hi-impedance from MCLR Low or WDT reset			2.1	μs	
35	TBOR	Brown-out Reset Pulse Width	100	—	—	μs	$VDD \le BVDD$ (D005)

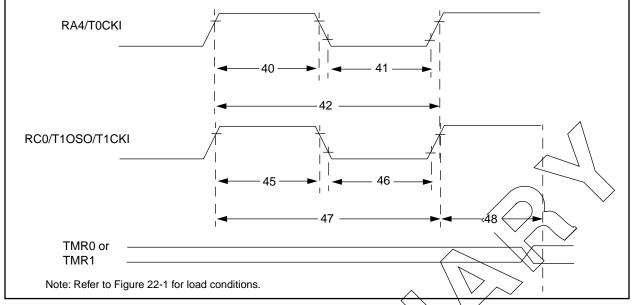
\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Vdd

### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

### FIGURE 22-6: TIMER0 AND TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMINGS



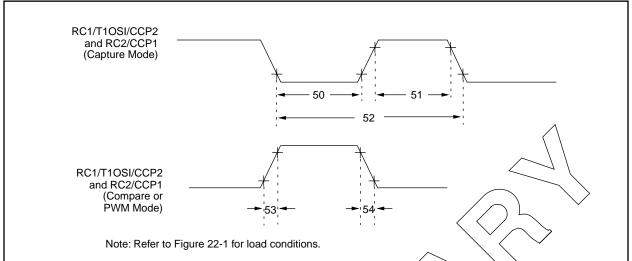
### TABLE 22-5: TIMER0 AND TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK REQUIREMENTS

Param	Sym	Characteristic			Min	Typt	Max	Units	Conditions
No.	- 2				$\land \land \searrow$				
40*	Tt0H	T0CKI High Pulse V	Vidth	No Prescaler	0.5TCY+20	—	_	ns	Must also meet
				With Prescaler		_	_	ns	parameter 42
41*	Tt0L	T0CKI Low Pulse W	′idth	No Prescaler	0.5(CY + 20	—	—	ns	Must also meet
				With Prescaler	10	—	—	ns	parameter 42
42*	Tt0P	T0CKI Period		No Prescater	7CY + 40	-	—	ns	
			$\land$	With Prescaler		-	-	ns	N = prescale value
			$\backslash$	$\langle \ \rangle \langle \ \rangle$	20 or <u>Tcy + 40</u> N				(2, 4,, 256)
45*	Tt1H	T1CKI High Time	Synchronous, P	rescaler = 1	0.5Tcy + 20	_	_	ns	Must also meet
		l i o i u i igit i ilio	Synchronous,	PIC16C6X	15	_	_	ns	parameter 47
			Prescaler =	PIC)6LC6X	25	—	_	ns	
			2,4,8						
			Asynchronous	́РІС16 <b>С</b> 6Х	30	-	—	ns	
1.5.1				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	50	_	_	ns	
46*	Tt1L	T1CKI Low Time	Synchronous, P		0.5TCY + 20	-	_	ns	Must also meet
			Synchronous,	PIC16C6X	15		_	ns	parameter 47
	<	$() \sim$	Prescaler = 2,4,8	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	25	-	_	ns	
		$\land \checkmark \land \checkmark$	Asynchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	30	—	—	ns	]
	$\frown$			PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	50	—		ns	
47*	THP	T1CKLinput period	Synchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	<u>Greater of:</u> 30 OR <u>TCY + 40</u> N	-	_	ns	N = prescale value (1, 2, 4, 8)
		>		PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	<u>Greater of:</u> 50 OR <u>TCY + 40</u> N				N = prescale value (1, 2, 4, 8)
			Asynchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	60	—	—	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	100	—	—	ns	
	Ft1	Timer1 oscillator inp			DC	-	200	kHz	
	TOUER	(oscillator enabled b	, 0	,					
48		Delay from external			2Tosc	—	7Tosc	—	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67





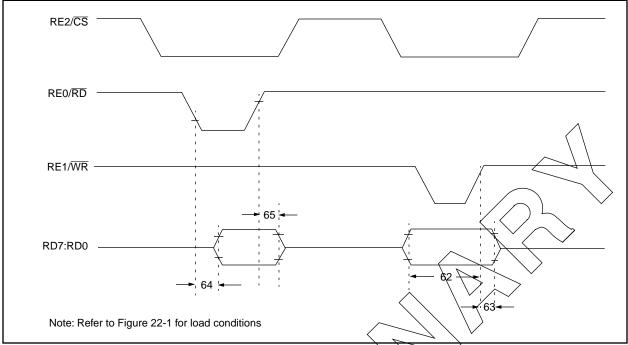
### TABLE 22-6: CAPTURE/COMPARE/PWM REQUIREMENTS (CCP1 AND CCP2)

Param No.	Sym	Characteristic		~	Min	Typt	Max	Units	Conditions
50*	TccL	CCP1 and CCP2	No Prescaler		0.5TC¥ + 20	<u> </u>	_	ns	
		input low time	With Prescaler	PIC16 <b>CR</b> 63/R65	10	—	—	ns	
				PIC166CR63/R65	20	—	_	ns	
51*	TccH	CCP1 and CCP2	No Prescaler		0.5Tcy + 20	—	_	ns	
		input high time	With Prescaler	PIC16 <b>CR</b> 63/R65	10	—	—	ns	
				PIG16LCR63/R65	20	—	_	ns	
52*	TccP	CCP1 and CCP2 ir	put period		<u>3Tcy + 40</u> N	_	_	ns	N = prescale value (1,4, or 16)
53*	TccR	CCP1 and CCP2 o	utput rise time	PIC16 <b>ČR</b> 63/R65	—	10	25	ns	
		<	$\langle \rangle$	PIC16LCR63/R65	—	25	45	ns	
54*	TccF	CCP1 and CCP2 o	utput fall time	PIC16 <b>CR</b> 63/R65	_	10	25	ns	
			$\rightarrow$	PIC16 <b>LCR</b> 63/R65	—	25	45	ns	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

### FIGURE 22-8: PARALLEL SLAVE PORT TIMING (PIC16CR65)



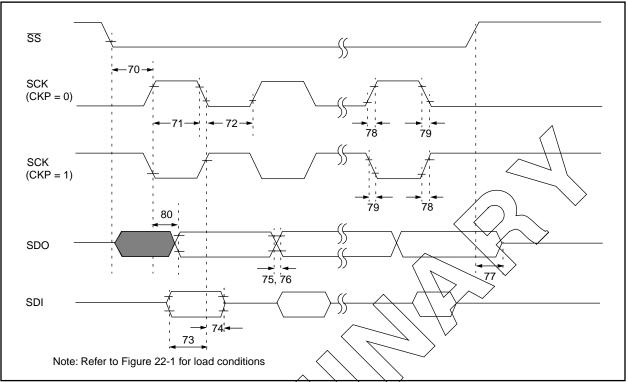
### TABLE 22-7: PARALLEL SLAVE PORT REQUIREMENTS (PICI6CR65)

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min >	Typ†	Max	Units	Conditions
62*	TdtV2wrH	Data in valid before WR1 or CS1 (setup time)	20	—	_	ns	
63*	TwrH2dtl	WR1 or CS1 to data-in invalid (hold RIC16CR65	20	-	_	ns	
		time) PIC16LCR65	35	-	-	ns	
64	TrdL2dtV	$\overline{RD}\downarrow$ and $\overline{CS}\downarrow$ to data–out valid	_	-	80	ns	
65*	TrdH2dtl	$\overline{RD}$ for $\overline{CS}$ to data-out invalid	10	—	30	ns	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

### FIGURE 22-9: SPI MODE TIMING



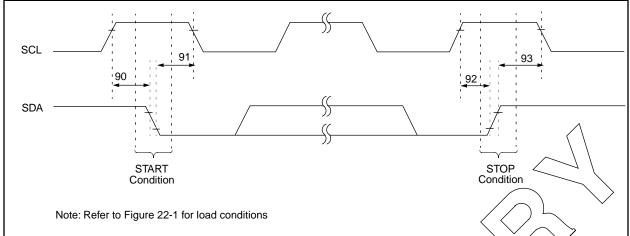
### TABLE 22-8: SPI MODE REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
70*	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	SS↓ to SCK↓ or SCK↑ input	Тсү	_	_	ns	
71*	TscH	SCK input high time (slave mode)	Tcy + 20			ns	
72*	TscL	SCK input low time (slave mode)	Tcy + 20	_	_	ns	
73*	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup time of SDI data input to SCK	50	—	—	ns	
74*	TscH2diL, TscL <del>2</del> diL	Hold time of SDI data input to SCK	50	_	_	ns	
75*	TdoR	SDO data output rise time	—	10	25	ns	
76* 🔇	ToloF	SDO data output fall time	_	10	25	ns	
77*	TęsHzdoZ	SS↑ to SDO output hi-impedance	10	_	50	ns	
/78*	TscR	SCK output rise time (master mode)	_	10	25	ns	
79*	TscF	SCK output fall time (master mode)	_	10	25	ns	
80*	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDO data output valid after SCK edge	_	—	50	ns	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

### FIGURE 22-10: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS START/STOP BITS TIMING

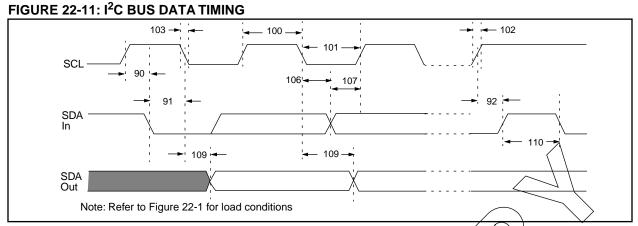


#### I<sup>2</sup>C BUS START/STOP BITS REQUIREMENTS **TABLE 22-9:**

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions
90*	TSU:STA	START condition	100 kHz mode	4700			ns	Only relevant for repeated START
		Setup time	400 kHz mode	600		$\leq$		condition
91*	THD:STA	START condition	100 kHz mode	4000	$\left\langle \cdot \right\rangle$	$\sim$		After this period the first clock
		Hold time	400 kHz mode	600		$\overline{\mathcal{A}}$	ns	pulse is generated
92*	Tsu:sto	STOP condition	100 kHz mode	470Q	X	$\neq$	> <sub>ns</sub>	
		Setup time	400 kHz mode	600	$\leftarrow$		115	
93	THD:STO	STOP condition	100 kHz mode	4000	$\overline{}$	$\geq$		
		Hold time	400 kHz mode	600	$\mathbf{F}$	-	ns	

These parameters are characterized but not tested

### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67



### TABLE 22-10: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS DATA REQUIREMENTS

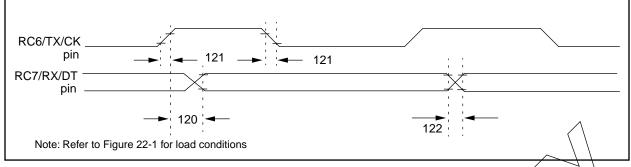
Parameter	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Max	Units	Conditions
No.	Sym	Characteristic		IVIIII			Cenditions
100*	Тнідн	Clock high time	100 kHz mode	4.0		μs	Device must operate at a min- innum of 1.5 MHz
			400 kHz mode	0.6	/	us	Device must operate at a min imum of 10 MHz
			SSP Module	1.5Tex	$\langle \rangle$	$\sim$	
101*	TLOW	Clock low time	100 kHz mode	4.7		> μs	Device must operate at a min- imum of 1.5 MHz
			400 kHz mode	1.3	>-	μs	Device must operate at a min imum of 10 MHz
			SSP Module	1.STCY	—		
102*	Tr	SDA and SCL rise	100 kHz mode		1000	ns	
		time	400 kH2 mode	20 ¥ 0.1Cb	300	ns	Cb is specified to be from 10-400 pF
103*	TF	SDA and SCL fall time	100 kHz mode	—	300	ns	
			400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1Cb	300	ns	Cb is specified to be from 10-400 pF
90*	TSU:STA	START condition	100 kHz mode	4.7	_	μs	Only relevant for repeated
		setup time	400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	START condition
91*	THD:STA	START condition hold	100 kHz mode	4.0	—	μs	After this period the first cloc
			400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	pulse is generated
106*	THD:DAT	Data input hold time	100 kHz mode	0	_	ns	
	(	$\land \land \lor /$	400 kHz mode	0	0.9	μs	
107*	TSU.DAT-	Data input setup time	100 kHz mode	250		ns	Note 2
			400 kHz mode	100	—	ns	
92*	TSU:STO	STOP condition setup	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μs	
	$\overline{ \ }$	time	400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	
109*	) TAA \	Output valid from	100 kHz mode	—	3500	ns	Note 1
$\langle \rangle$	/ /	člock	400 kHz mode	—	—	ns	
110*		Bus free time	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μs	Time the bus must be free
	$\langle \rangle$		400 kHz mode	1.3		μs	before a new transmission ca start
	Cb	Bus capacitive loading		—	400	pF	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: As a transmitter, the device must provide this internal minimum delay time to bridge the undefined region (min. 300 ns) of the falling edge of SCL to avoid unintended generation of START or STOP conditions.

2: A fast-mode (400 kHz) I<sup>2</sup>C-bus device can be used in a standard-mode (100 kHz) I<sup>2</sup>C-bus system, but the requirement Tsu:DAT ≥ 250 ns must then be met. This will automatically be the case if the device does not stretch the LOW period of the SCL signal. If such a device does stretch the LOW period of the SCL signal, it must output the next data bit to the SDA line TR max.+tsu;DAT = 1000 + 250 = 1250 ns (according to the standard-mode I<sup>2</sup>C bus specification) before the SCL line is released.

### FIGURE 22-12: USART SYNCHRONOUS TRANSMISSION (MASTER/SLAVE) TIMING



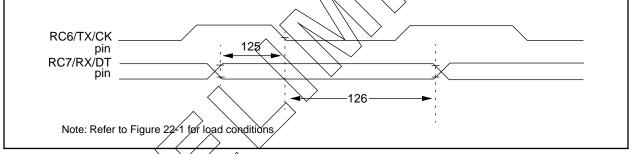
### TABLE 22-11: USART SYNCHRONOUS TRANSMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Param No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
120*	TckH2dtV	SYNC XMIT (MASTER & SLAVE)	PIC16 <b>CR</b> 63/R65	—	—	80	ns	$\geq$
		Clock high to data out valid	PIC16 <b>LCR</b> 63/R65	—	$\overline{\langle}$	100	ns	*
121*	Tckrf	Clock out rise time and fall time	PIC16 <b>CR</b> 63/R65	— '	K	45	ns	
		(Master Mode)	PIC16LCR63/R65		$\overline{)}$	> 50 >	ns	
122*	Tdtrf	Data out rise time and fall time	PIC16 <b>CR</b> 63/R65	$\langle \mathcal{A} \rangle$	- <del>/</del>	45	ns	
			PIC16LCR63/R65	$\left( \mathcal{F} \right)$	$\langle - \rangle$	50	ns	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

+: Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

### FIGURE 22-13: USART SYNCHRONOUS RECEIVE (MASTER/SLAVE) TIMING



### TABLE 22-12: USART SYNCHRONOUS RECEIVE REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Мах	Units	Conditions
125*	TdtV2ckL	$\frac{SKNC^{2}RCV (MASTER \& SLAVE)}{Data setup before CK \downarrow (DT setup time)}$	15	_	_	ns	
126*	TckL2dtl	Data hold after CK $\downarrow$ (DT hold time)	15	—	_	ns	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

### 23.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS FOR PIC16C66/67

### Absolute Maximum Ratings (†)

5	
Ambient temperature under bias	55°C to +125°C
Storage temperature	65°C to +150°C
Voltage on any pin with respect to Vss (except VDD, MCLR, and RA4)	0.3V to (VDD + 0.3V)
Voltage on VDD with respect to Vss	0.3V to +7.5V
Voltage on MCLR with respect to Vss (Note 2)	
Voltage on RA4 with respect to Vss	0V to +14V
Total power dissipation (Note 1)	1.0W
Maximum current out of Vss pin	
Maximum current into VDD pin	
Input clamp current, liκ (Vi < 0 or Vi > VDD)	±20 mA
Output clamp current, loκ (Vo < 0 or Vo > VDD)	±20 mA
Maximum output current sunk by any I/O pin	25 mA
Maximum output current sourced by any I/O pin	25 mA
Maximum current sunk by PORTA, PORTB, and PORTE (Note 3) (combined)	200 mA
Maximum current sourced by PORTA, PORTB, and PORTE (Note 3) (combined)	200 mA
Maximum current sunk by PORTC and PORTD (Note 3) (combined)	
Maximum current sourced by PORTC and PORTD (Note 3) (combined)	
Note 1. Dower dissipation is calculated as follows: $Ddis = \mathcal{V}_{DD} \times (DD) \times \Sigma (\mathcal{V}_{DD})$	$\lambda(\alpha_{1}) \times (\alpha_{2}) \times \Sigma(\lambda(\alpha_{1} \times (\alpha_{2})))$

- Note 1: Power dissipation is calculated as follows: Pdis = VDD x {IDD ∑ IOH} + ∑ {(VDD-VOH) x IOH} + ∑(VOI x IOL)
   Note 2: Voltage spikes below Vss at the MCLR/VPP pin, inducing currents greater than 80 mA, may cause latch-up. Thus, a series resistor of 50-100Ω should be used when applying a "low" level to the MCLR/VPP pin rather
  - than pulling this pin directly to Vss.
- **Note 3:** PORTD and PORTE not available on the PIC16C66.

† NOTICE: Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

## TABLE 23-1:CROSS REFERENCE OF DEVICE SPECS FOR OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATIONS<br/>AND FREQUENCIES OF OPERATION (COMMERCIAL DEVICES)

osc	PIC16C66-04 PIC16C67-04	PIC16C66-10 PIC16C67-10	PIC16C66-20 PIC16C67-20	PIC16LC66-04 PIC16LC67-04	JW Devices
RC	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 16 µA max. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.7 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.7 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 2.5V to 6.0V IDD: 3.8 mA max. at 3V IPD: 5 μA max. at 3V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 16 μA max. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.
XT	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 16 μA max. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.7 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 2.7 mA typ. at 5.5V IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 2.5V to 6.0V IDD: 3.8 mA max. at 3V IPD: 5 μA max. at 3V Freq: 4 MHz max.	VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 5 mA max. at 5.5V IPD: 16 μA max. at 4V Freq: 4 MHz max.
HS	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 13.5 mA typ. at 5.5V	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 10 mA max. at 5.5V	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 20 mA max. at 5.5V	Not recommended for use in HS mode	VDD: 4.5V to 5.5V IDD: 20 mA max. at 5.5V
	IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4.5V	IPD 1.5 μA typ. at 4.5V	IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4.5V	use in his mode	IPD: 1.5 μA typ. at 4.5V
LP	Freq: 4 MHz max. VDD: 4.0V to 6.0V IDD: 52.5 μA typ. at 32 kHz, 4.0V IPD: 0.9 μA typ. at 4.0V Freq: 200 kHz max.	Freq: 10 MHz max. Not recommended for use in LP mode	Freq: 20 MHz max. Not recommended for use in LP mode	VDD: 2.5V to 6.0V IDD: 48 μA max. at 32 kHz, 3.0V IPD: 5 μA max. at 3.0V Freq: 200 kHz max.	Freq: 20 MHz max. VDD: 2.5V to 6.0V IDD: 48 μA max. at 32 kHz, 3.0V IPD: 5 μA max. at 3.0V Freq: 200 kHz max.

The shaded sections indicate oscillator selections which are tested for functionality, but not for MIN/MAX specifications. It is recommended that the user select the device type that ensures the specifications required.

### 23.1 DC Characteristics: PIC16C66/67-04 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended) PIC16C66/67-10 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended) PIC16C66/67-20 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended)

DC CH/	ARACTERISTICS	<b>Standar</b> Operatir			e -4(	≥ 0°C ≥ 0°C	unless otherwise stated) $\leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for extended, $\leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial and $\leq TA \leq +70^{\circ}C$ for commercial
Param No.	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур†	Мах	Units	Conditions
D001 D001A	Supply Voltage	Vdd	4.0 4.5	-	6.0 5.5	V V	XT, RC and LP osc configuration HS osc configuration
D002*	RAM Data Retention Voltage (Note 1)	Vdr	-	1.5	-	V	
D003	VDD start voltage to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	VPOR	-	Vss	-	V	See section on Power-on Reset for details
D004*	VDD rise rate to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	SVDD	0.05	-	-	V/ms	See section on Power-on Reset for details
D005	Brown-out Reset Voltage	Bvdd	3.7	4.0	4.3	V	BODEN configuration bit is enabled
			3.7	4.0	4.4	V	Extended Range Only
D010	Supply Current (Note 2, 5)	IDD	-	2.7	5	mA	XT, RC, osc config Fosc = 4 MHz, VDD = 5.5V (Note 4)
D013			-	10	20	mA	HS osc config Fosc = 20 MHz, VDD = 5.5V
D015*	Brown-out Reset Current (Note 6)	$\Delta$ IBOR	-	350	425	μA	BOR enabled, $VDD = 5.0V$
D020	Power-down Current	IPD	-	10.5	42	μA	VDD = 4.0V, WDT enabled,-40°C to +85°C
D021	(Note 3, 5)		-	1.5	16	μA	$V_{DD} = 4.0V, WDT$ disabled, -0°C to +70°C
D021A D021B			-	1.5 2.5	19 19	μΑ	$VDD = 4.0V$ , WDT disabled, $-40^{\circ}C$ to $+85^{\circ}C$ $VDD = 4.0V$ , WDT disabled, $-40^{\circ}C$ to $+125^{\circ}C$
DUZID			-	2.0	19	μA	100 = 4.00, 0001 uisableu,-40 C $10 + 125$ C
D023*	Brown-out Reset Current (Note 6)	ΔIBOR	-	350	425	μA	BOR enabled, VDD = 5.0V

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered without losing RAM data.

 The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.

The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:

OSC1 = external square wave, from rail to rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VDD,

 $\overline{MCLR} = VDD$ ; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.

3: The power down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VDD and Vss.

4: For RC osc configuration, current through Rext is not included. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula Ir = VDD/2Rext (mA) with Rext in kOhm.

5: Timer1 oscillator (when enabled) adds approximately 20 µA to the specification. This value is from characterization and is for design guidance only. This is not tested.

6: The  $\Delta$  current is the additional current consumed when this peripheral is enabled. This current should be added to the base IDD or IPD measurement.

### 23.2 DC Characteristics: PIC16LC66/67-04 (Commercial, Industrial)

		Standa	rd Ope	rating (	Condit	ions (u	inless otherwise stated)
DC CHA		Operatir			<b>-40</b>	°C ≤	$TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial and
					0°C	≤	$TA \leq +70^{\circ}C$ for commercial
Param No.	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
D001	Supply Voltage	Vdd	2.5	-	6.0	V	LP, XT, RC osc configuration (DC - 4 MHz)
D002*	RAM Data Retention Voltage (Note 1)	Vdr	-	1.5	-	V	
D003	VDD start voltage to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	VPOR	-	Vss	-	V	See section on Power-on Reset for details
D004*	VDD rise rate to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	Svdd	0.05	-	-	V/ms	See section on Power-on Reset for details
D005	Brown-out Reset Voltage	Bvdd	3.7	4.0	4.3	V	BODEN configuration bit is enabled
D010	Supply Current (Note 2, 5)	IDD	-	2.0	3.8	mA	XT, RC osc configuration Fosc = 4 MHz, VDD = 3.0V (Note 4)
D010A			-	22.5	48	μA	LP osc configuration Fosc = 32 kHz, VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled
D015*	Brown-out Reset Current (Note 6)	$\Delta$ IBOR	-	350	425	μA	BOR enabled, VDD = 5.0V
D020	Power-down Current	IPD	-	7.5	30	μΑ	VDD = $3.0V$ , WDT enabled, $-40^{\circ}C$ to $+85^{\circ}C$
D021	(Note 3, 5)		-	0.9	5	μA	VDD = 3.0V, WDT disabled, 0°C to +70°C
D021A			-	0.9	5	μA	VDD = $3.0V$ , WDT disabled, $-40^{\circ}C$ to $+85^{\circ}C$
D023*	Brown-out Reset Current (Note 6)	$\Delta$ IBOR	-	350	425	μA	BOR enabled, VDD = 5.0V

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered without losing RAM data.

2: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern, and temperature also have an impact on the current consumption.

The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are:

OSC1 = external square wave, from rail to rail; all I/O pins tristated, pulled to VDD,

- $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  = VDD; WDT enabled/disabled as specified.
- 3: The power-down current in SLEEP mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in SLEEP mode, with all I/O pins in hi-impedance state and tied to VbD and Vss.
- 4: For RC osc configuration, current through Rext is not included. The current through the resistor can be estimated by the formula Ir = VDD/2Rext (mA) with Rext in kOhm.
- 5: Timer1 oscillator (when enabled) adds approximately 20 µA to the specification. This value is from characterization and is for design guidance only. This is not tested.
- 6: The ∆ current is the additional current consumed when this peripheral is enabled. This current should be added to the base IDD or IPD measurement.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

### 23.3 DC Characteristics: PIC16C66/67-04 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended) PIC16C66/67-10 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended) PIC16C66/67-20 (Commercial, Industrial, Extended) PIC16LC66/67-04 (Commercial, Industrial)

Í							ess otherwise stated)
		Operati	ng temper	ature			$T_A \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for extended,
DC CHA	RACTERISTICS				-40°C	-	$A \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial and
					0°C		$A \leq +70^{\circ}C$ for commercial
		-		VDD	range as	describ	ed in DC spec Section 23.1 and
L		Section	-	_			
Param No.	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур †	Max	Units	Conditions
	Input Low Voltage			-			
	I/O ports	VIL					
D030	with TTL buffer		Vss	-	0.15Vdd	v	For entire VDD range
D030A			Vss	-	0.8V	v	$4.5V \leq VDD \leq 5.5V$
D031	with Schmitt Trigger buffer		Vss	-	0.2VDD	V	
	MCLR, OSC1 (in RC mode)		Vss	-	0.2Vdd	V	
	OSC1 (in XT, HS and LP)		Vss	-	0.3Vdd	V	Note1
	Input High Voltage						
	I/O ports	VIH		-			
D040	, with TTL buffer		2.0	-	Vdd	V	$4.5V \le VDD \le 5.5V$
D040A			0.25VDD	-	Vdd	V	For entire VDD range
			+ 0.8V				5
D041	with Schmitt Trigger buffer		0.8Vdd	-	Vdd	V	For entire VDD range
D042	MCLR		0.8Vdd	-	Vdd	V	
D042A	OSC1 (XT, HS and LP)		0.7Vdd	-	Vdd	V	Note1
	OSC1 (in RC mode)		0.9Vdd	-	Vdd	V	
	PORTB weak pull-up current	IPURB	50	250	400	μΑ	VDD = 5V, VPIN = VSS
	Input Leakage Current (Notes 2, 3)						
D060	I/O ports	lı∟	-	-	±1	μA	$Vss \leq VPIN \leq VDD$ , Pin at hi-
							impedance
	MCLR, RA4/T0CKI		-	-	±5	μA	$Vss \le VPIN \le VDD$
D063	OSC1		-	-	±5	μA	$Vss \leq VPIN \leq VDD$ , XT, HS and
							LP osc configuration
	Output Low Voltage					, <i>.</i>	
D080	I/O ports	Vol	-	-	0.6	V	IOL = 8.5  mA,  VDD = 4.5 V,
DODO					0.0		-40°C to +85°C
D080A			-	-	0.6	V	IOL = 7.0 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +125°C
D083					0.6	v	$-40^{\circ}$ C to $\pm 125^{\circ}$ C lOL = 1.6 mA, VDD = 4.5V,
0003	OSC2/CLKOUT (RC osc config)		-	-	0.0	v	OL = 1.6  mA,  VDD = 4.5  v, -40°C to +85°C
D083A			_	-	0.6	v	IOL = 1.2  mA,  VDD = 4.5 V,
DUUUN			-	-	0.0	v	$-40^{\circ}$ C to $+125^{\circ}$ C

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: In RC oscillator configuration, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended that the PIC16C6X be driven with external clock in RC mode.

2: The leakage current on the MCLR/VPP pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

Applicable Devices	61	62	62A	R62	63	R63	64	64A	R64	65	65A	R65	66	67
Applicable Devices	01	02	021	1102	00	1.00	0-	047	110-	00	007	1.00	00	

			-	-			ess otherwise stated)			
		Operati	ng temper	ature			$TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for extended,			
DC CHA	ARACTERISTICS						$\Gamma A \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial and			
		$0^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +70^{\circ}C$ for commerce								
		Operating voltage VDD range as described in DC spec Section 23.1 an Section 23.2								
Param	Characteristic	Sym	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions			
No.				1						
	Output High Voltage									
D090	I/O ports (Note 3)	Vон	VDD-0.7	-	-	V	IOH = -3.0 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +85°C			
D090A			VDD-0.7	-	-	V	IOH = -2.5 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +125°C			
D092	OSC2/CLKOUT (RC osc config)		VDD-0.7	-	-	V	IOH = -1.3 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°С to +85°С			
D092A			VDD-0.7	-	-	V	IOH = -1.0 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°С to +125°С			
D150*	Open-Drain High Voltage	Vod	-	-	14	V	RA4 pin			
	Capacitive Loading Specs on Out- put Pins									
D100	OSC2 pin	Cosc2	-	-	15	pF	In XT, HS and LP modes when external clock is used to drive OSC1.			
D101	All I/O pins and OSC2 (in RC mode)	Cio	-	-	50	pF				
D102	SCL, SDA in I <sup>2</sup> C mode	Cb	-	-	400	pF				

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only t and are not tested.

Note 1: In RC oscillator configuration, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended that the PIC16C6X be driven with external clock in RC mode.

2: The leakage current on the MCLR/VPP pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

### 23.4 <u>Timing Parameter Symbology</u>

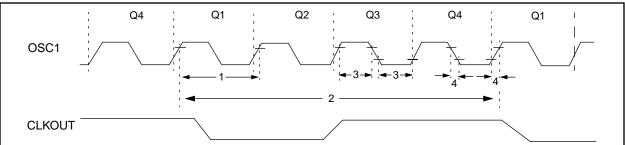
The timing parameter symbols have been created following one of the following formats:

1. TppS2p	pS	3. Tcc:st	(I <sup>2</sup> C specifications only)
2. TppS		4. Ts	(I <sup>2</sup> C specifications only)
Т			
F	Frequency	Т	Time
Lowerca	ase letters (pp) and their meanings:		
рр			
сс	CCP1	OSC	OSC1
ck	CLKOUT	rd	RD
cs	CS	rw	RD or WR
di	SDI	SC	SCK
do	SDO	SS	SS
dt	Data in	t0	ТОСКІ
io	I/O port	t1	T1CKI
mc	MCLR	wr	WR
	ase letters and their meanings:	-	
S			
F	Fall	P	Period
Н	High	R	Rise
	Invalid (Hi-impedance)	V	Valid
L	Low	Z	Hi-impedance
I <sup>2</sup> C only			
AA	output access	High	High
BUF	Bus free	Low	Low
Tcc:st (	(I <sup>2</sup> C specifications only)		
CC			
HD	Hold	SU	Setup
ST			
DAT	DATA input hold	STO	STOP condition
STA	START condition		
FIGURE 2	23-1: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR DEVICE	TIMING SI	PECIFICATIONS
	Load condition 1		Load condition 2
	VDD/2		
	ν DD/2 φ		
	$\ge$ RL	F	$p_{in} \longrightarrow CL$
			<b>↓</b>
			Vss
		<b>=</b> 464Ω	
	•		for all pipe event OSC2/OL/OLIT
			for all pins except OSC2/CLKOUT but including D and E outputs as ports
Note 1:	PORTD and PORTE are not imple-		-
	mented on the PIC16C66.	15 pF	for OSC2 output

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

### 23.5 <u>Timing Diagrams and Specifications</u>

### FIGURE 23-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING



### TABLE 23-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

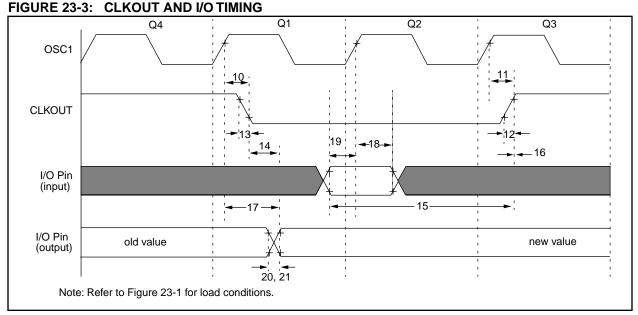
Param No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Мах	Units	Conditions
	Fosc	External CLKIN Frequency	DC	_	4	MHz	XT and RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	DC		4	MHz	HS osc mode (-04)
			DC		10	MHz	HS osc mode (-10)
			DC		20	MHz	HS osc mode (-20)
			DC		200	kHz	LP osc mode
		Oscillator Frequency	DC	_	4	MHz	RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	0.1		4	MHz	XT osc mode
			4		20	MHz	HS osc mode
			5	_	200	kHz	LP osc mode
1	Tosc	External CLKIN Period	250	_		ns	XT and RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	250	_	_	ns	HS osc mode (-04)
			100	—	—	ns	HS osc mode (-10)
			50	—	—	ns	HS osc mode (-20)
			5	_	—	μs	LP osc mode
		Oscillator Period	250	_	_	ns	RC osc mode
		(Note 1)	250	_	10,000	ns	XT osc mode
			250	—	250	ns	HS osc mode (-04)
			100	—	250	ns	HS osc mode (-10)
			50	_	250	ns	HS osc mode (-20)
			5		—	μs	LP osc mode
2	Тсү	Instruction Cycle Time (Note 1)	200	Тсү	DC	ns	Tcy = 4/Fosc
3*	TosL,	External Clock in (OSC1) High or	100	_	_	ns	XT oscillator
	TosH	Low Time	2.5		_	μs	LP oscillator
			15	—	_	ns	HS oscillator
4*	TosR,	External Clock in (OSC1) Rise or	—	_	25	ns	XT oscillator
	TosF	Fall Time		—	50	ns	LP oscillator
			_		15	ns	HS oscillator

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals four times the input oscillator time-base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at "min." values with an external clock applied to the OSC1/CLKIN pin. When an external clock input is used, the "Max." cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67



### TABLE 23-3: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Тур†	Мах	Units	Conditions
10*	TosH2ckL	OSC1↑ to CLKOUT↓	C1↑ to CLKOUT↓				ns	Note 1
11*	TosH2ckH	OSC1↑ to CLKOUT↑		—	75	200	ns	Note 1
12*	TckR	CLKOUT rise time		_	35	100	ns	Note 1
13*	TckF	CLKOUT fall time	OUT fall time			100	ns	Note 1
14*	TckL2ioV	CLKOUT $\downarrow$ to Port out valid	$OUT \downarrow$ to Port out valid			0.5Tcy + 20	ns	Note 1
15*	TioV2ckH	Port in valid before CLKOUT ↑	in valid before CLKOUT ↑			_	ns	Note 1
16*	TckH2iol	Port in hold after CLKOUT 1	n hold after CLKOUT ↑		_	_	ns	Note 1
17*	TosH2ioV	OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> (Q1 cycle) to Port out va	lid	-	50	150	ns	
18*	TosH2iol	OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> (Q2 cycle) to Port input	PIC16 <b>C</b> 66/67	100	_	_	ns	
		invalid (I/O in hold time)	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 66/67	200	_	_	ns	
19*	TioV2osH	Port input valid to OSC1 <sup>↑</sup> (I/O in	setup time)	0	_	_	ns	
20*	TioR	Port output rise time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 66/67	-	10	40	ns	
			PIC16 <b>LC</b> 66/67	-	_	80	ns	
21*	TioF	Port output fall time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 66/67	-	10	40	ns	
			PIC16 <b>LC</b> 66/67	- 1	_	80	ns	
22††*	Tinp	INT pin high or low time	high or low time		_		ns	
23††*	Trbp	RB7:RB4 change INT high or lov	v time	Тсү	_	_	ns	

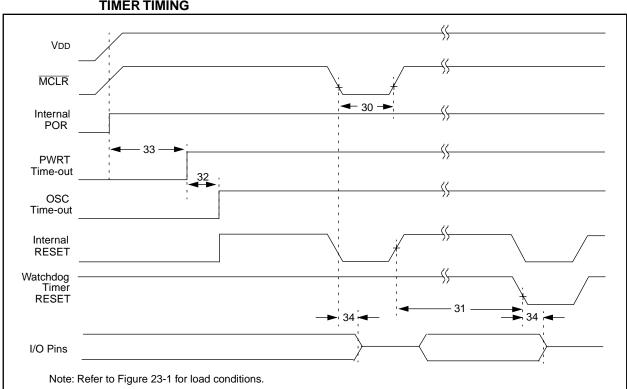
\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

tt These parameters are asynchronous events not related to any internal clock edge.

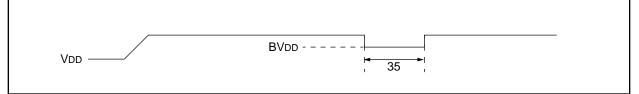
Note 1: Measurements are taken in RC Mode where CLKOUT output is 4 x Tosc.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67



### FIGURE 23-4: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP TIMER TIMING

### FIGURE 23-5: BROWN-OUT RESET TIMING



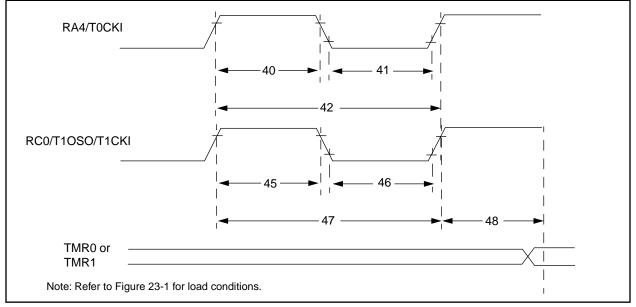
## TABLE 23-4:RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER, POWER-UP TIMER,<br/>AND BROWN-OUT RESET REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
30	TmcL	MCLR Pulse Width (low)	2	—	—	μs	VDD = 5V, -40°C to +125°C
31*	Twdt	Watchdog Timer Time-out Period (No Prescaler)	7	18	33	ms	VDD = 5V, -40°C to +125°C
32	Tost	Oscillation Start-up Timer Period	_	1024 Tosc	—	—	TOSC = OSC1 period
33*	Tpwrt	Power-up Timer Period	28	72	132	ms	VDD = 5V, -40°C to +125°C
34	Tıoz	I/O Hi-impedance from MCLR Low or WDT reset	_	_	2.1	μs	
35	TBOR	Brown-out Reset Pulse Width	100		_	μs	$VDD \le BVDD (D005)$

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

### FIGURE 23-6: TIMER0 AND TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMINGS



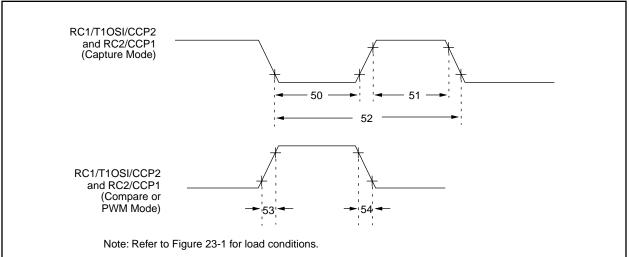
### TABLE 23-5: TIMER0 AND TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK REQUIREMENTS

Param No.	Sym	Characteristic			Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
40*	Tt0H	T0CKI High Pulse V	Vidth	No Prescaler	0.5Tcy + 20	—	—	ns	Must also meet
				With Prescaler	10	_	_	ns	parameter 42
41*	Tt0L	T0CKI Low Pulse W	/idth	No Prescaler	0.5TCY + 20	-	—	ns	Must also meet
				With Prescaler	10	—	—	ns	parameter 42
42*	Tt0P	T0CKI Period		No Prescaler	Tcy + 40	-	—	ns	
				With Prescaler		-	—	ns	N = prescale value
					20 or <u>Tcy + 40</u> N				(2, 4,, 256)
45*	Tt1H	T1CKI High Time	Synchronous, P	rescaler = 1	0.5Tcy + 20	-	—	ns	Must also meet
			Synchronous,	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	15	—	—	ns	parameter 47
			Prescaler = 2,4,8	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	25	-	—	ns	
			Asynchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	30	-	—	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	50	-	—	ns	
46*	Tt1L	T1CKI Low Time	Synchronous, P		0.5TCY + 20	—	—	ns	Must also meet
			Synchronous,	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	15	—	—	ns	parameter 47
			Prescaler = 2,4,8	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	25	-	-	ns	
			Asynchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	30	—	—	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	50	—	—	ns	
47*	Tt1P	T1CKI input period	Synchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	<u>Greater of:</u> 30 OR <u>TCY + 40</u> N	-	_	ns	N = prescale value (1, 2, 4, 8)
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	<u>Greater of:</u> 50 OR <u>TCY + 40</u> N				N = prescale value (1, 2, 4, 8)
			Asynchronous	PIC16 <b>C</b> 6X	60	-	—	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 6X	100	-	—	ns	
	Ft1	Timer1 oscillator inp (oscillator enabled b			DC	-	200	kHz	
48	TCKEZtmr1	Delay from external	clock edge to tin	ner increment	2Tosc	_	7Tosc	-	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67





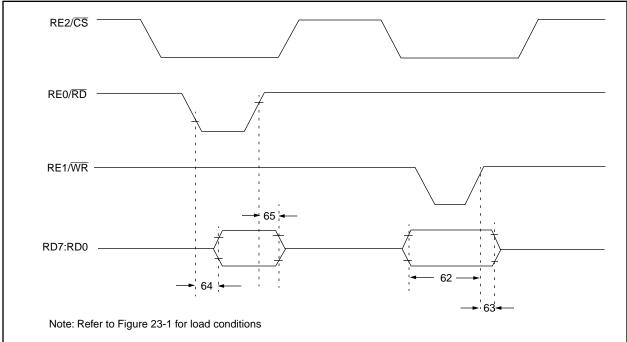
### TABLE 23-6: CAPTURE/COMPARE/PWM REQUIREMENTS (CCP1 AND CCP2)

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic			Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
50*	TccL	CCP1 and CCP2	No Prescaler		0.5Tcy + 20	-	_	ns	
		input low time	With Prescaler	PIC16 <b>C</b> 66/67	10	-		ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 66/67	20	—		ns	
51*	TccH	CCP1 and CCP2	No Prescaler		0.5Tcy + 20	-		ns	
		input high time	With Prescaler	PIC16 <b>C</b> 66/67	10	-		ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 66/67	20	—		ns	
52*	TccP	CCP1 and CCP2 ir	nput period		<u>3Tcy + 40</u> N	-	_	ns	N = prescale value (1,4, or 16)
53*	TccR	CCP1 and CCP2 o	utput rise time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 66/67	—	10	25	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 66/67	_	25	45	ns	
54*	TccF	CCP1 and CCP2 o	utput fall time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 66/67	—	10	25	ns	
				PIC16 <b>LC</b> 66/67	—	25	45	ns	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

### FIGURE 23-8: PARALLEL SLAVE PORT TIMING (PIC16C67)

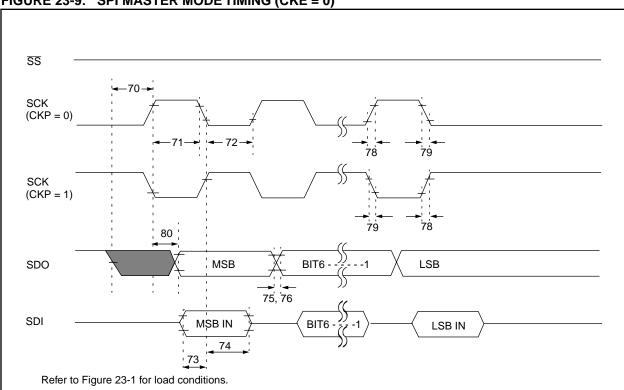


### TABLE 23-7: PARALLEL SLAVE PORT REQUIREMENTS (PIC16C67)

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
62*	TdtV2wrH	Data in valid before $\overline{WR}^\uparrow$ or $\overline{CS}^\uparrow$ (setup time)		20	_	_	ns	
				25	_	_	ns	Extended Range Only
63*	TwrH2dtl	$\overline{WR}$ or $\overline{CS}$ to data–in invalid (hold	PIC16 <b>C</b> 67	20	—	_	ns	
		time)	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 67	35	_	—	ns	
64	TrdL2dtV	$\overline{RD}\downarrow$ and $\overline{CS}\downarrow$ to data–out valid	$\overline{RD}\downarrow$ and $\overline{CS}\downarrow$ to data–out valid		_	80	ns	
				-	_	90	ns	Extended Range Only
65*	TrdH2dtl	$\overline{RD}$ or $\overline{CS}$ to data–out invalid		10	_	30	ns	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67



### FIGURE 23-9: SPI MASTER MODE TIMING (CKE = 0)



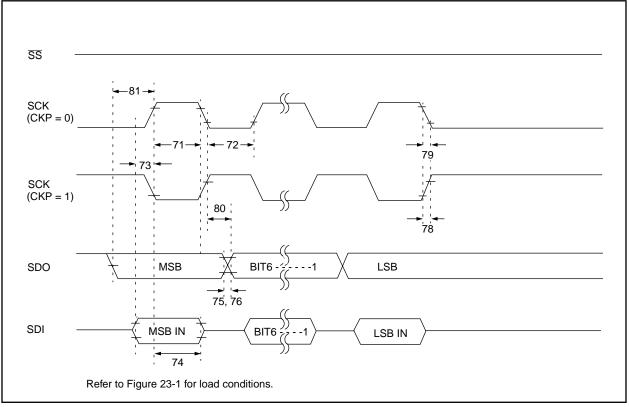
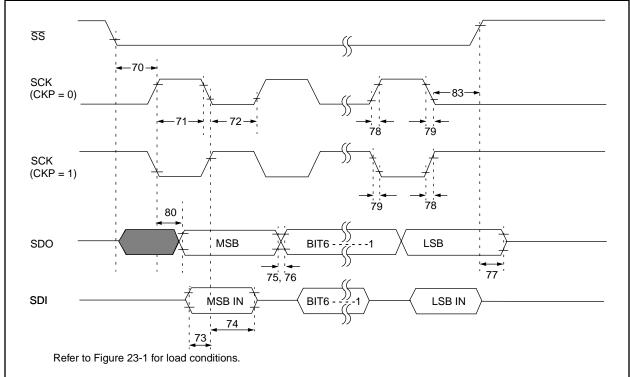
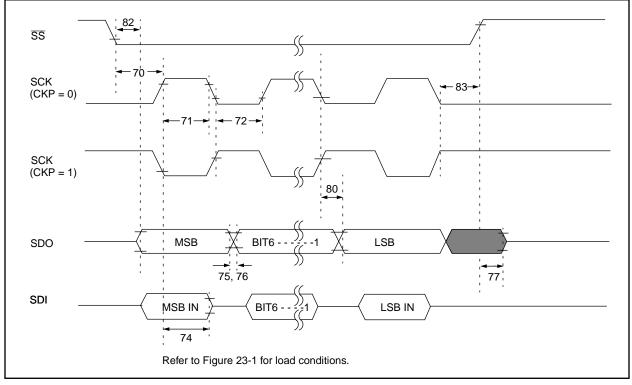


FIGURE 23-11: SPI SLAVE MODE TIMING (CKE = 0)



### FIGURE 23-12: SPI SLAVE MODE TIMING (CKE = 1)



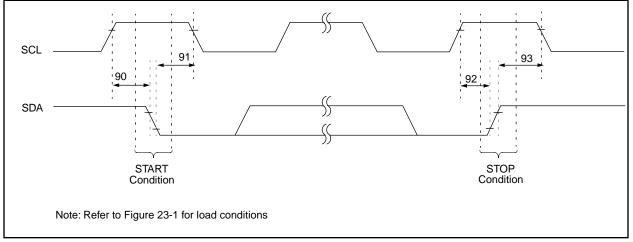
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Max	Units	Conditions
70*	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	$\overline{SS}\downarrow$ to SCK $\downarrow$ or SCK $\uparrow$ input	Тсү	—	—	ns	
71*	TscH	SCK input high time (slave mode)	Tcy + 20	_	—	ns	
72*	TscL	SCK input low time (slave mode)	Tcy + 20	_	—	ns	
73*	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup time of SDI data input to SCK edge	100	—	—	ns	
74*	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold time of SDI data input to SCK edge	100	—	—	ns	
75*	TdoR	SDO data output rise time	—	10	25	ns	
76*	TdoF	SDO data output fall time	—	10	25	ns	
77*	TssH2doZ	SS↑ to SDO output hi-impedance	10	_	50	ns	
78*	TscR	SCK output rise time (master mode)	—	10	25	ns	
79*	TscF	SCK output fall time (master mode)	—	10	25	ns	
80*	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDO data output valid after SCK edge	—	—	50	ns	
81*	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDO data output setup to SCK edge	Тсү	—	_	ns	
82*	TssL2doV	SDO data output valid after $\overline{SS}\downarrow$ edge	—	—	50	ns	
83*	TscH2ssH, TscL2ssH	$\overline{SS}$ $\uparrow$ after SCK edge	1.5Tcy + 40	—	—	ns	

### TABLE 23-8: SPI MODE REQUIREMENTS

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

### FIGURE 23-13: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS START/STOP BITS TIMING

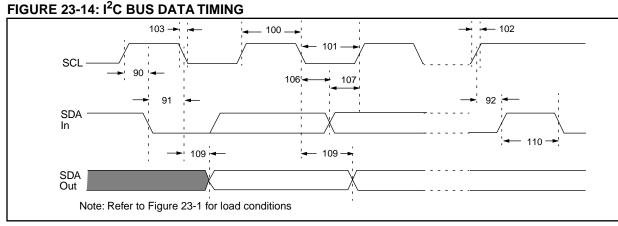


### TABLE 23-9: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS START/STOP BITS REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Тур	Мах	Units	Conditions
90*	TSU:STA	START condition	100 kHz mode	4700	—	—	ns	Only relevant for repeated START
		Setup time	400 kHz mode	600		—	113	condition
91*	THD:STA	START condition	100 kHz mode	4000	—	—	ne	After this period the first clock
		Hold time	400 kHz mode	600	—	—	ns	pulse is generated
92*	Tsu:sto	STOP condition	100 kHz mode	4700	—	—		
		Setup time	400 kHz mode	600	—	—	ns	
93	THD:STO	STOP condition	100 kHz mode	4000	—	—		
		Hold time	400 kHz mode	600	—	—	ns	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

### Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67



### TABLE 23-10: I<sup>2</sup>C BUS DATA REQUIREMENTS

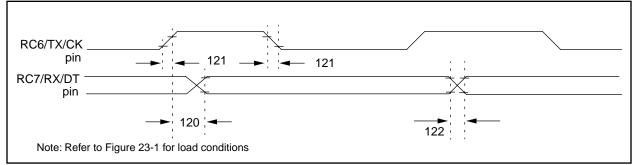
Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Max	Units	Conditions
100*	Thigh	Clock high time	100 kHz mode	4.0	-	μs	Device must operate at a min- imum of 1.5 MHz
			400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	Device must operate at a min- imum of 10 MHz
			SSP Module	1.5Tcy	—		
101*	TLOW	Clock low time	100 kHz mode	4.7	_	μs	Device must operate at a min- imum of 1.5 MHz
			400 kHz mode	1.3	_	μs	Device must operate at a min- imum of 10 MHz
			SSP Module	1.5TCY	—		
102*	TR	SDA and SCL rise	100 kHz mode		1000	ns	
		time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1Cb	300	ns	Cb is specified to be from 10-400 pF
103*	TF	SDA and SCL fall time	100 kHz mode	_	300	ns	
			400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1Cb	300	ns	Cb is specified to be from 10-400 pF
90*	TSU:STA	START condition	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μs	Only relevant for repeated
		setup time	400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	START condition
91*	THD:STA	START condition hold	100 kHz mode	4.0	—	μs	After this period the first clock
		time	400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	pulse is generated
106*	THD:DAT	Data input hold time	100 kHz mode	0	—	ns	
			400 kHz mode	0	0.9	μs	
107*	TSU:DAT	Data input setup time	100 kHz mode	250	—	ns	Note 2
			400 kHz mode	100	—	ns	
92*	TSU:STO	STOP condition setup	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μs	
		time	400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	
109*	ΤΑΑ	Output valid from	100 kHz mode	—	3500	ns	Note 1
		clock	400 kHz mode		—	ns	
110*	TBUF	Bus free time	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μs	Time the bus must be free
			400 kHz mode	1.3		μs	before a new transmission car start
	Cb	Bus capacitive loading		_	400	pF	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

Note 1: As a transmitter, the device must provide this internal minimum delay time to bridge the undefined region (min. 300 ns) of the falling edge of SCL to avoid unintended generation of START or STOP conditions.

2: A fast-mode (400 kHz) I<sup>2</sup>C-bus device can be used in a standard-mode (100 kHz) I<sup>2</sup>C-bus system, but the requirement Tsu:DAT  $\geq$  250 ns must then be met. This will automatically be the case if the device does not stretch the LOW period of the SCL signal. If such a device does stretch the LOW period of the SCL signal, it must output the next data bit to the SDA line TR max.+tsu;DAT = 1000 + 250 = 1250 ns (according to the standard-mode I<sup>2</sup>C bus specification) before the SCL line is released.

### FIGURE 23-15: USART SYNCHRONOUS TRANSMISSION (MASTER/SLAVE) TIMING



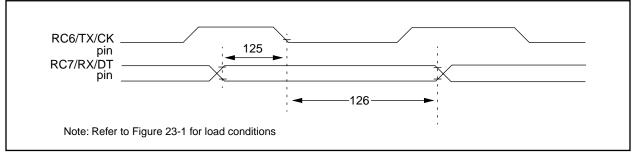
### TABLE 23-11: USART SYNCHRONOUS TRANSMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic		Min	Тур†	Мах	Units	Conditions
120*	TckH2dtV	SYNC XMIT (MASTER & SLAVE)	PIC16 <b>C</b> 66/67	_	—	80	ns	
		Clock high to data out valid	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 66/67	—	—	100	ns	
121*	Tckrf	Clock out rise time and fall time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 66/67	_	—	45	ns	
		(Master Mode)	PIC16 <b>LC</b> 66/67	—	—	50	ns	
122*	Tdtrf	Data out rise time and fall time	PIC16 <b>C</b> 66/67	—	—	45	ns	
			PIC16 <b>LC</b> 66/67	—	—	50	ns	

\* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

†: Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

### FIGURE 23-16: USART SYNCHRONOUS RECEIVE (MASTER/SLAVE) TIMING



### TABLE 23-12: USART SYNCHRONOUS RECEIVE REQUIREMENTS

Parameter No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min	Тур†	Мах	Units	Conditions
125*	TdtV2ckL	$\frac{\text{SYNC RCV (MASTER \& SLAVE)}}{\text{Data setup before CK} \downarrow (\text{DT setup time})}$	15	_	_	ns	
126*	TckL2dtl	Data hold after CK $\downarrow$ (DT hold time)	15	—	—	ns	

These parameters are characterized but not tested.

### 24.0 DC AND AC CHARACTERISTICS GRAPHS AND TABLES FOR: PIC16C62, PIC16C62A, PIC16CR62, PIC16C63, PIC16C64, PIC16C64A, PIC16CR64, PIC16C65A, PIC16C66, PIC16C67

The graphs and tables provided in this section are for design guidance and are not tested or guaranteed.

In some graphs or tables the data presented are outside specified operating range (i.e., outside specified VDD range). This is for information only and devices are guaranteed to operate properly only within the specified range.

**Note:** The data presented in this section is a statistical summary of data collected on units from different lots over a period of time and matrix samples. 'Typical' represents the mean of the distribution at,  $25^{\circ}$ C, while 'max' or 'min' represents (mean +3 $\sigma$ ) and (mean -3 $\sigma$ ) respectively where  $\sigma$  is standard deviation.

### FIGURE 24-1: TYPICAL IPD vs. VDD (WDT DISABLED, RC MODE)

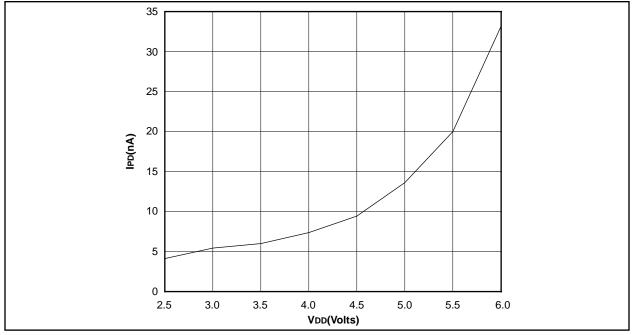
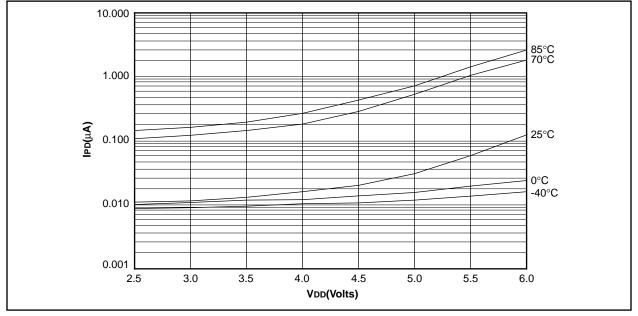
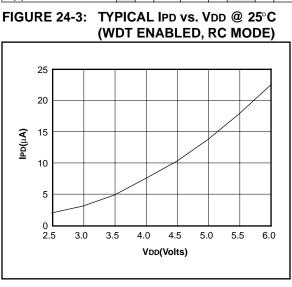


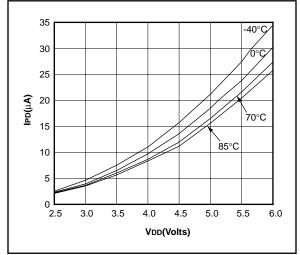
FIGURE 24-2: MAXIMUM IPD vs. VDD (WDT DISABLED, RC MODE)



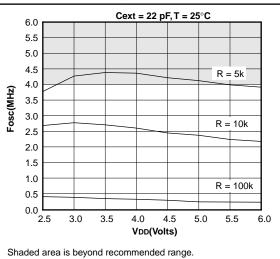
Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67







### FIGURE 24-5: TYPICAL RC OSCILLATOR FREQUENCY vs. VDD



### FIGURE 24-6: TYPICAL RC OSCILLATOR FREQUENCY vs. VDD

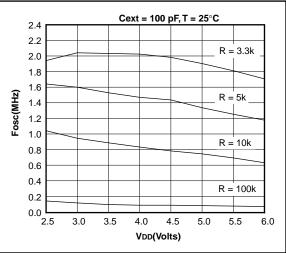
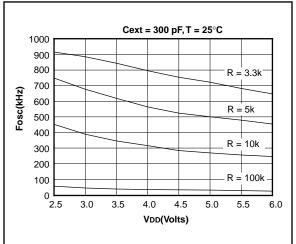
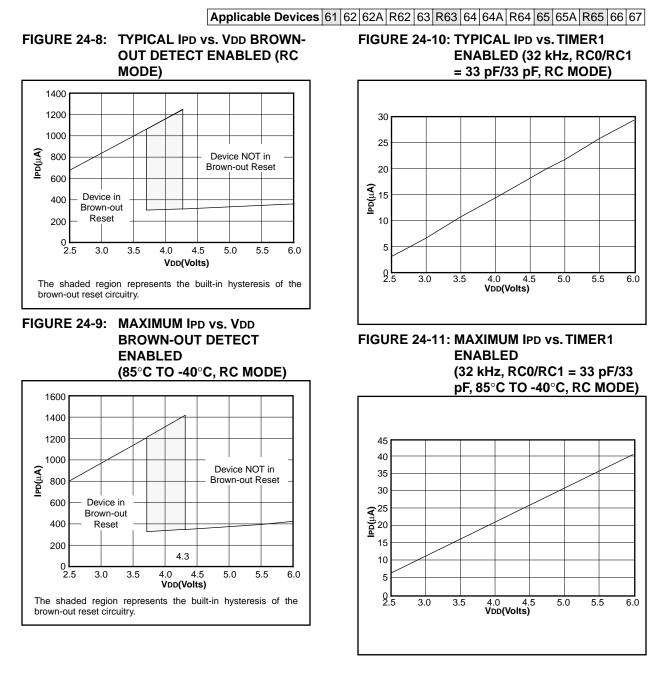


FIGURE 24-7: TYPICAL RC OSCILLATOR FREQUENCY vs. VDD

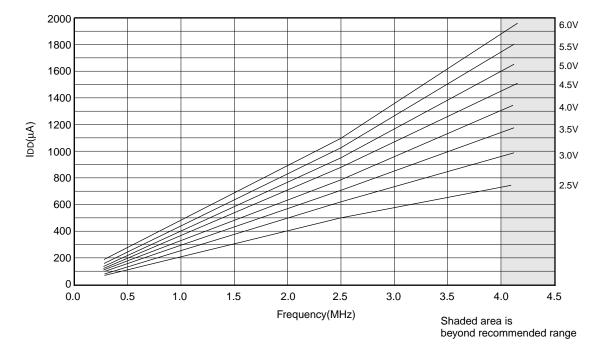




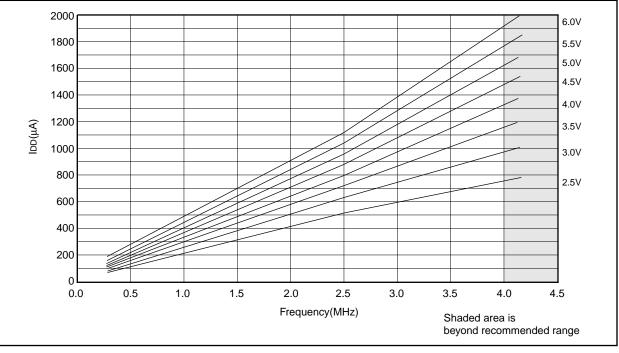
Data based on matrix samples. See first page of this section for details.

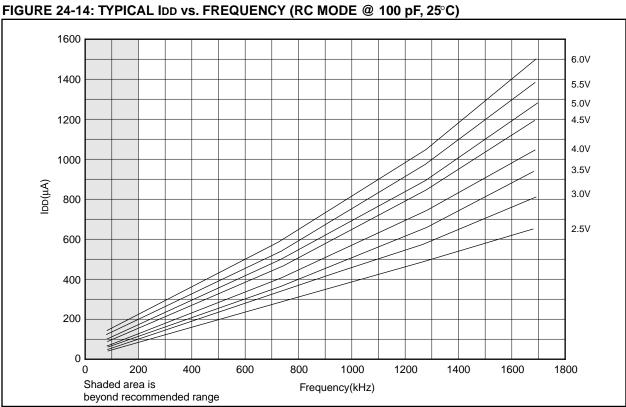
Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

### FIGURE 24-12: TYPICAL IDD vs. FREQUENCY (RC MODE @ 22 pF, 25°C)



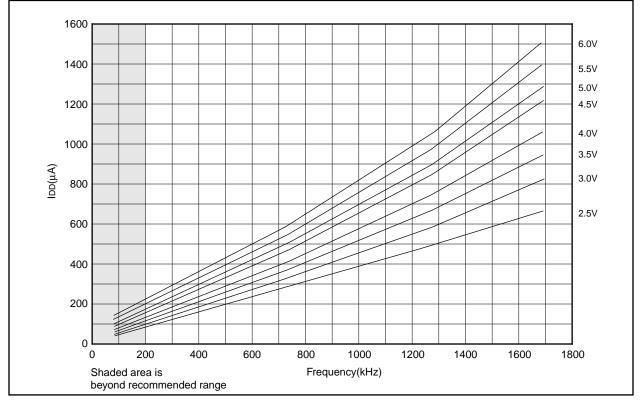






Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

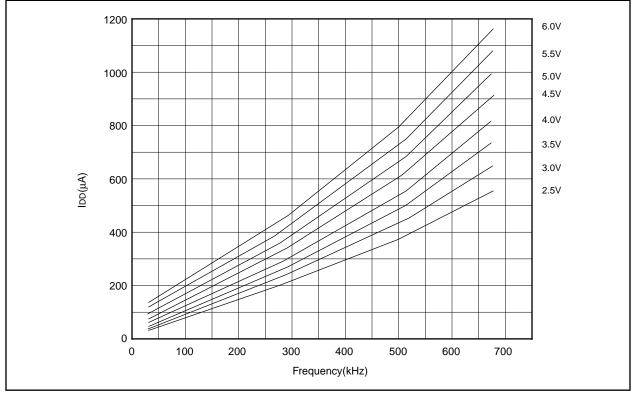




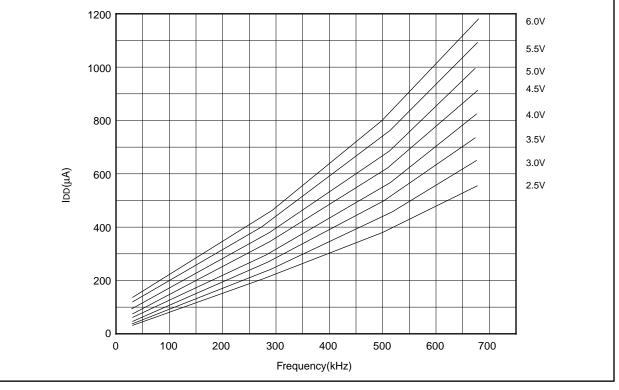
Data based on matrix samples. See first page of this section for details.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

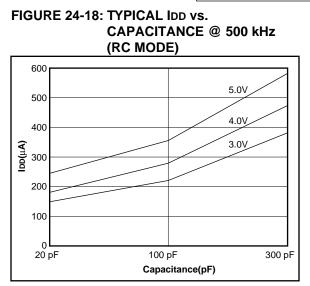
FIGURE 24-16: TYPICAL IDD vs. FREQUENCY (RC MODE @ 300 pF, 25°C)







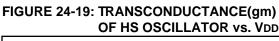
Data based on matrix samples. See first page of this section for details.

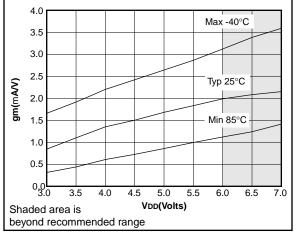


### TABLE 24-1: RC OSCILLATOR FREQUENCIES

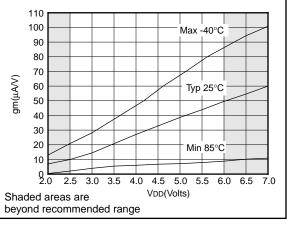
Cext	Rext	Average			
Cext	NEAL	Fosc @ 5V,	25°C		
22 pF	5k	4.12 MHz	± 1.4%		
	10k	2.35 MHz	± 1.4%		
	100k	268 kHz	± 1.1%		
100 pF	3.3k	1.80 MHz	± 1.0%		
	5k	1.27 MHz	± 1.0%		
	10k	688 kHz	± 1.2%		
	100k	77.2 kHz	± 1.0%		
300 pF	3.3k	707 kHz	± 1.4%		
	5k	501 kHz	± 1.2%		
	10k	269 kHz	± 1.6%		
	100k	28.3 kHz	± 1.1%		

The percentage variation indicated here is part to part variation due to normal process distribution. The variation indicated is  $\pm 3$  standard deviation from average value for VDD = 5V.

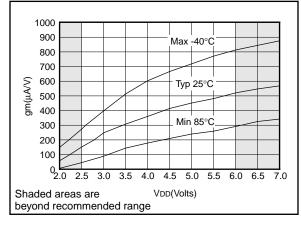


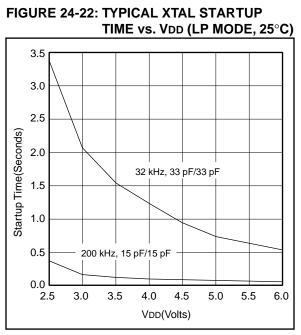


### FIGURE 24-20: TRANSCONDUCTANCE(gm) OF LP OSCILLATOR vs. VDD

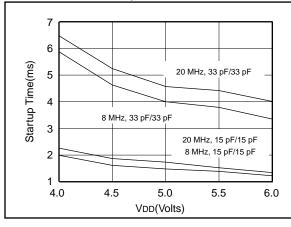


### FIGURE 24-21: TRANSCONDUCTANCE(gm) OF XT OSCILLATOR vs. VDD

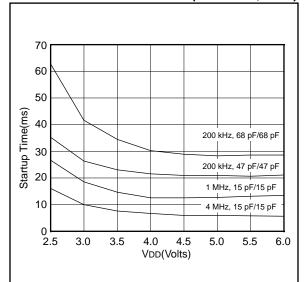








### FIGURE 24-24: TYPICAL XTAL STARTUP TIME vs. Vdd (XT MODE, 25°C)



### TABLE 24-2: CAPACITOR SELECTION FOR CRYSTAL OSCILLATORS

Osc Type	Crystal Freq	Cap. Range C1	Cap. Range C2	
LP	32 kHz	32 kHz 33 pF		
	200 kHz	15 pF	15 pF	
XT	200 kHz	47-68 pF	47-68 pF	
	1 MHz	15 pF	15 pF	
	4 MHz	15 pF	15 pF	
HS	4 MHz	15 pF	15 pF	
	8 MHz	15-33 pF	15-33 pF	
	20 MHz	15-33 pF	15-33 pF	
Crystals Used				
32 kHz	Epson C-00	)1R32.768K-A	± 20 PPM	
200 kHz	STD XTL 2	STD XTL 200.000KHz		
1 MHz	ECS ECS-	± 50 PPM		
4 MHz	ECS ECS-4	± 50 PPM		
8 MHz	EPSON CA	-301 8.000M-C	± 30 PPM	
20 MHz	EPSON CA	-301 20.000M-C	± 30 PPM	

6.0

5.0

3.5

3.01

2

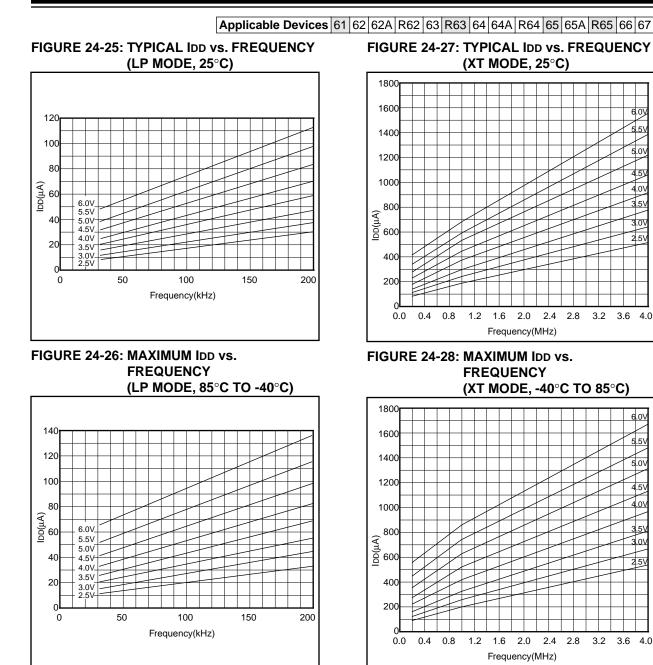
3.6 4.0

6.0V

10

3.0\

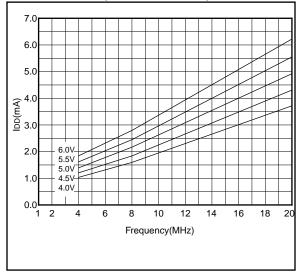
3.6 4.0

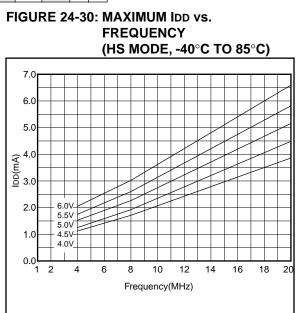


Data based on matrix samples. See first page of this section for details.

Applicable Devices 61 62 62A R62 63 R63 64 64A R64 65 65A R65 66 67

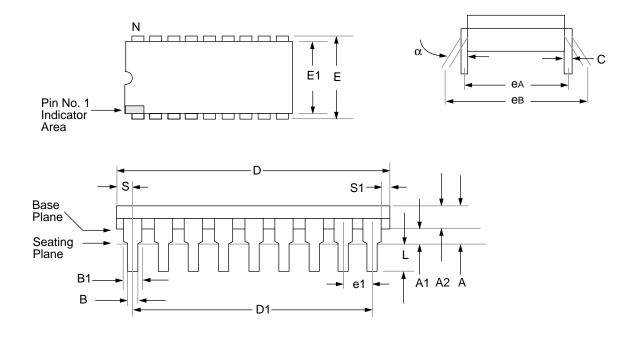
#### FIGURE 24-29: TYPICAL IDD vs. FREQUENCY (HS MODE, 25°C)





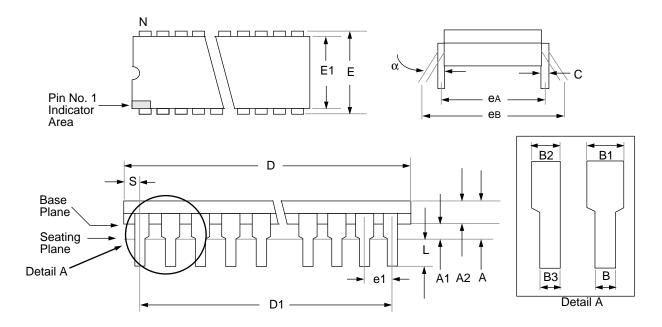
## 25.0 PACKAGING INFORMATION

## 25.1 <u>18-Lead Plastic Dual In-line (300 mil) (P)</u>



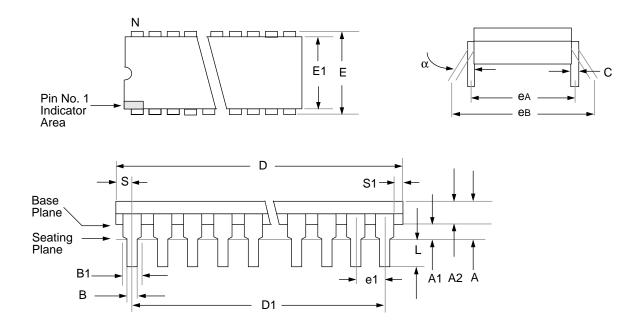
	Package Group: Plastic Dual In-Line (PLA)								
		Millimeters		Inches					
Symbol	Min	Max	Notes	Min	Max	Notes			
α	0°	10°		0°	10°				
А	_	4.064		_	0.160				
A1	0.381	_		0.015	_				
A2	3.048	3.810		0.120	0.150				
В	0.355	0.559		0.014	0.022				
B1	1.524	1.524	Reference	0.060	0.060	Reference			
С	0.203	0.381	Typical	0.008	0.015	Typical			
D	22.479	23.495		0.885	0.925				
D1	20.320	20.320	Reference	0.800	0.800	Reference			
E	7.620	8.255		0.300	0.325				
E1	6.096	7.112		0.240	0.280				
e1	2.489	2.591	Typical	0.098	0.102	Typical			
eA	7.620	7.620	Reference	0.300	0.300	Reference			
eB	7.874	9.906		0.310	0.390				
L	3.048	3.556		0.120	0.140				
N	18	18		18	18				
S	0.889	_		0.035	_				
S1	0.127	-		0.005	-				

## 25.2 28-Lead Plastic Dual In-line (300 mil) (SP)



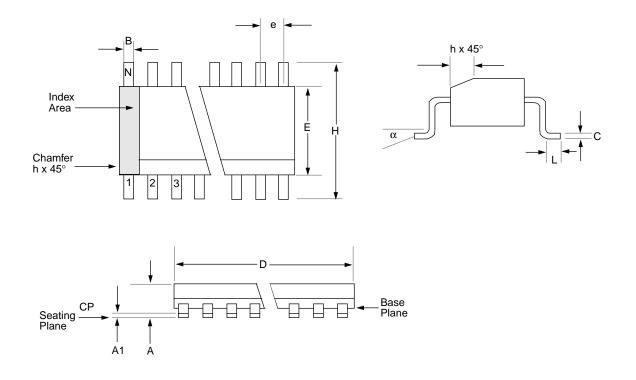
	Package Group: Plastic Dual In-Line (PLA)								
		Millimeters		Inches					
Symbol	Min	Мах	Notes	Min	Max	Notes			
α	0°	10°		0°	10°				
А	3.632	4.572		0.143	0.180				
A1	0.381	_		0.015	-				
A2	3.175	3.556		0.125	0.140				
В	0.406	0.559		0.016	0.022				
B1	1.016	1.651	Typical	0.040	0.065	Typical			
B2	0.762	1.016	4 places	0.030	0.040	4 places			
B3	0.203	0.508	4 places	0.008	0.020	4 places			
С	0.203	0.331	Typical	0.008	0.013	Typical			
D	34.163	35.179		1.385	1.395				
D1	33.020	33.020	Reference	1.300	1.300	Reference			
E	7.874	8.382		0.310	0.330				
E1	7.112	7.493		0.280	0.295				
e1	2.540	2.540	Typical	0.100	0.100	Typical			
eA	7.874	7.874	Reference	0.310	0.310	Reference			
eB	8.128	9.652		0.320	0.380				
L	3.175	3.683		0.125	0.145				
N	28	28		28	28				
S	0.584	1.220		0.023	0.048				

## 25.3 40-Lead Plastic Dual In-line (600 mil) (P)



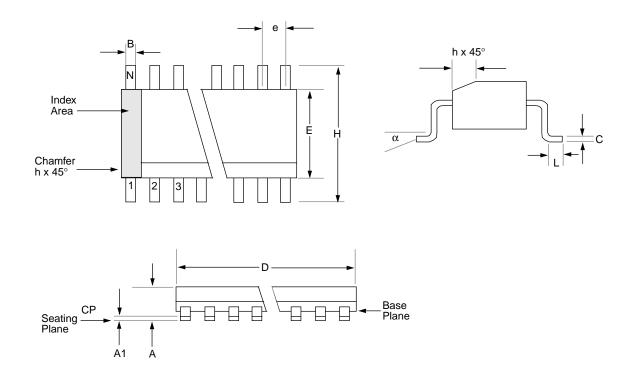
	Package Group: Plastic Dual In-Line (PLA)								
		Millimeters			Inches				
Symbol	Min	Max	Notes	Min	Max	Notes			
α	0°	10°		<b>0</b> °	10°				
А	_	5.080		_	0.200				
A1	0.381	_		0.015	_				
A2	3.175	4.064		0.125	0.160				
В	0.355	0.559		0.014	0.022				
B1	1.270	1.778	Typical	0.050	0.070	Typical			
С	0.203	0.381	Typical	0.008	0.015	Typical			
D	51.181	52.197		2.015	2.055				
D1	48.260	48.260	Reference	1.900	1.900	Reference			
E	15.240	15.875		0.600	0.625				
E1	13.462	13.970		0.530	0.550				
e1	2.489	2.591	Typical	0.098	0.102	Typical			
eA	15.240	15.240	Reference	0.600	0.600	Reference			
eB	15.240	17.272		0.600	0.680				
L	2.921	3.683		0.115	0.145				
N	40	40		40	40				
S	1.270	_		0.050	_				
S1	0.508	_		0.020	_				

## 25.4 <u>18-Lead Plastic Surface Mount (SOIC - Wide, 300 mil Body) (SO)</u>



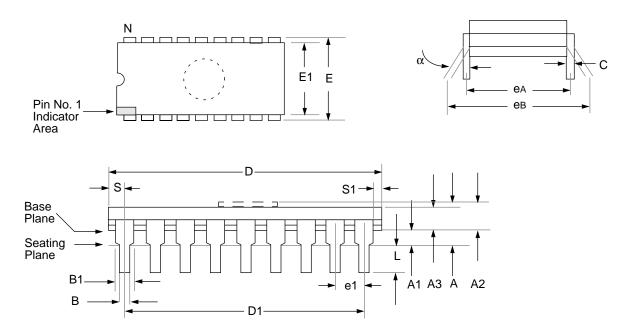
	Package Group: Plastic SOIC (SO)									
		Millimeters			Inches					
Symbol	Min	Max	Notes	Min	Max	Notes				
α	0°	<b>8</b> °		0°	8°					
А	2.362	2.642		0.093	0.104					
A1	0.101	0.300		0.004	0.012					
В	0.355	0.483		0.014	0.019					
С	0.241	0.318		0.009	0.013					
D	11.353	11.735		0.447	0.462					
E	7.416	7.595		0.292	0.299					
е	1.270	1.270	Reference	0.050	0.050	Reference				
Н	10.007	10.643		0.394	0.419					
h	0.381	0.762		0.015	0.030					
L	0.406	1.143		0.016	0.045					
N	18	18		18	18					
CP	-	0.102		_	0.004					

## 25.5 <u>28-Lead Plastic Surface Mount (SOIC - Wide, 300 mil Body) (SO)</u>



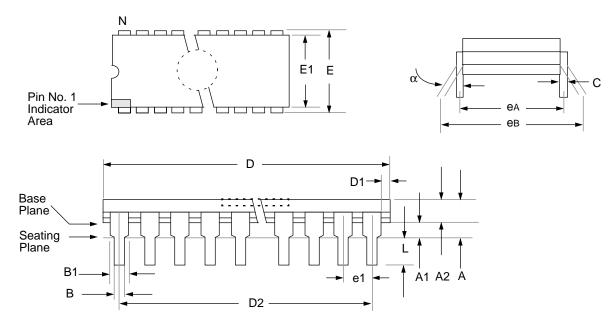
	Package Group: Plastic SOIC (SO)									
		Millimeters			Inches					
Symbol	Min	Max	Notes	Min	Max	Notes				
α	0°	<b>8</b> °		0°	<b>8</b> °					
А	2.362	2.642		0.093	0.104					
A1	0.101	0.300		0.004	0.012					
В	0.355	0.483		0.014	0.019					
С	0.241	0.318		0.009	0.013					
D	17.703	18.085		0.697	0.712					
E	7.416	7.595		0.292	0.299					
е	1.270	1.270	Typical	0.050	0.050	Typical				
Н	10.007	10.643		0.394	0.419					
h	0.381	0.762		0.015	0.030					
L	0.406	1.143		0.016	0.045					
Ν	28	28		28	28					
CP	_	0.102		_	0.004					

## 25.6 18-Lead Ceramic CERDIP Dual In-line with Window (300 mil) (JW)



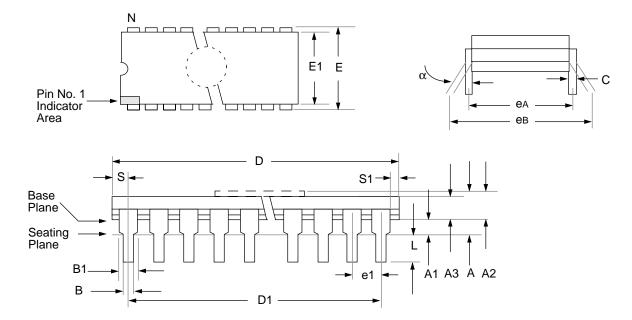
	Package Group: Ceramic CERDIP Dual In-Line (CDP)								
		Millimeters		Inches					
Symbol	Min	Мах	Notes	Min	Max	Notes			
α	0°	10°		0°	10°				
А	_	5.080			0.200				
A1	0.381	1.778		0.015	0.070				
A2	3.810	4.699		0.150	0.185				
A3	3.810	4.445		0.150	0.175				
В	0.355	0.585		0.014	0.023				
B1	1.270	1.651	Typical	0.050	0.065	Typical			
С	0.203	0.381	Typical	0.008	0.015	Typical			
D	22.352	23.622		0.880	0.930				
D1	20.320	20.320	Reference	0.800	0.800	Reference			
E	7.620	8.382		0.300	0.330				
E1	5.588	7.874		0.220	0.310				
e1	2.540	2.540	Reference	0.100	0.100	Reference			
eA	7.366	8.128	Typical	0.290	0.320	Typical			
eB	7.620	10.160		0.300	0.400				
L	3.175	3.810		0.125	0.150				
Ν	18	18		18	18				
S	0.508	1.397		0.020	0.055				
S1	0.381	1.270		0.015	0.050				



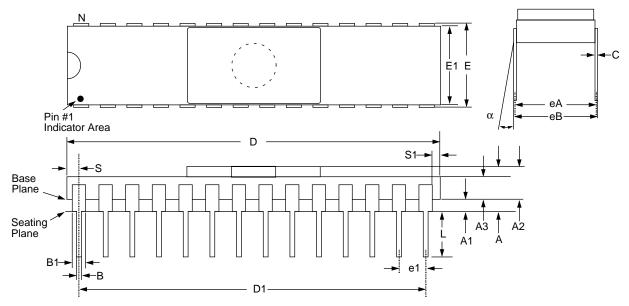


	Package Group: Ceramic CERDIP Dual In-Line (CDP)								
		Millimeters		Inches					
Symbol	Min	Max	Notes	Min	Мах	Notes			
α	0°	10°		0°	10°				
А	3.30	5.84		.130	0.230				
A1	0.38	_		0.015	_				
A2	2.92	4.95		0.115	0.195				
В	0.35	0.58		0.014	0.023				
B1	1.14	1.78	Typical	0.045	0.070	Typical			
С	0.20	0.38	Typical	0.008	0.015	Typical			
D	34.54	37.72		1.360	1.485				
D2	32.97	33.07	Reference	1.298	1.302	Reference			
E	7.62	8.25		0.300	0.325				
E1	6.10	7.87		0.240	0.310				
е	2.54	2.54	Typical	0.100	0.100	Typical			
eA	7.62	7.62	Reference	0.300	0.300	Reference			
eB	_	11.43			0.450				
L	2.92	5.08		0.115	0.200				
Ν	28	28		28	28				
D1	0.13			0.005					

## 25.8 40-Lead Ceramic CERDIP Dual In-line with Window (600 mil) (JW)



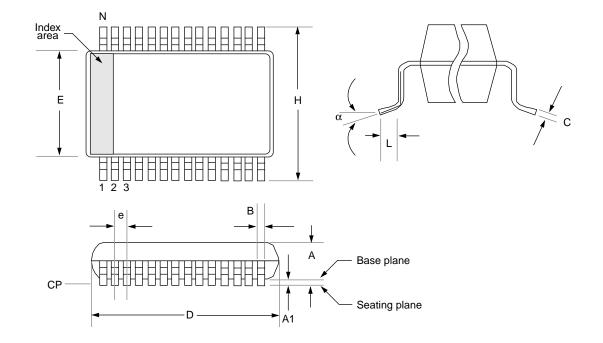
	Ра	ckage Group: C	eramic CERDIP	Dual In-Line (C	DP)	
		Millimeters		Inches		
Symbol	Min	Мах	Notes	Min	Мах	Notes
α	0°	10°		0°	10°	
А	4.318	5.715		0.170	0.225	
A1	0.381	1.778		0.015	0.070	
A2	3.810	4.699		0.150	0.185	
A3	3.810	4.445		0.150	0.175	
В	0.355	0.585		0.014	0.023	
B1	1.270	1.651	Typical	0.050	0.065	Typical
С	0.203	0.381	Typical	0.008	0.015	Typical
D	51.435	52.705		2.025	2.075	
D1	48.260	48.260	Reference	1.900	1.900	Reference
E	15.240	15.875		0.600	0.625	
E1	12.954	15.240		0.510	0.600	
e1	2.540	2.540	Reference	0.100	0.100	Reference
eA	14.986	16.002	Typical	0.590	0.630	Typical
eB	15.240	18.034		0.600	0.710	
L	3.175	3.810		0.125	0.150	
Ν	40	40		40	40	
S	1.016	2.286		0.040	0.090	
S1	0.381	1.778		0.015	0.070	



25.9 28-Lead Ceramic Side Brazed Dual In-Line with Window (300 mil) (JW)

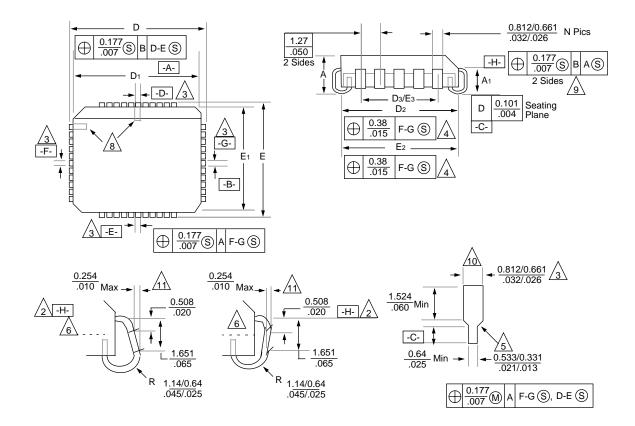
	Pack	age Group: Ce	ramic Side Braze	d Dual In-Line	(CER)		
O make at		Millimeters			Inches		
Symbol	Min	Max	Notes	Min	Max	Notes	
α	<b>0</b> °	10°		0°	10°		
А	3.937	5.030		0.155	0.198		
A1	1.016	1.524		0.040	0.060		
A2	2.921	3.506		0.115	0.138		
A3	1.930	2.388		0.076	0.094		
В	0.406	0.508		0.016	0.020		
B1	1.219	1.321	Typical	0.048	0.052		
С	0.228	0.305	Typical	0.009	0.012		
D	35.204	35.916		1.386	1.414		
D1	32.893	33.147	Reference	1.295	1.305		
E	7.620	8.128		0.300	0.320		
E1	7.366	7.620		0.290	0.300		
e1	2.413	2.667	Typical	0.095	0.105		
eA	7.366	7.874	Reference	0.290	0.310		
eB	7.594	8.179		0.299	0.322		
L	3.302	4.064		0.130	0.160		
Ν	28	28		28	28		
S	1.143	1.397		0.045	0.055		
S1	0.533	0.737		0.021	0.029		

#### 25.10 28-Lead Plastic Surface Mount (SSOP - 209 mil Body 5.30 mm) (SS)

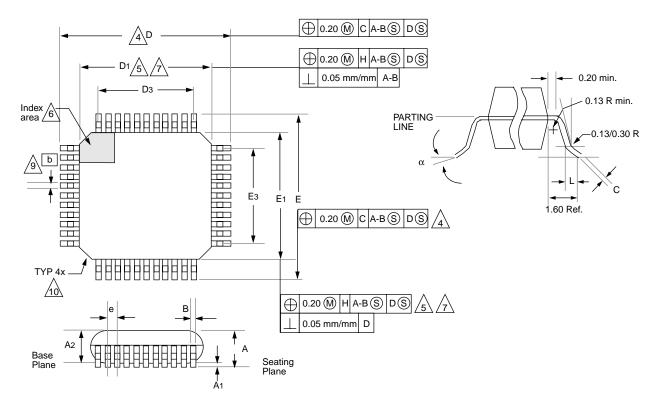


	Package Group: Plastic SSOP								
		Millimeters			Inches				
Symbol	Min	Max	Notes	Min	Max	Notes			
α	0°	<b>8</b> °		0°	8°				
А	1.730	1.990		0.068	0.078				
A1	0.050	0.210		0.002	0.008				
В	0.250	0.380		0.010	0.015				
С	0.130	0.220		0.005	0.009				
D	10.070	10.330		0.396	0.407				
E	5.200	5.380		0.205	0.212				
е	0.650	0.650	Reference	0.026	0.026	Reference			
Н	7.650	7.900		0.301	0.311				
L	0.550	0.950		0.022	0.037				
Ν	28	28		28	28				
CP	-	0.102		-	0.004				

#### 25.11 44-Lead Plastic Leaded Chip Carrier (Square) (PLCC)

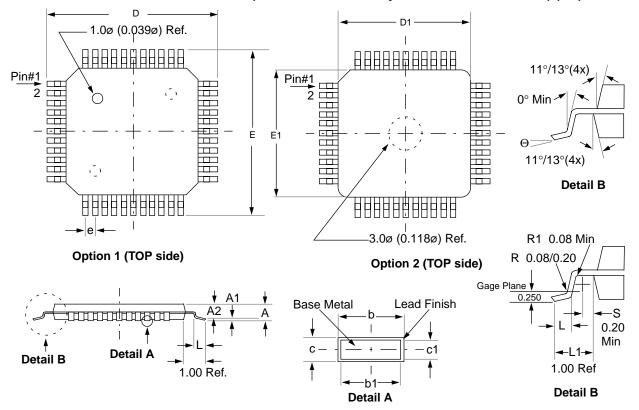


	Package Group: Plastic Leaded Chip Carrier (PLCC)								
		Millimeters			Inches				
Symbol	Min	Max	Notes	Min	Max	Notes			
А	4.191	4.572		0.165	0.180				
A1	2.413	2.921		0.095	0.115				
D	17.399	17.653		0.685	0.695				
D1	16.510	16.663		0.650	0.656				
D2	15.494	16.002		0.610	0.630				
D3	12.700	12.700	Reference	0.500	0.500	Reference			
E	17.399	17.653		0.685	0.695				
E1	16.510	16.663		0.650	0.656				
E2	15.494	16.002		0.610	0.630				
E3	12.700	12.700	Reference	0.500	0.500	Reference			
Ν	44	44		44	44				
CP	_	0.102		_	0.004				
LT	0.203	0.381		0.008	0.015				



#### 25.12 44-Lead Plastic Surface Mount (MQFP 10x10 mm Body 1.6/0.15 mm Lead Form) (PQ)

		Packag	ge Group: Plastic	: MQFP		
		Millimeters		Inches		
Symbol	Min	Max	Notes	Min	Max	Notes
α	0°	7°		0°	<b>7</b> °	
А	2.000	2.350		0.078	0.093	
A1	0.050	0.250		0.002	0.010	
A2	1.950	2.100		0.768	0.083	
b	0.300	0.450	Typical	0.011	0.018	Typical
С	0.150	0.180		0.006	0.007	
D	12.950	13.450		0.510	0.530	
D1	9.900	10.100		0.390	0.398	
D3	8.000	8.000	Reference	0.315	0.315	Reference
E	12.950	13.450		0.510	0.530	
E1	9.900	10.100		0.390	0.398	
E3	8.000	8.000	Reference	0.315	0.315	Reference
е	0.800	0.800		0.031	0.032	
L	0.730	1.030		0.028	0.041	
N	44	44		44	44	
CP	0.102	-		0.004	_	



25.13	44-Lead Plastic Surface Mount	TQFP 10x10 mm Body	v 1.0/0.10 mm Lead Form) (TQ)

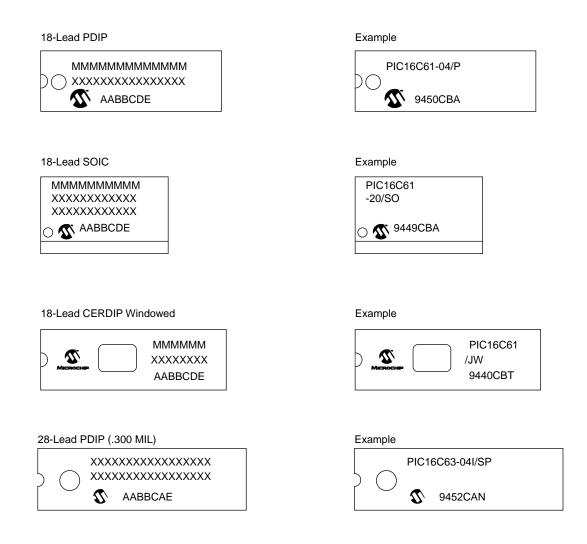
Package Group: Plastic TQFP								
		Millimeters			Inches			
Symbol	Min	Max	Notes	Min	Max	Notes		
A	1.00	1.20		0.039	0.047			
A1	0.05	0.15		0.002	0.006			
A2	0.95	1.05		0.037	0.041			
D	11.75	12.25		0.463	0.482			
D1	9.90	10.10		0.390	0.398			
E	11.75	12.25		0.463	0.482			
E1	9.90	10.10		0.390	0.398			
L	0.45	0.75		0.018	0.030			
е	0.80	BSC		0.031	BSC			
b	0.30	0.45		0.012	0.018			
b1	0.30	0.40		0.012	0.016			
С	0.09	0.20		0.004	0.008			
c1	0.09	0.16		0.004	0.006			
N	44	44		44	44			
Θ	0°	<b>7</b> °		0°	<b>7</b> °			

Note 1: Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold protrusion. Allowable mold protrusion is 0.25m/m (0.010") per side. D1 and E1 dimensions including mold mismatch.

2: Dimension "b" does not include Dambar protrusion, allowable Dambar protrusion shall be 0.08m/m (0.003")max.

3: This outline conforms to JEDEC MS-026.

#### 25.14 Package Marking Information

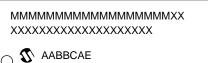


Lenerali		
Legend:	MMM	Microchip part number information
	XXX	Customer specific information*
	AA	Year code (last 2 digits of calender year)
	BB	Week code (week of January 1 is week '01')
	С	Facility code of the plant at which wafer is manufactured. C = Chandler, Arizona, U.S.A. S = Tempe, Arizona, U.S.A.
	D <sub>1</sub>	Mask revision number for microcontroller
	D <sub>2</sub>	Mask revision number for EEPROM
	E	Assembly code of the plant or country of origin in which part was assembled.
Note:	line, it will b	t the full Microchip part number cannot be marked on one be carried over to the next line thus limiting the number of naracters for customer specific information.

\* Standard OTP marking consists of Microchip part number, year code, week code, facility code, mask revision number, and assembly code. For OTP marking beyond this, certain price adders apply. Please check with your Microchip Sales Office. For QTP devices, any special marking adders are included in QTP price.

#### Package Marking Information (Cont'd)

#### 28-Lead SOIC



28-Lead CERDIP Skinny Windowed



Example PIC16C62-20/S0111

🔿 🕄 9515SBA



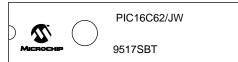
Example

Example

PIC16C62

20I/SS025

5 9517SBP



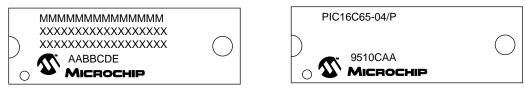
28-Lead Side Brazed Skinny Windowed



Example		
	$\bigcirc$	PIC16C66/JW
		9517CAT

```
28-Lead SSOP
```

#### 40-Lead PDIP

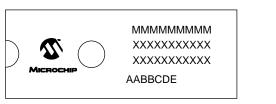


Legend:	MMM	Microchip part number information	
	XXX	Customer specific information*	
	AA	Year code (last 2 digits of calender year)	
	BB	Week code (week of January 1 is week '01')	
	С	Facility code of the plant at which wafer is manufactured. C = Chandler, Arizona, U.S.A. S = Tempe, Arizona, U.S.A.	
	D <sub>1</sub> E	Mask revision number for microcontroller Assembly code of the plant or country of origin in which part was assembled.	
Note:	line, it will b	t the full Microchip part number cannot be marked on one be carried over to the next line thus limiting the number of haracters for customer specific information.	

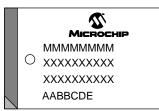
\* Standard OTP marking consists of Microchip part number, year code, week code, facility code, mask revision number, and assembly code. For OTP marking beyond this, certain price adders apply. Please check with your Microchip Sales Office. For QTP devices, any special marking adders are included in QTP price.

#### Package Marking Information (Cont'd)

#### 40-Lead CERDIP Windowed



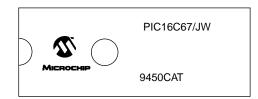
#### 44-Lead PLCC



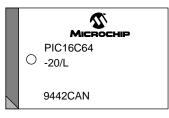
#### 44-Lead MQFP



#### Example



#### Example



#### Example



44-Lead TQFP	Example
	<b>A</b>
МММММММ	PIC16C64A
XXXXXXXXXX	-10/TQ
XXXXXXXXXX	

Legend:	MMM	Microchip part number information
	XXX	Customer specific information*
	AA	Year code (last 2 digits of calender year)
	BB	Week code (week of January 1 is week '01')
	С	Facility code of the plant at which wafer is manufactured. C = Chandler, Arizona, U.S.A. S = Tempe, Arizona, U.S.A.
	D <sub>1</sub> E	Mask revision number for microcontroller Assembly code of the plant or country of origin in which part was assembled.
Note:	line, it will b	t the full Microchip part number cannot be marked on one be carried over to the next line thus limiting the number of naracters for customer specific information.

\* Standard OTP marking consists of Microchip part number, year code, week code, facility code, mask revision number, and assembly code. For OTP marking beyond this, certain price adders apply. Please check with your Microchip Sales Office. For QTP devices, any special marking adders are included in QTP price.

## **APPENDIX A: MODIFICATIONS**

The following are the list of modifications over the PIC16C5X microcontroller family:

- Instruction word length is increased to 14-bits. This allows larger page sizes both in program memory (2K now as opposed to 512 before) and register file (128 bytes now versus 32 bytes before).
- 2. A PC high latch register (PCLATH) is added to handle program memory paging. PA2, PA1, PA0 bits are removed from STATUS register.
- 3. Data memory paging is redefined slightly. STA-TUS register is modified.
- Four new instructions have been added: RETURN, RETFIE, ADDLW, and SUBLW. Two instructions TRIS and OPTION are being phased out although they are kept for compati-bility with PIC16C5X.
- 5. OPTION and TRIS registers are made addressable.
- 6. Interrupt capability is added. Interrupt vector is at 0004h.
- 7. Stack size is increased to 8 deep.
- 8. Reset vector is changed to 0000h.
- Reset of all registers is revisited. Five different reset (and wake-up) types are recognized. Registers are reset differently.
- 10. Wake-up from SLEEP through interrupt is added.
- 11. Two separate timers, Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST) and Power-up Timer (PWRT), are included for more reliable power-up. These timers are invoked selectively to avoid unnecessary delays on power-up and wake-up.
- 12. PORTB has weak pull-ups and interrupt on change feature.
- 13. Timer0 pin is also a port pin (RA4/T0CKI) now.
- 14. FSR is made a full 8-bit register.
- 15. "In-circuit programming" is made possible. The user can program PIC16CXX devices using only five pins: VDD, Vss, VPP, RB6 (clock) and RB7 (data in/out).
- 16. Power Control register (PCON) is added with a Power-on Reset status bit (POR).(Not on the PIC16C61).
- Brown-out Reset has been added to the following devices: PIC16C62A/R62/63/R63/64A/R64/65A/R65/66/ 67.

### **APPENDIX B: COMPATIBILITY**

To convert code written for PIC16C5X to PIC16CXX, the user should take the following steps:

- 1. Remove any program memory page select operations (PA2, PA1, PA0 bits) for CALL, GOTO.
- 2. Revisit any computed jump operations (write to PC or add to PC, etc.) to make sure page bits are set properly under the new scheme.
- 3. Eliminate any data memory page switching. Redefine data variables to reallocate them.
- 4. Verify all writes to STATUS, OPTION, and FSR registers since these have changed.
- 5. Change reset vector to 0000h.

## **APPENDIX C: WHAT'S NEW**

Added PIC16CR63 and PIC16CR65 devices.

Added PIC16C66 and PIC16C67 devices. The PIC16C66/67 devices have 368 bytes of data memory distributed in 4 banks and 8K of program memory in 4 pages. These two devices have an enhanced SPI that supports both clock phase and polarity. The USART has been enhanced.

When upgrading to the PIC16C66/67 please note that the upper 16 bytes of data memory in banks 1,2, and 3 are mapped into bank 0. This may require relocation of data memory usage in the user application code.

Q-cycles for instruction execution were added to Section 14.0 Instruction Set Summary.

## **APPENDIX D: WHAT'S CHANGED**

Minor changes, spelling and grammatical changes.

Divided SPI section into SPI for the PIC16C66/67 (Section 11.3) and SPI for all other devices (Section 11.2).

Added the following note for the USART. This applies to all devices except the PIC16C66 and PIC16C67.

For the PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65 the asynchronous high speed mode (BRGH = 1) may experience a high rate of receive errors. It is recommended that BRGH = 0. If you desire a higher baud rate than BRGH = 0 can support, refer to the device errata for additional information or use the PIC16C66/67.

## APPENDIX E: PIC16/17 MICROCONTROLLERS

### E.1 PIC12CXXX Family of Devices

		PIC12C508	PIC12C509	PIC12C671	PIC12C672
lock	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)	4	4	4	4
lemory	EPROM Program Memory	512 x 12	1024 x 12	1024 x 14	2048 x 14
lemory	Data Memory (bytes)	25	41	128	128
orinhorolo	Timer Module(s)	TMR0	TMR0	TMR0	TMR0
Peripherals	A/D Converter (8-bit) Channels	—	—	4	4
	Wake-up from SLEEP on pin change	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	I/O Pins	5	5	5	5
	Input Pins	1	1	1	1
eatures	Internal Pull-ups	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Voltage Range (Volts)	2.5-5.5	2.5-5.5	2.5-5.5	2.5-5.5
	In-Circuit Serial Programming	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Number of Instructions	33	33	35	35
	Packages	8-pin DIP, SOIC	8-pin DIP, SOIC	8-pin DIP, SOIC	8-pin DIP, SOIC

All PIC12C5XX devices have Power-on Reset, selectable Watchdog Timer, selectable code protect and high I/O current capability. All PIC12C5XX devices use serial programming with data pin GP1 and clock pin GP0.

### E.2 PIC14C000 Family of Devices

		PIC14C000
Clock	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)	20
	EPROM Program Memory (x14 words)	4К
Memory	Data Memory (bytes)	192
incluicity	Timer Module(s)	TMR0 ADTMR
Peripherals	Serial Port(s) (SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C, USART)	I <sup>2</sup> C with SMBus Support
	Slope A/D Converter Channels	8 External; 6 Internal
	Interrupt Sources	11
	I/O Pins	22
	Voltage Range (Volts)	2.7-6.0
Features	In-Circuit Serial Programming	Yes
	Additional On-chip Features	Internal 4MHz Oscillator, Bandgap Reference, Temperature Sensor, Calibration Factors, Low Voltage Detector, SLEEP, HIBERNATE, Comparators with Programmable References (2)
	Packages	28-pin DIP (.300 mil), SOIC, SSOP

### E.3 PIC16C15X Family of Devices

		PIC16C154	PIC16CR154	PIC16C156	PIC16CR156	PIC16C158	PIC16CR158
Clock	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)	20	20	20	20	20	20
	EPROM Program Memory (x12 words)	512	—	1K	—	2К	—
Memory	ROM Program Memory (x12 words)	—	512	_	1K	—	2К
	RAM Data Memory (bytes)	25	25	25	25	73	73
Peripherals	Timer Module(s)	TMR0	TMR0	TMR0	TMR0	TMR0	TMR0
	I/O Pins	12	12	12	12	12	12
	Voltage Range (Volts)	3.0-5.5	2.5-5.5	3.0-5.5	2.5-5.5	3.0-5.5	2.5-5.5
Features	Number of Instructions	33	33	33	33	33	33
	Packages	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP					

All PIC16/17 Family devices have Power-on Reset, selectable Watchdog Timer, selectable code protect and high I/O current capability.

#### E.4 PIC16C5X Family of Devices

		PIC16C52	PIC16C54	PIC16C54A	PIC16CR54A	PIC16C55	PIC16C56
Clock	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)	4	20	20	20	20	20
	EPROM Program Memory (x12 words)	384	512	512	—	512	1K
Memory	ROM Program Memory (x12 words)	-	—	—	512	_	-
	RAM Data Memory (bytes)	25	25	25	25	24	25
Peripherals	Timer Module(s)	TMR0	TMR0	TMR0	TMR0	TMR0	TMR0
	I/O Pins	12	12	12	12	20	12
	Voltage Range (Volts)	2.5-6.25	2.5-6.25	2.0-6.25	2.0-6.25	2.5-6.25	2.5-6.25
Features	Number of Instructions	33	33	33	33	33	33
	Packages	18-pin DIP, SOIC	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP	28-pin DIP, SOIC, SSOP	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP

		PIC16C57	PIC16CR57B	PIC16C58A	PIC16CR58A
Clock	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)	20	20	20	20
	EPROM Program Memory (x12 words)	2К	—	2К	—
Memory	ROM Program Memory (x12 words)	—	2K	—	2K
	RAM Data Memory (bytes)	72	72	73	73
Peripherals	Timer Module(s)	TMR0	TMR0	TMR0	TMR0
	I/O Pins	20	20	12	12
	Voltage Range (Volts)	2.5-6.25	2.5-6.25	2.0-6.25	2.5-6.25
Features	Number of Instructions	33	33	33	33
	Packages	28-pin DIP, SOIC, SSOP	28-pin DIP, SOIC, SSOP	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP

All PIC16/17 Family devices have Power-on Reset, selectable Watchdog Timer (except PIC16C52), selectable code protect and high I/O current capability.

#### E.5 PIC16C55X Family of Devices

		PIC16C554	PIC16C556 <sup>(1)</sup>	PIC16C558
lock	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)	20	20	20
lemory	EPROM Program Memory (x14 words)	512	1K	2K
eniory	Data Memory (bytes)	80	80	128
	Timer Module(s)	TMR0	TMR0	TMR0
eripherals	Comparators(s)	—	_	—
	Internal Reference Voltage	—	—	—
	Interrupt Sources	3	3	3
	I/O Pins	13	13	13
	Voltage Range (Volts)	2.5-6.0	2.5-6.0	2.5-6.0
atures	Brown-out Reset	—	—	—
	Packages	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP

All PIC16/17 Family devices have Power-on Reset, selectable Watchdog Timer, selectable code protect and high I/O current capability. All PIC16C5XX Family devices use serial programming with clock pin RB6 and data pin RB7. Note 1: Please contact your local Microchip sales office for availability of these devices.

### E.6 PIC16C62X and PIC16C64X Family of Devices

		PIC16C620	PIC16C621	PIC16C622	PIC16C642	PIC16C662
Clock	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)	20	20	20	20	20
Memory	EPROM Program Memory (x14 words)	512	1K	2К	4K	4K
	Data Memory (bytes)	80	80	128	176	176
	Timer Module(s)	TMR0	TMR0	TMR0	TMR0	TMR0
Peripherals	Comparators(s)	2	2	2	2	2
	Internal Reference Voltage	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Interrupt Sources	4	4	4	4	5
	I/O Pins	13	13	13	22	33
	Voltage Range (Volts)	2.5-6.0	2.5-6.0	2.5-6.0	3.0-6.0	3.0-6.0
	Brown-out Reset	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Features	Packages	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP	28-pin PDIP, SOIC, Windowed CDIP	40-pin PDIP, Windowed CDIP; 44-pin PLCC, MQFP

All PIC16/17 Family devices have Power-on Reset, selectable Watchdog Timer, selectable code protect and high

I/O current capability. All PIC16C62X and PIC16C64X Family devices use serial programming with clock pin RB6 and data pin RB7.

### E.7 PIC16C7XX Family of Devces

		PIC16C710	PIC16C71	PIC16C711	PIC16C715	PIC16C72	PIC16CR72 <sup>(1)</sup>
Clock	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)	20	20	20	20	20	20
	EPROM Program Memory (x14 words)	512	1K	1K	2K	2K	—
Memory	ROM Program Memory (14K words)	_	—	_	_	_	2К
	Data Memory (bytes)	36	36	68	128	128	128
	Timer Module(s)	TMR0	TMR0	TMR0	TMR0	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2
Peripherals	Capture/Compare/ PWM Module(s)	—	_	—	—	1	1
	Serial Port(s) (SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C, USART)	—	—	—	_	SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C	SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C
	Parallel Slave Port	—	_	—	—	—	—
	A/D Converter (8-bit) Channels	4	4	4	4	5	5
	Interrupt Sources	4	4	4	4	8	8
	I/O Pins	13	13	13	13	22	22
	Voltage Range (Volts)	3.0-6.0	3.0-6.0	3.0-6.0	3.0-5.5	2.5-6.0	3.0-5.5
Features	In-Circuit Serial Programming	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Brown-out Reset	Yes	_	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Packages	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP	18-pin DIP, SOIC	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP	18-pin DIP, SOIC; 20-pin SSOP	28-pin SDIP, SOIC, SSOP	28-pin SDIP, SOIC, SSOP

		PIC16C73A	PIC16C74A	PIC16C76	PIC16C77
Clock	Maximum Frequency of Oper- ation (MHz)	20	20	20	20
Memory	EPROM Program Memory (x14 words)	4K	4К	8K	8K
	Data Memory (bytes)	192	192	368	368
	Timer Module(s)	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2
Peripherals	Capture/Compare/PWM Mod- ule(s)	2	2	2	2
	Serial Port(s) (SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C, US- ART)	SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C, USART	SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C, USART	SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C, USART	SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C, USART
	Parallel Slave Port	—	Yes	—	Yes
	A/D Converter (8-bit) Channels	5	8	5	8
	Interrupt Sources	11	12	11	12
	I/O Pins	22	33	22	33
	Voltage Range (Volts)	2.5-6.0	2.5-6.0	2.5-6.0	2.5-6.0
Features	In-Circuit Serial Programming	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Brown-out Reset	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Packages	28-pin SDIP, SOIC	40-pin DIP; 44-pin PLCC, MQFP, TQFP	28-pin SDIP, SOIC	40-pin DIP; 44-pin PLCC, MQFP, TQFP

All PIC16/17 Family devices have Power-on Reset, selectable Watchdog Timer, selectable code protect and high I/O current capability. All PIC16C7XX Family devices use serial programming with clock pin RB6 and data pin RB7.

Note 1: Please contact your local Microchip sales office for availability of these devices.

#### E.8 PIC16C8X Family of Devices

		PIC16F83	PIC16CR83	PIC16F84	PIC16CR84
Clock	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)	10	10	10	10
	Flash Program Memory	512	—	1K	—
	EEPROM Program Memory	—	—	—	—
Memory	ROM Program Memory	—	512	—	1K
	Data Memory (bytes)	36	36	68	68
	Data EEPROM (bytes)	64	64	64	64
Peripher- als	Timer Module(s)	TMR0	TMR0	TMR0	TMR0
	Interrupt Sources	4	4	4	4
	I/O Pins	13	13	13	13
Features	Voltage Range (Volts)	2.0-6.0	2.0-6.0	2.0-6.0	2.0-6.0
	Packages	18-pin DIP, SOIC	18-pin DIP, SOIC	18-pin DIP, SOIC	18-pin DIP, SOIC

All PIC16/17 Family devices have Power-on Reset, selectable Watchdog Timer, selectable code protect and high I/O current capability. All PIC16C8X Family devices use serial programming with clock pin RB6 and data pin RB7.

#### E.9 PIC16C9XX Family Of Devices

		PIC16C923	PIC16C924
Clock	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)	8	8
Moreowy	EPROM Program Memory	4K	4K
Memory	Data Memory (bytes)	176	176
	Timer Module(s)	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2
	Capture/Compare/PWM Module(s)	1	1
Peripherals	Serial Port(s) (SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C, USART)	SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C	SPI/I <sup>2</sup> C
	Parallel Slave Port	_	—
	A/D Converter (8-bit) Channels	—	5
	LCD Module	4 Com, 32 Seg	4 Com, 32 Seg
	Interrupt Sources	8	9
	I/O Pins	25	25
	Input Pins	27	27
	Voltage Range (Volts)	3.0-6.0	3.0-6.0
Features	In-Circuit Serial Programming	Yes	Yes
	Brown-out Reset	_	—
	Packages	64-pin SDIP <sup>(1)</sup> , TQFP; 68-pin PLCC, Die	64-pin SDIP <sup>(1)</sup> , TQFP; 68-pin PLCC, Die

All PIC16/17 Family devices have Power-on Reset, selectable Watchdog Timer, selectable code protect and high I/O current capability. All PIC16C9XX Family devices use serial programming with clock pin RB6 and data pin RB7.

### E.10 PIC17CXXX Family of Devices

		PIC17C42A	PIC17CR42	PIC17C43	PIC17CR43	PIC17C44
Clock	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)	33	33	33	33	33
	EPROM Program Memory (words)	2K	—	4K	—	8K
Memory	ROM Program Memory (words)	-	2К	-	4K	_
	RAM Data Memory (bytes)	232	232	454	454	454
Peripherals	Timer Module(s)	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2, TMR3	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2, TMR3	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2, TMR3	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2, TMR3	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2, TMR3
	Captures/PWM Module(s)	2	2	2	2	2
	Serial Port(s) (USART)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Hardware Multiply	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	External Interrupts	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Interrupt Sources	11	11	11	11	11
	I/O Pins	33	33	33	33	33
Features	Voltage Range (Volts)	2.5-6.0	2.5-6.0	2.5-6.0	2.5-6.0	2.5-6.0
	Number of Instructions	58	58	58	58	58
	Packages	40-pin DIP; 44-pin PLCC, MQFP, TQFP				

		PIC17C752	PIC17C756
Clock	Maximum Frequency of Operation (MHz)	33	33
	EPROM Program Memory (words)	8K	16K
Memory	ROM Program Memory (words)	—	_
	RAM Data Memory (bytes)	454	902
Peripherals	Timer Module(s)	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2, TMR3	TMR0, TMR1, TMR2, TMR3
	Captures/PWM Module(s)	4/3	4/3
	Serial Port(s) (USART)	2	2
	Hardware Multiply	Yes	Yes
	External Interrupts	Yes	Yes
	Interrupt Sources	18	18
	I/O Pins	50	50
Features	Voltage Range (Volts)	3.0-6.0	3.0-6.0
	Number of Instructions	58	58
	Packages	64-pin DIP; 68-pin LCC, 68-pin TQFP	64-pin DIP; 68-pin LCC, 68-pin TQFP

All PIC16/17 Family devices have Power-on Reset, selectable Watchdog Timer, selectable code protect and high I/O current capability.

## **PIN COMPATIBILITY**

Devices that have the same package type and VDD, VSS and MCLR pin locations are said to be pin compatible. This allows these different devices to operate in the same socket. Compatible devices may only requires minor software modification to allow proper operation in the application socket (ex., PIC16C56 and PIC16C61 devices). Not all devices in the same package size are pin compatible; for example, the PIC16C62 is compatible with the PIC16C63, but not the PIC16C55.

Pin compatibility does not mean that the devices offer the same features. As an example, the PIC16C54 is pin compatible with the PIC16C71, but does not have an A/D converter, weak pull-ups on PORTB, or interrupts.

Pin Compatible Devices	Package
PIC12C508, PIC12C509, PIC12C671, PIC12C672	8-pin
PIC16C154, PIC16CR154, PIC16C156, PIC16CR156, PIC16C158, PIC16CR158, PIC16C52, PIC16C54, PIC16C54A, PIC16C54A, PIC16C56, PIC16C58A, PIC16CR58A, PIC16C61, PIC16C554, PIC16C556, PIC16C558 PIC16C620, PIC16C621, PIC16C622 PIC16C641, PIC16C642, PIC16C661, PIC16C662 PIC16C710, PIC16C71, PIC16C711, PIC16C715 PIC16F83, PIC16CR83, PIC16F84A, PIC16CR84	18-pin, 20-pin
PIC16C55, PIC16C57, PIC16CR57B	28-pin
PIC16CR62, PIC16C62A, PIC16C63, PIC16CR63, PIC16C66, PIC16C72, PIC16C73A, PIC16C76	28-pin
PIC16CR64, PIC16C64A, PIC16C65A, PIC16CR65, PIC16C67, PIC16C74A, PIC16C77	40-pin
PIC17CR42, PIC17C42A, PIC17C43, PIC17CR43, PIC17C44	40-pin
PIC16C923, PIC16C924	64/68-pin
PIC17C756, PIC17C752	64/68-pin

### TABLE E-1: PIN COMPATIBLE DEVICES

NOTES:

## INDEX

### Numerics

9-bit Receive Enable bit, RX9	. 106
9-bit Transmit Enable bit, TX9	105
9th bit of received data, RX9D	. 106
9th bit of transmit data, TX9D	105

## Α

Absolute Maximum
Ratings
ACK
ALU9
Application Notes
AN552 (Implementing Wake-up on Key Stroke) 53
AN556 (Implementing a Table Read)
AN594 (Using the CCP Modules)77
Architectural Overview9

## В

Baud Rate Generator       107         Baud Rates       108         Error, Calculating       107         RX Pin Sampling, Timing Diagrams       110, 111         Sampling       110         Synchronous Mode       108         BF       84, 89, 100         Block Diagrams       84, 89, 100         Block Diagrams       79         Compare Mode       79         Crystal Oscillator, Ceramic Resonator       125         External Brown-out Protection       135         External Parallel Resonant Crystal Circuit       127         External Power-on Reset       135         External Series Resonant Crystal Circuit       127         Interrupt Logic       137         On-chip Reset Circuit       128         Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE       61         PIC16C61       10         PIC16C62       11         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C64       11         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C663       12         PIC16C664       13         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C663       12         PIC16C664       13         PIC16C65       12<	Baud Rate Formula	107
Baud Rates         108           Asynchronous Mode         108           Error, Calculating         107           RX Pin Sampling, Timing Diagrams         110           Sampling         110           Synchronous Mode         108           BF         84, 89, 100           Block Diagrams         84, 89, 100           Capture Mode Operation         78           Compare Mode         79           Crystal Oscillator, Ceramic Resonator         125           External Brown-out Protection         135           External Parallel Resonant Crystal Circuit         127           External Power-on Reset         135           External Series Resonant Crystal Circuit         127           I <sup>2</sup> C Mode         99           In-circuit Programming Connections         142           Interrupt Logic         137           On-chip Reset Circuit         128           Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE         61           PIC16C61         10           PIC16C65         12           PIC16C664         11           PIC16C65         12           PIC16C66A         13           PIC16C66A         12           PIC16C66A         <		
Asynchronous Mode       108         Error, Calculating       107         RX Pin Sampling, Timing Diagrams       110, 111         Sampling       110         Synchronous Mode       108         BF       84, 89, 100         Block Diagrams       79         Capture Mode Operation       78         Compare Mode       79         Crystal Oscillator, Ceramic Resonator       125         External Brown-out Protection       135         External Parallel Resonant Crystal Circuit       127         rZ Mode       127         rZ Mode       99         In-circuit Programming Connections       142         Interrupt Logic       137         On-chip Reset Circuit       128         Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE       61         PIC16C61       10         PIC16C62       11         PIC16C63       12         PIC16C64       11         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       13 <td< td=""><td></td><td></td></td<>		
Error, Calculating         107           RX Pin Sampling, Timing Diagrams         110, 111           Sampling         110           Synchronous Mode         108           BF         84, 89, 100           Block Diagrams         78           Capture Mode Operation         78           Compare Mode         79           Crystal Oscillator, Ceramic Resonator         125           External Brown-out Protection         135           External Parallel Resonant Crystal Circuit         127           External Power-on Reset         135           External Series Resonant Crystal Circuit         127           I <sup>2</sup> C Mode         99           In-circuit Programming Connections         142           Interrupt Logic         137           On-chip Reset Circuit         128           Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE         61           PIC16C61         10           PIC16C62         11           PIC16C64         11           PIC16C65         12           PIC16C664         13           PIC16C65         12           PIC16C664         13           PIC16C665         12           PIC16C664         11 </td <td></td> <td>108</td>		108
RX Pin Sampling, Timing Diagrams.       110, 111         Sampling       110         Synchronous Mode       108         BF       84, 89, 100         Block Diagrams       78         Capture Mode Operation       78         Compare Mode       79         Crystal Oscillator, Ceramic Resonator       125         External Brown-out Protection       135         External Parallel Resonant Crystal Circuit       127         External Power-on Reset       135         External Series Resonant Crystal Circuit       127         I <sup>2</sup> C Mode       99         In-circuit Programming Connections       142         Interrupt Logic       137         On-chip Reset Circuit       128         Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE       61         PIC16C61       10         PIC16C62       11         PIC16C63       12         PIC16C64       11         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       14         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       14 </td <td></td> <td></td>		
Sampling       110         Synchronous Mode       108         BF       84, 89, 100         Block Diagrams       78         Compare Mode       79         Crystal Oscillator, Ceramic Resonator       125         External Brown-out Protection       135         External Parallel Resonant Crystal Circuit       127         External Parallel Resonant Crystal Circuit       127         I <sup>2</sup> C Mode       99         In-circuit Programming Connections       142         Interrupt Logic       137         On-chip Reset Circuit       128         Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE       10         PIC16C61       10         PIC16C62       11         PIC16C63       12         PIC16C64       11         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       14         PIC16C66       15	PY Din Sampling, Timing Diagrams	110 111
Synchronous Mode         108           BF         84, 89, 100           Block Diagrams         78           Capture Mode Operation         78           Compare Mode         79           Crystal Oscillator, Ceramic Resonator         125           External Brown-out Protection         135           External Parallel Resonant Crystal Circuit         127           External Power-on Reset         135           External Series Resonant Crystal Circuit         127           I <sup>2</sup> C Mode         99           In-circuit Programming Connections         142           Interrupt Logic         137           On-chip Reset Circuit         128           Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE         61           PIC16C61         10           PIC16C62         11           PIC16C63         12           PIC16C64         11           PIC16C65         12           PIC16C66         13           PIC16C66         13           PIC16C66         13           PIC16C66         13           PIC16C66         12           PIC16C66         13           PIC16C66         12           PIC16C66		110, 111
BF       84, 89, 100         Block Diagrams       78         Capture Mode Operation       78         Compare Mode       79         Crystal Oscillator, Ceramic Resonator       125         External Brown-out Protection       135         External Parallel Resonant Crystal Circuit       127         External Power-on Reset       135         External Series Resonant Crystal Circuit       127         I^2C Mode       99         In-circuit Programming Connections       142         Interrupt Logic       137         On-chip Reset Circuit       128         Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE       61         PIC16C61       10         PIC16C62       11         PIC16C63       12         PIC16C64       11         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16CR65       12         PORTC <td></td> <td></td>		
Block Diagrams         78           Capture Mode Operation         78           Compare Mode         79           Crystal Oscillator, Ceramic Resonator         125           External Brown-out Protection         135           External Parallel Resonant Crystal Circuit         127           External Power-on Reset         135           External Series Resonant Crystal Circuit         127           Interrupt Logic         199           In-circuit Programming Connections         142           Interrupt Logic         137           On-chip Reset Circuit         128           Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE         61           PIC16C61         10           PIC16C62         11           PIC16C63         12           PIC16C64         11           PIC16C65         12           PIC16C66         13           PIC16C66         13           PIC16C66         13           PIC16C66         12           PIC16C66         13           PIC16C66         13           PIC16C66         12           PIC16C66         13           PIC16C66         12           PIC16C665		
Capture Mode Operation         78           Compare Mode         79           Crystal Oscillator, Ceramic Resonator         125           External Brown-out Protection         135           External Parallel Resonant Crystal Circuit         127           External Power-on Reset         135           External Series Resonant Crystal Circuit         127           Interrupt Logic         137           On-chip Reset Circuit         128           Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE         61           PIC16C61         10           PIC16C62         11           PIC16C63         12           PIC16C64         11           PIC16C65         12           PIC16C66         13           PIC16C66         13           PIC16C66         13           PIC16C66         12           PIC16CR65         12           PI		84, 89, 100
Compare Mode         79           Crystal Oscillator, Ceramic Resonator         125           External Brown-out Protection         135           External Parallel Resonant Crystal Circuit         127           External Power-on Reset         135           External Series Resonant Crystal Circuit         127           Interrupt Cogic         137           On-chip Reset Circuit         128           Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE         61           PIC16C61         10           PIC16C62         11           PIC16C63         12           PIC16C64         11           PIC16C65A         12           PIC16C66         13           PIC16C66         13           PIC16C66         13           PIC16C66         12           PIC16C66         13           PIC16C66         13           PIC16C66         12           PIC16C66         13           PIC16CR65         12           PIC16CR65         12           PIC16CR65         12           PIC16CR65         12           PIC16CR65         12           PIC16CR65         12           PIC16CR65<		
Crystal Oscillator, Ceramic Resonator       125         External Brown-out Protection       135         External Parallel Resonant Crystal Circuit       127         External Power-on Reset       135         External Series Resonant Crystal Circuit       127         Interrupt Series Resonant Crystal Circuit       127         Interrupt Logic       137         On-chip Reset Circuit       128         Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE       61         PIC16C61       10         PIC16C62       11         PIC16C63       12         PIC16C64       11         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PORTC       5		
External Brown-out Protection       135         External Parallel Resonant Crystal Circuit       127         External Power-on Reset       135         External Series Resonant Crystal Circuit       127         I <sup>2</sup> C Mode       99         In-circuit Programming Connections       142         Interrupt Logic       137         On-chip Reset Circuit       128         Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE       61         PIC16C61       10         PIC16C62       11         PIC16C63       12         PIC16C64       11         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C65       12         PORTC       55         PORTD (		
External Parallel Resonant Crystal Circuit       127         External Power-on Reset       135         External Series Resonant Crystal Circuit       127         I <sup>2</sup> C Mode       99         In-circuit Programming Connections       142         Interrupt Logic       137         On-chip Reset Circuit       128         Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE       61         PIC16C61       10         PIC16C62       11         PIC16C63       12         PIC16C64       11         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)		
External Power-on Reset       135         External Series Resonant Crystal Circuit       127         I <sup>2</sup> C Mode       99         In-circuit Programming Connections       142         Interrupt Logic       137         On-chip Reset Circuit       128         Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE       61         PIC16C61       10         PIC16C62       11         PIC16C63       12         PIC16C64       11         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C65       12         PORTC       55         PORTD       11         PIC16C65       12         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       58		
External Series Resonant Crystal Circuit       127         I <sup>2</sup> C Mode       99         In-circuit Programming Connections       142         Interrupt Logic       137         On-chip Reset Circuit       128         Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE       61         PIC16C61       10         PIC16C62       11         PIC16C63       12         PIC16C64       11         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C65       12         PORTC       55         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       58         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0C		
I <sup>2</sup> C Mode       99         In-circuit Programming Connections       142         Interrupt Logic       137         On-chip Reset Circuit       128         Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE       61         PIC16C61       10         PIC16C62       11         PIC16C63       12         PIC16C64       11         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C65A       12         PIC16C666       13         PIC16C665A       12         PIC16C665       12         PIC16C665       12         PIC16C7       13         PIC16C665       12         PORTC       55         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       58         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA5 pin	External Power-on Reset	135
In-circuit Programming Connections       142         Interrupt Logic       137         On-chip Reset Circuit       128         Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE       61         PIC16C61       10         PIC16C62       11         PIC16C63       12         PIC16C64       11         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       12         PORTC       55         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       58         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51		
In-circuit Programming Connections       142         Interrupt Logic       137         On-chip Reset Circuit       128         Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE       61         PIC16C61       10         PIC16C62       11         PIC16C63       12         PIC16C64       11         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       12         PORTC       55         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       58         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51	I <sup>2</sup> C Mode	
Interrupt Logic       137         On-chip Reset Circuit       128         Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE       61         PIC16C61       10         PIC16C62       11         PIC16C63       12         PIC16C64       11         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C666       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       12         PORTC       55         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       58         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA		
On-chip Reset Circuit.         128           Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE         61           PIC16C61         10           PIC16C62         11           PIC16C63         12           PIC16C64         11           PIC16C65         12           PIC16C65         12           PIC16C65         12           PIC16C66         13           PIC16C665         12           PIC16C665         12           PIC16C665         12           PIC16C665         12           PIC16C7         13           PIC16C765         12           PORTC         55           PORTC         55           PORTD (I/O Mode)         57           PORTE (I/O Mode)         58           PWM         80           RA3:RA0 pins         51           RA4/T0CKI pin         51           RA5 pin		
Parallel Slave Port, PORTD-PORTE       61         PIC16C61       10         PIC16C62       11         PIC16C63       12         PIC16C64       11         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C65A       12         PIC16C666       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C665       12         PIC16CR65       12         PIC16CR65       12         PORTC       55         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       58         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA5 pin       51         RB3:RB0 pins       54         RB7:RB4 pins       53, 54		
PIC16C61       10         PIC16C62       11         PIC16C63       12         PIC16C64       11         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16CR65       12         PORTC       55         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       58         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA5 pin       51         RB3:RB0 pins       54         RB7:RB4 pins       53, 54		
PIC16C62       11         PIC16C62A       11         PIC16C63       12         PIC16C64       11         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C65A       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       14         PIC16C66       15         PORTC       55         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       56         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA5 pin       51         RB3:RB0 pins       54         RB7:RB4 pins       53, 54		
PIC16C62A       11         PIC16C63       12         PIC16C64       11         PIC16C65A       12         PIC16C65A       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       14         PIC16C66       15         PORTC       55         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       56         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA5 pin       51         RB3:RB0 pins       54         RB7:RB4 pins       53, 54		
PIC16C63       12         PIC16C64       11         PIC16C64A       11         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C65A       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16CR62       11         PIC16CR64       12         PIC16CR65       12         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       58         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA5 pin       51         RB3:RB0 pins       54         RB7:RB4 pins       53, 54		
PIC16C64       11         PIC16C64A       11         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C65A       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16CR62       11         PIC16CR65       12         PIC16CR65       12         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       58         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA5 pin       51         RB3:RB0 pins       54         RB7:RB4 pins       53, 54		
PIC16C64A       11         PIC16C65       12         PIC16C65A       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C662       11         PIC16CR63       12         PIC16CR64       11         PIC16CR65       12         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       58         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA5 pin       51         RB3:RB0 pins       54         RB7:RB4 pins       53, 54		
PIC16C65       12         PIC16C65A       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C67       13         PIC16CR62       11         PIC16CR63       12         PIC16CR64       11         PIC16CR65       12         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       58         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA5 pin       51         RB3:RB0 pins       54         RB7:RB4 pins       53, 54		
PIC16C65A       12         PIC16C66       13         PIC16C67       13         PIC16CR62       11         PIC16CR63       12         PIC16CR64       11         PIC16CR65       12         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       58         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA5 pin       51         RB3:RB0 pins       54         RB7:RB4 pins       53, 54		
PIC16C66       13         PIC16C67       13         PIC16CR62       11         PIC16CR63       12         PIC16CR64       11         PIC16CR65       12         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       58         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA5 pin       51         RB3:RB0 pins       54         RB7:RB4 pins       53, 54		
PIC16C67       13         PIC16CR62       11         PIC16CR63       12         PIC16CR64       11         PIC16CR65       12         PORTC       55         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       58         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA5 pin       51         RB3:RB0 pins       54         RB7:RB4 pins       53, 54		
PIC16CR62       11         PIC16CR63       12         PIC16CR64       11         PIC16CR65       12         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       58         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA5 pin       51         RB3:RB0 pins       54         RB7:RB4 pins       53, 54		-
PIC16CR63       12         PIC16CR64       11         PIC16CR65       12         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       58         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA5 pin       51         RB3:RB0 pins       54         RB7:RB4 pins       53, 54		-
PIC16CR64       11         PIC16CR65       12         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       58         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA5 pin       51         RB3:RB0 pins       54         RB7:RB4 pins       53, 54		
PIC16CR65       12         PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       58         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA5 pin       51         RB3:RB0 pins       54         RB7:RB4 pins       53, 54		
PORTC       55         PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       58         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA5 pin       51         RB3:RB0 pins       54         RB7:RB4 pins       53, 54		
PORTD (I/O Mode)       57         PORTE (I/O Mode)       58         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA5 pin       51         RB3:RB0 pins       54         RB7:RB4 pins       53, 54		
PORTE (I/O Mode)       58         PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA5 pin       51         RB3:RB0 pins       54         RB7:RB4 pins       53, 54		
PWM       80         RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA5 pin       51         RB3:RB0 pins       54         RB7:RB4 pins       53, 54	PORTD (I/O Mode)	57
RA3:RA0 pins       51         RA4/T0CKI pin       51         RA5 pin       51         RB3:RB0 pins       54         RB7:RB4 pins       53, 54	PORTE (I/O Mode)	
RA4/T0CKI pin	PWM	80
RA5 pin	RA3:RA0 pins	51
RA5 pin	RA4/T0CKI pin	51
RB3:RB0 pins54 RB7:RB4 pins		
RB7:RB4 pins	•	

SPI Master/Slave Connection	87
SSP in I <sup>2</sup> C Mode	99
SSP in SPI Mode	
Timer0	65
Timer0/WDT Prescaler	68
Timer1	72
Timer2	75
USART Receive	114
USART Transmit	112
Watchdog Timer	140
BOR	129
BOR	47, 131
BRGH	105
Brown-out Reset (BOR)	129
Brown-out Reset Status bit, BOR	47
Buffer Full Status bit, BF	84, 89

## С

C	35
C Compiler1	
Capture	01
Block Diagram	78
Mode	
Pin Configuration	
Prescaler	
Software Interrupt	
Capture Interrupt	
Capture/Compare/PWM (CCP)	.10
Capture Mode	70
Capture Mode Block Diagram	.10
CCP1	
CCP2	
Compare Mode	
Compare Mode Block Diagram	
Overview	
Prescaler	
PWM Block Diagram	
PWM Mode	
PWM, Example Frequencies/Resolutions	
Section	
Carry	
Carry bit	
CCP Module Interaction	
CCP pin Configuration	.78
CCP to Timer Resource Use	.77
CCP1 Interrupt Enable bit, CCP1IE	.38
CCP1 Interrupt Flag bit, CCP1IF	.41
CCP1 Mode Select bits	
CCP1CON24, 26, 28, 30, 32,	
CCP1IE	.38
CCP1IF	.41
CCP1M3:CCM1M0	
CCP1X:CCP1Y	
CCP2 Interrupt Enable bit, CCP2IE	
CCP2 Interrupt Flag bit, CCP2IF	
CCP2 Mode Select bits	
CCP2CON	
CCP2IE	
CCP2IF	
CCP2M3:CCP2M0	-
CCP2X:CCP2Y	-
CCPR1H24, 26, 28, 30, 32,	
CCPR1L	
CCPR1L	ე4 ე⊿
CCPR2L	-
CKE	
СКР85,	90

Clearing Interrupts	53
Clock Polarity Select bit, CKP 8	5, 90
Clock Polarity, SPI Mode	87
Clock Source Select bit, CSRC	. 105
Clocking Scheme	18
Code Examples	
Changing Between Capture Prescalers	79
Ensuring Interrupts are Globally Disabled	. 136
Indirect Addressing	49
Initializing PORTA	51
Initializing PORTB	
Initializing PORTC	55
Loading the SSPBUF Register	
Loading the SSPBUF register	91
Reading a 16-bit Free-running Timer	73
Read-Modify-Write on an I/O Port	
Saving Status, W, and PCLATH Registers	
Subroutine Call, Page0 to Page1	
Code Protection	. 142
Compare	
Block Diagram	79
Mode	79
Pin Configuration	
Software Interrupt	
Special Event Trigger	79
Computed GOTO	48
Configuration Bits	. 123
Configuration Word, Diagram	. 124
Connecting Two Microcontrollers	87
Continuous Receive Enable bit, CREN	. 106
CREN	. 106
CSRC	. 105

## D

D/Ā	ł, 89
Data/Address bit, D/A84	I, 89
Data Memory	
Organization	20
Section	20
Data Sheet	
Compatibility	
Modifications	
What's New	
DC	
DC CHARACTERISTICS 164, 184, 200, 216, 232, 248,	
Development Support	
Development Tools	159
Device Drawings	
18-Lead Ceramic CERDIP Dual In-line	000
with Window (300 mil)	
18-Lead Plastic Dual In-line (300 mil) 18-Lead Plastic Surface Mount	291
	204
(SOIC - Wide, 300 mil Body) 28-Lead Ceramic CERDIP Dual In-line with	294
Window (300 mil))	207
28-Lead Ceramic Side Brazed Dual In-Line	231
with Window (300 mil)	200
28-Lead Plastic Dual In-line (300 mil)	
28-Lead Plastic Surface Mount	202
(SOIC - Wide, 300 mil Body)	295
28-Lead Plastic Surface Mount	200
(SSOP - 209 mil Body 5.30 mm)	300
40-Lead Ceramic CERDIP Dual In-line	
with Window (600 mil)	298
40-Lead Plastic Dual In-line (600 mil)	
44-Lead Plastic Leaded Chip Carrier (Square)	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

44-Lead Plastic Surface Mount (MQFP	
10x10 mm Body 1.6/0.15 mm Lead Form) 302, 303	3
Device Varieties	7
Digit Carry	9
Digit Carry bit	5
Direct Addressing 49	9

### Е

#### F

Family of Devices
PIC12CXXX
PIC14C000
PIC16C15X
PIC16C55X
PIC16C5X
PIC16C62X and PIC16C64X 311
PIC16C6X6
PIC16C7XX 312
PIC16C8X
PIC16C9XX 313
PIC17CXX
FERR 106
Framing Error bit, FERR 106
FSR
Fuzzy Logic Dev. System (fuzzyTECH®-MP) 159, 161

#### G

General Description	5
General Purpose Registers	20
GIE	37
Global Interrupt Enable bit, GIE	37
Graphs	
PIC16C6X	281
PIC16C61	173
н	
High Baud Rate Select bit, BRGH	105
High baud Kale Select bit, BKGH	
I	
I/O Ports, Section	51
l <sup>2</sup> C	
Addressing	100
Addressing I <sup>2</sup> C Devices	96
Arbitration	98
Block Diagram	99
Clock Synchronization	98
Combined Format	
I <sup>2</sup> C Operation	
I <sup>2</sup> C Overview	95
Initiating and Terminating Data Transfer	
Master Mode	103
Master-Receiver Sequence	97
Master-Transmitter Sequence	97
Mode	99
Mode Selection	99
Multi-master	98
Multi-Master Mode	103
Reception	101
Reception Timing Diagram	
SCL and SDA pins	100
Slave Mode	100
START	95
STOP	95, 96

Transfer Acknowledge96	~
Transmission102	
ID Locations	2
IDLE_MODE 104	4
In-circuit Serial Programming	
INDF	
Indirect Addressing 49	
Instruction Cycle 18	
Instruction Flow/Pipelining	3
Instruction Format	3
Instruction Set	-
ADDLW	_
ADDWF145	
ANDLW 145	5
ANDWF145	ō
BCF146	6
BSF	
BTFSC	
BTFSS	
CALL	
CLRF148	
CLRW 148	3
CLRWDT148	3
COMF	9
DECF	à
DECFSZ	
GOTO	
INCF 150	
INCFSZ151	
IORLW 151	1
IORWF152	2
MOVF	2
MOVLW	2
MOVWF	
NOP	
OPTION	
RETFIE	
RETLW 154	
RETURN 154	1
RLF 155	5
RRF155	5
SLEEP	6
SUBLW	
SUBWF	
SWAPF	
TRIS 157	
XORLW158	
XORWF158	3
Section	3
Summary Table144	4
INTCON	
INTE	
INTEDG	
Interrupt Edge Select bit, INTEDG	S
Interrupt on Change Feature	3
Interrupts	
· · ·	
Section	5
Section	-
CCP	3
CCP	3 3
CCP	8 8 1
CCP         76           CCP1         36           CCP1 Flag bit.         41           CCP2 Enable bit         45	8 8 1 5
CCP         76           CCP1         38           CCP1 Flag bit.         41           CCP2 Enable bit         45           CCP2 Flag bit.         46	3 3 1 5 6
CCP         76           CCP1         38           CCP1 Flag bit.         41           CCP2 Enable bit         45           CCP2 Flag bit.         46           Context Saving.         135	3 3 1 5 6 9
CCP         76           CCP1         38           CCP1 Flag bit.         41           CCP2 Enable bit         45           CCP2 Flag bit.         46           Context Saving.         139           Parallel Slave Port Flag bit.         43	3 3 1 5 3 3
CCP76CCP138CCP1 Flag bit.41CCP2 Enable bit45CCP2 Flag bit.46Context Saving.139Parallel Slave Port Flag bit.43Parallel Slave Prot Read/Write Enable bit39	B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B
CCP       76         CCP1       38         CCP1 Flag bit.       41         CCP2 Enable bit       45         CCP2 Flag bit.       46         Context Saving.       139         Parallel Slave Port Flag bit.       43	B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B

RB0/INT Timing Diagram	138
Receive Flag bit	42
Timer0	65
Timer0, Timing	66
Timing Diagram, Wake-up from SLEEP	142
TMR0	138
USART Receive Enable bit	39
USART Transmit Enable bit	39
USART Transmit Flag bit	42
Wake-up	
Wake-up from SLEEP	141
INTF	
IRP	35
L	

Loading the Program Counter	
Eduling the ringram obunter	

#### Μ

L

MPASM Assembler	
MPLAB-C	
MPSIM Software Simulator	

## 0

OERR	
One-Time-Programmable Devices	7
OPCODE	.143
Open-Drain	51
OPTION25, 27, 29, 31, 33	3, 34
Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST)123,	129
Oscillators	
Block Diagram, External Parallel Resonant Crystal .	.127
Capacitor Selection	
Configuration	.125
External Crystal Circuit	.127
HS125	
LP	130
RC, Block Diagram	.127
RC, Section	
XT	
Overrun Error bit, OERR	.106
P	
P	
P84	4, 89
Packaging Information	.291
Parallel Slave Port	
PORTD	57
Section	
Parallel Slave Port Interrupt Flag bit, PSPIF	43
Parallel Slave Port Read/Write Interrupt Enable bit, PSPI	E 39
PCL24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33	3, 34
PCLATH24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34	4, 48
PCON25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34,	130
PD	131
PEIE	37
Peripheral Interrupt Enable bit, PEIE	37
PICDEM-1 Low-Cost PIC16/17 Demo Board159,	160
PICDEM-2 Low-Cost PIC16CXX Demo Board159,	160
PICDEM-3 Low-Cost PIC16C9XXX Demo Board	.160
PICMASTER In-Circuit Emulator	.159
PICSTART Low-Cost Development System	.159
PIE125, 27, 29, 31, 33	
PIE2	
Pin Compatible Devices	- , -
Pin Functions	
MCLR/VPP	16

OSC1/CLKIN16
OSC2/CLKOUT16
PORTA
PORTB54
PORTC
PORTD
PORTE
RA4/T0CKI
RA5/SS
RB0/INT
RB6
RB7
RC0/T10SI/T1CKI
RC0/T10S0/T1CKI
RC1/T10SI
RC1/T1OSI/CCP216, 55
RC1/T10SO55
RC2/CCP1 16, 55, 56
RC3/SCK/SCL 16, 55, 56
RC4/SDI/SDA 16, 55, 56
RC5/SDO16, 55, 56
RC6/TX/CK16, 55, 56, 105–120
RC7/RX/DT16, 55, 56, 105–120
RD7/PSP7:RD0/PSP0
RE0/RD17, 59, 61
RE1/WR
RE2/CS
SCK
SDI
SDO
<u>SS</u>
VDD17
Vss17
PIR1
PIR2
PIR2
PIR2
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 57
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 58         Ports       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 58
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 56         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 58         Ports       Bi-directional       60
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 58         Ports       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 58
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 56         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 58         Ports       Bi-directional       60
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 58         Ports       Bi-directional       60         I/O Programming Considerations       60
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 56         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 56         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 57         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 58         Ports       Bi-directional       60         I/O Programming Considerations       60         PORTA       16
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 56         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 57         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 57         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 58         Ports       60         Bi-directional       60         I/O Programming Considerations       60         PORTA       16         PORTB       16         PORTC       16
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 57         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 57         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 57         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 58         Ports       8i-directional       60         I/O Programming Considerations       60         PORTA       16         PORTE       16         PORTE       16         PORTE       16
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 57         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 58         Ports       8i-directional       60         I/O Programming Considerations       60         PORTA       16         PORTE       16         PORTE       16         PORTE       17
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 56         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 57         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 58         Ports       8i-directional       60         I/O Programming Considerations       60         PORTA       16         PORTE       16         PORTC       16         PORTD       17         PORTE       17         PORTE       17         Successive Operations on an I/O Port       60
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 57         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 57         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 57         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 58         Ports       8i-directional       60         I/O Programming Considerations       60         PORTA       16         PORTE       16         PORTE       16         PORTE       17         PORTE       17         PORTE       17         PORTE       17         PORTE       17         PORTE       17
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 58         Ports       8i-directional         Bi-directional       60         I/O Programming Considerations       60         PORTA       16         PORTE       16         PORTE       16         PORTE       17         PORTE       17         Successive Operations on an I/O Port       60         Power-Control Status Register, PCON       130
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 57         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 57         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 58         Ports       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 58         Bi-directional       60         I/O Programming Considerations       60         PORTA       16         PORTE       16         PORTD       17         PORTE       130
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 57         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 57         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 58         Ports       8i-directional         Bi-directional       60         I/O Programming Considerations       60         PORTA       16         PORTE       16         PORTE       17         PORTE       16         PORTE       17         PORTE       17         PORTE       16         PORTE       17         PORTE       17         PORTE       17         PORTE       17         PORTE       16         POWER/Control Status Register, PCON       130         Power
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 58         Ports       8i-directional         Bi-directional       60         I/O Programming Considerations       60         PORTA       16         PORTB       16         PORTD       17         Successive Operations on an I/O Port       60         Power/Control Status Register, PCON       130         Power-down bit       35         Power-down Mode       141         Power-on Reset (POR)       129
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 57         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 57         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 57         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 58         Ports       8i-directional         Bi-directional       60         I/O Programming Considerations       60         PORTA       16         PORTB       16         PORTD       17         PORTE       17         PORTE       17         PORTE       16         PORTE       17         PORTE       35         Power-down bit       35         Power-down Mode       141         Power-on Reset (POR)       129         Power-on Reset Status bit, POR
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 57         PORTE       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 58         Ports       8i-directional         Bi-directional       60         I/O Programming Considerations       60         PORTA       16         PORTB       16         PORTD       17         PORTE       17         Successive Operations on an I/O Port       60         Power-Control Status Register, PCON       130         Power-down bit       35         Power-down Mode       141         Power-on Reset (POR)       129         Power-on Reset Status bit, POR       47         Power
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       16         PORTA       16         PORTA       16         PORTE       17         Successive Operations on an I/O Port       16         POWEr-ON Reset (POR)       120         Power-on Reset Status bit, POR
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       16         PORTE       16         PORTE       16         PORTE       17         Successive Operations on an I/O Port       60         Power-down Mode       141         Power-on Reset (POR)       123
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       16         PORTA       16         PORTA       16         PORTE       17         Successive Operations on an I/O Port       17         Successive Operations on an I/O Port       35         Power-down bit
PIR2       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         POP       48         POR       47, 131         POR Time-Out Sequence on Power-Up       134         Port RB Interrupt       53         PORTA       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 51         PORTB       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 53         PORTB Interrupt on Change       138         PORTB Pull-up Enable bit, RBPU       36         PORTC       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTD       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 55         PORTE       16         PORTE       16         PORTE       16         PORTE       17         Successive Operations on an I/O Port       60         Power-down Mode       141         Power-on Reset (POR)       123

Мар 19,	20
Organization	19
Paging	48
Section	
Programming While In-circuit	42
PS2:PS0	
PSA	
PSPIE	
PSPIF	
Pull-ups	
PUSH	
PWM	10
Block Diagram	80
Calculations	
Mode	80
Output Timing	80
PWM Least Significant bits	78

## Q

Quadrature Clocks	18
Quick-Turnaround-Production	7

## R

R/W bit	. 84, 89, 96, 100, 101, 102
RA0 pin	
RA1 pin	
RA2 pin	
RA3 pin	
RA4/T0CKI pin	
RA5 pin	
RB Port Change Interrupt Enable b	
RB Port Change Interrupt Flag bit,	
RB0	
RB0/INT	
<b>RB0/INT External Interrupt Enable</b>	bit, INTE 37
RB0/INT External Interrupt Flag bit	t, INTF 37
RB1	
RB2	
RB3	
RB4	
RB5	
RB6	
RB7	
RBIE	
RBIF	
RBPU	
RC Oscillator	
RCIE	
RCIF	
RCREG	
RCSTA	24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 106
RCV_MODE	
Read Only Memory	7
Read/Write bit Information, R/W	
Receive and Control Register	
Receive Overflow Detect bit, SSPC	
Receive Overflow Indicator bit, SS	POV 90
Register Bank Select bit, Indirect	
Register Bank Select bits. Direct	

Registers	;						
CCF	P1CON						
	Diagram						
	Section						
COL	Summary		24,	26,	28,	30,	32
CCF	2CON Diagram						78
	Section						
	Summary						
CCF	PR1H				20,	00,	02
	Summary		24.	26.	28.	30.	32
CCF	PR1L		,	- 1	- ,	,	
	Summary		24,	26,	28,	30,	32
CCF	PR2H						
	Summary				26,	30,	32
CCF	PR2L						
	Summary				26,	30,	32
FSR							
	Indirect Addressing						
	Summary	. 24,	26,	28,	30,	32,	34
INDI							
	Indirect Addressing						
	Summary	. 24,	26,	28,	30,	32,	34
INT	CON Diagram						27
	Section						-
	Summary						
OPT	ION	. 24,	20,	20,	50,	52,	54
011	Diagram						36
	Section						
	Summary						
PCL	2	,	,	,	,	,	
	Section						48
	Summary	. 24,	26,	28,	30,	32,	34
PCL	ATH						
	Section						48
	Summary	. 24,	26,	28,	30,	32,	34
PCC							
	Diagram						
	Section						
	Summary		25,	27,	29,	31,	33
PIE1							40
	Diagram						
	Summary						
PIE2	-		25,	21,	29,	51,	55
1 162	Diagram						45
	Section						
	Summary						
PIR'	•				,	- ,	
	Diagram						44
	Section						41
	Summary		24,	26,	28,	30,	32
PIR2	2						
	Diagram						46
	Section						
	Summary				26,	30,	32
POF							
	Section						
D05	Summary		24,	26,	28,	30,	32
POF							F 2
	Section						
POF	•	. 24,	20,	∠0,	50,	52,	54
FUP	Section						55
	Summary						
			,	,	_ <b>_</b> ,	,	

PORTD
Section
Summary
PORTE
Section
Summary
PR2
Summary25, 27, 29, 31, 33
RCREG
Summary
RCSTA
Diagram106
Summary
SPBRG
Summary
SSPBUF
Section
Summary24, 26, 28, 30, 32
SSPCON
Diagram85
Summary24, 26, 28, 30, 32
SSPSR
Section
SSPSTAT
Diagram
Section84
Summary25, 27, 29, 31, 33
STATUS
Diagram
Section
Summary24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34
T1CON
Diagram71
-
Section
Summary24, 26, 28, 30, 32
T2CON
Diagram75
Section75
Summary24, 26, 28, 30, 32
TMR0
Summary24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34
TMR1H
Summary
TMR1L
Summary24, 26, 28, 30, 32
TMR275
Summary24, 26, 28, 30, 32
TRISA
Section51
Summary
TRISB
Section
Summary
TRISC
Section55
Summary25, 27, 29, 31, 33
TRISD
Section57
Summary29, 31, 33
TRISE
Diagram
-
Section
Summary
TXREG
Summary26, 30, 32

#### TXSTA

Diagram	105
Section	105
Summary	31, 33
W	9
Special Function Registers, Initialization	
Conditions	132
Special Function Registers, Reset Conditions.	131
Special Function Register Summary 24, 26, 2	28, 30, 32
File Maps	21
Resets	128
ROM	7
RP0 bit	20, 35
RP1	
RX9	
RX9D	106

## S

S	
SCI - See Universal Synchronous Asynchronous	Receiver
Transmitter (USART)	
SCK	96
SCL	
SDI	
SDO	86
Serial Port Enable bit, SPEN	
Serial Programming	
Serial Programming, Block Diagram	142
Serialized Quick-Turnaround-Production	7
Single Receive Enable bit, SREN	
Slave Mode	
SCL	
SDA	100
SLEEP Mode	123 141
SMP	
Software Simulator (MPSIM)	
SPBRG	1, 33, 34
Special Features, Section	123
SPEN	
SPI	
Block Diagram	86, 91
Master Mode	
Master Mode Timing	
5	
Mode	
Serial Clock	91
Serial Data In	91
Serial Data Out	
Slave Mode Timing	
Slave Mode Timing Diagram	
Slave Select	91
SPI clock	92
SPI Mode	91
	-
SSPCON	
SSPSTAT	
SPI Clock Edge Select bit, CKE	
SPI Data Input Sample Phase Select bit, SMP	89
SPI Mode	90
SREN	
<u>SS</u>	86
SSP	
Module ()verview	83
Module Overview	
Section	
Section	
Section SSPBUF SSPCON	
Section SSPBUF SSPCON SSPSR	
Section SSPBUF SSPCON	

0		
SSP in I <sup>2</sup> C Mode - See I <sup>2</sup> C		
SSPADD 25, 27, 29, 31, 33,	34, 99	9
SSPBUF	34, 99	Э
SSPCON	85, 90	С
SSPEN	85, 90	С
SSPIE		3
SSPIF		
SSPM3:SSPM0	85.90	D
SSPOV		
SSPSTAT	,	
SSPSTAT Register		
Stack		
Start bit, S		
STATUS 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32,		
Status bits		
Status Bits During Various Resets		
Stop bit, P		
Switching Prescalers		
SYNC, USART Mode Select bit, SYNC		
Synchronizing Clocks, TMR0		
Synchronous Serial Port (SSP)		
Block Diagram, SPI Mode	86	â
SPI Master/Slave Diagram		
SPI Mode		
Synchronous Serial Port Enable bit, SSPEN	-	
Synchronous Serial Port Interrupt Enable bit, SSPIE		
Synchronous Serial Port Interrupt Flag bit, SSPIF		
Synchronous Serial Port Mode Select bits.	+	'
SSPM3:SSPM0	85 00	n
Synchronous Serial Port Module		
Synchronous Serial Port Status Register		
Synchronous Senar Fort Status Register	0	J

## т

T0CS
T0IE
T0IF
T0SE
T1CKPS1:T1CKPS0
T1CON
T1OSCEN
TISYNC
T2CKPS1:T2CKPS0
T2CON
TIme-out
Time-out bit
Time-out Sequence
Timer Modules
Overview, all 63
Timer0
Block Diagram 65
Counter Mode6
External Clock6
Interrupt6
Overview6
Prescaler 68
Section6
Timer Mode 6
Timing DiagramTiiming Diagrams
Timer0 65
TMR0 register6
Timer1
Block Diagram
Capacitor Selection
Counter Mode, Asynchronous
Counter Mode, Synchronous72
External Clock
Oscillator7

Overview	
Prescaler	
Read/Write in Asynchronous Counter Mode Section	
Synchronizing with External Clock	
Timer Mode	
TMR1 Register Pair	
Timer2	
Block Diagram	
Overview	
Postscaler	
Prescaler	
Timer0 Clock Synchronization, Delay	
TImer0 Interrupt Timer1 Clock Source Select bit, TMR1CS	
Timer1 External Clock Input Synchronization	. / 1
Control bit, TISYNC	71
Timer1 Input Clock Prescale Select bits	
Timer1 Mode Selection	
Timer1 On bit, TMR1ON	
Timer1 Oscillator Enable Control bit, T1OSCEN	
Timer2 Clock Prescale Select bits,	
T2CKPS1:T2CKPS0	
Timer2 Module	
Timer2 On bit, TMR2ON	. 75
Timer2 Output Postscale Select bits,	
TOUTPS3:TOUTPS0	. 75
Timing Diagrams	400
Brown-out Reset I <sup>2</sup> C Clock Synchronization	
I <sup>2</sup> C Data Transfer Wait State	
I <sup>2</sup> C Multi-Master Arbitration	
I <sup>2</sup> C Reception (7-bit Address)	
PIC16C61	
CLKOUT and I/O	170
External Clock	
Oscillator Start-up Timer	171
Power-up Timer	
Reset	
Timer0	
Watchdog Timer	171
PIC16C62 Capture/Compare/PWM	400
Capture/Compare/PWM	
External Clock	
l <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data	
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits	196
Oscillator Start-up Timer	
Power-up Timer	
Reset	
SPI Mode	195
Timer0	
Timer1	
Watchdog Timer	191
PIC16C62A	~~~
Brown-out Reset Capture/Compare/PWM	
CLKOUT and I/O	209
External Clock	205
l <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data	
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits	212
Oscillator Start-up Timer	
Power-up Timer	
Reset	
SPI Mode	211
Timer0	
Timer1	208

Watchdog Timer	207
PIC16C63 Brown-out Reset	220
Capture/Compare/PWM	
CLKOUT and I/O	238
External Clock	
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data	
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits	244
Oscillator Start-up Timer	239
Power-up Timer	
Reset	
SPI Mode	-
Timer0	
Timer1 USART Synchronous Receive	240
(Master/Slave)	246
Watchdog Timer	
PIC16C64	
Capture/Compare/PWM	193
CLKOUT and I/O	
External Clock	
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data	197
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits	196
Oscillator Start-up Timer	
Parallel Slave Port	
Power-up Timer	
Reset SPI Mode	
Timer0	
Timer1	
Watchdog Timer	
PIC16C64A	-
Brown-out Reset	207
Capture/Compare/PWM	209
CLKOUT and I/O	
External Clock	
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data	
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits	
Oscillator Start-up Timer Parallel Slave Port	
Power-up Timer	
Reset	
SPI Mode	
Timer0	208
Timer1	
Watchdog Timer	207
PIC16C65	
Capture/Compare/PWM	
CLKOUT and I/O	
External Clock I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data	
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits	
Oscillator Start-up Timer	
Parallel Slave Port	
Reset	
SPI Mode	227
Timer0	224
Timer1	224
USART Synchronous Receive	
(Master/Slave)	
Watchdog Timer	223
PIC16C65A Brown-out Reset	000
Capture/Compare/PWM	
CLKOUT and I/O	
External Clock	
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data	

I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits	244
Oscillator Start-up Timer	239
Parallel Slave Port	242
Power-up Timer	239
Reset	239
SPI Mode	
Timer0	
Timer1	-
USART Synchronous Receive	
(Master/Slave)	246
Watchdog Timer	
PIC16C66	200
Brown-out Reset	074
Capture/Compare/PWM	27 1
CLKOUT and I/O	273
	-
External Clock	
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data	279
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits	278
Oscillator Start-up Timer	
Power-up Timer	
Reset	271
Timer0	
Timer1	272
USART Synchronous Receive	
(Master/Slave)	280
Watchdog Timer	271
PIC16C67	
Brown-out Reset	271
Capture/Compare/PWM	
CLKOUT and I/O	
External Clock	269
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data	
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits	
Oscillator Start-up Timer	
Parallel Slave Port	
Power-up Timer	
Reset	
Timer0	
Timer1	
USART Synchronous Receive	
(Master/Slave)	280
Watchdog Timer	
PIC16CR62	27 1
Capture/Compare/PWM	200
Capture/Compare/PWM	209
CLKOUT and I/O External Clock	
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data	
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits	
Oscillator Start-up Timer	
Power-up Timer	
Reset	-
SPI Mode	
Timer0	
Timer1	
Watchdog Timer	207

PIC16CR63	
Brown-out Reset	
Capture/Compare/PWM	257
CLKOUT and I/O	254
External Clock	
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data	
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits	
Oscillator Start-up Timer	
Power-up Timer	255
Reset	255
SPI Mode	259
Timer0	256
Timer1	256
USART Synchronous Receive	
(Master/Slave)	262
Watchdog Timer	
PIC16CR64	
Capture/Compare/PWM	209
CLKOUT and I/O	
External Clock	
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data	
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits	212
Oscillator Start-up Timer	
Parallel Slave Port	
Power-up Timer	
Reset	
SPI Mode	
Timer0	
Timero	
Watchdog Timer PIC16CR65	207
	055
Brown-out Reset	255
Capture/Compare/PWM	257
CLKOUT and I/O	
External Clock	
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data	
I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits	
Oscillator Start-up Timer	255
Parallel Slave Port	
Power-up Timer	255
Reset	255
SPI Mode	259
Timer0	256
Timer1	256
USART Synchronous Receive	
(Master/Slave)	262
Watchdog Timer	
Power-up Timer	
PWM Output	
RB0/INT Interrupt	
RX Pin Sampling 110,	111
SPI Master Mode	
SPI Mode, Master/Slave Mode,	. 55
No SS Control	00
SPI Mode, Slave Mode With SS Control	
SPI Slave Mode (CKE = 1)	
SPI Slave Mode Timing (CKE = 0)	
Timer0 with External Clock	93
TMR0 Interrupt Timing	. 00
USART Asynchronous Master Transmission	113
USART Asynchronous Master Transmission	
(Back to Back)	
USART Asynchronous Reception	114
USART Synchronous Reception in	
Master Mode	
USART Synchronous Tranmission	
Wake-up from SLEEP Through Interrupts	142

TMR0
TMR0 Clock Source Select bit, T0CS
TMR0 Interrupt
TMR0 Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, T0IE
TMR0 Overflow Interrupt Flag bit, T0IF
TMR0 Prescale Selection Table
TMR0 Source Edge Select bit, T0SE
TMR1 Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, TMR1IE
TMR1 Overflow Interrupt Flag bit, TMR1IF
TMR1CS
TMR1CS
TMR1IE
TMR1IF
TMR1L
TMR10N71
TMR2 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34
TMR2 Register75
TMR2 to PR2 Match Interrupt Enable bit, TMR2IE
TMR2 to PR2 Match Interrupt Flag bit, TMR2IF
TMR2IE
TMR2IF
TMR2ON
TO
TOUTPS3:TOUTPS075
Transmit Enable bit, TXEN 105
Transmit Shift Register Status bit, TRMT
Transmit Status and Control Register 105
Transmit Status and Control Register
TRISA
TRISA
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 58         TRMT       105
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       105         TX9       105
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       105         TX9       105         TX9D       105
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 58         TRMT       105         TX9       105         TXEN       105
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 58         TRMT       105         TX9       105         TXEN       105         TXIE       39
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 58         TRMT       105         TX9       105         TXEN       105         TXIE       39         TXIF       42
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 58         TRMT       105         TX9       105         TXEN       105         TXIE       39
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 58         TRMT       105         TX9       105         TXEN       105         TXIE       39         TXIF       42
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 58         TRMT       105         TX9       105         TXSD       105         TXIE       39         TXIF       42         TXREG       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         TXSTA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 105
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 58         TRMT       105         TX9       105         TXSD       105         TXIE       39         TXIF       42         TXREG       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         TXSTA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 105 <b>U</b> 105
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 58         TRMT       105         TX9       105         TX8D       105         TXIE       39         TXIF       42         TXREG       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         TXSTA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 105         U       UA       84, 89
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 58         TRMT       105         TX9       105         TXSD       105         TXIE       39         TXIF       42         TXREG       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         TXSTA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 105 <b>U</b> 105
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 58         TRMT       105         TX9       105         TX8D       105         TXIE       39         TXIF       42         TXREG       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         TXSTA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 105         U       UA       84, 89         Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 58         TRMT       105         TX9       105         TX8D       105         TXIE       39         TXIF       42         TXREG       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         TXSTA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 105         U       UA       84, 89
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 58         TRMT       105         TX9       105         TX8D       105         TXIE       39         TXIF       42         TXREG       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         TXSTA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 105         U       UA       84, 89         Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter       (USART)         Asynchronous Mode       104
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 58         TRMT       105         TX9       105         TX8D       105         TXIE       39         TXIF       42         TXREG       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         TXSTA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 105         U       UA       84, 89         Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter       (USART)         Asynchronous Mode       Setting Up Transmission       113
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 58         TRMT       105         TX9       105         TX9D       105         TXIE       39         TXIF       42         TXREG       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         TXSTA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 105         U       UA       84, 89         Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter       (USART)         Asynchronous Mode       Setting Up Transmission       113         Timing Diagram, Master Transmission       113
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 58         TRMT       105         TX9       105         TX8D       105         TXIE       39         TXIF       42         TXREG       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         TXSTA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 105         U       UA       84, 89         Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter       (USART)         Asynchronous Mode       Setting Up Transmission       113         Timing Diagram, Master Transmission       113         Transmitter       112
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 58         TRMT       105         TX9       105         TX9       105         TX9D       105         TXEN       105         TXIE       39         TXIF       42         TXREG       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         TXSTA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 105         U       UA       84, 89         Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter       (USART)         Asynchronous Mode       Setting Up Transmission       113         Timing Diagram, Master Transmission       113         Transmitter       112       Asynchronous Receiver
TRISA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 51         TRISB       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 53         TRISC       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 55, 94         TRISD       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 57         TRISE       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 58         TRMT       105         TX9       105         TX8D       105         TXIE       39         TXIF       42         TXREG       24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34         TXSTA       25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 105         U       UA       84, 89         Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter       (USART)         Asynchronous Mode       Setting Up Transmission       113         Timing Diagram, Master Transmission       113         Transmitter       112

Synchronous Slave Mode	
Reception	120
Section	120
Setting Up Reception	120
Setting Up Transmission	120
Transmit	120
Transmit Block Diagram	112
Update Address bit, UA	84, 89
USART Receive Interrupt Enable bit, RCIE	
USART Receive Interrupt Flag bit, RCIF	42
USART Transmit Interrupt Enable bit, TXIE	
USART Transmit Interrupt Flag bit, TXIF	42
UV Erasable Devices	7
14/	

#### W

Wake-up from Sleep Wake-up on Key Depression	
Wake-up Using Interrupts	
Watchdog Timer (WDT)	
Block Diagram	140
Period	140
Programming Considerations	140
Section	140
WCOL	85, 90
Weak Internal Pull-ups	53
Write Collision Detect bit, WCOL	85, 90
V	

### Х

XMIT_MODE XT	
Z	
Ζ	35
Zero bit	9, 35

Asynchronous Receiver Mode

Synchronous Master Mode

Reception118Section116Setting Up Reception118Setting Up Transmission116Timing Diagram, Reception119Timing Diagram, Transmission117Transmission116

### LIST OF EQUATION AND EXAMPLES

Evenerale 2.4	Instruction Dinaline Flow
Example 3-1:	Instruction Pipeline Flow
Example 4-1:	Call of a Subroutine in Page 1
	from Page 0
Example 4-2:	Indirect Addressing
Example 5-1:	Initializing PORTA51
Example 5-2:	Initializing PORTB53
Example 5-3:	Initializing PORTC55
Example 5-4:	Read-Modify-Write Instructions on an
	I/O Port60
Example 7-1:	Changing Prescaler (Timer0→WDT)69
Example 7-2:	Changing Prescaler (WDT→Timer0)69
Example 8-1:	Reading a 16-bit
	Free-running Timer73
Example 10-1:	: Changing Between
	Capture Prescalers79
Example 10-2	PWM Period and Duty
	Cycle Calculation
Example 11-1:	Loading the SSPBUF
•	(SSPSR) Register
Example 11-2	Loading the SSPBUF
•	(SSPSR) Register (PIC16C66/67)
Example 12-1:	Calculating Baud Rate Error
	Saving Status and W
	Registers in RAM139
Example 13-2	Saving Status, W, and
	PCLATH Registers in RAM
	(All other PIC16C6X devices)
	(

### LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 3-1:	PIC16C61 Block Diagram 10
Figure 3-2:	PIC16C62/62A/R62/64/64A/R64
	Block Diagram11
Figure 3-3:	PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65
	Block Diagram12
Figure 3-4:	PIC16C66/67 Block Diagram13
Figure 3-5:	Clock/Instruction Cycle18
Figure 4-1:	PIC16C61 Program Memory Map
	and Stack19
Figure 4-2:	PIC16C62/62A/R62/64/64A/
	R64 Program Memory Map and Stack 19
Figure 4-3:	PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65 Program
	Memory Map and Stack19
Figure 4-4:	PIC16C66/67 Program Memory
	Map and Stack20
Figure 4-5:	PIC16C61 Register File Map20
Figure 4-6:	PIC16C62/62A/R62/64/64A/
	R64 Register File Map21
Figure 4-7:	PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65
	Register File Map21
Figure 4-8:	PIC16C66/67 Data Memory Map22
Figure 4-9:	STATUS Register
-	(Address 03h, 83h, 103h, 183h)
Figure 4-10:	OPTION Register
-	(Address 81h, 181h)
Figure 4-11:	INTCON Register
-	(Address 0Bh, 8Bh, 10Bh 18Bh)
Figure 4-12:	PIE1 Register for PIC16C62/62A/R62
-	(Address 8Ch)
Figure 4-13:	PIE1 Register for PIC16C63/R63/66
0	(Address 8Ch)
Figure 4-14:	PIE1 Register for PIC16C64/64A/R64
2	(Address 8Ch)

Figure 4-15:	PIE1 Register for PIC16C65/65A/R65/67
<b>F</b> illing <b>1</b> 40	(Address 8Ch)
Figure 4-16:	PIR1 Register for PIC16C62/62A/R62
Figuro 4 17:	(Address 0Ch) 41 PIR1 Register for PIC16C63/R63/66
Figure 4-17:	Address 0Ch) 42
Figure 4-18:	PIR1 Register for PIC16C64/64A/R64
rigule 4 lo.	(Address 0Ch)
Figure 4-19:	PIR1 Register for PIC16C65/65A/R65/67
- gale - let	(Address 0Ch)
Figure 4-20:	PIE2 Register (Address 8Dh) 45
Figure 4-21:	PIR2 Register (Address 0Dh) 46
Figure 4-22:	PCON Register for PIC16C62/64/65
	(Address 8Eh) 47
Figure 4-23:	PCON Register for PIC16C62A/R62/63/
	R63/64A/R64/65A/R65/66/67
<b>F</b> : 4.64	(Address 8Eh)
Figure 4-24:	Loading of PC in Different Situations
Figure 4-25:	Direct/Indirect Addressing 49
Figure 5-1:	Block Diagram of the RA3:RA0 Pins and the RA5 Pin
Figure 5-2:	Block Diagram of the RA4/T0CKI Pin 51
Figure 5-3:	Block Diagram of the
rigure 5-5.	RB7:RB4 Pins for PIC16C61/62/64/65 53
Figure 5-4:	Block Diagram of the
riguio o il	RB7:RB4 Pins for PIC16C62A/63/R63/
	64A/65A/R65/66/67
Figure 5-5:	Block Diagram of the
-	RB3:RB0 Pins
Figure 5-6:	PORTC Block Diagram 55
Figure 5-7:	PORTD Block Diagram
	(In I/O Port Mode) 57
Figure 5-8:	PORTE Block Diagram
	(In I/O Port Mode) 58
Figure 5-9:	TRISE Register (Address 89h)
Figure 5-10:	Successive I/O Operation
Figure 5-11:	PORTD and PORTE as a Parallel
Figure 5-12:	Slave Port
Figure 5-12.	Parallel Slave Port Read Waveforms 62
Figure 7-1:	Timer0 Block Diagram
Figure 7-2:	Timer0 Timing: Internal Clock/No
	Prescaler
Figure 7-3:	Timer0 Timing: Internal
0	Clock/Prescale 1:2 66
Figure 7-4:	TMR0 Interrupt Timing 66
Figure 7-5:	Timer0 Timing With External Clock 67
Figure 7-6:	Block Diagram of the Timer0/WDT
	Prescaler 68
Figure 8-1:	T1CON: Timer1 Control Register
-	(Address 10h)
Figure 8-2:	Timer1 Block Diagram
Figure 9-1:	Timer2 Block Diagram
Figure 9-2:	T2CON: Timer2 Control Register
Figure 10-1:	(Address 12h)75 CCP1CON Register (Address 17h) /
Figure 10-1.	CCP2CON Register (Address 17h) // 78
Figure 10-2:	Capture Mode Operation
. 19410 10-2.	Block Diagram
Figure 10-3:	Compare Mode Operation
	Block Diagram
Figure 10-4:	Simplified PWM Block Diagram
Figure 10-5:	PWM Output
Figure 11-1:	SSPSTAT: Sync Serial Port Status
	Register (Address 94h) 84

Figure 11-2:	SSPCON: Sync Serial Port
	Control Register (Address 14h) 85
Figure 11-3:	SSP Block Diagram (SPI Mode) 86
Figure 11-4:	SPI Master/Slave Connection
Figure 11-5:	SPI Mode Timing, Master Mode or
	Slave Mode w/o SS Control
Figure 11-6:	SPI Mode Timing, Slave Mode with
	SS Control
Figure 11-7:	SSPSTAT: Sync Serial Port Status
<b>Figure 11</b> 0:	Register (Address 94h)(PIC16C66/67) 89
Figure 11-8:	SSPCON: Sync Serial Port Control
Figure 11 Or	Register (Address 14h)(PIC16C66/67) 90
Figure 11-9:	SSP Block Diagram (SPI Mode) (PIC16C66/67)91
Figure 11-10:	SPI Master/Slave Connection
rigule 11-10.	(PIC16C66/67)
Figure 11-11:	SPI Mode Timing, Master Mode
	(PIC16C66/67)
Figure 11-12:	SPI Mode Timing (Slave Mode With
ga. o	CKE = 0) (PIC16C66/67)
Figure 11-13:	SPI Mode Timing (Slave Mode With
3	CKE = 1) (PIC16C66/67)
Figure 11-14:	Start and Stop Conditions
Figure 11-15:	7-bit Address Format96
Figure 11-16:	I <sup>2</sup> C 10-bit Address Format96
Figure 11-17:	Slave-receiver Acknowledge96
Figure 11-18:	Data Transfer Wait State96
Figure 11-19:	Master-transmitter Sequence97
Figure 11-20:	Master-receiver Sequence
Figure 11-21:	Combined Format
Figure 11-22:	Multi-master Arbitration
<b>F</b> '	(Two Masters)
Figure 11-23: Figure 11-24:	Clock Synchronization
Figure 11-24. Figure 11-25:	I <sup>2</sup> C Waveforms for Reception
rigule 11-25.	(7-bit Address)
Figure 11-26:	I <sup>2</sup> C Waveforms for Transmission
	(7-bit Address) 102
Figure 11-27:	Operation of the I <sup>2</sup> C Module in
0	IDLE_MODE, RCV_MODE or
	XMIT_MODE 104
Figure 12-1:	TXSTA: Transmit Status and
	Control Register (Address 98h) 105
Figure 12-2:	RCSTA: Receive Status and
	Control Register (Address 18h) 106
Figure 12-3:	RX Pin Sampling Scheme (BRGH = 0)
<b>F</b> : 40.4	PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65) 110
Figure 12-4:	RX Pin Sampling Scheme (BRGH = 1)
Figure 10 Fr	(PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65)
Figure 12-5:	RX Pin Sampling Scheme (BRGH = 1)
Figure 12-6:	(PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65) 110 RX Pin Sampling Scheme (BRGH = 0 or = 1)
Figure 12-0.	(PIC16C66/67)111
Figure 12-7:	USART Transmit Block Diagram
Figure 12-8:	Asynchronous Master Transmission 113
Figure 12-9:	Asynchronous Master Transmission
.g	(Back to Back)
Figure 12-10:	USART Receive Block Diagram 114
Figure 12-11:	Asynchronous Reception114
Figure 12-12:	Synchronous Transmission 117
Figure 12-13:	Synchronous Transmission
	through TXEN 117
Figure 12-14:	Synchronous Reception
	(Master Mode, SREN) 119
Figure 13-1:	Configuration Word for PIC16C61 123

Figure 13-2:	Configuration Word for
	PIC16C62/64/65124
Figure 13-3:	Configuration Word for
-	PIC16C62A/R62/63/R63/64A/R64/
	65A/R65/66/67124
Figure 13-4:	Crystal/Ceramic Resonator Operation
. gale ie ii	(HS, XT or LP OSC Configuration)125
Figure 13-5:	External Clock Input Operation
riguie 10-0.	(HS, XT or LP OSC Configuration)
Figure 13-6:	External Parallel Resonant
Figure 13-0.	
<b>Eigene 40 7</b>	Crystal Oscillator Circuit
Figure 13-7:	External Series Resonant
-	Crystal Oscillator Circuit
Figure 13-8:	RC Oscillator Mode127
Figure 13-9:	Simplified Block Diagram of
	On-chip Reset Circuit128
Figure 13-10:	Brown-out Situations129
Figure 13-11:	Time-out Sequence on Power-up
	(MCLR not Tied to VDD): Case 1134
Figure 13-12:	Time-out Sequence on Power-up
	(MCLR Not Tied To VDD): Case 2134
Figure 13-13:	Time-out Sequence on Power-up
-	(MCLR Tied to VDD)
Figure 13-14:	External Power-on Reset Circuit
5	(For Slow VDD Power-up)135
Figure 13-15:	External Brown-out
i iguio io ioi	Protection Circuit 1
Figure 13-16:	External Brown-out
riguie to to.	Protection Circuit 2135
Figure 12 17:	
Figure 13-17:	Interrupt Logic for PIC16C61137
Figure 13-18:	Interrupt Logic for PIC16C6X
Figure 13-19:	INT Pin Interrupt Timing
Figure 13-20:	Watchdog Timer Block Diagram140
Figure 13-21:	Summary of Watchdog
	Timer Registers140
Figure 13-22:	Wake-up from Sleep
	Through Interrupt142
Figure 13-23:	Typical In-circuit Serial
	Programming Connection142
Figure 14-1:	General Format for Instructions143
Figure 16-1:	Load Conditions for Device Timing
	Specifications168
Figure 16-2:	External Clock Timing169
Figure 16-3:	CLKOUT and I/O Timing170
Figure 16-4:	Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator
. gale ie ii	Start-up Timer and Power-up Timer
	Timing
Figure 16-5:	Timer0 External Clock Timings172
Figure 17-1:	Typical RC Oscillator
	Frequency vs. Temperature
Figure 17-2:	Typical RC Oscillator
rigule 17-2.	Frequency vs. VDD
Figure 17 2	
Figure 17-3:	Typical RC Oscillator
<b>E</b> '	Frequency vs. VDD
Figure 17-4:	Typical RC Oscillator
	Frequency vs. VDD
Figure 17-5:	Typical IPD vs. VDD Watchdog Timer
	Disabled 25°C174
Figure 17-6:	Typical IPD vs. VDD Watchdog Timer
	Enabled 25°C175
Figure 17-7:	Maximum IPD vs. VDD Watchdog
	Disabled175
Figure 17-8:	Maximum IPD vs. VDD Watchdog
-	Enabled*176
Figure 17-9:	Vтн (Input Threshold Voltage) of
-	I/O Pins vs. VDD176

Figure 17-10:	VIH, VIL of MCLR, TOCKI and OSC1 (in RC Mode) vs. VDD
Figure 17-11:	VTH (Input Threshold Voltage) of
rigato in Th	OSC1 Input (in XT, HS,
	and LP Modes) vs. VDD 177
Figure 17-12:	Typical IDD vs. Frequency
	(External Clock, 25°C)
Figure 17-13:	Maximum IDD vs. Frequency
	(External Clock, -40° to +85°C)178
Figure 17-14:	Maximum IDD vs. Frequency
<b>E</b> '	(External Clock, -55° to +125°C)
Figure 17-15: Figure 17-16:	WDT Timer Time-out Period vs. VDD 179
Figure 17-10.	Transconductance (gm) of HS Oscillator vs. VDD
Figure 17-17:	Transconductance (gm) of LP
	Oscillator vs. VDD
Figure 17-18:	Transconductance (gm) of XT
5	Oscillator vs. VDD
Figure 17-19:	IOH vs. VOH, VDD = 3V
Figure 17-20:	ЮН vs. VOH, VDD = 5V 180
Figure 17-21:	IOL vs. VOL, VDD = 3V
Figure 17-22:	IOL vs. VOL, VDD = 5V
Figure 18-1:	Load Conditions for Device
-	Timing Specifications
Figure 18-2:	External Clock Timing
Figure 18-3:	CLKOUT and I/O Timing 190
Figure 18-4:	Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator Start-up Timer and
	Power-up Timer Timing 191
Figure 18-5:	Timer0 and Timer1 External
rigule 10-0.	Clock Timings
Figure 18-6:	Capture/Compare/PWM Timings
- gale is si	(CCP1)
Figure 18-7:	Parallel Slave Port Timing
	(PIC16C64)194
Figure 18-8:	SPI Mode Timing 195
Figure 18-9:	I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits Timing196
Figure 18-10:	I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data Timing 197
Figure 19-1:	Load Conditions for Device
<b>Einung 10 0</b>	Timing Specifications
Figure 19-2: Figure 19-3:	External Clock Timing
Figure 19-3. Figure 19-4:	Reset, Watchdog Timer,
rigule 19-4.	Oscillator Start-up Timer and
	Power-up Timer Timing
Figure 19-5:	Brown-out Reset Timing
Figure 19-6:	Timer0 and Timer1 External
-	Clock Timings
Figure 19-7:	Capture/Compare/PWM Timings
	(CCP1)209
Figure 19-8:	Parallel Slave Port Timing
-	(PIC16C64A/R64)210
Figure 19-9:	SPI Mode Timing
Figure 19-10:	I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits Timing
Figure 19-11: Figure 20-1:	I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data Timing213 Load Conditions for Device Timing
Figure 20-1.	Specifications
Figure 20-2:	External Clock Timing
Figure 20-3:	CLKOUT and I/O Timing
Figure 20-4:	Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator
0	Start-up Timer and Power-up Timer
	Timing
Figure 20-5:	Timing
	Timer0 and Timer1 External Clock Timings
Figure 20-5: Figure 20-6:	Timer0 and Timer1 External Clock

Figure 20-7:	Parallel Slave Port Timing 226
Figure 20-8:	SPI Mode Timing 227
Figure 20-9:	I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits Timing 228
Figure 20-10:	I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data Timing
Figure 20-11:	USART Synchronous Transmission
Figure 20-11.	
<b>E</b> : 00.40	(Master/Slave) Timing
Figure 20-12:	USART Synchronous Receive
	(Master/Slave) Timing 230
Figure 21-1:	Load Conditions for Device Timing
	Specifications
Figure 21-2:	External Clock Timing 237
Figure 21-3:	CLKOUT and I/O Timing 238
Figure 21-4:	Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator
1 19410 21 1.	Start-up Timer and Power-up Timer
Figure 01 Fr	Timing
Figure 21-5:	Brown-out Reset Timing
Figure 21-6:	Timer0 and Timer1 External Clock
	Timings240
Figure 21-7:	Capture/Compare/PWM Timings
	(CCP1 and CCP2) 241
Figure 21-8:	Parallel Slave Port Timing
0	(PIC16C65A)
Figure 21-9:	SPI Mode Timing
Figure 21-10:	I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits Timing
Figure 21-11:	I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data Timing
0	
Figure 21-12:	USART Synchronous Transmission
	(Master/Slave) Timing 246
Figure 21-13:	USART Synchronous Receive
	(Master/Slave) Timing 246
Figure 22-1:	Load Conditions for Device Timing
	Specifications
Figure 22-2:	External Clock Timing 253
Figure 22-3:	CLKOUT and I/O Timing 254
Figure 22-4:	Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator
1 iguic 22 4.	
	Start up Timor and Dowar up Timor
	Start-up Timer and Power-up Timer
<b>F</b> inan 00 F	Timing
Figure 22-5:	Timing
Figure 22-5: Figure 22-6:	Timing
Figure 22-6:	Timing
-	Timing
Figure 22-6:	Timing
Figure 22-6:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-11:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-11: Figure 22-12:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-11:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-11: Figure 22-12:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-11: Figure 22-12:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-11: Figure 22-12: Figure 22-13:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-11: Figure 22-12: Figure 22-13:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-11: Figure 22-12: Figure 22-13: Figure 23-1: Figure 23-2:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-11: Figure 22-12: Figure 22-13: Figure 23-1: Figure 23-2: Figure 23-3:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-11: Figure 22-12: Figure 22-13: Figure 23-1: Figure 23-2:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-11: Figure 22-12: Figure 22-13: Figure 23-1: Figure 23-2: Figure 23-3:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-11: Figure 22-12: Figure 22-13: Figure 23-1: Figure 23-2: Figure 23-3: Figure 23-4:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-11: Figure 22-12: Figure 22-13: Figure 23-1: Figure 23-2: Figure 23-3: Figure 23-4: Figure 23-5:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-11: Figure 22-12: Figure 22-13: Figure 23-1: Figure 23-2: Figure 23-3: Figure 23-4:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-11: Figure 22-12: Figure 22-13: Figure 23-1: Figure 23-3: Figure 23-4: Figure 23-5: Figure 23-6:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-11: Figure 22-12: Figure 22-13: Figure 23-1: Figure 23-2: Figure 23-3: Figure 23-4: Figure 23-5:	Timing
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-11: Figure 22-12: Figure 22-13: Figure 23-1: Figure 23-2: Figure 23-3: Figure 23-4: Figure 23-5: Figure 23-6: Figure 23-7:	Timing.255Brown-out Reset Timing.255Timer0 and Timer1 External ClockTimings.Timings.256Capture/Compare/PWM Timings(CCP1 and CCP2)(CCP1 and CCP2)257Parallel Slave Port Timing(PIC16CR65)(PIC16CR65)258SPI Mode Timing.259I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits Timing.260I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data Timing.261USART Synchronous Transmission(Master/Slave) Timing.(Master/Slave) Timing.262USART Synchronous Receive(Master/Slave) Timing.(Master/Slave) Timing.268External Clock Timing.268External Clock Timing.270Reset, Watchdog Timer, OscillatorStart-up Timer and Power-up TimerTiming.271Brown-out Reset Timing.271Timer0 and Timer1 External Clock271Timings.272Capture/Compare/PWM Timings273
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-12: Figure 22-13: Figure 23-1: Figure 23-3: Figure 23-4: Figure 23-5: Figure 23-6: Figure 23-7: Figure 23-8:	Timing.255Brown-out Reset Timing.255Timer0 and Timer1 External ClockTimings.Timings.256Capture/Compare/PWM Timings(CCP1 and CCP2)(CCP1 and CCP2)257Parallel Slave Port Timing(PIC16CR65)(PIC16CR65)258SPI Mode Timing.260I²C Bus Start/Stop Bits Timing.261USART Synchronous Transmission(Master/Slave) Timing(Master/Slave) Timing262USART Synchronous Receive(Master/Slave) Timing(Master/Slave) Timing262Load Conditions for Device Timing268External Clock Timing270Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator271Start-up Timer and Power-up Timer271Timer0 and Timer1 External Clock271Timer0 and Timer1 External Clock272Capture/Compare/PWM Timings272(CCP1 and CCP2)273Parallel Slave Port Timing (PIC16C67)274
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-11: Figure 22-12: Figure 22-13: Figure 23-1: Figure 23-3: Figure 23-4: Figure 23-5: Figure 23-6: Figure 23-7:	Timing.255Brown-out Reset Timing.255Timer0 and Timer1 External ClockTimings.Timings.256Capture/Compare/PWM Timings(CCP1 and CCP2)(CCP1 and CCP2)257Parallel Slave Port Timing(PIC16CR65)(PIC16CR65)258SPI Mode Timing.260I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits Timing260I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data Timing.261USART Synchronous Transmission(Master/Slave) Timing(Master/Slave) Timing262USART Synchronous Receive(Master/Slave) Timing(Master/Slave) Timing262Load Conditions for Device Timing268External Clock Timing270Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator271Start-up Timer and Power-up Timer271Timer0 and Timer1 External Clock271Timer0 and Timer1 External Clock272Capture/Compare/PWM Timings272(CCP1 and CCP2)273Parallel Slave Port Timing (CKE = 0)275
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-12: Figure 22-13: Figure 23-1: Figure 23-3: Figure 23-4: Figure 23-5: Figure 23-6: Figure 23-7: Figure 23-8:	Timing.255Brown-out Reset Timing.255Timer0 and Timer1 External ClockTimings.Timings.256Capture/Compare/PWM Timings(CCP1 and CCP2)(CCP1 and CCP2)257Parallel Slave Port Timing(PIC16CR65)(PIC16CR65)258SPI Mode Timing.260I²C Bus Start/Stop Bits Timing.261USART Synchronous Transmission(Master/Slave) Timing(Master/Slave) Timing262USART Synchronous Receive(Master/Slave) Timing(Master/Slave) Timing262Load Conditions for Device Timing268External Clock Timing270Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator271Start-up Timer and Power-up Timer271Timer0 and Timer1 External Clock271Timer0 and Timer1 External Clock272Capture/Compare/PWM Timings272(CCP1 and CCP2)273Parallel Slave Port Timing (PIC16C67)274
Figure 22-6: Figure 22-7: Figure 22-8: Figure 22-9: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-10: Figure 22-12: Figure 22-13: Figure 23-1: Figure 23-2: Figure 23-3: Figure 23-3: Figure 23-4: Figure 23-5: Figure 23-6: Figure 23-7: Figure 23-8: Figure 23-9:	Timing.255Brown-out Reset Timing.255Timer0 and Timer1 External ClockTimings.Timings.256Capture/Compare/PWM Timings(CCP1 and CCP2)(CCP1 and CCP2)257Parallel Slave Port Timing(PIC16CR65)(PIC16CR65)258SPI Mode Timing.260I²C Bus Start/Stop Bits Timing260I²C Bus Data Timing.261USART Synchronous Transmission(Master/Slave) Timing(Master/Slave) Timing262USART Synchronous Receive(Master/Slave) Timing(Master/Slave) Timing262Load Conditions for Device Timing268External Clock Timing270Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator271Start-up Timer and Power-up Timer271Timer0 and Timer1 External Clock271Timer0 and Timer1 External Clock272Capture/Compare/PWM Timings272(CCP1 and CCP2)273Parallel Slave Port Timing (CKE = 0)275

Figure 23-12:	SPI Slave Mode Timing (CKE = 1)
Figure 23-13:	I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits Timing
Figure 23-14:	I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data Timing
Figure 23-15:	USART Synchronous Transmission (Master/Slave) Timing
Figure 23-16:	USART Synchronous Receive
1 igure 20-10.	(Master/Slave) Timing
Figure 24-1:	Typical IPD vs. VDD
3	(WDT Disabled, RC Mode)
Figure 24-2:	Maximum IPD vs. VDD
	(WDT Disabled, RC Mode) 281
Figure 24-3:	Typical IPD vs. VDD @ 25°C
-	(WDT Enabled, RC Mode)282
Figure 24-4:	Maximum IPD vs. VDD
Figure 24-5:	(WDT Enabled, RC Mode)282 Typical RC Oscillator
Figure 24-5.	Frequency vs. VDD
Figure 24-6:	Typical RC Oscillator
ga. e e.	Frequency vs. VDD
Figure 24-7:	Typical RC Oscillator
-	Frequency vs. VDD
Figure 24-8:	Typical IPD vs. VDD Brown-out
	Detect Enabled (RC Mode)283
Figure 24-9:	Maximum IPD vs. VDD Brown-out
	Detect Enabled
Figure 24 10:	(85°C to -40°C, RC Mode)
Figure 24-10:	Typical IPD vs. Timer1 Enabled (32 kHz, RC0/RC1 = 33 pF/33 pF,
	RC Mode)
Figure 24-11:	Maximum IPD vs. Timer1 Enabled
	(32 kHz, RC0/RC1 = 33 pF/33 pF,
	85°C to -40°C, RC Mode)
Figure 24-12:	Typical IDD vs. Frequency
	(RC Mode @ 22 pF, 25°C)
Figure 24-13:	Maximum IDD vs. Frequency
<b>Figure 04 14</b>	(RC Mode @ 22 pF, -40°C to 85°C)
Figure 24-14:	Typical IDD vs. Frequency (RC Mode @ 100 pF, 25°C)
Figure 24-15:	Maximum IDD vs. Frequency
1 iguie 24 10.	(RC Mode @ 100 pF, -40°C to 85°C) 285
Figure 24-16:	Typical IDD vs. Frequency
0	(RC Mode @ 300 pF, 25°C)
Figure 24-17:	Maximum IDD vs. Frequency
	(RC Mode @ 300 pF, -40°C to 85°C) 286
Figure 24-18:	Typical IDD vs. Capacitance @ 500 kHz
<b>Figure 24 10</b>	(RC Mode)
Figure 24-19:	Transconductance(gm) of HS Oscillator vs. VDD
Figure 24-20:	Transconductance(gm) of LP
1 iguie 24 20.	Oscillator vs. VDD
Figure 24-21:	Transconductance(gm) of XT
0	Oscillator vs. VDD
Figure 24-22:	Typical XTAL Startup Time vs. VDD
	(LP Mode, 25°C)288
Figure 24-23:	Typical XTAL Startup Time vs. VDD
<b>F</b> : 04.04	(HS Mode, 25°C)
Figure 24-24:	Typical XTAL Startup Time vs. VDD
Figure 24-25:	(XT Mode, 25°C)288 Typical Idd vs. Frequency
i iyule 24-20.	(LP Mode, 25°C)
Figure 24-26:	Maximum IDD vs. Frequency
J0.	(LP Mode, 85°C to -40°C)
Figure 24-27:	Typical IDD vs. Frequency
-	(XT Mode, 25°C)
Figure 24-28:	Maximum IDD vs. Frequency
	(XT Mode, -40°C to 85°C)

Figure 24-29:	Typical IDD vs. Frequency	
	(HS Mode, 25°C)290	
Figure 24-30:	Maximum IDD vs. Frequency	
	(HS Mode, -40°C to 85°C)290	

### LIST OF TABLES

Table 1-1:			
	PIC16C6X Family of Devices6		
Table 3-1:	PIC16C61 Pinout Description14		
Table 3-2:	PIC16C62/62A/R62/63/R63/66		
	Pinout Description15		
Table 3-3:	PIC16C64/64A/R64/65/65A/R65/67		
	Pinout Description16		
Table 4-1:	Special Function Registers for the		
	PIC16C61		
Table 4-2:	Special Function Registers for the		
	PIC16C62/62A/R62		
Table 4-3:			
Table 4-3.	Special Function Registers for the		
Table 4.4	PIC16C63/R63		
Table 4-4:	Special Function Registers for the		
	PIC16C64/64A/R6428		
Table 4-5:	Special Function Registers for the		
	PIC16C65/65A/R65 30		
Table 4-6:	Special Function Registers for the		
	PIC16C66/6732		
Table 5-1:	PORTA Functions52		
Table 5-2:	Registers/Bits Associated with		
	PORTA		
Table 5-3:	PORTB Functions54		
Table 5-4:	Summary of Registers Associated with		
	PORTB		
Table 5-5:	PORTC Functions for PIC16C62/6455		
Table 5-6:	PORTC Functions for		
	PIC16C62A/R62/64A/R64		
Table 5-7:	PORTC Functions for		
	PIC16C63/R63/65/65A/R65/66/67		
Table 5-8:	Summary of Registers Associated with		
Table 5-0.	PORTC		
Table 5-9:	PORTD Functions		
Table 5-9. Table 5-10:	Summary of Registers Associated with		
	PORTD		
Table 5-11:	PORTE Functions		
Table 5-12:	Summary of Registers Associated with		
10010 0 12.			
Table 5-13 <sup>.</sup>	PORTE		
Table 5-13:	PORTE		
	PORTE		
Table 7-1:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       59         Parallel Slave Port       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69		
	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Parallel Slave Port       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       69		
Table 7-1: Table 8-1:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Parallel Slave Port       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73		
Table 7-1:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Parallel Slave Port       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       73		
Table 7-1: Table 8-1: Table 8-2:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Parallel Slave Port       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       74		
Table 7-1: Table 8-1:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Parallel Slave Port       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       74         Registers Associated with       74		
Table 7-1: Table 8-1: Table 8-2: Table 9-1:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Parallel Slave Port       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       74         Timer1 as a Timer/Counter       74         Registers Associated with       74         Timer2 as a Timer/Counter       76		
Table 7-1: Table 8-1: Table 8-2: Table 9-1: Table 10-1:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Parallel Slave Port       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       74         Timer1 as a Timer/Counter       74         Registers Associated with       76         CCP Mode - Timer Resource       77		
Table 7-1: Table 8-1: Table 8-2: Table 9-1: Table 10-1: Table 10-2:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Parallel Slave Port       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       74         Timer1 as a Timer/Counter       74         Registers Associated with       76         CCP Mode - Timer Resource       77         Interaction of Two CCP Modules       77		
Table 7-1: Table 8-1: Table 8-2: Table 9-1: Table 10-1:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Parallel Slave Port       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       74         Timer1 as a Timer/Counter       74         Registers Associated with       76         CCP Mode - Timer Resource       77         Interaction of Two CCP Modules       77         Example PWM Frequencies       77		
Table 7-1:         Table 8-1:         Table 8-2:         Table 9-1:         Table 10-1:         Table 10-2:         Table 10-3:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       74         Timer1 as a Timer/Counter       74         Registers Associated with       76         CCP Mode - Timer Resource       77         Interaction of Two CCP Modules       77         Example PWM Frequencies       and Resolutions at 20 MHz		
Table 7-1: Table 8-1: Table 8-2: Table 9-1: Table 10-1: Table 10-2:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       74         Timer1 as a Timer/Counter       74         Registers Associated with       76         CCP Mode - Timer Resource       77         Interaction of Two CCP Modules       77         Example PWM Frequencies       and Resolutions at 20 MHz       81         Registers Associated with Timer1,       81		
Table 7-1:         Table 8-1:         Table 8-2:         Table 9-1:         Table 10-1:         Table 10-2:         Table 10-3:         Table 10-4:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       74         Timer1 as a Timer/Counter       74         Registers Associated with       74         Timer2 as a Timer/Counter       76         CCP Mode - Timer Resource       77         Interaction of Two CCP Modules       77         Example PWM Frequencies       and Resolutions at 20 MHz       81         Registers Associated with Timer1,       62         Capture and Compare       81		
Table 7-1:         Table 8-1:         Table 8-2:         Table 9-1:         Table 10-1:         Table 10-2:         Table 10-3:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       74         Timer1 as a Timer/Counter       74         Registers Associated with       76         CCP Mode - Timer Resource       77         Interaction of Two CCP Modules       77         Example PWM Frequencies       and Resolutions at 20 MHz       81         Registers Associated with Timer1,       Capture and Compare       81		
Table 7-1:         Table 8-1:         Table 8-2:         Table 9-1:         Table 10-1:         Table 10-2:         Table 10-3:         Table 10-4:         Table 10-5:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       74         Timer1 as a Timer/Counter       74         Registers Associated with       71         Timer2 as a Timer/Counter       76         CCP Mode - Timer Resource       77         Interaction of Two CCP Modules       77         Example PWM Frequencies       and Resolutions at 20 MHz       81         Registers Associated with Timer1,       Capture and Compare       81         Registers Associated with PWM       81       81		
Table 7-1:         Table 8-1:         Table 8-2:         Table 9-1:         Table 10-1:         Table 10-2:         Table 10-3:         Table 10-4:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       74         Timer1 as a Timer/Counter       74         Registers Associated with       76         CCP Mode - Timer Resource       77         Interaction of Two CCP Modules       77         Example PWM Frequencies       and Resolutions at 20 MHz       81         Registers Associated with Timer1,       Capture and Compare       81         Registers Associated with PWM       and Timer2       82         Registers Associated with SPI       81		
Table 7-1:         Table 8-1:         Table 8-2:         Table 9-1:         Table 10-1:         Table 10-2:         Table 10-3:         Table 10-4:         Table 10-5:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       74         Timer1 as a Timer/Counter       74         Registers Associated with       76         CCP Mode - Timer Resource       77         Interaction of Two CCP Modules       77         Example PWM Frequencies       and Resolutions at 20 MHz       81         Registers Associated with Timer1,       Capture and Compare       81         Registers Associated with PWM       and Timer2       82         Registers Associated with SPI       Operation       88		
Table 7-1:         Table 8-1:         Table 8-2:         Table 9-1:         Table 10-1:         Table 10-2:         Table 10-3:         Table 10-4:         Table 10-5:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       74         Timer1 as a Timer/Counter       74         Registers Associated with       71         Timer2 as a Timer/Counter       76         CCP Mode - Timer Resource       77         Interaction of Two CCP Modules       77         Example PWM Frequencies       and Resolutions at 20 MHz       81         Registers Associated with Timer1,       Capture and Compare       81         Registers Associated with PWM       and Timer2       82         Registers Associated with SPI       Operation       88         Registers Associated with SPI       81		
Table 7-1:         Table 8-1:         Table 8-2:         Table 9-1:         Table 10-1:         Table 10-2:         Table 10-3:         Table 10-4:         Table 10-5:         Table 11-1:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       74         Timer1 as a Timer/Counter       74         Registers Associated with       71         Timer2 as a Timer/Counter       76         CCP Mode - Timer Resource       77         Interaction of Two CCP Modules       77         Example PWM Frequencies       and Resolutions at 20 MHz       81         Registers Associated with Timer1,       Capture and Compare       81         Registers Associated with PWM       and Timer2       82         Registers Associated with SPI       Operation       88         Operation (PIC16C66/67)       94		
Table 7-1:         Table 8-1:         Table 8-2:         Table 9-1:         Table 10-1:         Table 10-2:         Table 10-3:         Table 10-4:         Table 10-5:         Table 11-1:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       74         Timer1 as a Timer/Counter       74         Registers Associated with       71         Timer2 as a Timer/Counter       76         CCP Mode - Timer Resource       77         Interaction of Two CCP Modules       77         Example PWM Frequencies       and Resolutions at 20 MHz       81         Registers Associated with Timer1,       Capture and Compare       81         Registers Associated with PWM       and Timer2       82         Registers Associated with SPI       Operation       88         Registers Associated with SPI       81		
Table 7-1:         Table 8-1:         Table 8-2:         Table 9-1:         Table 10-1:         Table 10-2:         Table 10-3:         Table 10-4:         Table 10-5:         Table 11-1:         Table 11-2:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       74         Timer1 as a Timer/Counter       74         Registers Associated with       71         Timer2 as a Timer/Counter       76         CCP Mode - Timer Resource       77         Interaction of Two CCP Modules       77         Example PWM Frequencies       and Resolutions at 20 MHz       81         Registers Associated with Timer1,       Capture and Compare       81         Registers Associated with PWM       and Timer2       82         Registers Associated with SPI       Operation       88         Operation (PIC16C66/67)       94		
Table 7-1:         Table 8-1:         Table 8-2:         Table 9-1:         Table 10-1:         Table 10-2:         Table 10-3:         Table 10-4:         Table 10-5:         Table 11-1:         Table 11-1:         Table 11-2:         Table 11-3:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       73         Registers Associated with       74         Timer1 as a Timer/Counter       74         Registers Associated with       77         Timer2 as a Timer/Counter       76         CCP Mode - Timer Resource       77         Interaction of Two CCP Modules       77         Example PWM Frequencies       81         Registers Associated with Timer1,       62         Capture and Compare       81         Registers Associated with PWM       81         Registers Associated with SPI       0peration         Operation (PIC16C66/67)       94         I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Terminology       95         Data Transfer Received Byte       100		
Table 7-1:         Table 8-1:         Table 8-2:         Table 9-1:         Table 10-1:         Table 10-2:         Table 10-3:         Table 10-4:         Table 10-5:         Table 11-1:         Table 11-1:         Table 11-2:         Table 11-3:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       73         Registers Associated with       74         Timer1 as a Timer/Counter       74         Registers Associated with       71         Timer2 as a Timer/Counter       76         CCP Mode - Timer Resource       77         Interaction of Two CCP Modules       77         Example PWM Frequencies       and Resolutions at 20 MHz         and Resolutions at 20 MHz       81         Registers Associated with Timer1,       Capture and Compare         Capture and Compare       81         Registers Associated with PWM       and Timer2         and Timer2       82         Registers Associated with SPI       Operation         Operation       88         Registers Associated with SPI       Operation (PIC16C66/67)         Operation (PIC16C66/67)       94         I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Terminology       95         Data Transfer Received Byte       95		
Table 7-1:         Table 8-1:         Table 8-2:         Table 9-1:         Table 10-1:         Table 10-2:         Table 10-3:         Table 10-4:         Table 10-5:         Table 11-1:         Table 11-2:         Table 11-2:         Table 11-3:         Table 11-4:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       73         Registers Associated with       74         Timer1 as a Timer/Counter       74         Registers Associated with       77         Timer2 as a Timer/Counter       76         CCP Mode - Timer Resource       77         Interaction of Two CCP Modules       77         Example PWM Frequencies       81         and Resolutions at 20 MHz       81         Registers Associated with Timer1,       2apture and Compare         Capture and Compare       81         Registers Associated with SPI       Operation         Operation (PIC16C66/67)       94         PC Bus Terminology       95         Data Transfer Received Byte       Actions         Actions       100         Registers Associated with I <sup>2</sup> C       Operation         Operation       103		
Table 7-1:         Table 8-1:         Table 8-2:         Table 9-1:         Table 10-1:         Table 10-2:         Table 10-3:         Table 10-4:         Table 10-5:         Table 11-1:         Table 11-2:         Table 11-2:         Table 11-3:         Table 11-4:	PORTE       59         Registers Associated with       62         Registers Associated with Timer0       69         Capacitor Selection for the       73         Timer1 Oscillator       73         Registers Associated with       73         Registers Associated with       74         Timer1 as a Timer/Counter       74         Registers Associated with       77         Timer2 as a Timer/Counter       76         CCP Mode - Timer Resource       77         Interaction of Two CCP Modules       77         Example PWM Frequencies       81         Registers Associated with Timer1,       62         Capture and Compare       81         Registers Associated with PWM       81         Registers Associated with SPI       0peration         Operation       88         Registers Associated with SPI       0peration (PIC16C66/67)         Operation (PIC16C66/67)       94         I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Terminology       95         Data Transfer Received Byte       100         Registers Associated with I <sup>2</sup> C       100		

Table 12-2:	Registers Associated with Baud		
Table 12-3:	Rate Generator		
Table 12-3. Table 12-4:	Baud Rates for Asynchronous Mode		
	(BRGH = 0)		
Table 12-5:	Baud Rates for Asynchronous Mode		
	(BRGH = 1) 109		
Table 12-6:	Registers Associated with		
T-1-1- 40 7	Asynchronous Transmission		
Table 12-7:	Registers Associated with Asynchronous Reception		
Table 12-8:	Registers Associated with		
10010 12 0.	Synchronous Master Transmission 117		
Table 12-9:	Registers Associated with		
	Synchronous Master Reception 118		
Table 12-10:	Registers Associated with		
T-1-1- 40 44	Synchronous Slave Transmission 121		
Table 12-11:	Registers Associated with Synchronous Slave Reception		
Table 13-1:	Ceramic Resonators PIC16C61		
Table 13-2:	Ceramic Resonators		
	PIC16C62/62A/R62/63/R63/		
	64/64A/R64/65/65A/R65/66/67 126		
Table 13-3:	Capacitor Selection for Crystal		
T-1-1- 40 4	Oscillator for PIC16C61 126		
Table 13-4:	Capacitor Selection for Crystal Oscillator for PIC16C62/62A/R62/63/R63/		
	64/64A/R64/65/65A/R65/66/67		
Table 13-5:	Time-out in Various Situations,		
	PIC16C61/62/64/65130		
Table 13-6:	Time-out in Various Situations,		
	PIC16C62A/R62/63/R63/		
Table 40.7	64A/R64/65A/R65/66/67 130		
Table 13-7:	Status Bits and Their Significance, PIC16C61130		
Table 13-8:	Status bits and Their Significance,		
	PIC16C62/64/65		
Table 13-9:	Status Bits and Their Significance for		
	PIC16C62A/R62/63/R63/		
<b>T</b>     10.10	64A/R64/65A/R65/66/67 131		
Table 13-10:	Reset Condition for Special		
Table 13-11:	Registers on PIC16C61/62/64/65		
	Registers on		
	PIC16C62A/R62/63/R63/		
	64A/R64/65A/R65/66/67 131		
Table 13-12:	Initialization Conditions for		
	all Registers		
Table 14-1: Table 14-2:	Opcode Field Descriptions		
Table 14-2. Table 15-1:	Development Tools from Microchip		
Table 16-1:	Cross Reference of Device		
	Specs for Oscillator Configurations		
	and Frequencies of Operation		
	(Commercial Devices) 163		
Table 16-2:	External Clock Timing Requirements 169		
Table 16-3:	CLKOUT and I/O Timing		
	Requirements 170		
Table 16-4:	Reset, Watchdog Timer,		
	Oscillator Start-up Timer and		
	Power-up Timer Requirements 171		
Table 16-5:	Timer0 External Clock Requirements 172		
Table 17-1:         RC Oscillator Frequencies           Table 17-2:         Input Capacitance*			
1 abic 17-2. Input Capacitance			

Table 18-1:	Cross Reference of Device Specs	
	for Oscillator Configurations and	
	Frequencies of Operation	
Table 18-2:	(Commercial Devices)	
	Requirements	
Table 18-3:	CLKOUT and I/O Timing	
	Requirements 190	
Table 18-4:	Reset, Watchdog Timer,	
	Oscillator Start-up Timer and	
<b>T</b> 11 40 5	Power-up Timer Requirements	
Table 18-5:	Timer0 and Timer1 External Clock Requirements	
Table 18-6:	Capture/Compare/PWM	
	Requirements (CCP1)	
Table 18-7:	Parallel Slave Port Requirements	
	(PIC16C64)194	
Table 18-8:	SPI Mode Requirements	
Table 18-9:	I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits	
Table 18-10:	Requirements	
Table 19-1:	Cross Reference of Device Specs	
	for Oscillator Configurations and	
	Frequencies of Operation	
	(Commercial Devices) 199	
Table 19-2:	External Clock Timing	
Table 19-3:	Requirements	
Table 15-5.	Requirements	
Table 19-4:	Reset, Watchdog Timer,	
	Oscillator Start-up Timer,	
	Power-up Timer, and Brown-out	
	Reset Requirements	
Table 19-5:	Timer0 and Timer1 External Clock Requirements	
Table 19-6:	Capture/Compare/PWM	
	Requirements (CCP1)	
Table 19-7:	Parallel Slave Port Requirements	
	(PIC16C64A/R64)210	
Table 19-8:	SPI Mode Requirements	
Table 19-9:	I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits Requirements212	
Table 19-10:	I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data Requirements	
Table 20-1:	Cross Reference of Device Specs	
	for Oscillator Configurations and	
	Frequencies of Operation	
<b>T</b>       00 0	(Commercial Devices)	
Table 20-2:	External Clock Timing Requirements221	
Table 20-3:	CLKOUT and I/O Timing	
	Requirements	
Table 20-4:	Reset, Watchdog Timer,	
	Oscillator Start-up Timer and	
T-1-1-00 F	Power-up Timer Requirements	
Table 20-5:	Timer0 and Timer1 External Clock Requirements	
Table 20-6:	Clock Requirements	
	Requirements (CCP1 and CCP2)	
Table 20-7:	Parallel Slave Port Requirements	
Table 20-8:	SPI Mode Requirements 227	
Table 20-9:	I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits	
Table 20-10:	Requirements	
Table 20-10. Table 20-11:	USART Synchronous Transmission	
	Requirements	

Table 20-12:	USART Synchronous Receive
	Requirements230
Table 21-1:	Cross Reference of Device
	Specs for Oscillator Configurations
	and Frequencies of Operation (Commercial Devices)231
Table 21-2:	External Clock Timing
10010 21 2.	Requirements
Table 21-3:	CLKOUT and I/O Timing
	Requirements238
Table 21-4:	Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator
	Start-up Timer, Power-up Timer, and
	Brown-out Reset Requirements239
Table 21-5:	Timer0 and Timer1 External
Table 21-6:	Clock Requirements
	Requirements (CCP1 and CCP2)241
Table 21-7:	Parallel Slave Port Requirements
	(PIC16C65A)242
Table 21-8:	SPI Mode Requirements243
Table 21-9:	I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits
	Requirements244
Table 21-10:	I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data Requirements245
Table 21-11:	USART Synchronous
	Transmission Requirements246
Table 21-12:	USART Synchronous Receive
Table 22-1:	Requirements246 Cross Reference of Device Specs
	for Oscillator Configurations and
	Frequencies of Operation
	(Commercial Devices)
Table 22-2:	External Clock Timing
	Requirements253
Table 22-3:	CLKOUT and I/O Timing
	Requirements254
Table 22-4:	Reset, Watchdog Timer,
	Oscillator Start-up Timer,
	Power-up Timer, and Brown-out Reset Requirements255
Table 22-5:	Timer0 and Timer1 External
	Clock Requirements
Table 22-6:	Capture/Compare/PWM
	Requirements (CCP1 and CCP2)257
Table 22-7:	Parallel Slave Port Requirements
	(PIC16CR65)258
Table 22-8:	SPI Mode Requirements
Table 22-9:	I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits
Table 22-10:	Requirements
Table 22-10:	USART Synchronous Transmission
10510 22 11.	Requirements
Table 22-12:	USART Synchronous Receive
	Requirements262
Table 23-1:	Cross Reference of Device Specs
	for Oscillator Configurations and
	Frequencies of Operation
T-1-1-00.0	(Commercial Devices)
Table 23-2:	External Clock Timing Requirements269
Table 23-3:	CLKOUT and I/O Timing
10010 20 0.	Requirements
Table 23-4:	Reset, Watchdog Timer,
	Oscillator Start-up Timer,
	Power-up Timer, and Brown-out
	Reset Requirements271

Table 23-5:	Timer0 and Timer1 External
	Clock Requirements272
Table 23-6:	Capture/Compare/PWM
	Requirements (CCP1 and CCP2)273
Table 23-7:	Parallel Slave Port Requirements
	(PIC16C67)274
Table 23-8:	SPI Mode Requirements277
Table 23-9:	I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Start/Stop Bits
	Requirements278
Table 23-10:	I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Data Requirements279
Table 23-11:	USART Synchronous Transmission
	Requirements
Table 23-12:	USART Synchronous Receive
	Requirements
Table 24-1:	RC Oscillator Frequencies
Table 24-2:	Capacitor Selection for Crystal
	Oscillators
Table E-1:	Pin Compatible Devices

#### **ON-LINE SUPPORT**

Microchip provides two methods of on-line support. These are the Microchip BBS and the Microchip World Wide Web (WWW) site.

Use Microchip's Bulletin Board Service (BBS) to get current information and help about Microchip products. Microchip provides the BBS communication channel for you to use in extending your technical staff with microcontroller and memory experts.

To provide you with the most responsive service possible, the Microchip systems team monitors the BBS, posts the latest component data and software tool updates, provides technical help and embedded systems insights, and discusses how Microchip products provide project solutions.

The web site, like the BBS, is used by Microchip as a means to make files and information easily available to customers. To view the site, the user must have access to the Internet and a web browser, such as Netscape or Microsoft Explorer. Files are also available for FTP download from our FTP site.

#### Connecting to the Microchip Internet Web Site

The Microchip web site is available by using your favorite Internet browser to attach to:

#### www.microchip.com

The file transfer site is available by using an FTP service to connect to:

#### ftp://ftp.futureone.com/pub/microchip

The web site and file transfer site provide a variety of services. Users may download files for the latest Development Tools, Data Sheets, Application Notes, User's Guides, Articles and Sample Programs. A variety of Microchip specific business information is also available, including listings of Microchip sales offices, distributors and factory representatives. Other data available for consideration is:

- Latest Microchip Press Releases
- Technical Support Section with Frequently Asked
   Questions
- Design Tips
- Device Errata
- Job Postings
- · Microchip Consultant Program Member Listing
- Links to other useful web sites related to Microchip Products

#### **Connecting to the Microchip BBS**

Connect worldwide to the Microchip BBS using either the Internet or the CompuServe<sup>®</sup> communications network.

#### Internet:

You can telnet or ftp to the Microchip BBS at the address: mchipbbs.microchip.com

#### CompuServe Communications Network:

When using the BBS via the Compuserve Network, in most cases, a local call is your only expense. The Microchip BBS connection does not use CompuServe membership services, therefore you do not need CompuServe membership to join Microchip's BBS. There is no charge for connecting to the Microchip BBS. The procedure to connect will vary slightly from country to country. Please check with your local CompuServe agent for details if you have a problem. CompuServe service allow multiple users various baud rates depending on the local point of access.

The following connect procedure applies in most locations.

- 1. Set your modem to 8-bit, No parity, and One stop (8N1). This is not the normal CompuServe setting which is 7E1.
- 2. Dial your local CompuServe access number.
- 3. Depress the **<Enter>** key and a garbage string will appear because CompuServe is expecting a 7E1 setting.
- 4. Type +, depress the <Enter> key and "Host Name:" will appear.
- 5. Type MCHIPBBS, depress the **<Enter>** key and you will be connected to the Microchip BBS.

In the United States, to find the CompuServe phone number closest to you, set your modem to 7E1 and dial (800) 848-4480 for 300-2400 baud or (800) 331-7166 for 9600-14400 baud connection. After the system responds with "Host Name:", type NETWORK, depress the **<Enter>** key and follow CompuServe's directions.

For voice information (or calling from overseas), you may call (614) 723-1550 for your local CompuServe number.

Microchip regularly uses the Microchip BBS to distribute technical information, application notes, source code, errata sheets, bug reports, and interim patches for Microchip systems software products. For each SIG, a moderator monitors, scans, and approves or disapproves files submitted to the SIG. No executable files are accepted from the user community in general to limit the spread of computer viruses.

#### Systems Information and Upgrade Hot Line

The Systems Information and Upgrade Line provides system users a listing of the latest versions of all of Microchip's development systems software products. Plus, this line provides information on how customers can receive any currently available upgrade kits.The Hot Line Numbers are:

1-800-755-2345 for U.S. and most of Canada, and

1-602-786-7302 for the rest of the world.

970301

**Trademarks:** The Microchip name, logo, PIC, PICSTART, PICMASTER and PRO MATE are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries. *Flex*ROM, MPLAB and *fuzzy*LAB, are trademarks and SQTP is a service mark of Microchip in the U.S.A.

*fuzzy*TECH is a registered trademark of Inform Software Corporation. IBM, IBM PC-AT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. Pentium is a trademark of Intel Corporation. Windows is a trademark and MS-DOS, Microsoft Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. CompuServe is a registered trademark of CompuServe Incorporated.

All other trademarks mentioned herein are the property of their respective companies.

### **READER RESPONSE**

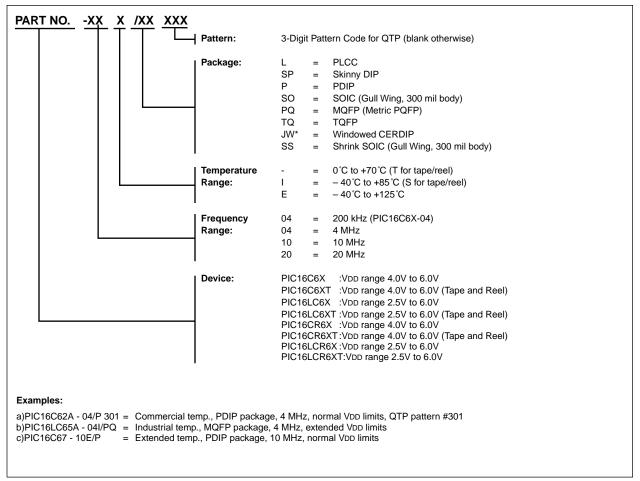
It is our intention to provide you with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip product. If you wish to provide your comments on organization, clarity, subject matter, and ways in which our documentation can better serve you, please FAX your comments to the Technical Publications Manager at (602) 786-7578.

Please list the following information, and use this outline to provide us with your comments about this Data Sheet.

To:	Technical Publications Manager	Total Pages Sent					
RE:	: Reader Response						
Fro	m: Name						
	Company						
Telephone: ()       -       FAX: ()       -         Application (optional):       -       -       -							
	uld you like a reply?YN						
		Number: DS30234D					
		Number: D330234D					
Que	estions:						
1.	What are the best features of this document	?					
2.	How does this document meet your hardwa	re and software development needs?					
-							
3.	3. Do you find the organization of this data sheet easy to follow? If not, why?						
4.	What additions to the data sheet do you thin	k would enhance the structure and subject?					
	4. What additions to the data sheet do you think would enhance the structure and subject?						
5.	What deletions from the data sheet could be	e made without affecting the overall usefulness?					
6.	Is there any incorrect or misleading information	tion (what and where)?					
7							
7.	How would you improve this document?						
8.	How would you improve our software, syste	ms. and silicon products?					
2.		-,					

#### PIC16C6X Product Identification System

To order or to obtain information, e.g., on pricing or delivery, please use the listed part numbers, and refer to the factory or the listed sales offices.



\* JW Devices are UV erasable and can be programmed to any device configuration. JW Devices meet the electrical requirement of each oscillator type (including LC devices).

#### Sales and Support

Products supported by a preliminary Data Sheet may possibly have an errata sheet describing minor operational differences and recommended workarounds. To determine if an errata sheet exists for a particular device, please contact one of the following:

- 1. The Microchip Website at www.microchip.com
- 2. Your local Microchip sales office (see following page)
- 3. The Microchip Corporate Literature Center U.S. FAX: (602) 786-7277
- 4. The Microchip's Bulletin Board, via your local CompuServe number (CompuServe membership NOT required).

Please specify which device, revision of silicon and Data Sheet (include Literature #) you are using.

For latest version information and upgrade kits for Microchip Development Tools, please call 1-800-755-2345 or 1-602-786-7302.

#### Note the following details of the code protection feature on PICmicro<sup>®</sup> MCUs.

- The PICmicro family meets the specifications contained in the Microchip Data Sheet.
- Microchip believes that its family of PICmicro microcontrollers is one of the most secure products of its kind on the market today, when used in the intended manner and under normal conditions.
- There are dishonest and possibly illegal methods used to breach the code protection feature. All of these methods, to our knowledge, require using the PICmicro microcontroller in a manner outside the operating specifications contained in the data sheet. The person doing so may be engaged in theft of intellectual property.
- Microchip is willing to work with the customer who is concerned about the integrity of their code.
- Neither Microchip nor any other semiconductor manufacturer can guarantee the security of their code. Code protection does not
  mean that we are guaranteeing the product as "unbreakable".
- Code protection is constantly evolving. We at Microchip are committed to continuously improving the code protection features of our product.

If you have any further questions about this matter, please contact the local sales office nearest to you.

Information contained in this publication regarding device applications and the like is intended through suggestion only and may be superseded by updates. It is your responsibility to ensure that your application meets with your specifications. No representation or warranty is given and no liability is assumed by Microchip Technology Incorporated with respect to the accuracy or use of such information, or infringement of patents or other intellectual property rights arising from such use or otherwise. Use of Microchip's products as critical components in life support systems is not authorized except with express written approval by Microchip. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, under any intellectual property rights.

#### Trademarks

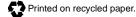
The Microchip name and logo, the Microchip logo, FilterLab, KEELOQ, microID, MPLAB, PIC, PICmicro, PICMASTER, PICSTART, PRO MATE, SEEVAL and The Embedded Control Solutions Company are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

dsPIC, ECONOMONITOR, FanSense, FlexROM, fuzzyLAB, In-Circuit Serial Programming, ICSP, ICEPIC, microPort, Migratable Memory, MPASM, MPLIB, MPLINK, MPSIM, MXDEV, PICC, PICDEM, PICDEM.net, rfPIC, Select Mode and Total Endurance are trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

Serialized Quick Turn Programming (SQTP) is a service mark of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

All other trademarks mentioned herein are property of their respective companies.

© 2002, Microchip Technology Incorporated, Printed in the U.S.A., All Rights Reserved.





Microchip received QS-9000 quality system certification for its worldwide headquarters, design and wafer fabrication facilities in Chandler and Tempe, Arizona in July 1999. The Company's quality system processes and procedures are QS-9000 compliant for its PICmicro® 8-bit MCUs, KEELoo® code hopping devices, Serial EEPROMs and microperipheral products. In addition, Microchip's quality system for the design and manufacture of development systems is ISO 9001 certified.



### WORLDWIDE SALES AND SERVICE

#### AMERICAS

**Corporate Office** 2355 West Chandler Blvd. Chandler, AZ 85224-6199 Tel: 480-792-7200 Fax: 480-792-7277 Technical Support: 480-792-7627 Web Address: http://www.microchip.com

#### **Rocky Mountain**

2355 West Chandler Blvd. Chandler, AZ 85224-6199 Tel: 480-792-7966 Fax: 480-792-7456

#### Atlanta

500 Sugar Mill Road, Suite 200B Atlanta, GA 30350 Tel: 770-640-0034 Fax: 770-640-0307

#### Boston

2 Lan Drive, Suite 120 Westford, MA 01886 Tel: 978-692-3848 Fax: 978-692-3821

#### Chicago

333 Pierce Road, Suite 180 Itasca, IL 60143 Tel: 630-285-0071 Fax: 630-285-0075

Dallas

4570 Westgrove Drive, Suite 160 Addison, TX 75001 Tel: 972-818-7423 Fax: 972-818-2924

Detroit Tri-Atria Office Building

32255 Northwestern Highway, Suite 190 Farmington Hills, MI 48334 Tel: 248-538-2250 Fax: 248-538-2260 Kokomo

## 2767 S. Albright Road

Kokomo, Indiana 46902 Tel: 765-864-8360 Fax: 765-864-8387 Los Angeles

18201 Von Karman, Suite 1090 Irvine, CA 92612

Tel: 949-263-1888 Fax: 949-263-1338 New York

150 Motor Parkway, Suite 202 Hauppauge, NY 11788 Tel: 631-273-5305 Fax: 631-273-5335 San Jose

Microchip Technology Inc. 2107 North First Street, Suite 590 San Jose, CA 95131 Tel: 408-436-7950 Fax: 408-436-7955

Toronto

6285 Northam Drive, Suite 108 Mississauga, Ontario L4V 1X5, Canada Tel: 905-673-0699 Fax: 905-673-6509

#### ASIA/PACIFIC

Australia

Microchip Technology Australia Pty Ltd Suite 22, 41 Rawson Street Epping 2121, NSW Australia

Tel: 61-2-9868-6733 Fax: 61-2-9868-6755 China - Beijing

Microchip Technology Consulting (Shanghai) Co., Ltd., Beijing Liaison Office Unit 915 Bei Hai Wan Tai Bldg. No. 6 Chaoyangmen Beidajie Beijing, 100027, No. China Tel: 86-10-85282100 Fax: 86-10-85282104

#### China - Chengdu

Microchip Technology Consulting (Shanghai) Co., Ltd., Chengdu Liaison Office Rm. 2401, 24th Floor, Ming Xing Financial Tower No. 88 TIDU Street Chengdu 610016, China Tel: 86-28-6766200 Fax: 86-28-6766599

#### China - Fuzhou

Microchip Technology Consulting (Shanghai) Co., Ltd., Fuzhou Liaison Office Unit 28F, World Trade Plaza No. 71 Wusi Road Fuzhou 350001, China Tel: 86-591-7503506 Fax: 86-591-7503521 China - Shanghai

Microchip Technology Consulting (Shanghai) Co., Ltd. Room 701, Bldg. B Far East International Plaza No. 317 Xian Xia Road Shanghai, 200051 Tel: 86-21-6275-5700 Fax: 86-21-6275-5060

#### China - Shenzhen

Microchip Technology Consulting (Shanghai) Co., Ltd., Shenzhen Liaison Office Rm. 1315, 13/F, Shenzhen Kerry Centre, Renminnan Lu Shenzhen 518001, China Tel: 86-755-2350361 Fax: 86-755-2366086 Hong Kong Microchip Technology Hongkong Ltd. Unit 901-6, Tower 2, Metroplaza

223 Hing Fong Road Kwai Fong, N.T., Hong Kong Tel: 852-2401-1200 Fax: 852-2401-3431

#### India

Microchip Technology Inc. India Liaison Office **Divvasree Chambers** 1 Floor, Wing A (A3/A4) No. 11, O'Shaugnessey Road Bangalore, 560 025, India Tel: 91-80-2290061 Fax: 91-80-2290062

#### Japan

Microchip Technology Japan K.K. Benex S-1 6F 3-18-20, Shinyokohama Kohoku-Ku, Yokohama-shi Kanagawa, 222-0033, Japan Tel: 81-45-471- 6166 Fax: 81-45-471-6122 Korea Microchip Technology Korea 168-1, Youngbo Bldg. 3 Floor Samsung-Dong, Kangnam-Ku Seoul, Korea 135-882 Tel: 82-2-554-7200 Fax: 82-2-558-5934 Singapore Microchip Technology Singapore Pte Ltd. 200 Middle Road #07-02 Prime Centre Singapore, 188980 Tel: 65-334-8870 Fax: 65-334-8850 Taiwan Microchip Technology Taiwan 11F-3, No. 207 Tung Hua North Road Taipei, 105, Taiwan Tel: 886-2-2717-7175 Fax: 886-2-2545-0139

EUROPE

Denmark

Microchip Technology Nordic ApS **Regus Business Centre** Lautrup hoj 1-3 Ballerup DK-2750 Denmark Tel: 45 4420 9895 Fax: 45 4420 9910 France Microchip Technology SARL Parc d'Activite du Moulin de Massy 43 Rue du Saule Trapu Batiment A - ler Etage 91300 Massy, France Tel: 33-1-69-53-63-20 Fax: 33-1-69-30-90-79 Germany Microchip Technology GmbH

Gustav-Heinemann Ring 125 D-81739 Munich, Germany Tel: 49-89-627-144 0 Fax: 49-89-627-144-44 Italy

Microchip Technology SRL Centro Direzionale Colleoni Palazzo Taurus 1 V. Le Colleoni 1 20041 Agrate Brianza Milan, Italy Tel: 39-039-65791-1 Fax: 39-039-6899883

#### United Kinadom

Arizona Microchip Technology Ltd. 505 Eskdale Road Winnersh Triangle Wokingham Berkshire, England RG41 5TU Tel: 44 118 921 5869 Fax: 44-118 921-5820

01/18/02